

# "Dictionary and grammar of the Kongo language, as spoken at San Salvador, the ancient capital of the old Kongo empire, West Africa. Appendix"

HANDBOUND AT THE UNIVERSITY OF APPENDIX TO THE DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR OF THE KONGO LANGUAGE

As spoken at San Salvador, the Ancient Capital of the Old Kongo Empire, West Africa

COMPILED AND PREPARED FOR THE BAPTIST MISSION ON THE KONGO RIVER, WEST AFRICA BY THE REV. W. HOLMAN BENTLEY Missionary of the Baptist Missionary Society on the Kongo

PUBLISHED BY THE BAPTIST MISSIONARY SOCIETY 19, FURNIVAL STREET, HOLBORN, LONDON, E.G. AND KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO., LTD. PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD, LONDON, W.C.

PL

## PREFACE

MORE than seven years have passed since the completion of the Dictionary and Grammar of the Kongo language. During this time the New Testament has been translated, and other books for religious instruction and school use have been translated and prepared ; a Bimonthly Magazine, " Se kukianga " (The Dawn is Breaking), has appeared, containing original native articles.

School work has been well pushed, and a Kongo correspondence passes freely between the natives about our stations.

Kongo can no longer be spoken of as an unwritten language. All this literary activity has called for an Appendix to the work published in 1887. Every new word acquired has been most carefully preserved and investigated ; obscure idioms, and any constructions throwing light on the Grammar and Syntax, have been noted. While the New Testament was in the press, the Appendix to the Dictionary was printed. Returning to the Kongo a few days after the first hundred copies of

the New Testament came from the book-binders, the mass of Grammatical and Syntactical notes which had accumulated was studied and arranged.

The Dictionary of 1887 contains some 10,000 Kongo words, omitting as far as possible the thousands of derivative words, which, being formed from the root-words according to simple rules, needed no special note. As the possibilities of this highly flexible language are so great, these derivatives in actual or possible use would number hundreds of thousands ; it was therefore necessary rigorously to exclude them, except such as by their frequent or special usage required special note.

Some 4,000 new words are now added on the same principle, which include, as far as possible, all words or roots which are used in the Kongo literature of the English Baptist Mission published up to the present.

In the same way, the endeavour has been made to reduce the rules of Grammar and Syntax which have been found to be further necessary, during

the literary work in which the correctness and sufficiency of the former work was tested. As for the correctness, it has been found that no great changes are necessary ; in some two or three cases only it has been necessary to narrow the application of certain rules which had been too widely stated ; these cases have been carefully noted in their proper places in the Grammar and Syntax of this Appendix.

In this translation and linguistic work, Nlemvo, who rendered such valuable assistance in the preparation of what was published in 1887, has still continued his aid, rendered all the more efficient by these fourteen years of work, which have trained and developed his great natural aptitude. This gives the uniformity which is of such great importance.

A change has been made in the Kongo Alphabet, which must here be noted.

## PREFACE

A large proportion of the people at San Salvador, and in its neighbourhood, pronounce and i before i .as sh and j ; for the sound sh the letter x was adopted (as in Portuguese), while z before i was written as j. Our books are read over a much wider area than the district of San Salvador, and in those parts where 8 and z remain unchanged before i, the use of x and j has proved difficulty it has therefore been decided to use s and z only, and in those parts where the sound of these letters is softened before i they will be naturally softened in pronunciation, and where they remain unchanged they will be pronounced as written.

This may cause some difficulty in the use of the Dictionary and Appendix, since simfca appears as ximba under X in the Dictionary, and as simba under

S in the Appendix ; but that lack of uniformity is of small moment, compared with the importance of the attainment of a permanent form at

the earliest possible date, and the wider usefulness of our literary productions.

For reasons noted in the preface to the Grammar of 1887, the frequent elision of final and initial vowels in Kongo has not been made in this Appendix, in order that there might be no obscurity as to the actual forms used.

It may be of interest to note the comparative compactness of Kongo and English, in the number of words used in the expression of ideas. For this purpose the words and letters used in Kongo and English in the 1st Epistle to the Corinthians, 13th chapter, have been counted ; in the Kongo version there are 289 words, and 1209 letters ; in the English Revised Version there are 274 words, and 1172 letters.

On page xi. of the preface to the work of 1887, reference is made to an old translation of a Portuguese treatise on Christian Doctrine, published in Lisbon in 1624. Fr. Bernardo Maria de Cannecattim, author of the Bunda Grammar (1804), says that the above was "the first work printed in the Kongo language," and we may be most probably correct in saying that it was the first work printed in any of the Bantu languages.

The Rev. G. R. Macphail, who was minister of the Presbyterian Church of Scotland in Lisbon, very kindly arranged to have the work copied for me by hand.

It is a Catechism in Portuguese and Kongo interlinear. Two copies are in the National Library at Lisbon, and one in the Library of the Propaganda in Rome.

The Portuguese from which the translation was made "by the order of Mattheus Cardoso," is still in use in the schools in Madeira, as a standard Catechism ; it was written by Marcos Jorge, S.J.

The Portuguese-Kongo work has been very carefully studied, and is a very interesting work, affording evidence of the early usage of certain special words which we find current to-day. It is a creditable production, showing that a good vocabulary has been acquired. There is a liberal admixture of Coast and Mbamba words, suggesting that the early missionaries had picked up the language on the Coast, and carried up the Coast influence with them ; this is noticeable in the employment of cu (ku) as a prefix to the Infinitive Noun. V is always written as b ; w as ii, ki as qui ; the nasals m and n are hopelessly confounded, and often omitted or written as in old Portuguese with er the vowel But, after all, it affords no evidence of any change in the language.

The main points are true to Kongo ; but where there are differences, it is impossible to determine how much is due to a mixture of the Coast and other

dialects, and how much to an imperfect knowledge of the language. It is certainly White-man's Kongo, and sometimes the words are awkwardly spelt.

The N of Nzainbi ampungu, God, never appears on the name itself, but is often found on the end of the preceding word dian Zambzi ampungu.

It is interesting to find untotela (p. 39) used for majesty, so that Ntotela is not simply a dynastic name of the present kings. Anquissi (-ankisi, fetish) is used for holy, sacred; and even uquissi (fetish nature) for divinity (p. 30) !

This is a very objectionable use of nkisi, fetish.

The words in use for the " Holy Faith of the Church of Rome " are : " Canca anquissi yanzua muquissi acuna E-oma" (p. 85).

Canca is nkanka, devotion, faithfulness, and, for want of a better word, was strained by these early missionaries into that use ; this explains the ex- pression : " Dingamena muna nkanka a Nzambi ampungu," continue in the Faith of God; so fetish devotion was used for Holy Faith. Yanzua muquissi is ya nzo ankisi, of the fetish house (nzo ankisi the grave also) ; this is the only translation used for the Holy Church (of Rome), not the building called a "church," but the Church of the Saints. So we find " The Holy Faith of the Church of Rome " thus translated, to the mystification of the native mind : " The fetish devotion of the fetish house of at Rome " !

Baptism is always spoken of then, and by the priests to-day, as dia mungua, to eat salt; the placing of a little salt in the mouth of the infant, with the words, "ye are the salt , r \_the earth," being part of the ceremony of Baptism according to the Romish' rVtual.

Ecussuilu [ekuswilu, the place of rubbing on, or smearing (from kusu, to rub on or smear)] is the equivalent of Purgatory.

Nsambu is used for grace, favour, as it is still by us ; and much of the " religious terminology," as to-day used, is found in this old book ; only it has been necessary to make a discreet selection. However, the work is certainly creditable for those far-off times, when viewed with a kindly eye, even in these days in which we have learned to value a greater accuracy.

My thanks are due to the Committee of the Baptist Missionary Society, for undertaking the expense of publication of this Appendix, as they did that of the previous work.

May the work be found helpful to all who seek to make known in Kongo the Gospel of the Grace of God, and to extend the Kingdom of Righteousness and Peace.

W. H. B.  
WATHEN STATION, B.M.S.,  
CONGO FREE STATE,

September \st, 1894.

APPENDIX

TO

ENGLISH-KONGO DICTIONARY.

ABANDON (as of no use), v.t., tengola  
ABANDONMENT, n., luyambulu, 10  
luvunzanisu, 10; lutengolo 10 ;  
see tengola, Appendix. ABDICATE,  
z/., kunkuka. ABHORRENCE, .,  
nkenonoka, 2. ABILITY, ., ndwenga,  
2 (generally  
plural] ; hie, pi. 6. in one's  
profession or craft, ..  
umfuzi, 12.  
(quickness) in learning, n., zadi-  
zadi, 6.

ABJECT, become, v.t., boloka. ABLE  
to, be, v., see fwanwa, Kongo-  
Eng. Appendix, may be, v, -  
fwete (v. aux.\  
ABOMINABLE behaviour or insolence,

., nduvu, 4 ; lunkulu, 10. ABORTIVE,  
become, v., funga. ABOUND, v.t., see  
abundant, be, App. ABOUT, see -ina  
omu, App. used verbally to... about,  
v., nanga  
...ye, App. ; I finished about  
ten on the spot, yananga mana ye  
tezo kia ekumi vana fulu.  
\BOVE the other, one, adv., e nkunda-  
kiani, e nkundieka, e mbanda-  
kiani, e  
mbandieka.  
., -ankundakiani, -aunkundieka, -  
ambandieka, -ambandakiani. ABUNDANCE,  
., wingi, 12 ; ebidi, 8 ;  
wokela, 9 ; bidi, 6 ; vomo, 6.  
of everything, have, v., vwama,  
pututa.

ABUNDANT, a., -avomo.  
be, v.t., selalala, bwembwena, be-  
sama, tuta. make, v.t.,  
seleleka, beseka. ABUSE, v.t.,  
duvula, duka.  
., luduvuku, 10 ; luduku, 10 ;

nlevo, 4. in obscene language,  
v.t., bukalala.  
(misuse), v.t., pitakesa. ABUSIVE  
toward, be, v.t., duka.  
ABYSS, ., mbilu, 2. ACCENT,  
. , nsiamu, 2.  
ACCEPT as true, v., sia omu matu. ACCEPTABLE,  
adj., -edienga.  
ACCOMPLISH much, v., totola.  
ACCORD, ., ngwawani, 2.  
v. wawana, kwenda e bambala

(6), totama.

ACCORDING to, adv., muna owu wa.  
ACCURSED, one who is, ., kiudi, 5 ;

ziaku, 2 (P. ?) ; mwana (j)  
a kandu (6); see kandu, App. ;  
you are accursed, ongeye u  
kiudi.

ACCUSATION, ., mfundu, 4. ACCUSE,  
v.t., funda. ACCUSTOM to, v., yukisa.  
ACCUSTOMED to, be, v.i., yukwa. ACHE  
(of the head only), v.t., tota.  
ACIDITY, ., nsa, 2 (Bako) ; ngani, 2.  
ACQUIT, TA, kangula. ACTION,  
. , evangu, 8.  
ACTIVE, be very, /./., tumpa-tumpa.  
ADAPT, v./., sobola.

3 A

ADD-ALM

( 722 )

ADD, v.t., kundika  
further, v., bandika. to,  
v.t., yikula. together or  
up, v., bangumuna, sia  
e kimbangumuna (5), tota. ADDITION  
of a very different charac- ter, .,  
nswangu, 4.  
ADDRESS (a fetish), v., vovelela.  
ADHERE to, v.t., tatidila.  
ADJECTIVE, n., mbaku, 4. ADMONITION,  
n., lutemweno, 10.  
ADULATION, n., lusanisu, 10 ; lusa-

nisinu, 10.

ADULTERATE, v., lumba.

ADULTERY, commit, v. kamba nkaza

(i) angani (Bako).

ADVANCEMENT, n., lunungununu, 10,  
act. ; lunungunuku, io, pass.

ADVANTAGE (profit), n., luwete, 10 ;  
mfunu, 4 ; see also vwa mfunu, App.

ADVERB, n., mpangilu, 2. ADVERSE  
(hostile), a., -atantu. ADVISE,  
v.t., kubikila.

ADVOCATE, n., nzonzi, 2 (Bako), nka-  
mbakani, i & 4.

ADZE, cut with, v., vaba. AFFAIR  
(business), n., nkolo, 4. AFFECT  
abilities, v., kuvaka. AFFECTION,  
intense, ., lunziototo, 10.

(mutual), #., nzolani, 2.

AFORESAID person, the, //., mbana, i  
(pi. ambana).

AFRAID of, no longer be ; see zanuna  
zanu, App.

AFTER, see also za, App.

after this or that or awhile, adv.,  
oku se ntu. one after the other, a,,  
-andandani.

adv., e ndandani.

AGAIN (in a discourse), conj., ye diaka  
diaka. to. ..over again, v.,

Vlltukila ; see

Kongo-Eng. App.

AGITATE, v.t., tumpanisa. AGITATED,  
be, v.i., tembela.

AGONY, ., mviangalu (4) a ntima(4).  
unspeakable, n ., tema (6) kia nsongo.

AGREE (coincide), z/., kwenda e ba- mbala  
(6), totama.

AGREE, continued.

upon a price, zenga e ntalu (2). well  
together (be on good terms), r/.,  
bakana.

AGREEABLE, become, v.i. ; see buwa  
o ntima (4), App.

(good), a., -ambote, -abiza.

AGREED ! see twe lubasa! App. to be,  
v.t., kwikana ; it is agreed  
then, ozevo dikwikanini.

AGREEMENT, ^., nkangu, 4 ; ekangn, 8.

AID in the prosecution of some enter- prise,  
 v.t., yakulula.  
 one who does so, ., ngyaku, 2 ;  
 nyakuludi, i & 4.  
 the aid rendered, n., nyaku, 4.  
 AILMENT of babyhood, any, con-  
 cerning which we can ask no  
 questions, only be conscious that  
 there is something wrong, funze,  
 6.  
 AIM, the chief, n. ; see etima, 8, &  
 vaki, 6, App.  
 ALARM cry, ., nsakila, 4 (Bako).  
 utter such a cry, ta nsakila (Bako).  
 ALCOHOL, ., kindakidi, 5. ALIKE,  
 be, v.i., totama, kwenda e  
 bambala (6). make,  
 v.t., toteka. ALIVE,  
 a., -amoyo.  
 be, v.i., vuka (Bako). kLL, prefix. The  
 prefix all- is applied to some  
 adjectives to make a noun the All-wise  
 ; it is ex- pressed by Mpungu applied  
 as a prefix to the abstract noun.  
 Almighty, the, Mpungu-ngolo (2).  
 All-wise, the, Mpungu- zayi (2).  
 ALL in due course, adv., oku kukwi-  
 ziwa.  
 not at all, ke dionso (7) dia...ko ; it  
 does not move at all, ke kuna dionso dia  
 nikuka ko.  
 all right (in safety), adv., male-  
 mba-lemba. all sorts of things, .,  
 wadiwonso, i2.  
 ALLUDE to, v., tola (Bako), zangata,  
 suma.

ALMIGHTY, the, n., Nengolo, i ; Mpu-  
 ngu-ngolo,  
 i.

( 723 )

ALO-ANX

ALONG the edge, brink, or side, adv.,  
 o lunseka-lunseka (10). ALOOF,  
 adv., e vaudi (6). ALREADY, adv.,  
 see mpasi own, App.  
 ALTER (of a palaver or language only),



v.i., bindama. ALTERNATE, v.t.,  
swanga, swanga-  
nisa.

v.i., swangana.  
arrangement, ., nswangani, 2. ALTERNATELY,  
adv., e nswangani.  
ALTHOUGH, conj., kana vo, kana

una vo, o sia ele vo, kufwila

owu...ko ; see also ndivo, App. ;

although I took it, kufwila  
owu mbongele kio ko.  
(even when), conj., i muna wau  
nkutu... ndivo.  
(verbal), -lembi ; although I scrubbed  
it, it would not come off, ya-  
lembi kio fusula, kansi ke  
ikatukidi ko ; see -lembi, p.  
322.

ALWAYS... -ing, be, v., sama (=kwa-  
ma), lakama.

AMASS, v., vwisisa.

AMAZED, be very much, v.i., kuzenge-  
neka.

& utter  
a cry,  
kiololo  
ka ;  
kululnk  
a.

AMBASSADOR, n., ntumwa, 2 ; nku-  
mbi, 2 ; nlualua, 4 ; mbaku, 4.

AMBITIOUS, be, v., kukundidika.

AMBUSH, set an, v., kanga e mbaki (2). |

AMETHYST, n., ametiste, 2. AMONG  
(before a pers. pron.), vava

or vovo or vana (bena, &c.); i

see -ina, App. among them,  
vana bena. among us, vava  
twina. among you, vovo nwina.

ANARCHY, ., ntumpa-ntumpa, 4.

ANCESTOR, n., nkulu, i.

ANCIENT times, most, n., ekulu, 8.

ancient veiy, a., -ankulu-nkumbi.

AND that, conj., yovo, yo ovo. ANGER,  
n., nkafi 4 (gen. .== nsita);

nkenene, pi. 2 ; nlula, 4 ;

efwema, 8 (Bako).

very great, makasi (pi. 8) mansuva  
or mavengenene.

ANGER, continued.

one who is slow to, nkwa ntima (4)  
a vunda. soothe, v.t.,  
wondeleka. ANGLE, n.,  
nzinga, 4.  
at right angles, adv., ku nkayikwa.

ANGRY, to get or be, z/., baika maketo

(Bako) ; see also fwama(Bako)

& baka efwema (Bako), App.

ANGUISH at which one cries out, .,  
tatu, 6.

ANIMAL, huge, ., ewwendengele, 8.  
ANISE (?), ., mana-nsusu, 6. ANNOY,  
v.t., tuntanisa, tokeka.

(pester) v.t., lakama. ANNOYED, be,  
v.t., tuntana, tokama. much, v. ;  
see also fwama (Bako) &  
baka efwema (Bako), App.

ANNOYING, a., -anangi.

ANOINT with oil, v.t., lengola or  
nwika o mazi (pi. 7). ANSWER,  
make no, v.i., voloka.

be unable to make an, tungama. ANT,  
driver, n., nsalafu, 2 (Bako). white,  
a variety of, n., ndaulau, 2. nest of  
(mushroom like), vava, 6 ;  
nkuku, 2.

swarm of winged (perfect) ants,  
nkumbi, 2 (Bako). see also  
vunga sama, App. "Ants' bread,"  
a honey-combed cultivation of  
fungus (?) found in the nests of  
white ants, or frequented by  
them, n., mbu- ngu, 2.

ANT LION (inyrmeleon formicarius),

n., nkenge, 2.

ANTELOPE, gazelle-like, n., nsiesie, 2  
(Bako).

ANTIPHON, n. to lead with the  
first antiphonal song, v., bonga o  
nkunga (4). to answer back, v.,  
yakula, yaku-  
lula, tambulula. the choral answer,  
n., ngyaku, 2. ANXIETY  
(apprehensiveness), n., nsu-  
mbi, 2 ; nsumbi-nsumbi, 2.  
(care), n., songololo, 6 ; lunzumbu-

lu, 10 ; swengeti, 6. to do, go,  
&c., n., kiangula, 5.

ANX-AS

( 724 )

ANXIOUS, be, v., zanginika or zangan-  
nawa ontima (4), ntima (u-)  
zanganana, yela e nsumbi (2). for,  
viangalwa or zinwa or laku- kwa o  
moyo (3) or ntima (4), ntima or moyo  
(u-) viangala or zina.  
make, zanginika o ntima. ANY, see  
wonso & una -ina, App. APART, adv.,  
e kikaka (5). (aside), e kingenga  
(2), kuna mpe-  
nga (2).

(separate), e vaudi (6).  
from, prep., e kikaka yo, e vaudi  
muna.

APOSTLE, n., ntumwa, 2. APOSTROPHE  
('), ., nienie, 6. APPAREL, .,  
vwatwa, 6.  
APPEAR suddenly or unobserved, z/.z'.,  
tema. for a moment only, v.i.,  
sunsumina.

(come into view, also come out of  
sun, moon, or stars), z/.z'., seloka.

APPEARANCE, #., zizi, 6 ; see nsampu,  
2, App. altered, ., ekitu, 8.  
APPETITE (taste), n., kinzola-nzola, 5.  
APPLICATION, close (to one's work), n.,  
luntati, 10 ; sungididi, 6.  
APPLY one's self closely to (one's  
work), v., sia...o luntati (10) or  
sungididi (6). as a brake or  
against the surface (of something  
revolving), v.t. kakidila.  
APPOINT (fix), v., sikinisa (Bako),  
konkota, sikana. appointed (by), #.,  
-esika-sika (yo). to a duty, z/./.,  
toneka, sonekena,  
sila.

(tell off to a duty), suma. the  
day appointed, ., e lumbu kia  
nkangu (4) a ntangwa. APPREHENSION  
(fear), ., swengenia,  
6 ; nsumbi, 2 ; nsumbi-nsu- mbi,  
2.  
be full of, v., yela e swengenia or  
nsumbi.  
APPROPRIATE, z/./., lainuna. (fitting),  
a., -ansongi.

APPROVE of, z/., ludika ; lunganisa ;  
see also tonda, App.  
APRON, ., lenga, 6.  
ARACHID, harvest season for, .,  
nsungi (2) a mpava.  
crushed with pepper and salt, n.,  
kindungu, 5.

ARC, ARCH, n., ngumbu, 2. ARDENT,  
be, ?/./., vela-vela. ARDUOUS, .,  
-afuki.  
ARE, n., are, meta akare 100.  
ARISE, z/., zangumuka (never used by  
an inferior in reference to a  
superior),  
(of a dispute), z/., [e mpaka (2) zi-]  
lekama.

ARM, see nkonda a koko, App.  
to cross the arms over the chest  
and clasp one's shoulders, ta nko-  
ndobela (2) (Bako), zinga nkondo  
(4) (Bako). AROUND, adv., e  
kinzieta.  
prep., muna nzinguluka (2) a.  
AROUSE and cause to run away, i>.t.,  
dikumuna. and run away, z/.z'.,  
dikumuka. ARRANGE, v., kumpa,  
lumpika. (fix), v., sikanisa (Bako),  
konkota,  
sikana.  
in a line, v.t., kiatumuna, kialu-  
muna. together according to size,  
height,  
or quality, v., taka, takanisa.  
(set right straight), z/., ludika.  
be arranged, as above, v., lulama.

ARRANGEMENT (with), make an, z/.,  
konka dio (yo) ; bakonkele  
dio yo nengandi, they arranged  
it with so and so.

ARROGANT, be (arrogate great things to one's self), z/., kurnvalala, kuvalala.  
make, kumvidika, kuvidika, kumvika.

ARTICLE (gram.\ yikilwa, 6. ARTIFICE, ., lumpeso, TO.  
As for, conj., vo i, ngavo, ngavo i. as if, as though, conj., ne banza vo. as often as you (he, c.) like, kie- kiele kaka.

( 725 )

As-Arr

As, continued.  
as soon as, adv., una...kaka (past),

ovo...kaka (/#/.)  
as well, adv., kumosi ; he goes as well, oyandi o-kwenda kumosi. as well, as well as, con/., i after the demonstrative pronoun in what- ever position; these (people) will go and Nlemvo as well, aya bekwenda, oyu i Nlemvo. As well as we who are here, aya i yeto tuna vava ; we bought those knives on our market, and those hoes (which you hold) as well, tusumbidi e mbele zina vana ezandu dieto, ezo i nsengo ; I cannot come, for I am too busy, and these visitors have come as well, kilendi kwiza ko e kuma e salu kingi ngina kiau, ezi i zau nzenza ezi zizidi.

as well as, musungula (before the noun).

ASCEND, go up (a hill or tree), v., tota, kuma.

(as smoke),  
n.,  
fotomok  
a,  
fita.

ASHES, reduce to, v., komona, bomona.

ASIDE (apart), adv., e kikaka (5), e kingenga (5), kuna mpenga (2), va beko (6).

ASK to come, v., susumuna, vukulula.

ASKEW, adv., o nzungu (4).

a., -anzungu.

ASLEEP, fall, v., wondoka yo tulu (pi. 10).

ASPARAGUS, n., kalala, 6 ; nsende ;

2 & 1 1 ; nsende-nsende, 2.

ASSEMBLE, v.t., lunganisa.

(of people only), v.i., lungwa, kuta (of things only), v.t., kuta.

ASSEMBLY, n., lukutakanu, 10.

ASSIDUOUS, be, v.t., see persevere, App

ASSISTANCE, ;/., nsadisa, 2 ; luambu

10. render, v., vana o

luambu.

withhold, in crisis, v.t., filakesa

ASS I STA N C E, contin ut-d.

lulumuna, lundumuna, twa-

lakesa ; see K.-Eng. App.

ASSUME the government, yala e

nkuwu (2), see nkuwu, App.

airs, v., kukundidika.

(some very great work), v.i., kuvaka,

vakama, vampama. become responsible

for, v., yekama.

ASSUMPTION, ., kuvaka, 9.

ASSURANCE (guarantee), n., lusikidisu, 10.

ASTONISHMENT (dumbfounded), n.,

luzengeneko, 10.

utter cries of, v., kululuku, kiololoka.

ASTOUNDED, be, v.i., sivika, kumba. be very, kuzengeneka (re/I.), zengana, yenganana.

ASTRAY, go, v., tungiana, zieziana. to lead, send, tungianisa, ziezia-

nisa. one who has gone, .,

ntungianu, 4.

AT all, adv., WOnso ; he did not speak

at all, yandi kavovi diambu

wonso.  
first, adv., vana kintete, vana  
ntete, e ntete. once, adv.,  
VOVO fulu, VOVO vau, kikilu; see  
also mu (i mu), App. at once is  
expressed also by the  
reduplicated verb, to take at  
once, bong-a-bonga. ATHWART, adv.,  
oku nkayikwa.  
ATTACHED to, be, or become, v.t.,  
selomokena, sia...o luntati (10).  
ATTACHMENT, great, n., luntati, 10 ;  
see K.-Eng. App. loving,  
n., lunziototo, 10.  
ATTACK in force, v.t., bundamena.  
ATTEMPT to do something, well know-  
ing it to be hopeless, v.i., ku-  
fianunga, fianungina. ATTEND  
[(listen) to a matter], v.t.,  
vivila.

ATTENTION, give, v., teka o matu (9). refuse  
attention to what is heard, z/. ; see  
pakumuna, App.

ATT-BEA

( 726)

ATTENTIVE, ., -anzoko-zoko.

AUDIT, z/./., visa. AUDITOR,  
. , mpisa, 2.

AUTHORITY, n., olodi, 2 (P. ordem). delegated, n., wiswa, 6 ;  
wisiswa, 6,

(over), kiyekwa (kia) 6.

AVARICE, n., evudidila, 8 ; ukabu, 12.

AVARICIOUS person, n., ekabu, 8.

AVENUE, ., mumpumpu, 3. AVOID  
carefully, z/., kukenka.

AVOIDED, something to be, n., mve-  
ngo, 4-

AWAKE, z/./., katumuna.

z/.z., katumuka. with a start,  
z/.z'., dikumuka.

AWARE, be, z/., lubuka.

make, z/./., tumbulwila.

AWFUL, something, ., tema, 6.

AXE, ., kiubi, 5 (Bako) ; sengele, 6 (Bako)  
; kiavu, 5.

AXLE, } "" ezita ' 8 ; see K '' Eng ' App<  
AXLE-TREE, ., nsimbinini (a lu- ngungu) 2.

B.

BABE, innocent, ., wanzio (12) wa  
nsa (4).

BABY, ., j^ ntiobo and mbobola, App.

BABYHOOD, ., kiswa, 5 ; kisedia, 5.

BACK to back, adv., o lunima-nima. BACKWARDS,  
adv., o lunima-nima.

BAD, be or become, z>.z., yiva.

very, a., -andudi (bitter).

BAG, with a running string sewn into

and around its neck, ., ki-  
mpodi, 5.

BALE, ., mfunu, 4.

BAN, ., kandu, 6; j^ K.-Eng. App.

BANG ! inter j., tewa !

to make a, z/., xia e tewa.

BANK, along the, muna (&c.) nlambu

a nlambu ; o lunseka-lunseka.

bank of earth, ., ekunkwa, 8.

BAPTISM, n., pass., mvubwa, 2.

after the rite of the Church of Rome ;

see mungwa, App.

BAR, n., mbmdi, 2.

BARE, ., -ampenza, -ankulungunzu.

(dreary), ., -angidinginza. place,

., seswa, 6.

small, ., evela, 8.

BARENNESS, ., seswa, 6 ; nkulungu-

nzu, 4 ; mpenza, 2.

BARGAIN over a price, z/., ta or vuna

e ntalu (2).

BARNACLE, ., eyidi, 8 (Solongo).

BARRIER, ., kaku, 6.

BASE, basis, ezuku, 8 ; see K.-Eng. App.

(foundation), ., nsilu, 2 ; nsidi-

kwa, 2.

something having no base to stand

upon, ., nsundungulu, 4. BASIN,

., kila, 5 ; lumpinu, 10.

BASIS, see base, App.



BASKET of fan palm leaves, ., nteva,  
2. to carry poultry in, .,  
valanga, 6. of very open work, for  
things which need air, ., senze, 6.

BAT (small), ., mvinde, 1 1 & 2.

BATH, take a vapour or steam, z/., bukamena  
e futwa (6).

BAUHINIA, a species of, large yellow  
flower, ndemba - lemba, 2 ; mundemba,  
2.

B.C. (before Christ), V.K. (diavita Kristu).

BE, to, z/., -eka (defective, pres. indef.  
tense only] (Bako), -ina, defec-  
tive^ see p. 690 & ka &-ina, App. who  
is, was, etc., wa, see also -ina vo,  
App.

BEADS the strings of which are all full  
count, nzimbu (pi. 2) za-

J ., nsodia, 2.

BEAR in mind, z/., sia oku ntima (4).

(endure) z/./., siamina.

patiently, stoically, z/., zozoka,

zizila, viyidila. she who bore,

muti (pi. miuti), 3. BEARD (long), .,

papa, 6 ; kievo, 5.

BEAT, z/./., kafa.

against (as a storm), z/.z., wulama

muna. cruelly, severely, z/./.,

yosona, yo- vona, niosona, teva.

( 727 )

BEA-BET

BEAT, continued.

with, zuba, vama, venza. (with a  
lash or rods), vizula, zwa-  
bula.

(with a stick), v., kwangula.

BEAUTIFUL, be, v., kenga.  
very, kekoka. make,  
kekola.

BECAUSE, see under sia, i sia vo, and  
o kala kwa, App.  
(for the reason that), conj '.', e bila,  
e bila ye ebandu. (since, now  
that), wail VO, wau kina or  
kinana vo, wau kadi. BECKON,  
v.t., labisa (Bako).  
BECOMING, a., -ansongi.  
be, v., songa. it is,  
i betela kiki.  
BEDSTEAD, ., mbuka, 2 (Kib.) ; basa,

6 (Bako) ; kingembo, 5. BEETLE, the  
unicorn, also others of fine  
metallic colour, n., yunga,  
8 (Bako).

BEFALL, v., vaika.  
have befall one, v., vaikilwa.  
BEFITTING, be, v.i., songa.  
it is, i betela kiki. BEFORE (in  
time), adv.) e nkete, pre-  
ceding the  
predicate, which should be in the  
subj. mood,  
and only used where the action  
is not yet performed j before  
you sit down, tie the goat, e  
nkete ofonga, okanga e nko- mbo.  
(in place or time), prep., kuna ntl1

a.

(while as yet... not), adv., wau or  
una ke...ko, vava ke...ko, see also  
yavana, App. ; before the time, wau  
ke kiafwene e ntangwa ko. BEG  
(beseech), v., wondelela.

I beg you to allow me further to re-  
mark, ke mu simba edi dia vova ko.  
BEGET, he who begat, ., muti, 3 (pi.  
miuti).

BEGIN, v.t., bandama, toza, bantama,  
dokama.

13 EG IN, continued.

begin crying, v., seloka dila (9).  
BEGINNING (the first thing), ., mba-  
ndamu, 2 ; ngyatiku, 2. (the  
point from which it was com-  
menced), n., eyatiku, 8 ; eba-  
ntiku, 8.

(making, creation), esemo, 8 ; from  
the very beginning, tuka kuna esemo.

BEGUILE, v.t., vukika. BEHAVE,  
v., sikila.

BEHIND, adv., o lunima.

be left behind by mistake, v., sa-  
didila.

BEING, ., nkala, 2.

BELATED, be, v.i., yididilwa, bwiti-  
dilwa.

BELIEF (creed), n., kwikizi, 6.

BELIEVE (a person), v.t., kwikidila. see  
think, zaya, & nkanka, App. BELIEVED, be  
(of a matter), v.i., kwi-  
kana.

cause  
to be,  
v.t.,  
kwikani  
sa.

BELOVED

, a., -

anzolwa

, -a

nsi a

ntima (4). one specially, n.,  
ntambuki, i 4.

BEND, v.t., koza. down,

v.t., yizika.

v.i., yizama.

BENEDICTION, n., lusambu, 10.

BENEVOLENCE, ., luzolo, 10 : nge-  
mba, 2 pi.

BENIGHTED, be, v.i., bwitidilwa (of  
time only), bubalala, yididi-  
lwa (mentally also). BEREAVED, be, v.,  
fwilwa, kala ku

fwidi. of, fwidilwa.

person, n., mfwidi, i & 4.

BEREAVEMENT, n., fwidi, 6.

BERIBERI (?), n., mpimbu, 2.

BERYL, n., beril, 2. BESEECH,

v., wondelela. BESIDE, adv., see  
as well, App.

BEST, do one's very, v., babanisa,  
vangalela ; he did his best in  
building it, obabanisi yo o tunga.

BET, ., ntela, 2.

BET-BLU

(728 )

BETRAY into difficulties, v.t , sinda-kesa, twalakesa, huidumuna, lulumuna.

BETROTHED n. (used only of the girl), nzitikila, 2.

BETTER, become, v.i., see under voza, also vaza, App.

feel much, v., mona e lo (6).

it would be better or best to..., see

wete-firole ( 1 2), or o wete-wete, or mpasi, App.

(rather), deke, vezi.

BETWEEN, adv., kuna or muna or

vana mposoko ; see also under kati, App.

BEVERAGE, n., ndua, 2 ; nua, 9.

BEWAIL, with gesticulations, v.i., zana-zana.

BEWARE ! inter}., makono !

BEWILDER, v.t., ziezianisa. BEWILDERED, be, v., zayi (12 n-)

zenzela, zieziana ; see also perplexed, be, p. 158, & App. BID (tell), v.t., samwina. (command), kanikina.

BIG, a., -ambafu, -ankofo ; see also nkingwa & utiangi, App. BIGGER, be, or become, in size, v.i., tuntuka e ntela (2). (stout, great), -atonga. (of pigs only], a., -antongo. BIGNESS (corpulence), n., tonga, 6.

BIRD, young, //., nswidi, 4 (Bako).

BIRTH (a being born), n., ewutuka,

8 ; from his birth, tuka 6WU-tuka diandi.

(a bringing forth), n., ewuta, 8 ;

her first bearing, ewuta diandi diantete.

BIRTHRIGHT, n., efwafwa, 8. BISHOP, n., nkengi, i 4. BIT, n., vasina, 6 ; bela, 6

; tente, 6. least little, n., nsunungina, 2.

(slice), n., sele, 6.

BITE, v., off a large piece, vwengomona, vwengona.

BITTER, excessively, a., e kiokiolo, e kiolo, adv.

BITTERNESS, ., nlula, 4. excessive, n., ukio, 2.

BITTERNESS, continued.

of speech or feeling, ., lunkuln, 10.

BLACK, a., -afio. be, grow,

v.z., fiota. be very, via e

mpila (2). BLACKNESS, .,

ndombola, 2.

excessive, ., nziu, 2 ; fio (pi. 6).

BLAME, v., semba.

., lusembo, 10.

BLASPHEME, ^., tiangna (oNzambi). BLASPHEMER,

., ntianguni, i, 2, & 4.

BLAZE, ., nkwimu, 4.

v. kwima, lekoka.

BLEND (combine), v.t., lumba.

BLESS, v.t., sambula.

(as God, not invoke a blessing), v. ; vana e nsambu (2) ; see saku- muna, App.

BLESSED, be, v. t sambuka. blessed

one, ., nsambuki, i, nkwa

(i) nsambu.

BLESSING, an invocation of a, n., lusa-

mbu, 10 ; lutaulwilu, 10 ; luka-

ndwilu, 10 ; ^^kandwila, App.

invoke, utter, pronounce, v.t.,

sambula, taulwila.

BLOCK, single, ;z., ebaya, 8 ; it is one

single block only, ebaya dimosi kiau ekulu.

BLOCK the view, v.t., kika o meso

(pl- 7).

something which blocks the view,

nkakidiswa, 2. up, see

obstruct, App.

BLOCKED in by, be, v., bambamena. BLOW  
(a fire) v., lemona, lemuna.  
along, v.i. t vekomoka. (as the  
wind), v.i., vekomoka, beba. out  
(distend), v.t., tuva, tividika. over  
or down (of the wind), v.t.,  
vitumuna. up (as gunpowder),  
v.t., vubuna. (with the breath),  
v.t., fula. the manner in which a  
blow was  
struck, ., ewanda, 8.  
BLUNT, a., -ambufu-bufu. BLUNTNESS,  
;/., bufu-bufu, 12.  
BLUSTER (in speech), v., vulumukina. rush  
and bluster (as the wind), v.i.)  
pekomoka, vekomoka.

( 729 )

BOA-BRI

BOAST, n., lusanu, 10.  
BOASTING, habit of, n., esemba, 8.  
BODY, dead (of an animal), n., fwila, 6.  
BOGIE, n., kakiingu, 9 ; ngobodi, 2.  
BOIL, v., fukusa (Bako), bila (Bako). to  
pieces, v.t., bombomona.

v.t., bombomoka. BOLD,  
be, v., kabuka.  
BOLDLY to tell or speak, v., kabula ;

he went and told it boldly to

the chief, wele dio kabula kwa  
mfumu.

BOLDNESS, n., unkabu, 12 ; ungya-  
mu, 12 ; nkabu, 2.

BOLT (bar), n., mbindi, 2. BOND  
(covenant), n., ekangu, 8 : nka-  
ngu, 4.

(tie), n., kangwa, 6.

BONDAGE, n., wayi, 12 ; uwayi, 12. BOOTH,  
n., lembeka, 6.

BORDER of a cloth, n., bayi, 2 (P.

bainha).  
 BORED, in many places, a., -azoko-  
 zoko. be (wearied), v., sukwa moyo  
 (3) ;  
 tantwa e mpasi (2 pi.).  
 BORERS, those which destroy wood  
 in brackish water, n., mumbidi,  
 3 (Solongo).  
 BORNE by many, adv., e kamba-  
 kamba, e kakamba.  
 BORROW, v.t., see also sombola, App.  
 at interest, dima.  
 BORROWED, a., -ansompa.  
 BOTTLE (for water for travelling), n.,  
 luamba, 10.  
  
 BOULDER, n., ngengele (2) a etadi.  
 BOUNDARY, n., mwingilu, 3 ; nke-  
 ndelo, 2 ; nsilu, 4 ; luiku, 10.  
 BOUNDS of moderation, ;/., ngingu, 2.  
 Bow down, v.t., yizika.  
  
 v.i., yizama.  
  
 BOWELS, n., ekati, 8 ; see K.-Eng. App. be  
 regular as regards one's bowels,  
  
 v., mona o mafula (8).  
 BOWL, n., lumpinu, 10 ; kila, 5.  
 BOY, n., kiusi, 5 (Bako). BRACKISH,  
 a., -akanga (Solongo).  
 BRAIN, ., tomvi, pi. 10 (Bako), wo-  
 mbo (Solongo).  
  
 BRANCH (of a tree only), n., ta, 6  
 (Bako). small, kola, 6. branch out a  
 second time (i.e. to put out a branch  
 from a branch), v., tekola.  
  
 BRASS wire, thick, ., mbienga, 2.  
 BRAVERY, to show, v., songa o mwi-  
 ka (3) a kiakala (5). BREAD,  
 n., kwanga, 6. BREAK in two,  
 v.t., minguna.  
 (check), ., nkakilwa, 2. a law,  
 ., bangula e nkuwu (2) ;  
  
 out (of a free fight), v., [nkindu (2)  
 i-] dituka.  
 pull and break in two, v.t., duduna,  
 zuzuna.

(snap) in two, kendona. a vow,  
v., fumba e ndofi (2).  
BREAKFAST, take, v., mina e ete (8) ;  
see ete, App.

BREAST-CLOTH, n., lenga, 6. BREAST-PLATE,  
n., nkikwa (2) a tulu  
(6).

BREATHE into, v.t., fuhunwina. the  
last gasp, v., kuma o mongo

(3) a fwa. softly (as one asleep or  
unconscious),

v., tumbula, tundula.

BREATHING, painful, with difficulty, n.,  
ekomongo, 8.

BREED (stock), n., kuna, 12. BREEDER  
of stock, n., ntvedi, i & 4.

BREEZE, strong, n., tembo, 6 (Bako). BRIBE  
(to secure judgment), .,  
mbabu, 2.

v., vana e mbabu.

given as a, a., -ambabula.

BRIBERY, n., mbabula, 2. BRIDE,  
n., ndumba, 2.

BRIDEGROOM, ., kiyowa-nkula, 5  
(so-called from the custom of  
rubbing a cosmetic of powdered  
camwood all over the body on the  
festal occasion).

BRIDESMAID, ;/., ndumbizi, 2. BRIEF, a.,  
-a kolo kiakete. BRIEFLY ; so to state  
things briefly, it was arranged that,  
kana meugi,

BRI-BUT

( 730 )

BRIEFLY, continued.

vuya aka, dikubamene vo; see also  
story, App. BRIGHT (dazzling), a., e  
sezi (adv.).

(giving light), a., -antemo.

be very, z/.z., kengomoka.

BRIGHTNESS, ., elezi-lezi, 8.



dazzling, ., sezi, pi. 6.  
BRILLIANCE, ., elezi-lezi, 8.  
BRILLIANT, a , -elezi-lezi.  
BRIM of a hat, matu (pi. 9) ma  
mpu  
(2).

BRING up to the surface or up from  
the dead, z/., tumbulula. to  
perfection, see perfect, App. up again  
(some old affair), v.t., zio- tola, not  
iised of or to one's betters;  
yangumna.  
(foster), z/., tongonona, kubulula.  
(rear), z/., kudisa.

BRIOPHYLLUM calycinium, ^., luyuki,  
10 (Bako) ; luyukia-yukia, 10 (Bako).

BROKEN to atoms, be, z/., wesomoka.

BROKERAGE, ., mbata, 2 ; mboko, 2.  
BROTHER (used by or of the opposite  
sex only), n., nsanga, 2.  
see also mwana-ngudi, App.

BROW, ., mbunzu, 2.

BRUISE (& cause swelling), z/./., fungumuna.

BRUSHWOOD, just outside a town, ., nganzu,  
2 ; nkunku, 2 (Bako).

BRUTE, brutal fellow, ., mbangadi,  
i & 4 ; mbangazi, i & 4 ; bangazi,  
6.

BUBBLE slowly (of thick fluids), z/., bwadinga.

BUILD, ., kanda, 12 ; they are both of  
the same build, yau ewole ka- nda umosi  
; the build of one who comes early to  
maturity, kanda wa mvudi (4) or wa  
vulu-vulu (6).

BUILDING material, ., ntungu, 2 (sing.  
only).

BULKY, be, z/./., yilalala. render,  
z/./., yididika.

BUMP (protruding lump), ., fungu-  
dia, 6.

BUNDLE, ., efunda, 8.

BURDEN, ., enatn, 8 ; zitu, 6.  
BURIAL, ., zikwa, 6.  
BURN, z/./., yisa (Bako). fiercely,  
z/./., lekoka.  
up, to ashes, z/., bomona, fumfula,  
fumpula. z/./'., bomoka,  
boma. (set fire to), z/./ 1 .,  
vika. up with a roar, z/./.,  
kitima. BURNING fiercely, a., -  
anyuyi.

be burning to (anxious), z/., vianga-

Iwa or zinwa o moyo (3) or

ntima (4) ; moyo or ntima (u-)  
viangala or zina.

(longing) z/., lakukwa o moyo

(3) ; jr K.-Eng. App.

BURNT, be (consumed by fire), z/.z'.,  
ya (Bako). up to ashes, be, z/.z'.,  
bomoka, boma.

BURROW, ., nduzu, 4.

BUSH (jungle), ., mfuta, 4.  
relapse to, z/., futa.

BUSINESS (trade, profession), .,  
nkono, 4.  
(something to be attended to),  
nkolo, 4.

(work in one's profession), mfunu, 4 ;  
he brought them a good deal of  
business, mfunu wingi ka- batwasidi.  
pressure of, nziezie, 4 ; nzieta, 4 ;

lunzumbulu, 10 ; I am very

busy, nziezie wingi ngina  
wan. one's first, ., vaki, 6 ; see  
K.-Eng. App. pressure of, nziezie,  
4.

BUSTARD, ., nknnda-ngongo, 2.

BUSTLE (rush), ., ngungula-ngu-  
ngnla, 2.

BUSY, be very, z/.z., zuwana.

BUSYBODY, ., nyakami, i & 4.

be a, z/./., yakama. BUT, wz/., o  
nlongo (=mpasi, which  
see).

(bringing a strong contrast), kaka ;  
do not as you like, but as I like, ke

nuvangi luzolo lueno ko luame kaka  
(mine only).

( 731 )

BUT-CAS

BUT, continued. (except), see  
evengwa, App. but now, see kasi  
OWU, App. BUTCHER, n., ntetedi,  
4. BUTTRESS, n., mwekwa, 3 ;  
nsiku-

Iwa, 2 (Bako) ; nsiamu, 2. BUY (a  
slave only], v.t., kutula.

up, v.t., kita.

BUZZARD, jackal (buteo jackal), nka-  
yi-nuni, 2.

white-breasted, n., nkodi (2) a-  
nkwata.

BY (day by day, &c.), see ke, App.

C.

CAGE, n., see nkulubu, App. CALABAR  
bean (the true), ., ngongo

(2) antela.

CALABASH, medium-sized, ., mfiba, 4.  
unripe or blighted, ebubulu, 8.

CALCULATE, v.t., dikula. CALCULATION,  
by, adv., muna ki-  
mbalu.

CALL, v.t., loka (Bako), loka e mbila

(2) (Bako).

for (on the way), v., vitula.

(something to be brought), v.,  
bokelesa. (name), v., yika. out  
(to a duty), v., suma. over  
(names, items, &c.), tangu-  
muna. out loudly, v., kaluluka.  
upon (a fetish), v., vovelela. upon  
for help (beseech), v.t., wo-  
ndelega. upon, make a (visit), v.,  
kangadila.

CALM, be, v., vuvama.

CAMEL, ., samo (Fr. chameau). CAMCENSIA  
maxima (hot.), n., mfunda-  
ngavu, 4-

CAMP (regular resting-place for tra-  
vellers), n., eboko, 8. CANDLE, n.,  
nkengwa, 2. CANNIBAL, n., mundia-  
wantu, 3. CANOE, ., bwatu (Bako, pi.  
matu), 13.

CAPE (headland), n., nkonko, 2 (So- longo),  
ekunkwa, 8.

CAPITAL (in trade), ., lusalu, 10 ;  
kuta, 6. in slaves, n., kuta, 6.  
CAPTIVE, .,mbakami, i & 4 ; muntu  
(i)ambaki.  
a., -ambaki.

CARE (anxiety), ;/., songololo, 6. (business),  
lunzumbulu, 10.  
(concern), n., sunga-sunga, 6. done  
without any attempt at care,

a., -afwatiku -fwatiku.

be full of care, v.i., zumbuluka. of,  
take good, v., kenga, keya. (look  
after something alive or movable),  
v., lunga-lun^a, yenga-yenga.

CAREFUL (against), be very, v., ku-  
kenka [reft, (muna)].

CARELESS, a., -ankwalu.  
manner, in a, adv.,  
nkwalu.

which involves great loss, n., nsoki  
(4) a mbwanzi (2) ; see K.-Eng. App.

CARELESSNESS (blundering), n., nsa-  
nsansalu, 2 ; see sansala.

CARGO, n., enatu, 8.

CARPENTER, n., mbangu (2) a nti (4).

CARRIED on industriously, be, v.i.,  
finiziana.

CARRY away (as a flood, crowd,  
c.), v., twalakesa, kukumuna,  
vitumuna.

(an infant) in a sling, v.t., zembeka.  
on industriously, v.t., finizieka. on  
the head without holding, nata  
e ntentela (2). safely through  
danger, v., wombesa. something very  
heavy, v., kaba. take up and carry  
away at once, v.t.,  
kikula.

CARTE BLANCHE, allow, v.t., kuta-

misa (reft.). have, v.i.,  
kutamina (reft.). CARVE  
(sculpture), v.t., sema.  
CASE in point, n., pwa-meso, 6. to  
be judged, n., mfundu, 4.  
in case that, or in case of (lest), conj.,  
-nkwa.

(if perhaps), unkwa, unkwa kala vo  
; see -nkwa, App.

CAS-CHA

( 732 )

CASING, ., ngumbu, 2.  
permanent, of leather, &c., n., kasu, 6.  
CASSAVA leaves, and a dish prepared  
from them, ., nsaki, 2. small field  
of, ;/., ntembelela, 2.  
CASSIA fistula, ., nsazu, 4.  
CAST (into an abyss), v.t., nengona. one's  
self upon one's face, v., buka-  
lala.

CASTRATE, v.t., nwata (Bako).  
CAT-FISH (siluroid), long-headed  
species of, n., dwele, 6 ; dole, 6.  
broad-headed, ngola, 2. CATCH  
(seize), v.t., yimba. and carry  
away, v., kukula.  
by cunning or treachery, z/./., lo-  
weJa. the foot and stumble, v.z.,  
kankala-  
kana, konkalakana. catch hold of,  
v.t., kwata, dima. in great numbers  
(of fish), z/., fu-  
muna. in the very act (of), z/.,  
vumbula (muna). sight of, z/./., mona  
e kelezi (pi. 6). up (of one  
following), v., bakana; at last the  
other one caught up, okalokala  
babakanini.  
up in one's speech, yaka o zunu  
(13).

(with a hook or snare), v.t., kokeka.  
CATTLE, ?z., twezi, 6 (Bako). CAUGHT,  
be, get, become, z/.z., baika (Bako).

of a trap which has been caught  
somehow, and cannot be sprung,  
v., fwa e fumbi, 6.  
be caught sight of, z/.z., moneka e  
kelezi (pi. 6).  
CAUSE, n., bila, 6 ; ebandu, 8 ; eya-  
ndu, 8 ; elonda, 8. for this, e bila  
kiaki (with the appl.  
form), e bila ye ebandu.  
(origin), n., ntondo, 2.  
CAUTIOUS, be very (against), v., ku-  
kenka [re/I., (muna)].  
CAVE, n., nzimba, 2 ; nduka, 4. CAVITY,  
n., see esangala, 8, App.  
great, kompodia, 6, wompodia, 6.  
CEASE, z/., voza.

CEASELESS, ., -ankwamu. CEASELESSNESS,  
n., kwaminini, 6. CELL, ., see  
esangala, 8, App.  
CENSURE, z/., semba.

?/., lusembo, 10.  
CENTI- (metre, &c.)= x 100, senti-  
(meta, etc.).

CENTIME, ., sentime, 2. CENTIPEDE,  
. , mwalala, 3. CENTRE, n., ndunda,  
2 ; the centre  
of the town, ndunda a evata. the  
very, n., ediongi, 8. line (of  
something long, as road, river,  
plank, c.), n., munga- nga, 3.

CEREMONIOUS, a., -afuka. CEREMONY,  
. , fuka, 6.  
perform a, z/., vanga e fuka.  
CERTAIN, be (not fail), z/., ke lembi  
ko ; he is certain to go, kele- mbi  
kwenda ko.  
it is very certain, e diambu yamu  
ludi.

(evident), see also laya, App. a  
certain, a., -mosi, in the secondary  
form, and prefixed with the article of  
its class ; a certain man, o muntu  
omosi. CERTAINLY (by all means), adv.,  
kiau  
tu nki.

(surely), see mpandi & lembwa, App.  
CERTAINTY, n., ziku, 6 ; lusikidisu,  
10.

(sure knowledge of the facts), .,  
visa, 6.

CERTIFICATE, ., visa, 6 ; lusikidisu,6.  
CERTIFY (formally), v.t., visa ; see

K.-Eng. App.

CHAFE (soreness), n., nlamu, 4. CHAFF,  
n., kieya, 5 (Bako) ; bietula,  
pi. 5 (Bako).  
z/., ta kieya  
or bietula  
(Bako), kie-  
kielela.

CHAIN (for prisoner), ., kingoyongo,  
5-  
to connect a prisoner with his keeper,

n., kimpanga-nkanu, 5.

CHALCEDONY, ., kalsedone, 2.

CHALLENGE, v.t., loba, see tuta o nlembo  
(4), App.

( 733 )

CHA-CHU

CHALLENGE, continued.  
gun fired as, ., nzongo (4) a su-  
ngu (6).

CHANCE (luck), ;/., zumbi, 6. have  
a chance (means), v., kala yo  
own.

(opportunity), kala ye ntangwa  
(2), baka e ntangwa, vwa e nzila (2).  
give a, z/., sila e nzila (2). CHANGE  
(alteration), ., ekitu, 8. bring about  
(of heart, not of outward  
form), i/./., kitumuna.  
(of appearance), n., soba-soba, 6. (of  
food), n., mbingu, 2.  
(of a palaver or language only), v.t.,  
bindama. e'smind,77.z'.,vilukwa o  
ntima(4). or opinion, &c., v,i ,  
vilula. CHANGED, be (for the bad), in

opinion, character, & heart, -z/./.,  
biondo- moka, |bendomoka.

CHANGEABLENESS, n., vilu-vilu, 6.

CHANNEL, ., nkwalala, 2. CHAPEL, n.,  
esambiln, 8. CHAPTER (in a book),  
. , ekono, 8.

CHARGE not to, to, v., kanikina.  
(before judges), v., funda. (load),  
n., zitu, 6.

of, place in, v., sia e kiyekwa (5)  
kia. of, take (of an orphan or  
helpless person or something in no  
one's care), -z/./., konkolola.

CHARM (fetish), /z./., mpandu, 2.

CHARMS (beauty), ., wete, 12.

CHASE (those fleeing in war), n.,  
kulana. . ,  
nkula, 4.

CHASM caused by the subsidence of  
the earth, ., volo, 6 ; voloka, 6.

CHASTENING (discipline), n., elongi, 8.

(punishment), tumbu, 6. CHASTITY,  
. , j^ ziku, App. CHATTERBOX, . ,  
nkwa (i) lungwedi

(10), lumbwambokoso, 10. CHEAP, be,  
v., fwika (Bako), fika.

CHEAT (overreach), v.t'., teka e nga-  
ngu (2).

v.t., tekela e ngangu.

CHECK (brake), ., nkakilwa, 2.

?/./., kakila, kakidila. CHECK,  
v.t., ningika, kindika. CHEEK, a  
swollen, ., eyititi, 8. CHEWED  
refuse, n., nkamvi, 4.

CHICKEN, little, ., susubwila, 6 ;  
kinsusubwila, 5.

CHILD, //./., lezi, 6.

little, bala-bala, 6 (Bako) ; ki- rn  
wana-mwana, 5 ; kingyana- ngyana, 5.  
undersized, dwele, 6.

the firstborn to a man, ., mwana

(i) a toko (6). only begotten, . ,  
kialati, 5 ; this is my only child,  
kialati kiame kiki ; these are the only  
two children I have had, eyayi yau  
ayole yalati yame. (If there were  
others, but they are dead, this word



cannot be used.) CHILLINESS, ., ezizima, 8. CHILLY, ., -ezizima. CHIN, ., zevo, 6 (Bako). CHIP, ., vasina, 6. CHOICE, allow free, v., kutamisa. CHOOSE (select), v.t, dimbuna, ta. CHORD of music, n., eleko, 8. The following are the names of the ivory horns set to the chord : mi 1, luenze, 10. do 1, sengele, 6. sol, ngandu, 2. mi, evula, 8. do, koka-titi, 6. the sound of the key-note, ekanda, 8.

CHORUS or choral answer in antiphonal song, n., nyaku, 4. to sing, v., yakulula, yakula. CHRISTIAN, ., Nkristu, i.

a., -ankristu.

CHRISTIANITY, n., kikristu, 5. CHRONICLES, ., lusansu, 10. CHRYSALIS, ., kintekwa, 5 (Bako) ; kinketa, 5 (Bako). CHRYSOLITE, ;/., krisolite, 2. CHRYSOPRASE, ., krisoprased, 2. CHURCH (building), ., esambilu, 8 ; nzo (2) a Nzambi.

CHU-CLO

(734)

CHURCH, continued.  
(company of Christians or the

Church universal), nsa, 4 (a Kristu).

CHURLISHNESS, ., nkumfu, 4 ; lukumfu, 10.

CINNAMON, ?/., kanele, 2 (Fr. cannelle).

CIRCLE, ., zongolo, 6 ; nkongolozu, 2. CIRCUITOUS, BE, z/.z., viongoloka,

viotakana, viondoloka, ko-  
ndoloka, zieta.  
CIRCUMCISE, v.t., yotesa. CIRCUMCISED,  
be, v.i., yota.  
CIRCUMCISION, ., usewa, 12. CIRCUMSPECT,  
be, v., kukenka (reft.).  
CIVILIZATION, n., j^ ngwizani, 2,  
App.  
CLAMOUR, ., biaula, pi. 5 (Bako) ;  
miangu., pi. 3 ;16koso, 10.  
CLAN, ., ezimi, 8.  
CLANG, ., tietiekele, pi. 6. CLANGING,  
a., -angenge.  
CLANSHIP, ., uzimi, 12.  
CLAP the hands before beginning to  
speak, v., totola.  
(of the hands, showing surprise), n.,  
efufu, 8. clap thus, v.,  
bunda e efufu.  
(for thanks, congratulation, or sur- prise),  
i/., vuba ; he clapped

his hands with surprise, OVUbi-  
di o lukofi.

CLAPPING (noise), n., toto, 6. CLASP  
the hands over the head, v., ta

kintanda (Bako), zinga e ki-  
ntanda (5).

CLASS (of men or society), #.,nzangi, 2.  
CLAY, pottery, ., luwumba, 10. mixture  
of clay with palm-wine, see  
towa, Appendix.

CLEAN, be, ?/., lengoka, lenguka. make  
(white and shining), v.t.,  
kengomona.  
(a child which has made a mess),

v.t., komba, kokanisa (Bako) ;  
kusuna.

CLEANING rag, ., evuya, 8.  
be (as crystal), v.i., yedima.  
CLEANNESS, n., tununu, pi. 6.

CLEAR, be, z>.z'., kia. make,  
z/./., kiesa.  
be (as crystal), v.t., yedima. be  
(manifest), v.t., senzama.  
make, v.t., senzeka. off, v.i., vula.  
the road (to allow some one to pass),

v., sila e nzila (2) ; why did you not clear the road for me ? adieyi olembele kunsidila e nzila. the throat, v., kekomona.

(transparent), a., -amoni.

it is (&c.) very clear that, ditomene kusenga.

it is quite clear, e diambu yamu ludi.

CLEARING, make a good wide, v.f., venzomona.

CLEARLY, clearly evidenced, adv., e pwa-meso (6). visible, adv., e kimona-meso. (in a clear open space), vana mpe-mbe (2).

CLENCH the teeth, v., kamika o meno (pi. 7).

CLEVER, be, v.i., luenga, luengoloka. a., -anluengi.

person, ., nluengi, i & 4.

CLEVERNESS, ., lue, pi. 6 ; luenga, 9 ; ndwenga, pi. 2 ; diela, 7. CLICK ! inter/., kwaka ! twe ! CLIMB, v.t., kuma, tota. CLOD, ., ebwengelekete, 8. CLOSE together, adv., e kimfini (5).

up (as a wound), v., vinduka.

CLOSENESS, ., kimfinangani, 5 ; mfinangani, 2 ; mfini, 2. (stiffness), ., ndukutila, 2.

CLOTH, see also ndembi-nona, App. of fine texture, ., nlaya, 4. house or duster, n., evuya, 8. loin cloth, having a fringe on its lower edge, n., pamba, 6.

old or rough to wear at one's work, ., koka, 6. red, ., salazi, 2 (P. sarge). striped, n., tuta, 6.

velvet brocade (native cloth) as woven on the Upper Kasai, ., nsimba-lusangu, 2.

( 735 )

CLO-COM

CLOTH, continued.

white baft, ., mpanu, 2 (P. panno). worn  
over the breasts, ., lenga, 6. CLOTHES-

HORSE, line to hang clothes

on, ., ezalu, 8.

CLOTHING, n., vwatwa, 6.

CLUL, (kill with a club), ZA/., bola. CLUMSY,  
a., -ansansansalu.

CLUSTER (group), ., ekutu, 8 ; ekutu-  
kutu, 8 ; ekuti, 8 ; kuti-kuti, 6.

CLUTCH, ?/./., fiantikina. COALESCE,  
z/.z., vukana. COAT, ., ekutuwa, 8.

Coco yam (Taro, Colocasea ?), .,

mvindi (4) a elanga (8), (pi.

mvindi mia malanga).

COGITATE, z/., lamba, dikula. COIL  
(of ntaku wire), ., sasa, 6.

COINCIDE, z/., kwenda e bambala (6).

COLD (chilliness), ezizima, 8 ; todi,  
pi. 6.

a., -ezizima.

COLLECT by degrees, little by little,  
z/., wonzekela, wonzolola, to- tolola.

COLLECTION, ., ngonzekela, 2.

COLONY, ., evanga, 8 ; evanga dia  
nsi (2).

COLOUR, n., see also nziu & lo, App.  
lose, ZAZ., seboka, pukuka.

COLOURING matter, ., dima, pi. 6.

COLUMN (of cloud or smoke), n.,  
kintungila, 5.

(pillar), ., elunzi, 8.

(row), ., nlonga, 4-

COME (an angry word), TV./., viangila ; do not come into my house (you  
rascal), kuviangila mu nzo ame ko. crowds, v.t., nietoka, nietoka.  
a great crowd, ZAZ'., buka. ito one's mind or head, yimamuna  
ntima (4).

ive come into one's head, yimwa

nmna ntima. ito view, z/.z., seloka.

it (of new leaves), z/., tomboloka.

(of sun, moon and stars), z/./., se-  
loka.

(of the stars), z/., deka.

COME, continued.

(of sunshine after dulness), z/.,

teka. out (of something in which it  
was encased or embedded), z/./., 80-

koka. to the point or to business,  
?/., zi-  
kula e diambu (7).  
to the surface, up again, z/., tongo-  
moka, tumbuluka.  
to one's senses or self, z/., vungnka, vungukilwa,  
kumona, kuzaya.  
to the surface of the earth, z/./.,  
bangumuka.  
together (of persons only), z/.z'., lu-  
ngwa. violently (of wind or rain),  
z/./'., vi-  
kuka. well together (as in a good  
joint), 77.,  
vinduka.  
COMFORT (peace of mind), ?/., lufi-  
auku, TO ; fiauzi, 12.  
after a good meal, sense of, ?/.,  
nzegele, 2.  
COMFORTER (restorer of peace of  
mind), n., mfiawlwisi, i & 4.  
COMING, reason for, n., ngizilu, 2.  
COMMAND, ., nkanikhm, 4.  
z/., kanikina.

(tell to), yika, followed by its object,  
otherwise vova must be used in- stead.  
COMMENCE, z/./., toza, bantama, ba-  
ndama, dokama.  
COMMENCEMENT (the first thing), .,  
mbandamu, 2 ; ngyatiku, 2.  
COMMEND, z/./., sanisa.  
to one's charge, yekeka.  
COMMISSION (fee), ., mboko, 2 ;  
mbata, 2.  
COMMON, have or possess in, v., le-  
ndana. sense, .,  
ntona, 2.

(ordinary), a., kibeni ; see also  
mpasi, App.

COMMOTION, ., pita-pita, pi. 6. be in  
great, z/./., pitakana, pitana,  
tembela.

(noise indicating a commotion), ., ndiki-diki,  
2.

COM-CON

( 736)

COMMUNION,

COMMUNITY,

ntwadi, 5.

COMPANION, n., mpwa, 2 (Bako) ;

mboki, 2 (Kib).

COMPANIONSHIP, ., kinkwa, 5 ;

unkwa, 1 2 ; kintwadi, 5 ; u-

ntwadi, 12.

(on the way), nkangalu, 4. COMPANY

(large number of people), .,

evwangi, 8. joint stock, .,

kibale, 5.

as a, adv., e kibale. (on the

way), n., nkangalu, 4.

COMPARE together, z/./., tezanisa,

fwaninika.

COMPARISON, standard of, nonga-

nonga, 6.

make a comparison, z/./., sia e nonga-

nonga.

COMPEL, z/./., nwengena. COMPLAIN

to, v.t., yidimina.

COMPLAISANCY, ., see ngeniba, 2,

App.

COMPLETE (perfect), be, z/./., kunkuka,

vangama.

v.t., kunkula.

COMPLETION (of term, quantity), n.,

nlungu, 4.

COMPOSE (a speech, poetry, &c.), v.,

yinda.

COMPOSED (calm), be, ntima (4, u-)

bwa.

COMPOUND, see -anatana, App.

COMPREHEND, z/./., vungula.

COMPRESS, z/./., koneka. COMPRESSED,

be, z/.z'./., kona.

COMPULSION, ., mfunka, 2 ; I was

under compulsion, ku mfunka

yasilu.

CONCAVE, to be, z/.z'., kompoka, kofoka, vompoka.  
make, z/./., kofola, kompola, vompola.  
CONCEALED, a., -akinswekamena, asweki.  
CONCERN (anxious), ., sunga-sungana, 6.  
CONCISION, ., luseoko, 10. CONCLUDE, T/./., fula.

CONCLUDE, continued.

I conclude with this ; see under yekama, App.

CONCLUSION, bring to a, z/./., fula. (decision), come to a, './., solola. (end), ., nsilu, 4. CONCORD, z/., wawana.

., ngwawani, 2.  
CONDUCT, by force, z/./., filakesa.  
CONE, ., ekunkwa, 8.  
CONFIDE, z/., fiata (P. confiar).  
CONFIDENCE, ., vuvu, 6 ; lufiatu, 10 (P. confiar) ; see also nka-nka, App. baseless, kiememe, 5. place, impose, v., bunda e vuvu (6). mutual, bundana e vuvu.  
CONFLAGRATION, a great, ., nkitemu, 4-  
CONFORM to, z/., kala e fwani-fwani (6) ye. to new conditions, minuka.  
CONFOUND (perplex), z/., kindakesa.  
CONFUSE (derange), z/., vwalangasa

(Bako), vwangalakesa.  
CONFUSION, ., ewwanga, 8 ; ntiangalakani, 2 ; mpioto, 2. in, a., -ewwanga. rush along in, z/.z'., vindana. CONGO FREE STATE, ;/.. Ekongo diangani.  
CONGRATULATE, z/., lufiaulwisu, 10 ; vana o lukofi, 10.  
CONGRATULATION, n., lukofi, 10. CONJUNCTION (gram.), ., kangilwa, 6.  
CONQUER, z/./., tufakesa. CONQUERED, be, z/.z'., tufakana. CONSCIENCE, ., ntona, pi. 2.

CONSCIOUSNESS, recover, z/., vunguka,  
vungukilwa, kumona, ku- zaya.  
CONSIDER carefully, z/., lamba, di- kula, vimpita.  
CONSIDERATION, show each other, z/.,  
yinduziana.

CONSOLATION, n., luwondelelo, 10

(act.), luwondeleko, 10 (pass.).

(peace of mind), ., fiauzi, 12 ; lu-  
fiauku, io. CONSOLE,  
z/./., wondeleka.

( 737

CON-COR

CONSTANT, a., -ankwamu.  
be constant in (unremitting), v.t., finizieka.

CONSTANTLY, be, ?/., sama, lakama.

CONSTIPATION, n., mfinga, 2.

CONSTRUCT (of many materials), v.t., tudika.

CONSULT, v.i., vetama (lay their heads  
together) vumbuka  
(sit up again) ; they consulted  
together, and then, baveta- mene  
bavumbukidi.

CONTAIN, v. Kongos do not say what  
a thing contains, but rather where  
the things are, or what things are  
in it \ this case contains nails,  
e nkele yayi nsonso zina mo.

CONTEMPT, n., lutunu, 10 (Bako) ; luvezo,  
10 ; lutialu, 10.

CONTENTMENT, ., lufiauku, 10 ; fiauzi,  
12.

CONTENTIOUS fellow, ., nganga (2) a  
mpaka (2).



CONTINUALLY, to... (do, &c.), v., la-  
kama, sama; olakamene o kwenda, he  
went continually.

CONTINUE to follow, v.t., landidila,  
lakama. doggedly, v.i., dokalala,  
finizieka. long at (a place), v.i.,  
zingila.

CONTINUOUS, a., -ankwamu.

CONTINUOUSNESS, n., kwaminini, 6.

CONTRACT, w., nkangu, 4 ; ekangu, 8.  
v.t., kanga e ekangu.  
(stipulation), ebika, 8, genly. plural.

CONTRADICT (deny), v.t., vakula o nkalu  
(4).

CONTRARY, be (of the wind), v. [e  
tembwa (6) ki-] tala.  
act contrary to advice, kuzuka malongi  
(pi. 8).

CONTRIBUTE, v., kuba.

CONTRIBUTION, n., ekau, 8.

CONTROL, beyond all, a., -atununu.  
be, v.i., tununuka.  
proper, n., tivnu, 6 ; lutunu, 10. be  
well under, v., tuna.

CONVALESCENCE, n., lo, 6.

CONVALESCENT, be, v., mona e lo (6).

CONVERSANT, be well, v., -via, via e  
mpila (2), biluka. CONVERSE  
with, v.i., yambila yo (Bako).

CONVERSION, //., luviluku (10) lua  
ntima (4).

CONVERT, ;/., mvilu, 2.

v., vilula o ntima.

CONVERTED, be, v., vilnkwa o ntima. COOK  
sufficiently, v.t., yisa (Bako). COOKED,  
be, v.i., ya (Bako).

be well, but not burnt, v.i., boma.  
COOKING, cleverness in making tasty  
dishes out of little nothings, n.,  
velezieka, 6. make such dishes, v.,  
velezieka.

COPPER, n., ngambaka, 2. COPULATE,  
v., zoma.

(of animals), v., vukula.

COPY, v.t., tanginina, tangununa.  
produced, n., tanginina, 6. to be  
imitated, n., mbandu, 2 ;  
tangininwa, 6. exact, n., nkutu-  
bandu, 2. COPY-BOOK, n., nkanda (4)  
a nkutu- bandu. CORD, n., mfumvu,  
2.

plaited (of palm frondlets, &c.), ;/.,  
ebese, 8.

CORDIALITY, n., luyayidilu, 10.  
CORDIALLY, treat, v.t., yayidila. CORE  
(heart, centre), n., kingudi, 5.  
CORN, very soft green, n., ntwenia, 4.  
(grain generally), n., ma (pi. 6) ya  
mbwaza.

CORNER, n., nzinga, 4.

v.t., vakika. of a sheet, c.,  
nsambu, 2. CORPSE, n., see  
deceased, App.

dry a corpse, v.t., kavisa.

CORPULENCE, n., tonga, 6. CORPULENT,  
a., -atonga. CORRECT, a., -akosi, -  
avia e mpila ; correct speech,  
mambumakosi. to pattern or gauge, a.,  
-anonga-  
nonga.

CORRECTNESS (in manner, style,  
speech, &c.), n., kosi, 6.

CORRUGATION, a, ., mungumbuti, ;^.

CORRUPT (make evil), v., bangumunU

3 B

COR-CRO

( 738 )

CORRUPT, continued.

se mbi (4) of persons or bi (12)

of things \ yivisa.

CORRUPTIBLE (perishing), ^, -anwodi.

be, v., wolakana. CORRUPTION,  
n., uwolezia, 12.  
COST (altogether), v., kota muna;

they cost 100 brass rods, ziko-  
tele muna loontaku. COUNCILLOR,  
the most trusted, n.,  
nemfilatu, i.  
COUNSEL, v.t., kubikila. COUNT  
carelessly, v.t., lambakesa. by  
turning up at one corner, v.,  
samba.

COUNTENANCE, n., zizi, 6.  
COUNTRY (in contradistinction to the  
town), n., evinza, 8. far away,  
foreign, n., malongo, pi.  
8.  
COURAGE, n., unkabu, 12 ; ungyamu,  
12 ; nkabu, 2.

COURAGEOUS, be, v., kabuka. COURT,  
before an open, adv., ova  
etenda-nkongolo.  
(of a king), n., see lelelwa, 6, App. open  
a, see mbazi a nkanu, App.  
COURTEOUS, a., -afuka.  
COVENANT, n., ekangu, 8 ; nkangu, 4.  
It is better to use the former for  
the singular, and the latter in

the plural, unless the singular

and the plural are mentioned

close together, to avoid confusion  
with makangu (pi. 8), friends,  
and nkangu (4), a crowd, make  
a, v., kanga e ekangu, 8  
or o nkangu, 4.

COVER, n., fukwa, 6.  
imperfectly, v., see vunga, App.  
COVERING, outer, n., ngumbu, 2.  
CRACK ! interj., balanganza ! kwa-  
ka ! twe !  
in the corner of one's mouth, ndu-  
ngununa, 2. in the lip, ;/.,  
nsivu-sivu, 2. in the skin between  
the ringers or  
toes, n., nsingu (2) a nzi (2).  
CRACKING of twigs by an animal in  
the " bush," n., tie-tie, 6.

CRAFT, n., ekondeka, 8 ; ekoneka, 8 ;  
diela, 7.

CRAFTILY, act, v., teka e ngangu (2). j  
CRAFTSMAN, a good, n., mfuzi, 2. CRAG,  
a beetling, n., lunengananu, 10.  
CRAMP and stiffness after sitting a  
long while, ;/., suka-suka, 9.  
CRASHING, made by a great beast in  
a forest, n., mfoto, 4. CRAVING  
for, n., kinzola-nzola, 5. mad, v.,  
eketo, 8 ; he is mad for

water, eketo dia maza kena  
diau.

CREATE (make something shapeless  
into some form), v.t., sema.

CREATION, n., esemo, 8.

the whole, n., nsema, 4 ; see also  
lelelwa (pl.6) ya Nzambi, App.  
(a creating), nsema, 2.

CREDIT on, n., e kipodi, 5 ; see trust,  
App.

CREED, n., kwikizi, 6.

CREEK, n., mwidila, 3 (Bako) ; nsu-  
lu, 4-

CREEPER, thorny, n., ewole, 8 ; ewele, 8.

CRETONNE, any cloth of floral design  
in many colours, n., esungi, 8.

CREW of a ship, one of, n., mumpa-  
mbala, 3.

CRICKET, mole, n., nzenze, 2.

(small), n., kinzenze, 5.

CRIME, be guilty of, v., nata o nkanu

(4)- capital, na.ta e mpanda (2).  
a terrible crime which can never be  
atoned for, n., mungadu, 3 (P. ?  
peccado ?) very great, see  
ngungu, App.

CRISP, be hard and, v.i., balalala.  
make, v.t., badidika. CROOKED, be,  
v.i., bendomoka, benda, viongoloka,  
viotakana, zu- ngumuka.

(as a road, fence, &c.), a., -ampiolo. make,  
v.t., bendesa, bendomona,  
viongolola, viotakesa.

CROOKEDNESS (of disposition), n.,  
nkumfu, 4 ; see also nya, App.

CROP, n., nkumbu, 4.

CROSS (lay athwart), v.t., kambika.

(739)

CRO-CUT

CROSS-EXAMINE, v., kunka. CROSS-EYED, make, v.t., vididika o meso (pi. 7). be, meso (ma-) vilalala.

CROSS-PIECE or line, n., nkayikwa, 2. CROSS-WISE, adv., ku nkayikwa.

CROW, v.i., kuba.

CROWD (throng) about (one), v.t., zadila.

around (of a great crowd), v.i., fitama. around some one, v.t., fitamena. (come crowding), v.i., longomoka. a great, n., bidi, 6 ; ebidi, 8. (group, cluster, mob), ekutu, 8 ; ekutu-kutu, 8 ; ekuti, 8 ; kuti- kuti, 6; ntuti, 4. dense, see koka, App. (things into something), v.t., ko- mangesa.

CROWDING and treading upon one another, adv., o mandiatani (pl. 7). together, go, v.i., vindana.

CROWN, n., kolowa, 2 (P. coroa) ; see also kiandu, App.

CRUCIFIX, n., see under nketekwa, App.

CRUEL, a., -anduvu, -alunkulu, -alufuma.

CRUELTY, ., nduvu, 4 ; lunkulu, 10 ; mfunia, 2 ; lufuma, 10. (in beating only), bobobo, 6. CRUMB, n., nkesona, 2 ; vesona, 6.

CRUNCH, v., kukuta.

CRUSH, v.t., tufakesa.

against the side of the cooking pot, v.t., iiiieta (Bako), vota. and make a mess, v.t., tufuna. into pulp, v.t., nianzuna, niasuna. CRUSHED to atoms, be, v., wesomoka. with a rubbing movement, v.t., funta.

CRUX (chief difficulty), n., vaki, 6.

CRY, n., boko, 6.

begin to, v., seloka o dila (9). loudly,  
v.t., loka.  
(making a great noise), v.i., vodianana,  
wodiana. out loudly, v.t.,  
kalulukana.

CRY, continued. out aloud in song,  
v., yengoloka. (scream as an  
infant), yabala, ya- yakiana.

CUBE, n., kube, 2.

CUBIC, a., -akube.

CULTIVATED country, n., evinza, 8.  
CUNNING, n., ekondeka, 8 ; eko- neka, 8  
(generally pl.) ; diela, 7. false, which  
fails entirely in its purpose, ;/.,  
ngangu (2) zezala C8)  
or zavululu. wicked, n., umpuka,  
12. one distinguished for, kimpuka,  
5.

CUPBOARD, n., nswekelo, 4 ; mvaka, 4 ;  
elundilu, 8.

CURIOSITY, n., untongolozi, 12.

CURIIOUS, be (prying), v.t., tongolola.

CURRENCY, n., nzimbu, 2.

The oldest currency we can hear of  
was a mat of palm-fibre cloth,  
lusambu (u & 2), 6xi inch, generally  
made up in bundles of 10. They still  
linger in use to the north of  
Matadi. They were replaced about  
1830 by red glass olive beads,  
mbembe, 2, which gave way in about  
1863 to a hexagonal blue pipe glass  
bead -inch in diameter, nzimbu, 2,  
dinga, 6, which still prevail.

CURRENT, strong, n., mwahi, 3.

CURSE, n., nlaza, 4 (Bako) ; ndaza, 2 ; see  
sibu, 6, & kandu, 6, App.

CURSED (infamous), a., -asungu.

CURVATURE, amount of, #., enunga, 8.

CURVE (winding), n., mongola, 3.

CUSHION to support the knee when  
squatting, n., nsikinwa, 2 ; ndezi,  
2 ; mnngitunu, 2 (Bako).

CUSTARD apple, n., elolo (8) dia mputu.

CUSTOM, established, n., nkiku, 4.  
(habit), n., minu, 6.

CUSTOMARY, a., kibeni ; customary style  
of writing, esoneka kibeni.

CUSTOMS ^toll), n., vaku, 12.

CUT at, make a (with a sword or  
large knife), v.t., saka.  
(hew, fell), viva.

CUT-DEA

( 740 )

CUT, continued,  
in short or small pieces (of cassava  
only), a., -awele-wele. make  
a small cut, venzona. off (a  
slice, piece), vasuna. off  
(trim), kumpa, kumpika.

of something hollow, vJ., bwa-  
nguna.

(surgically), v., see seola, App.  
(on the temples, made in the opera-  
tion of cupping), 72., kioba, 5. round  
the margins of the hair, v.,  
deka e nsuki (2).  
a small piece (of something eatable),

v. /., zuna. the throat, zenga e elaka  
(8). (trim), kumpa, kumpika. up (a  
carcase of meat), v.t., teta. up to  
pieces (of grass, paper, leaves, &c.,  
kela.

(wound), ., ndwadi, 2.  
cuts (on cut glass), ;/., se, 6.  
CYCLONE, ., nebididi, 2. CYLINDER,  
n., silinda, 2.

D.

DABBLE (as a duck in the mud), v.t.,  
wunzulula.

DANCE, a pause and change in a, #.,  
ekuma, 8.

DANGER, ., sumbu (Bako), 6 ; vonza,

6 ; lenga, 6 ; vangu, 6.

be in, v., sumbuka (Bako), mona e  
vonza or vangu or lenga.

DANGEROUS, a., -ambengo-mbengo,

-avangu, -alenga, -avonza.

DARE to, v., kabuka (followed by the infinitive noun) ; dares he to

enter in ? nga kabuka keka-  
buka o kota e ?

not to dare to, v., ke vwa owu wa

. . . ko, with the fut. conseq.

subj. ; he dared not move, ka-  
vwidi owu kanikuna ko.

to mention, 77., kabula ; he ventured

to go and tell it to the chief,  
wele dio kabula kwa mfumu. DARK  
grow, or be, v., [kuma (9)

DARK, continued. ku-]  
lakama or (ku-) bwita- or  
bwitalala ; bubalala.  
be in the dark about (a matter),

v. z'., yididilwa.  
in the (concerning a matter), oku  
bubidi (6).

DARKEN, v.t., bwitidika. DARKENED,  
be, z/.z., bwitalala.

DARKENING, a, n., ndombola, 2.

DARKNESS (blackness), n., ndombo- la,  
2.

(mental or actual), ., bubidi, 6.  
(obscurity), ., lumvungia - mvu-  
ngia, 10.

DARLING, n. (very precious thing),  
lengezia, 6 ; diabonda, 7.



a., -a nsi a ntima. DASH (bound)  
at, v.f., vulumukina.  
against, v.f., wula muna.  
DASHED against, be, v.i., wulama  
muna.  
DAUGHTER, n., see wuta, App.

daughter or son-in-law, ., mwana

(i) a longo (10).  
DAWN, ^., mvunga-vunga, 2 ; nkie-  
lelo, 2 ; minkia, pi. 3.  
v.i. t tendoka ; the day is going to dawn,  
o kuma se kutendoka.  
DAY, some or one, adv., oku kukwi-  
ziwa.  
star, ., ntetembwa(2) ankielelo(2).  
upon which there is no market,  
lumbu (6) kiansuwa.  
DAYLIGHT, ., minkia, pi. 3.  
DAZZLING, ., e sezi (adv.).  
DEACON, ., selo, 6. DEAD, be  
quite, v., fumbuka.  
cold and, vola. (a euphemism), budika.  
raise from the, ?/./"., futumuna (Bako).  
rise from the, v.i., futumuka (Bako).  
DEAF, see also pupu, App.

to all arguments, one who is, .,  
pukidi-matu, 6 ; pupulu, 6.  
DEALINGS with, have, v., kala ku-  
mosi ye.

DEATH, the cause of, ., lufwa, 10. sudden,  
. , lufwa (to" 1 luakanku ; ntintu, 4.

( 74i )

DEA-IJI-.I'

DEATH, continued. violent,  
n., sungu, 6.

DEBAUCH, evil effects of, ., mvunda, 4- result  
of over-feeding, mvunda a dia.

DECA- (metre, &c.) = x 10 ; deka- (meta,  
&c.).

DECANT, v.t., longolola.

DECAYED, something, n., wolezia, 6.  
DECEASED, the, ., it is not proper to mention the name of one recently dead, and to avoid it the following are used: mpasi, 2 (the trouble) ; ezina, 8 (the name), treated as \st class nouns, o mpasi, o ezina (o 'zina) ; also mfu (Bako), 4.

DECEIT, n., luvunginiku, 10; luvuki, 10.

DECEITFULLY, act, v.i., teka e ngangu (2).

DECEITFULNESS, n., umpuki, 12.

DECEIVE, v.t., vukika, vunginika.  
DECEIVED, be, v., vukama, vungana.

DECEPTION (feigning) ., kuvunina, 9.

DECI- (metre, &c.)= T l o > desi-(meta, c.).

DECIDE (come to a decision), v., yambukwa o moyo (3) or ntima (4). a case in court (" find "), v.t., solola.

DECISION, prepare or come to a, v., kubika. in a law court, n., nzengo, 2. (judgment), n., see mpiku, 2, App.

DECLARE officially, v., teleka.

DECOMPOSING, a., -anwodi.

DECREASE (in size), v.L, keva.

DECREASED, a., -akeva.

DEED, ., evangu, 8.

DEFACE, v., bandula.

DEFECT, ., twangu, 6.

DEFENCE, make a (by concocting some excuse), v., vala o mabungwa (pi. 8) or e mpiku (2). prepare a, lamba o niabungwa or e mpiku.

make a defence (in a court), v., songa  
e yeleka (pi. 5), lit. to show the true  
facts.

DEFENCE, continued.  
speech in defence of,  
;/., vovelo, 6.  
DEFEND, v.t., kangula. DEFER,  
v.t., vengekela.  
theday(c.), lambulaelumbu(c.).

DEFILE, v.t., safula, bolola. DEFILEMENT,  
. , nsafu, 4 ; esafu, 8. DEFINE (explain),  
v.t., sasuna.  
DEFLOWER, v., tetela.  
DEFRAUD, v.t., tekela e ngangu (2). DEGRADE,  
v.t., see bolola, App.

(of persons only), kunkula. DEGREE,  
in no small degree, ke -a-  
ndwelo, ke vevi ko.  
DEJECTION of spirits, n., zowalala, 9.  
DELAY, v.t., kindika, ningika. (tarrying),  
n., mazinga, pi. 8 ; ezi-  
ngu, 8.  
DELICATE, a thing which is very, n.,  
bekenge, 6.

DELIGHT, n., ekembo, 8.  
DELIGHTED, be (because of some great  
acquisition), v., pata. DELIVER  
(protect), z/., kankana.  
DELIVERER, n., kangi, 6. DELUDE,  
v., vukika, vunginika.  
DELUDED, be, z/., vukama, vunga-  
nana.  
DEMANDED of one, to have it, z/.,

zolelwa ; it was demanded of

him by the chief, i kazolelwa  
kwa mfumu.

DEMIJOHN, small, n., nzanda, 4.  
DEMON, ., nkwiya, 4.  
DEMONSTRATE (prove), v., sia e ye-  
leka (pi. 5).

DENY, v., vakula o nkalu (4). DEPART  
(of many only), v.i., wunguka.  
far away, v.i., vekomoka.

DEPEND (upon), v., sia e fika (6) ye  
kamba (6) muna, sia or bunda  
e vuvu (6).

DEPENDABLE, a., -afika ye kamba,

-akwikizi, -avuvu, -aziku. DEPOSE,  
v.t., kunkula.

DEPRESS (the spirits), v., zoweleka.

DEPRESSED in spirits, be, v., zowa-  
lala.

DEP-DIG

742 )

DEPRESSION of spirits, ., zowalala, 9. DERANGE,  
z/., vwalangasa (Bako).

DERANGEMENT, ., mpioto, 2 ; mpi-

tiku-mpitiku, 2 ; ntiaku-nti-  
aku, 4.

DESCENDANTS, n., mbongo, 2

DESERVE, z/.z., fwanukina, fwa-  
nukwa.

DESIRE, n., nzola, 2.

earnestly, intensely, z/., lekokelwa  
0r lekukilwa 0r lengokelwa  
#r lengukilwa #r zinwa or  
lakukilwa o moyo; sia...e etima  
(8) ; fwila...e baba (6).  
(for something, longing), n., luema,

10 ; evelema, 8.

(after), intense, ., elemena, 8 (dia) ;  
eketo, 8 (dia) ; nlekoko (4) a moyo (3)  
; baba, 6.

of one's heart, ., etima, 8 ; nsi (2)  
a ntima (4). passionately, v.t.,  
ketokela (8). DESIRED to, be, zolesela  
; he desired

him to go, unzolesele kenda.

DESOLATION (of a deserted town), #.,  
uzumbu, 12 ; mfuta, 2. DESOLATE (bare),  
a., -angidinginza. (solitary, of places  
only), a., -asombe ; a solitary town,  
evata diasombe.

DESPAIR, z/.z., moyo (3, u-) zeza. DESPISE,  
z'./., veza, bembola.  
DESTITUTE, a., -ansukami (pi. asu-  
kami).

DESTROY, z/./., bunga, fwasa.  
(make an end of), z/., funka.  
(spoil), z>./., bwangalakesa. (scatter  
about), z/./., pangalakesa.  
DESTROYED utterly, be, z/., kufwila. DESTRUCTION,  
. , lufwasu, 10.  
DETAIL (give a detailed account), z/./.,  
tetomona.  
^give the details, items), z/., tangu-  
muna,  
DETECT in the very act (of), z/., vu-  
mbula (muna).  
DETERMINATION, have a strong, z/.,  
kanama. to do something bad^  
z/., sulama. fierce, n., nkasi, 2.

DETERMINED (to), be very, z/., sia e ekami  
(8, dia).

DETHRONE, v.t., kunkula.

DEVASTATE, z/./., fwantakesa.

DEVIL, ., bilungi, 2 (Angola?); see also  
nkadi, A pp.

DEVOTEDNESS, ., see nkanka, App.

DEVOUR greedily, v.t., piantula.

DIADEM, ., kolowa, 2 (P. coroa).

DIARRHCEA, severe, ., nsienene, 2.

DIE, v. (an euphemism used of  
great people), yekama e nima a  
kiandu. natural death (of one's  
own ac- cord), not by violence,  
z/., ku- fwila.  
slowly and without apparent cause,  
z/., singa. suddenly,  
z/., kankuka.

DIFFERENCE (between), the nature of  
the, ., luswaswanu, 10 ; they  
carefully explained to me the  
difference, batomene kunso- nga  
o luswaswanu.

(indefinite), nswaswani, 2; there is a difference,  
nswaswani ina ko.

DIFFERENT, be (of a palaver or language only), z/.z'., bindama ; their language is different, e ndinga au ibindamene ; the palaver takes a different form, assumes a different aspect, e diambu se dibindama.

DIFFICULT (arduous), ., -afuki. to comprehend or explain, a., -ampimpita.

DIFFICULTY, ., lenga, pi. 6; vangu, pi. 6 ; vonza, pi. 6.

DIFFUSED (of an odour), be, ZAZ'., bundumuka.

DIG up (things close to the surface), z/.z'., funta. root and all together, z/./., sebola.

DIGEST, z/., bululwisa.

DIGESTED, be, z/.z'., bululuku.

DIGESTION, ., mbuluku, 2 ; lubu- lulwisu, 10.

DIGNIFIED bearing, ., tifu, 2 (P. chefia).  
maintain, z/., tifuka (perf. -ini).

( 743

DIL-DIS

DILIGENCE, n., kiakasa, 5 ; sungididi, 6.

DILIGENT about, be very, v., kuzika, siamisa, sia...e etima (8) or

sungididi (6) or swiswi (6) or

o luntati (10).

DIMPLED, be, v.t., kompoka, koboka.  
DIP (as a morsel in the gravy), v.,

vungila.

(with a quick movement), v.t., zaba.  
DIRECT (of some part of the body),

v.t., fila, to place the legs, fila  
o malu (9 pi.)-  
direct path, a, ;/., nzila (2) -abatu-  
abatn.  
DIRECTION, n., nsongi, 2 ; he is gone

in the direction of my town, kuna  
nsongi a evata diame kele.  
in which one's head lay when lying  
down, n., mfilu (2) a ntu (4). of the  
feet, ndambilu (2) a malu (9). DIRTY,  
become (tarnish, grimed), v.i.,  
vesoka.

a., -eveso.  
make dirty and spoil, v.t., bandiila,  
bolola. make foul, safula.  
DISAGREEABLE person, see munga-  
nia, 3, App.

DISANNUL a covenant, v., kangula e  
ekangu (8).

DISAPPEAR, v.i., pumuka, vempoka,  
lala. slowly, v.i., komoka.  
DISAPPOINTED, be, v., tionga, kafa-  
lala, ntima (4 u-) kafalala.  
DISAPPOINTMENT, n., lukonananu

(10) lua ntima (4).

DISARRANGE, v., tiangalakesa.  
DISCIPLINE, ;/., nlongoki, i 4.

v., longakesa.

DISCIPLINE (chastening), n., elongi, 8.  
DISCLOSE, inadvertently, v.t., sunda-  
kesa, lutakesa.

DISCONTINUE a habit which was once frequent, v., kenga. DISCOVER  
(find), v.t., dimbula, zi-  
mbula.  
(invent), v.t., semona, selomona,  
solomona.

DISCOVER, continued.  
one's self (leave a hiding-place), z/.,  
kusenga.

DISCOVERED with, be, z/., soloka ye.

DISCREET, be very, z/., kukenka (reft.).  
Discuss point by point, v., balula. together  
very obstinately or strongly,

TA, bambana, zekana.  
DISCUSSION, be much under, 2/.z'.,  
yaya.  
DISENTANGLE (something hitched),

v.t., tandula.  
DISESTEEM, v.j savula, bembola.  
., nsavu, 4.

DISFIGURE, v., bandula. DISGRACE,  
., luvungu, 10; lutu-  
mbuku, 10.

DISGUSTED, be, v., kenonoka. DISGUSTING  
(sickening), a., -aluenia. DISHEARTEN,  
/., vonda o ntima (4).  
DISHEARTENED, be, z/.z., fuwa o  
ntima (4). in, v.t.,  
fwilwa...o ntima.  
DISHONOUR, n., nsavu, 4 ; lutumbu-  
ku, 10.

DISINTER, v., vundumuna.  
DISLIKE, for some fault or defect, v.t.,  
twanga.  
DISLIKED, be strongly (in consequence

of wrong committed), v., sumu-  
kwa.  
DISMAY (fright, fear), ., kinkenda, 5 ;  
keza, 9.  
DISMISS, as of no further use, z/./.,  
tengola.  
DISOBEDIENCE, ., bukolo, 12 (Bako) ;  
nganzi, 2.

(regardlessness), nlandu, 4. DISOBEDIENT  
(regardless), ., -anla-  
ndu.  
DISORDER (derangement), n., mpiti-

ku-mpitiku, 2 ; mpioto, 2 ;  
ntiaku-ntiaku, 4 ; ewwanga, 8.  
v.t., vwalangasa (Bako).  
in, a., -ewwanga.  
(anarchy), n., ntumpa-ntumpa, 4.  
DISPARAGEMENT, n., nsavu, 4. DISPENSATION  
(regime), n., esansu, 8.  
DISPERSE (of crowds, clouds, &c.), z/.z.,  
vula.



Dis-Dow

( 744 )

DISPERSE, continued.

in all directions, in disorder, -z/./., sia  
o ntiaku-ntiaku (4).

DISPIRITED, be, v., luwa o ntima (4);  
see also kufianunga, A pp.

DISPLACE (by taking the place of),

v.t., lufa.

DISPLEASE, v.t., kafidika(o ntima, 4)-  
DISPLEASED, be, z/./., [ntima (4) u-]  
kafalala.

DISPUTE, love of, n., nzekani, 2. to  
start a, z>., leka e mpaka (2).

(wrangle), v., zekana, bambana.

DISREGARD, n., see umpavuludia, 12,  
App.

(contempt) lutialu, 10, n. (put  
up with) z/./., vukula.

utterly, v.t., zengeneka.

DISRESPECT, z/./., bembola, savula,  
veza. utter, n., nzengenga, 2.

utterly, z/./., zengeneka.

DISSEMBLER, ., kuvunina, i.

DISSOLUTENESS, ., yingalu, pi. 5.

DISSUADE, z/./., kulula.

DISTEND (blow out), z/./., tuva, tuvi-  
dika, tividika.

DISTENDED, be, z/./., tuvalala.

something, ., tuvala, 6.

DISTENSION, ., tuvalala, 9.

DISTINCTLY, do, z/./., tumbula. speak,  
v.t., tumbula o vova (9) or

e ndinga (2). write, v.t., tumbula o  
sonaka (9). DISTORT (make crooked),

z/./., viongo- lola, viotakesa,  
vioteka, zu- ngumuna.

DISTORTED, be, z/./., viongoloka,  
viotakana, viotama, zungu- muka.

DISTRACT, z/./., vukula.

DISTRESS, to, v.t., zubana, kendalala,

kandidika o ntima (4).  
(worry), v.t., funtuna.  
DISTRESSED, be very, v.i., kendalala,  
ntima (4, u-) kandalala.  
DISTRESSING, very, a., -alukendalalu.  
DISTRICT, n., zunga, 6 ; mvivu, 4.  
DISTURBANCE (riot), ., nsonsa (4) yo  
niku-niku (4).

DIVIDE, by cutting right through, of  
something 'which is hollow, v.t.,  
bwanguna. up something which is very  
small to be divided among so many,  
v., kankana.

DIVIDED, be (in a state of division),  
z/., bulana.

DIVISION (mathematical), n., luka-  
yanisu, 10 ; lukayilu, 10. (a  
separation), ., mpambula, 2. DIVISOR  
in arithmetic, n., vaudi, 6.

DIZZINESS, n., nzieta, 4 ; nziezie, 4..

Do, v.t., sadika. do... a little, v.  
atix., vuna ; wait a little, vuna  
dingama ; lift it up a trifle, vuna  
kio zangula. as one likes with, v.,  
see zanuna &

zanu, App. at once, v.t., vanga-  
vanga. clearly, v.t., tumbula. do  
much, exceedingly, repeatedly, z/.,  
vangulula ; he treated him repeatedly  
in manner which would destroy all  
kindly feeling, umvangulwidioma ma  
nkatulu a unkanka.

(have much to show for if],

v.t., totola. slowly, gently, v.t.,  
lelemba. that which is bad only,  
v.t., sula. thoroughly well, v.,  
vangalala ye, vangalela ; do this  
work thor- oughly, toma vangalala ye  
salu kiaki or toma vangalela e salu  
kiaki.

this is all that I can do for you, i  
ndenda kuvangila aka didi.

DOCTRINE, n., nlongi, 4. DODGE  
about, z/./., vezozioka. DOER,  
n., see mumpanga, App.

DOME, ., ngumba, 2.

DONE, be, v.i., salama, saluka. DONKEY,  
. , ebuluku, 8 (P. burro).

DOUBLE up (as with pain in the  
stomach), v.i., fumbalala.

DOUBT, no, adv., e kieleka kiau.

DOWRY paid for a wife, n., nzimbu  
(pi. 2) or mbiya (sing. 2) or nkanda  
(4) a longo.

DRA-EAR

DRAG about, v.i., tuluza. heavily, v.i., sindama.  
DRAGON, n., ngobodi, 2 ; kakiingu, 9.  
DRAPE, z/./., zembeleka. DRXUGHT (drunk), n., ndua, 2. (of air), mwalu (3) a kiozi (5).  
DRAW aside (a curtain, c.), v.t., vungumuna. away, off (in numbers), v.t., kokela.  
(\ bow), v.t., nanumuna, vuna. up into folds or puckers, v.t., kутidika. z/./., kotalala .  
draw (water), something with which to, n., tekwa, 6.  
DRAWER, n. (a shelf under a native bed), mvaka, 4.  
DREAD, ., kiongomona, 5.  
DREAR, ., -angidinginza.  
DRIFT with the current, v.i., bebwa (Osolongu).  
DRILL, instruct in evolutions, v.t., vangisa e fuka (6).  
DRINK, a, n., nua, 9.  
making a great noise in swallowing, v.t., bokomona.  
DRIP (of sticky, viscous fluids), v., zelomoka.  
DRIVE in (cause to pierce), v.t., sumika. into a corner, v.t., vakika. drive out (a woman's word when angry), v.t. longomona ; I will drive the whole crowd of you out, ikimulongomona. DRIVEN about, first here and then there, adv., e nangia-nangia(2).  
DROVE, n., bamba, 6. DRUM, small, having two diaphragms, played during the wailing for the dead, n., duku, 6. DRUMMER, n., kingoma, 5.  
DRUNK and furious, become very, v.i., wuyana.  
DRUNKARD, ., kolwa (6) kia mala-

VU (pi. 8), (Bako).  
a wretched (a slave to drink), bwe

(7) kia malavu (pi. 8). DRUNKEN  
madness, n., uwuya, 12, man, n.,  
nkwa nkolwa (2).

DRUNKENNESS, the after-effects of,

n., mvunda (4) a nua. DRY (a  
corpse), v.t., kavisa. be hard  
and, v., koya.

very, adv., e koyo.

be (as paint, mud, gum, &c., of  
films only), v., babalala.

become (of things not liquids), v.i.,  
wuminina.

DUMBFOUNDED, be, v.i., zenganana,  
yenganana, kuzengeneka. DUNG, n.,  
uyi, 12 ; wiyi, 12; yi, 12.

of birds, n., nsasa, 2. DUSTY  
state, in a very, adv., e bu-  
ndukutu.

DUTY, one's first, ;/., vaki, 6.  
DwELLiNG-place, ., kalu, 6. DYE,  
n., dima, pi. 6.

DYNASTY, n., vumu, 6. DYSENTERY,  
. , makulu, pi. 8. DYSPNCEA, .,  
ekomongo, 8.

E.

EACH, a., konso, konto (Bako) ; they  
came each man with his gun,

bezidi konso muntu yo ta  
wandi.

EAGERNESS (excitement), ., kia-  
ngula, 5.

eagerness and yet fear, ;/., nzala (2)  
a fiwonga.

EAGLE, n., nkunku, 2 ; vungu, 6 ;  
kavungu, 9.

EAR, ., kutu, 8 (pi. makutu), (Bako). ears  
ready to hear, wa (9) kwanzo-  
ko-zoko.

EARLIEST ages (when things were created), n., esemo, 8. EARNEST, n.,  
ngyeleka, 2.

about, be very, ., kuzika, siamisa.  
be (diligent), v.i., sungama, sia e  
sungididi (6) or swiswi (6) or hmtati  
(10). (intent) grow, be, v., vela-  
vela, be (whole-hearted), sia e etima  
(8). EARNESTLY (whole-heartedly),  
adv.) kuna nsi a ntima.

EAR-END

( 746 )

EARNESTNESS (diligence), ., sungi- didi,  
6 ; swiswi, 6 ; luntati, 10.  
EARTH, ., mavu, pi. 7. EARTHQUAKE,  
. , ludedemo (i o) lua ntoto (4),  
nzakama (2) a ntoto.

EARWIG, ., mwelele, 3. EAST,  
. , lunene, 10.  
EAT, v.t., puta.  
without having washed the hands,  
dia e kidia-una (5). up  
greedily, z/., piantula.  
EAVES, ., veve, 6.  
EBB (of the tide), z/., kwenda, vola.  
EBONY, ., sila, 6.  
ECCLESIASTES (the preacher), ., ki-  
mpovela, 5.  
ECLIPSE (outdo), z/., vandalala, va-  
talala.

ECONOMY, ., j^ kinkani, App.  
EDGE, z/., tombola. ., lunseka,  
10. brink, mfumfula, 4. (of a  
precipice), ., lunengananu,  
10 ; mfumfula, 4.  
have a rough, untrimmed, z/./., za-  
nanana.  
rough, of broken wood <?r torn cloth,  
. , zavuti, 6.

EDGED, two, ., -a meno mole.  
EDGING of a cloth, bayi, 2 (P. bainha).  
to put on an, z/., bombola.  
EDIBLE, a., -andia.  
EDIFICATION, ., (<w/.) luvangameso,

10 ; (pass.) luvangamu, 10.  
EDIFY, z/./., vangamesa. EDUCATE,  
v.t., sansa.  
EDUCATED, be well, z/./., lumbuluka.  
EDUCATION, ., lusansu, 10; nsansa, 2.

(teaching), ndonga, 2. EEL, .,  
nsomvi, 4 ; nsonzi, 4.  
EFFECT, n., kumu, 6.  
EFFECTIVE, effectual, a., -akumu. EFFEMINACY,  
. , zeze, 12 ; uzeze, 12.  
EFFICACY, ., kumu, 6.  
EFFULGENCE (the shining forth), .,  
lutemo, 10.

EGG, ., diki (pi. meki), 7 (Kib.) ; etadi, 8-

(word sometimes used for fowl's eggs,

lest the hen should hear her

EGG, continued. eggs spoken of,  
and stop layitig), vidiza, 8 (Kib.)  
; evilanu, 8. plant, ., lezo, 6.

the fruit of a variety of the, ki-  
nsukulu, 5 ; kindukulu, 5.

ELBOW one's way, z/./., kulakasa, ku-  
laka (re/I.).

ELDER, ., see nkuluntu (2), App.  
ELECT (the selected), ., ndimbuki,  
i & 4.

ELEMENT, ., ezuku, 8. ELEMENTARY,  
a., -ezuku.  
ELEPHANTIASIS (of foot), ., mbadi, 2.  
ELEVATION of a gun, the proper, n. ;  
see zengo, 6, App.  
ELSE, or, conj'.j ke mpela ko.  
ELSEWHERE, adv., e kikaka. EMACIATED,  
be, z/./., kamuka, ka~\

a., -ankalati.

EMACIATION, ., nkalati, 2.  
EMBALM, z/.A, kavisa.  
EMBRACE, z/./., bimbakana.  
the feet, etc., z/./., kwenda <?r kwiza  
e ngangala, yilama. see  
also e ntayi, App.  
EMERALD, ., emeraude, 2.

EMIGRANT, ., ntangu, 2.  
EMIGRATE, ?/.'., tanguka.  
EMOTION, ., vengenene, 6. EMPHASIZE  
strongly, z/., kuzika. EMPTYNESS,  
. , mpenza, 2 ; vela, 6.  
EMPTY, a., -ampenza, -avela. be left,  
v.t., sadila. leave, z/./., sadisa.  
ENCLOSURE for drying ground of nuts,  
  
c., ., saku, 6.  
ENCUMBERED by, to be, z/., bamba-  
mena.  
END, ., nsilu, 4 ; j^^/^nsukisilu, 2,  
App. of, make an, z/., funka. (of a  
piece of cloth), ., nsambu, 2.  
ENDEAVOUR (to do something beyond one's  
power), z/./., kuvaka  
(re/I.). earnestly, z/.z.,  
siamanana.  
to know or obtain, z/., longota.  
ENDLESS, #., ke -suki; endless life,  
moyo ke usuki.

( 747 )

END- I.VK

ENDURANCE, brave, ., viyidila, 9 ;  
zizi, 6. lack of, .,  
kiangula, 5.  
(persistence), n., luzindalalu, 10.  
ENDURE (bear), z/./., siamina. patiently,  
bravely, z/., zozoka, zi-  
zila, viyidila.  
(persist), z/.z'., zindalala.  
(iast), zingila. very  
long, zinguluka.  
ENEMA, administer by or an, z/., tuba.  
ENERGETIC, be very, z/.z., tumpa-  
tumpa.  
ENERGY, ;/., telamiana, 9 (ability to  
remove briskly) ; see also nkonzo,  
App.  
(go), n., sakala-sakala, pi. 6, ngu- ngula-ngungula,  
2.  
(potential), ., nkuma, 4 ; mfunka, 4. put  
out, v., sia e mfunka (2).  
  
(active), n., mfunka, 2.  
ENGAGEMENT (occupation), ;z., vaki, 6.

ENGLISH, a., -angelezo. ENGLISHMAN, n., Ngelezo, 2. ENGINE, n., makina, 2 (P. machina).  
ENGRAVE, v.t., vosa.  
ENGROSSED in, be, z/., sia. . .0 moyo (3). ENJOIN strictly, v.t., kanikina.  
ENLARGE, z/. (a thing which has been already made, as a hole, house, &c.), vudisa; he has enlarged his house, ovudisi e nzo andi. ENLARGED, be, z/.z. (as above), vula.  
ENLIGHTEN, v.t., temona. ENORMOUS (massive) thing, an, n., kie- ngele, 5 ; an enormous tree, kiengele kia nti.  
ENOUGH, be, z/.z., lungila.  
not enough, adv., see under yavana, App.

ENRAPTURED, be, sanguna. ENSNARE, v.t., kokeka. ENTANGLEMENT, n., mpioto, 2. ENTER rudely or without leave, z/., kuniunga (refl.).

ENTERTAIN a hope, z/., sia e vuvu (6).  
ENTICE, z/., leba.

ENTRUST with, z/./., sia...e mbebe (2).  
ENVIRONMENT, n., kinzieta, 5 ; nzi- nguluka, 2.

EPILEPSY, n., nkisi (4) a teke (Bako) ; nsansi, 4 (fits of all kinds).  
EPILEPTIC fit, to have, or be liable to, z/., yela o nkisi (4) a teke (6).  
EPIPHYTIC plant growing on the nsafu,

n., kinkundila, 5.  
EQUALLY (of division), adv., e bula- kati.  
ERECT, & throwing the chest out, or

bowed, be very, z/./'., manga- nana, minganana.

(set up), z/./., kuma. ERODE slowly, z/.z'., komoka.  
z/./., komona.

ERROR, erratum, ., vilwa, 12 ; mpi- lakeno, 2 ; mpilwa, 2.

ERUPTION (on the ear), n., mpeke- veke, 2.

ESCAPE, allow to, or to have escape from one, z/., kutisa.  
allow to, z/., vukisa.



secretly, z/./., bubumuka.  
(slip away), z/./., SUnuka.  
ESPECIALLY, adv., musungula. ESSENCE,  
n., mwema, 3.  
ESTABLISH securely, z/./., sidika.  
ESTEEM, n., ntondo, 4. ESTRANGED,  
be, z/.z., kuvava. ESTRANGEMENT, .,  
umpavuludia, 1 2.  
ETERNAL, ., -a koko yakuna, -a  
mvu ya mvu, ke -suki.  
ETERNALLY, adv., yakwele mvu.  
EUNUCH, n., nzimba, 2. EUPHEMISM,  
n., senswa, 6.  
speak in, v., vova muna senswa.  
EVANESCENT, be, z/.z'., sunsumina.

^ VASION ' | n., mavenga, P 1. 8.

EVASIVENESS, )

EVASIVE answers, give, v., ziezianisa.

EVEN, adv., utu (Bako), ele, tu ; even  
we, oyeto tu.

even if or when, conj., kana nkutu  
or vo, kana una, wau nkutu or vo,  
kufwila owu...ko, o vova ele vo,  
vova ele vo ; see also o sia ele  
vo, App. ; i muna wau nkutu...  
ndivo (emph.) ; even if you go,  
kufwila owu okwenda ko.  
even if (supposing), kana una, vo.

EvE-Exc

748 )

EVEN, continued.  
even then or in that case, e kana  
nkutu.  
even number, n., etoka, 8 ; nza-  
nza, 2. even, a., -etoka, -  
anzanza. even at the top, ., -  
elalangoma. EVENTUALLY, adv., oku  
kukwiziwa (future).

EVER, for, adv., yakwele mvu. for  
ever and ever, yamu tandu ke  
tandu.

EVERLASTING, ., ke -suki, -a mvu ya mvu, -a koko ya kuna ; everlasting life, moyo ke usuki. EVERY, a., konto (Bako), konso. EVERYTHING, ., wadiwonso.

(abstract), wonso, 12. EVIDENCE, substantial & overwhelm- ing, ., ntunguluzi, 2. EVIDENT, be, v.i. t kia ; see also laya, App. make, z/./., kiesa. EVIL, ., bubi, 12 (Bako). determine against, 7/./ 1 ., kanama. one, person, ., mbi, 4. EVIL-DOER, ., mumpanga-mayi, 3 ; munsula-mayi, 3.

EVOLUTION, ., esemo, 8 ; nsema, 2. EXACT (correct to pattern), a., -ano- nga-nonga.

EXACTLY the same, in exactly the same way, ativ.^ e nonga-no- nga (6).

EXALT, to, z/./., kundidika, tundidika. EXALTED, be, z/./., kundalala, tunda- lala.

EXAMINE, gently, tenderly, or care- iully, something very painful or fragile, z/./., wunza. EXAMINE, z/./., sandulula, satulula. EXAMINATION, ., nsandulula, 2 ; lusandululu, 10 ; nsatulula, 2 ; lusatululu, 10. EXAMPLE (instance), ., nona, 6. give an, z/./., sia e nona. (clear, in full view), ., pwa-meso, 6. (something to be copied), mbandu, 2. set an, z/./., songesela. (warning, pattern), ., elongi, 8;

EXAMPLE, continued. sisa, 6 ; he made an example of him, unsidi se elongi. EXCEED (have, do more), z/./., beta. EXCEEDING (great), ., -ansita ; ex- ceedingly sweet, zenza kwa- nsita. EXCELLENCY, your, see lekela & eta, App.

EXCEPT, conj., nanga, nangi, nangu; see also be excepted, below^ evengwa, App.

EXCEPTED, be, z/./., katuka ; this thing only excepted, e lekwa kiaki kaka kikatuka ; any one except Lutu and Ntoni, konso muntu, o Lutu yo Ntoii aka bakatuka.

EXCESS, ., nsundidi, 2 ; nsavu, 4 ; see also tununu, App. ., see -ansuwa, App. of one's due, in, a., -evudidila. money taken in excess of one's due,

., nzimbu (2) zevudidila. EXCESSIVE, ., -ansita, -ansuva.

EXCESSIVENESS (exceeding greatness), ., see nsita, pi. 2, & ebiki, 8 ; & mbiki, 4, App.

EXCHANGE, in, ^z/./., e nsobani (2). to give in, z/./., vanae nsobani. make a mutual, z/./., totoka, vilan- ngesa.

EXCITED, be (with impatience, eagerness), v., kala ye kiangula (5). be (with pleasure), z/./., pialuzioka. EXCITEMENT (of impatience), ., kiangula, 5.

EXCOMMUNICATE, z/./., dila e kandu

(6) ; see kandu, App.

EXCOMMUNICATED person, ;:., mwana

(i) a kandu (6).

EXCOMMUNICATION, ., see kandu, 6, App.

EXCREMENT, #., uyi, 12 ; yi, 12 ; wiyi, 12.

EXCUSE, ., ebungwa, 8 ; mpiku, 2 (see K.-Eng. App.) ; evunza- vewa, 8 (see evunza, App.) ; eveko, 8. (artifice), lumpeso, 10.

( 749 )

EXC-FAI

EXCUSE, continued.  
make an, v., vala o mabungwa or

e mpiku. irake up (concoct),  
lamba o mabu- ngwa or e mpiku.  
(unsatisfactory), n., viaku, 6.  
EXECRATE strongly, v.t., duka. EXECUTION,  
place of, ;/., etetelo, 8.  
EXECUTOR of a will, n., masilu, pi. 8.  
I.x iORT, v., wondelela. one another,  
v., wonzaziana. to no purpose, v.t.,  
kuza. EXHORTATION, n., luwondelelo, 10.  
EXODUS, ., luvaiku, 10. EXPAND,  
v.i., sanzana. EXPANSE, n.,  
esanzamu, 8. EXPATiate, v.t.,  
bwasumuna, tia-  
lumuna. EXPECT,  
v., tala.  
great things, v., sia e mpungu-  
vuvu (2).  
EXPECTATION, great, n., mpungu-  
vuvu, 2.

EXPEDIENT, be, v., songa. EXPENSE,  
n., mfwilu, 4.  
EXPLAIN, v.t., sasuna.  
thoroughly (make plain), v.t., se-  
nzeka.  
(state clearly), v., samuna e peka  
(6).  
EXPLANATION, n., nsansumuna, 2 ;  
baka, 6. full, n., mpitu (2) ye  
nsengo (4). as to how something  
comes to  
be, nsengo, 4. explanation is  
further required, it is not  
sufficiently clear, e dia- mbu diadi  
e mbula ye mbasa (proverb).

EXPLODE very slowly, and after much fizzing  
(of gunpowder), v., yinda.  
EXPLORE (spy), v.t., senga.

(track out), tongonona.  
EXPOSE (lay bare), v.t., vununa. by  
clearly showing the facts, v., see  
venzomona, App. one's self to view,  
kusenga (re/I.). to view, v.t.,  
senzeka. EXPOSED, be, v.i., vunuka.  
EXPOSURE, ., mvenene, 4.

EXPOSURE, continued.

(to view), n., mpenza, 2. EXPOUND  
clearly, ?'./., senzeka. EXTEND,  
v.t., nanumuna.

(apply) to all, v.t., hingidisa.

EXTENT (limit), ;/., luiku, 10.  
EXTINGUISH, v.t., patika. EXTOL,  
v.t., sensemeke. EXTORT money  
under pretence that  
the taboo law has been violated,

v., teka o nkanu (4). EXTRA,  
. , -ansuwa.  
EXTRACT (as a tooth), v.t., kongona. EXTRAORDINARY,  
a., -avava.  
EXTREMITY (farthest point), n., nsilu,

4 ; nsukisihi, 2. EXULT,  
v.t., sanguna.  
EXULTATION, nsangunia, 4. cry  
of, n., yaya, 6.  
to utter such a cry, vana e yaya.  
EYEofneedle, 7/., ekozidiantumbu(2). EYE-SERVICE,  
n., nsala (2) a siwa  
meso (pi. 7). EYELASH, n.,  
ndabu, 2 (Bako).

F.

FACE, n., mbunzu, 2.

of, before the, prep., oku (&c.) luse

(10) lua, oku (&c.) ndose (2) a. (countenance),  
n., zizi, 6.  
fall upon one's face (intentionally),

v., bukalala.  
on one's, adv., o mambukama (pi. 7),  
o mambuka-buka (pi. 7). to one's, vana  
mpolo (2). face to face, adv., o  
mantalani (pi. 7).  
(in the very presence), adv., e  
pwa-meso (6).  
FADE (lose colour), t/., seboka, pukuka,  
tukuka.

v.t., sebola, pukula.  
FAIL, v., lakwa ; he failed to do it,  
olakilu kio vanga.  
fail in rendering expected help in a  
crisis, v., sindakesa, filakesa,

lundumuna, lulumuna, twa-  
lakesa.

FAI-FEL

(7So)

FAINT (indistinct), be, z/.z., vilalala.  
(weak), z/.z., lewoka, leoka, leuka,  
leboka.

FAITH (creed), n., kwikizi, 6 ; see also  
nkanka, App.

FAITHFUL, see nkwa luzolo, App.  
(devoted), a., nkwa nkanka, -  
ankanka.

(reliable), -akwikizi, -avuvu.

FAITHFULNESS (reliability), n., kwi- kizi,  
12.

(devotion), n., nkanka, 2. FALL by  
accident, be let, z/.z., sunuka. let,  
v.t., sununa.

(accidental) fromatree,#.,lusunzi, 10.  
against or down upon, z/.z'., wulama. cause  
to, v.t., wudika.

short of (the mark or aim), z/.z., funga  
muna. at or into, v.t., fungila  
(muna) ; diafungila muna maza, it  
fell short into the water, upon,  
v.t., bwidila (Bako).  
upon one's face (intentionally), z/.,  
bukalala.

FALLOW, lie, z/.z., futa.

FALSEHOOD (falsity), ;/., luvunginiku,  
10 ; luvukiku, 10 ; luvuki, 10 ; vuni,  
12.

FAMILY (matriarchal, a sub-division  
of a clan), n., vumu, 6 ; ezimi, 8.

the head of, ngudi (2) or ntu (4) a  
vumu.

(stock), n., kuna, 12.

of a good family or stock, -a kuna  
wambote.

FANCY, z/., see also under zaya, App.

FANGS, poison fangs, n., nsoso, 4. FAR  
better, adv., o wete-fiole (12), o  
wete-wete (12) ; see K.-Eng.  
App., deke, vezi.

go or come (there is a grumble implied at the distance), z/., lakata. far-off lands, ., malongo, pi. S. far away, to a far country, adv., mala.

FAREWELL (in a letter), interj., kiambote ekio. bid each other, z/., kanana.

FASHION (habit, nature), ., minu, 6.

FASHION, continued.

(kind), n., mvila, 4.

adopt or follow the fashion, v., kala e fwani-fwani (6) ye.

keeping in the fashion, n., see flye-nge-yenge, 4, App. FAST, make thoroughly, v.t., siami-kina, siamitina. be made, siamanana.

(go without food), z/., fionkononi.

FASTEN (by tying), v.t., pita. exceedingly tightly, kwitika. loosely (tie, nail, &c.), zeyeleka.

FASTENED loosely, be, z/.z., zeyalala. (upon), v.t., ziatidila.

v.t., ziatidika.

(upon), be, z/.z., ziatalala.

FAT, a., -atonga. be very full of fat, z/.z., siololoka.

FATHER of the bride (at a wedding),

n., nkomba, 2.

FAULT, find, v., semba, sia e tumbu (6).

(flaw, failing), ., tumbu, 6 ; twangu.

FAULT-FINDING, n., manguna-wuna, pl.7.

FAVOUR of, be in (of the wind), v., filakesa ; the wind was in our favour, e tembwa kitufilakese. FAVOURITE, n., ntambuki, i & 4.

a., -antambuki.

FEAR, n., boma, 12 (Bako) ; kiongo-mena, 5.

(cowardly), n., unkuta, 12.

z/., mona o unkuta.

great, n., swengenia, 6 (choking apprehension).

lose fear, z/., see zanuna & zanu, App.

FEATHER (oars), v., tialumuna o  
maza muna nkafi.

FEATHERING of an arrow, n., etita,  
8 ; vezo, 6.

FEE, doctor's, n., kwezi, 6. paid to  
a doctor when he undertakes a case or  
divination, ., natu, 4. FEEDING-  
GROUND, n., madilu, pi. 8. FEELING  
(emotion), n., vengenene, 6. FEIGN,  
z/.z., kukita (re/I.).  
FELLOW, n., mpwa, 2 (Bako) ; see also under  
ya, App.

kkvsHip, ;/., kinkwa, 5 ; unkwa,  
12 ; kintwadi, 5 ; untwadi, 12.  
E sex, the, n., kento, 6.  
lycopodium, n., nzonzanga, 2. a\vay  
(in numbers), v.t., ko- kela.

FETK, n., epele, 8.  
FETISH, n., mpandu, 2.  
bundle, the powder in, n., mfula, 2.  
image, source of power, see nkinda,  
2, App.

FETTERS, ., ku, 6 ; nsuku, 4 (Bako).  
(any instrument for the fastening of  
a prisoner), n., kingoyongo, 5.  
FETUS, ;/., ngyadi, 2. FICKLENESS,  
n., vilu-vilu, 6.  
FIERCE, a., -ayezi.  
FIERCENESS, n., kiezi, 5. FIGHT, to  
break out into a free, v.,  
nkindu (2 i-) dituka. the first  
shot in a, n., lole, 6.  
to fire, v., tuba e lole. (struggle  
together), v., kankana. together, v.,  
bulana (Bako). FILL, v.t., dandisa,  
fulusa (Bako) ; see  
also zala, App. (completely),  
v.i., lungila. up (a hole), v.t.,  
langalakesa. up (something) which  
has been partly filled already,  
v., zalu-  
Iwisa.  
FILLED up, be (as a hole), v.i., langa-  
lakana.

FILM, n., mbolo, 2 ; mbabala, 2. FILTHINESS,  
n., nsafu, 4 ; esafu, 8.  
FILTHY, make, v.t., safula.

KALLY, adv., oku nsuka (4) ; see also  
at last, p. 126.  
(tor the rest), conj., VO i maka.  
FIND, v.t., ziongola.



out (discover), v.t., zimbula, selo-  
mona, solomona. FINE (beautiful), a.,  
-ankeko. very (of fibres, &c.), a., -  
anlaya.

> handsome young man, n., mvoyo- ngo  
(4) etoko (8).  
young woman, n., mvoyongo a ndu- mba  
(2).

FINISH, v.t., fula ; see also under kala mo,  
App.

#### FEL-FIR

FINISH, continued.

off well, give a good finish to, v.t.,  
fienza, kwezika (Bako).  
(thoroughly complete), kunkula.  
(make an end of), v., see funka,  
App.

FINISHED (perfect), be, v., kunkuka.

to have, v.t'., see koka, App.

FIRE, n., kioto, 5 (Zombo).

the first shot, v., tuba e lole (6).

point at which fire was applied in  
setting anything on fire or any small  
burning patch, n., 680- nso, 8. rake  
out (an ember) from the, z/., lava. set  
on, v., tumpa o tiya kuna. FIREWOOD  
that burns very badly, n.,

mfwiba, 4. a great piece of, n.,  
nkidibita, 4. piece of (more or less  
rotten), .,

ewombolo, 8. (twigs), n.,  
vululu, 6. FIREWORKS, n., mbomba,  
2 (P. bo-  
mba).

FIRM, a., -aziku.

be (secure), v.i., siamanana, silama  
kala e kekete (6).

make thoroughly, v.t., siamikina,  
siamitina, sidika. stand, v.i.,  
kindama. be (very tight), v.t.,  
kwitama. FIRMLY, adv., e ngi (2), e  
ngwi (2), e

tele (pi. 6), e kekete. FIRMNESS, n.,  
kekete, 6. FIRST, at, in the first place,  
adv., oku kutukilu, kuna or vana ntete, e  
ntete-ntete. do, &c., v., j^tekelela,  
App. from the very first, adv., tuka kuna  
tuka (9).

fruits, n., ntomoni, 2 ; ntomo (2)  
a mbongo (2 sing.),  
eat, v.t., tomona. go or  
be, v., vitidila.  
times (when things were created),

n., esemo, 8.  
from the very first times, tuka kuna  
esemo. to wish each other to go  
first, see singana.

Fis-Foo

( 752 )

FISH, small, ., kinsiedi, 5 (Bako) ;  
nlulu, 4 (Bako) ; vadi, 6 ; kimpadi,  
5 ; wadi, 6.

dead, & floating on the water, .,  
etidi, 8.

a siluroid (mud fish ?), ., nzombo  
see also cat-fish, App. FIT (of  
any kind), ., nsansi, 4- be, be  
made, be found, fwaneswa. make a  
good, T/./., vuwika.

together (accurately), T/./., totoka.

well, v.i., vuwama. FITNESS, .,  
lufwanu, 10. Fix (appoint, name a  
day), z/./., siki- nisa (Bako) ;  
konkota, kuma,  
sikana.

as how to arrange something, to be  
in a, z/./., tukama. (make  
firm), v.t. t sidika.

be, silama. be in a,  
?/./., tungama.

through, z/./., bindamwa.  
very tightly, ?/./., kwitika.

FIXED very tightly, be, v.t., kwitama.

(by), ., -esika-sika (yo). FLANGE,  
., nkakilwa, 2.

FLASH (as lightning), z/.\*.y sekima.

FLAT, ., -elalangoma. piece, .,  
babu, 6. place, efongo, 8.

place or thing, elalangoma, 8.

FLAW, ., twangu, 6 ; tumbu, 6.

FLAX, ., lino, 2 (P. linho).

FLIMSY thing, that goes to pieces at a

touch, ., etampala, 8. FLINCH,  
z/./., sunsumuka. FLOCK, ., ekuti, 8  
; kuti-kuti, 6 ;  
ekutu, 8 ; ekutu-kutu, 8. FLOURISH,  
z/./., sakumuka. (of plants, c), v.,  
tokomoka. (to be in excellent  
condition), to-  
mbana.

FLOW down, ?/./., voloma. from,  
z/.z'., buka muna.  
with (have flowing), v.t., buka. to  
have the water flow in through the  
walls during a storm, z/./., budikila.  
out copiously (from a hole or wound),  
z/./., fwamfumuka.

FLOW, continued.  
out slowly (as viscid fluids), z/./., ze-  
nzomoka, yenzomoka, zelo- moka.

FLOWER, ., fulu, 6 (Bako). of  
one's age, ., zikuka, 9.  
be in the, z/./., zikuka.  
FLUTTER, z/./., papa.  
FLY, z/./., dumuka, pamuka.  
rapidly, z/./., vekomoka.  
FOAM (as the sea), z/./., fululukua.  
FOG, ., mbunge, 4.  
FOLD of the loin cloth above girdle  
(often used as a pocket), ., mfokola,  
2.

FOLLOW after eagerly, z/./., tatidila. the  
fashion, z/./., kwenda e elambi-la-  
mbi. the habit of so doing, .,  
elambi-la-  
mbi, 8.  
immediately after (at once or be  
next to), v.t., landakana.  
FOLLOWER, ., landi, 6.  
FOLLOWING each other, a., -anda-  
ndani.

FOLLOWS, as, adv., o sia vo, e kisa-  
muna o zaya vo or o sia vo or \ o  
vova vo or vo. FOMENTED, be, z/./.,  
futwa. FOND of, be very, but have no  
chance  
of getting, z/./., lalwa.  
FOOD, see also mbela-mbela, mbele-  
kela.

(generally), food-stuffs, ., edia, 8. a  
tasty stuff to eat with one's bread

or kwanga, ., dilwa, 6.  
stuff wrapped in a leaf for roasting,  
. , evumba, 8.  
FOOL, ., ezengenene, 8 ; nzengele-  
vwa, 4 ; ezeze, 8.

(an empty-headed, useless lout), . ,

dudu, 6 ; mama, 6 ; yidi, 6 ;

tunga, 6 ; dunga, 6 ; a foolish  
fellow, dudu kia muntu.

(a great hulk of a fellow), . , ebu-  
bulu, 8 ; ebobolo, 8. (who does not  
consider the result of his actions),  
. , mvutwa, 4 ; edunia, 8 ; mvilwa, i  
& 4. (slovenly), mvoni, 4,

continued.

'useless fellow), ;/., mfwanti, 2.

(witless), 6VOSO, 8.

: OOLISH (of things), a., -azowa.

(of a person), -ezowa.

(senseless), a , -a UVOSO. become,  
be, zeboka.

talk, ;/., mambu ma mazengele

ngonde, mfwanti, 2. : OOT : from  
beside or at or from the feet (of  
persons), vana ekolo (8) dia.

'"OR since, "|

ORASMUCH as,j

con/., wau kina vo

or kinana vo, wau vo.

r ORBEAR, v., veza or landula or vu-  
kula o mambu (pi. 7). FORBEARANCE  
(the paying no heed to violence,  
annoyance, c.), n., nlandu, 4 ;  
mvuku, 4. FORCE, v., nwengena.

out, in, &c., with violence (of living  
creatures only), v.t., lulumuna,  
lundumuna.

(active), mfunka, 2.

(potential), mfunka, 4. nervous,  
. , nkonzo, 2.

FORCED, be (obliged), v., nwengwa.

FOREFATHER, #., nkulu, i. FOREHEAD,  
middle of the, . , nkuta

(2) a luse (10).  
FOREIGNER, ., ntangu, 2. FOREMOST  
man in a caravan, .,  
nsongi (2) a nzila (2). FOREWARNED,  
be, z/., luka, lukiswa,  
lubuka.

FORGE, furnace hollow in, ., luvu, 10.  
FORGET, v., vilwa.  
completely, v., zietakanwa.  
for the time being, z/./., yididilwa.  
FORGETFUL, a., -ampilakeno. FORM  
(shape, appearance), ., mpwa, 2.  
(likeness), fwaniswa, 6.  
(reduce to some form), z/./., sema.  
FORTE (in music), ., nzangu, 2.  
FORTITUDE, ., ^ findu, 6, App.  
lack of, kiangula, 5. FORTUNATE, be  
(blessed), z/., sambu-  
ka.  
FORTUNE, good, //., zumbi, 6.

I '<-, IKK, z/., tongonona, kubulula.  
child, ;/., ntongonona, 10; kubulu-  
Iwa, 6.  
FOUL, ., -ansafu, -esafu.  
z'., safula.

FOULNESS, ;/., nsafu, 4 ; esafu, 8.  
FOUND (set firmly), z/./., sidika. FOUNDATION,  
., nkubilwa, 4.  
(base), #., nsilu, 2 ; nsidikwa, 2. lay,  
z/./., kuba.  
lines, to mark out, z/./., sema lufu-  
lu (10).

FOUNDED, be, z/.z., silama. FOWLS,  
disease of (?), ., luwumi,  
10 (Bako.) ; mata, 4.  
FRACTURE (of bones), ;/., see ntoloki,  
2, App.  
FRAGILE, a thing which is very, .,  
bekenge, 6.

FRAGMENT, ., ebembele, 8 ; tente, 6.  
FRAIL, a thing which is very, ., b3-  
kenge, 6.

FRAILTY, ., ubekenge, 12.  
FRAMEWORK, ., vangala, 6. FRANC,  
., frank, 2.  
FRANK, be perfectly (in conversation,

c., keeping nothing back), z/.,  
tenda o ntima (4). FRANKNESS, .,  
ntendo (4) a ntima.  
FREE, be (not under restrictions), z/.,  
vevoka, vevokwa, vevokelwa.  
. , -amvevoki.  
FREEDOM, n., vevoka, 9.

from all obstruction and difficulties, ., nkolomona, 2.  
present with one's freedom, z/., vana  
o nkanda (4) a basia (2).  
FREELY (generously), adv., kuna  
mvevo (4).

FRENCH, a., -afwalansa. FRENCHMAN,  
n., Mfwalansa, 4.  
FRENZY, be seized with, z/.z'., zengo-  
moka.  
FREQUENT (be always found at), z/.,  
kumbama, kunda.  
FREQUENT, a., -ankwamu.  
FRET and snivel (as a child), z/., ke-  
mona.

FRICTION, ., efwenka, 8. FRIEND,  
. , kumatele, 9 sing.

FRI-GEN

( 754 )

FRIENDLINESS (as opposed to enmity),

n., ungudi, 12.

FRIGHTEN, v.t., sisisa. FRIGHTENED,  
be, v.t., sisa.

be exceedingly, v., mona keza (9)  
or e kinkenda (5).

be, and run away, ?/.'., dikumuka.

FRINGE, n., zamba, 6. FROM,  
see also wa, App.

commencing from, tuka vana.  
which is from, adj.) -akwa kwa ;  
this present is from Diamoneka, o  
lukau lualu luakwa kwa Diamoneka.

FRONT, in the, adv.) ntu (4). FRUIT,  
;/., mbongo, 2 (sing. only].

(generic), mpelo, 2.

FRUITLESSLY, adv., e nkaya-kaya. FRUSTRATE,  
?/./., budidisa.

FRYING-PAN, n., kangilwa, 6. FULFIL,  
v.t., lunganisa.

FULFILLED, be, v., lungana, kwenda  
e bambala (6).

FULFILMENT, n., nlungu, 4.

FULL, be, v.i., danda. grown,  
be, v.t., vangama.

to overflowing, be or full of fat ; see  
under yengela, App.

. quite, densely full, adv., e lldibwa  
(2) yo ; e mbwi (2) ; see also nda,  
App.

FULNESS, n., luzalu, 10.

FUN, ;/., kieya, 5 (Bake.). make  
fun, v., ta kieya.

FUNCTION, great public, n., nkungi, 4. FUNERAL  
(burial), ;z., zikwa, 6.

FUNGUS mass, growing underground,

n., etondo, 8.

ot dry rot, also that which destroys  
the palm-tree, n., bwakuku, 6. |

FUR on the tongue in sickness, .,  
lenzi, 8 (Bako.); see elenzi, App.

FURIOUS, a., -ayezi.

be, v.) fuluta yo makasi (8).

FURLONG, ., mavwata 100, -\ kia  
kilometa. FURNISH,

t/., vambula.

to or with, v., vambwila.

FURTHER, go, ?/./., ntmgunuka.

(ina discourse), conj.,ys diaka diaka.

FURTHERANCE, ;/., lunungununu, 10  
. (act.).

FURY, n., ntema, 2 ; efuluta, 8 ; kiezi,

5 ; nkenene, pi. 2.

(of madness or drunkenness), .,  
uwuya, 12.

FUTURE, in the, adv., oku se ntu.

G.

GAIN (that which is gained or acquired), n., mbaku, 2. GALL, .., nsumba-ndudi, 2 (Bako.).

GARDEN round the house in a townj

11.) kiala, 5.

GARRULOSITY, ;/., mpova (2) anzo- ko-zoko (4), vova (9) kwa- nzoko-zoko.

GASH, n.) ndwadi, 2.

GASP, breathe the last, v. t kuma mongo (3) a fwa. GATE-KEEPER, n., nemavitu, i.

GATHER, little by little, ?/., wonzakela, wonzolola, totolola. large fruit, ?/./., konga. together, ?/./., kutisa, kunga. of people, 7/.z. of things, v.t.) GATHERING, .., ekutu, 8 ; ekutu- kutu, 8 ; ekuti, 8 ; kuti- kuti, 6. GAUGE (standard), ;/., nonga-nonga,

6 ; mbandu, 2. set as a, v., sia e nonga-nonga.

GAZE at, v., tadikila. fixedly, v.t., tala e tonia (6) or tungununu (6), sia e tuku- tu.ku (6).

GENEALOGY, ;/., luwutuku, 10.

GENERAL, in general use, .., kibeni ; the general style of dress, mpwata kibeni.

GENERATION, a, ;/., mbandu, 2.

(a bringing forth), nguta, 2.

(a making), mpanga, 2.

(epoch), ;/., tandu, 6.

GENEROSITY, //., mvevo, 4.

(prodigal), n., nlungu-lungu, 4; esanzu (8) dia kaya.

(755 )

GSNKROUS person, //., nkwa (i) zayi

(12) ; .vtvzayi, AI]>.

GENEROUSLY, adv., kuna mvevo (4).

GhXKsis, ;/., etuku, 8.

GINIUS, //., lue, 6 ; ndwenga, 2

(generally pi!) ; .mamoni, pi. 8.

natural, ;/., ntona, pi. 2. GENTILE,

//., Nzenza, 2.



GENTLE, be, v.i., lembalala. make,  
v.t., lembeleka.

by gentle means, adv., klina U-  
ngomba.

GENTLENESS (of manner), ;/., ungo-  
mba, 12.

n., lembama, 9 ; unleka, 1 2. GENTLY,  
do, v.t., lelemba.

GENUINE (pure), a., see under ya, App.

GET... more, v.t., batakesa ; if I get  
two more, ovo mbatakesa zizole. from  
(a seat), v., telama vana. into a  
hammock, v.t., zembama

muna wanda, 1 3.

out of, zeloka.

on well, v.t., vangama, kukolela

(refl.\ together, v., wizana. up,  
v.i., zangumuka. up quickly, v.,  
telamiana. every one getting what  
he can, a., -ambaidi ; their  
portions were whatever each could  
get for himself, kunku yau yamba-  
kidi.

GIANT, ;/., ndiangula, 4 ; nkwa ntela

(4) anda.

GIFT, n., ekabu, 8.

given at betrothal or engagement of  
a labourer, ;/., nzitikila, 2.

given in the full expectation of ample  
returns, evongo, 8.

give such a gift, sia e evongo.

see also mpongo, App. GIRD, v.t.,

see kamina, App. GIRDER (iron),

;/., mwangu, 3. GIRDLE, ;/.,

^vmbama & mbuti, App.

GIRL, a little, ., dumbalala, 6 ; ki-  
ndumbalala, 5 (luotncrts words']

kindumba - ndumba, 5 : du- mbelele, 6.

GIST (of a matter), ;/., mfiku, 2.

GIVE, v.t., va (per/., venej, vanika. a  
chance, opportunity, scope, v.,

vana e nzila (2). a small  
quantity of what one has in

abundance to another, v.t.,

zeolola. onq's self to, v.,

kusia muna. up (hand over), ?/.,

yekola.

(never to. ..any more), kenga ; they  
have given up killing witches,

bavwidi kenga kio e fu kia vonda e  
ndoki ; he has given up telling lies,  
oke- ngele ko o vuna kwandi. as of  
no further use, v.t., tengola. (waste  
on one), bunga (used only in  
complaint when a thing is not given)  
; you did not give me anything,  
kumbungidi ma nkutu ko.

GLADLY, very (with much apprecia-  
tion), yo moko kwalu. GLARE fiercely or  
angrily, v.t., vulu- muna or tuvidika  
or tuvula o meso (pi. 7).

GLASS ware, which is very frail, n.,  
belengenze, 6.

GLEAM, v.i., sekima, yedima. GLEAMING,  
a., -elezi-lezi, -ansemi.

GLITTER, v., niania.

GLUTTON, //., dia-yurna, 6. GNAW,  
v., kesumuna, kesomona.

Go (an angry word), v., viangila ; do  
not go into my house (you ras- cal),  
kuviangila mu nzo ame ko. away, in a  
rage, v.i., bubumuka. away, never to  
return, v., langala. away unobserved,  
v., vialuka. backwards and forwards,  
v., kidibila. crowding, v., longomoka  
(an angry  
word),

(energy), ;/., sakala-sakala, pi. 6 ;  
ngungnla-ngungula, 2.

about in all directions (as one search-  
ing for something lost), v.i., zungana.  
away (of many only), v.i., wunguka.  
far away, v., vekornoka.

GO-GRE

( 756 )

Go, continued.

for a change of air, z>., kiesa e ZU-  
nga (6). in a mass, -z/.z'.,  
kokomoka.

into all the particulars (detail), tapu-  
tuta, kumbulula. a little way from,  
v.i. t vengomoka. off accidentally  
(of a gun), v.i.,

bubumuka. out quickly, v.,  
vayizieka.

over to the other side or party, v.z.,

zungumuka, tekomoka. go and return quickly, v.z., laka. round to the other side, v., zeloka. (start), v.i., londola. to meet, v. t kamba. to stool, v., swama. up, v., tota, kuma.

far away (into the sky), v.i., pemoka, pumuka.

GOAD, n.j mpalu, 2.

GOD forbid, inter/., siba venda.

GOD-FATHER, n., see ese dia mungwa or nzila a ezulu ; and lemba, App.

GODLY fear,;/., see umpumina-Nzambi.

GOING, the reason for,.,ngyendelo, 2.

GOOD, that which is good, ., mbote, 2. for good, adv., kiamakulu (with the applied form) ; they have gone for good, bendele kiama- kulu.

(profit), ., luwete, 10 ; ke dikumvanga luwete ko, it will not do him any good,

(sound), a., -avimpi. GOODS, all one's (possessions), ;/., salangani, pi. 6 ; salanganu, pi. 6 ; fwalangani, pi. 6. possessed, n., lusalu, 10. GOODWILL, n., luyayidilu, 10.

GORE, v.j tulangesa.

GORGE, ., mvonzi, 4.

GORGEOUS (bright), be, v., kengomoka.

GORILLA, ., masika, pi. 13. GOSSIP, ., lalabu, 6.

a woman who spends her time gossiping, nkento (i) ne i mumu yamuna.

GOURD, wild, n., esalala, 8.

GOVERN, v., ludika.

with a firm hand, v.t., boselela.

GOVERNMENT, established, see nkuluwu, 2, App.

GOVERNOR, ., nyazi, i & 4 ; nkuluntu, 2.

(viceroy), nkumbi, 2.

GRACE, your, see lekela and eta, App.

GRAFT into (a tree), v.t., see dikila and dika, App.

GRAIN (generally), n., ma (pi. 6) ya mbwaza.

GRAMMAR, ., nkiku (4) mia ndinga.  
GRAMMATICAL (correct), a., -akosi.  
GRAMME, ., grame, 2.  
GRANDCHILD born to one, have a, i\  
tekola.  
GRANDPARENT, great, ., nkaka (2)  
a ekunda (8). great-great, .,  
nkakuludia, 2. GRASS (generic), .,  
lunianga, 1 1 & 8. (the blades of which  
are covered with a long, soft, downy  
hair), efwatakala, 8.  
climbing (razor-edged), ;/., nkengezi,  
2 (Bako.).  
young sprouting, ;/., ndula, 2 ; ntu-  
ku-tuku, 2.  
variety of, see tender kimbulu,  
App.  
GRAVE of great hunter, ;/., see nkala-  
menga, 4, App. temporary, ., see  
ngunga, 2, App. GRAVITY or weight of  
something tend- ing to fall from the  
perpendicu- lar, as the weight of a  
ladder being placed in position, .,  
vweto, 6.

GREAT, .,-apoto (Osolongongo),-ankofu, ankomfo, -ambafu, -atonga ; see  
also huge, App. (arduous), a., -afuki. (of birds only), -ambudangi.  
(of trees & things made of wood),  
-ambondo-ngolo, -ambombo- ngolo. grow  
or be very or too, v.i. t vanga-  
nana. how, see under wingi, App.  
make, vanginika, nenevesa (Kib.).

( 757 )

GREAT, continued.  
one, the (a title of profound re-  
spect as chief of all), kinene, 5 ;  
kinene-a-nza, 5. one [of children,  
cubs, c. (wana)], efwenka-fwenka, 8.  
Gr EATER, become (in wealth or dig- nity),  
7'.\*'. , tunduka.  
GREED, ., kwilu, 9 (Bako.) ; evudi- dila,  
8 ; lueba, 10 ; ukabu, 8.

GREEDY person, ;/., ekabu, 8.

GREEK, a., -akingrekia. language  
customs, n., kingre- kia, 5.

GREENNESS, ., yisu, 6.

GREENS (vegetables), n., mviidi, 4.

GREET with news, see under ekaya, A  
PP .

GREETING, ;/., ekaya, 8 ; emiangana,  
8 (of women).

(a manner of), nkayiswa, 2 (active);  
nkayiswa, 2 (passive) ; mbia- ngana,  
2 (active, of women).

GRIEF, ;/., see nkondo-nkondo, App.

GRIEVE greatly, v.t., kendeleka, ka- ! ndidika  
o ntima, 4 ; zubanisa.

GRIEVED, be, v.t., kendalala, ntima ! (4 TI-) kandalala or yanduka  
or timvuka ; ndunzi (2, i-) tiukwa; zubana, tiukwa o ntima (4).

GRIME, ., nkuku, 2.

GRIMED, a., e kuku (advl.).

GRIND down, v.t., kwankuna. (rub)  
hard on, ?/./., fwenka.

GRIP, v.t., fiantikina.

GROAN (as one deeply moved), v., fu- nduluka.

GROPE about, v.t., bumbula.

GROUND, low down near the, adv., omu  
mbetela (2) a nsi (2).

GROUP, n., ekutu, 8 ; ekutu-kutu, 8 ; ekuti,  
8 ; kuti-kuti, 6.

GROW, in size or length, v.t., vulu-  
muka. higher (or in value), v.t.,  
tuntuluka.

GROWN up, be, v.t., vangama; see also  
under kala mo, App.

GRUMBLE, v.i., yidima, vunguta, lola,  
funduluka.

GRUMBLING, n., nyidimu, 4 ; mangu-  
na-wuna, pi. 7.

GRUNT (as a pig), kwinga.  
with vexation, v., fululukaka.  
GUARD (protecting projection), n.,  
nkakilwa, 2.

(watch), n. t mayingila, pi. 8. GUILTY,  
be (bear the guilt), v., nata  
o masumu (8).

of a capital offence, nata e mpanda  
(2). \_  
of a criminal offence, nata o nkanu  
(4).

GUNPOWDER, a 20-lb. barrel of, .,  
mbandu, 2 (Bako.) ; nkoyo, 2.  
larger size, ;/., ngoma, 2  
(Bako.).

GUSH out, v.t., fwamfumuka.

H.

HABIT (nature), ;/., butukulu, 6  
(Bako.) ; wutukilwa, 6 ; wutu- kilu,  
6.

one who has the habit of, ;/., see  
under mwisi, App.

HACK (cut with a blunt instrument),

v., fuba.

HAIR growing upon the chest, .,  
nlenda, 4.

HALF released, be (as the spring of a  
trap which has caught on some- thing),  
v., zonda.

in half, adv., e bula-kati.

HALT, v.i., kindama. HAMMER, n.,  
nkonko, 2. HAMMOCK, be swung or  
supported in or get into a,  
zembama muna wanda(i3). get out  
of a, zeioaka. HAND, v., see under  
koko, App. over, v.t., yekola.

to hold up the hand for silence or to  
cause to retire, babidila.  
remain long on hand, v., kunda.

HANDBOOK of, ., mpitu ye nsengo  
(pi. 2) za .

HANDLE, of a cup, ., ekonge, 8. of  
knife, n., nyini, 4 (Bako.).

HAN-HE A

HANDS, the imposition of, n., ngya-  
mbika (2) a moko (9) ; see yambika,  
App. lay on, impose, yambika moko.  
HANDSOME, a., -ankeko.

person, n., nkenga, 4. HANG tightly,  
to, 7/.z., ziatalala.

(curtains, flags, &c.), v.t., zembe-  
leka.

7'.z'., zembalala.

down (one's head), v.t., boleka (o  
ntu, 4).

down low (of the breast), v.i., bo-  
kola. down to the ground (of drapery),  
v.i.,

yulumuka. down (of branches),  
7/.z., votalala. HAPPEN (take place),  
v., vaika ; see

also under ya, App.

since, vinga ; what has happened since  
in the town ? nkia ma- mbu mavingidi  
oko evata ? have happen to one, v.,  
vaikilwa. HAPPINESS, n., lufiauku, 10  
; fiauzi,

12.

HAPPY, be (fortunate), v., sambuka.

HARASSED, be, v.i., finangeswa, j  
finangana.

HARD, a., -ankulungunzu (2). and  
warped, be, v.i., balalala.

make, v.t., badidika.

and dry, be, v., koya.

very, adv., e koyo.

and giving a ringing sound, ,, -aka-  
lati. to explain or understand, a.,  
-ampi-  
mpita.

(of water), a., -ansinzi. HARDLY...,  
v., see under lendakesa, App.

HARDNESS, n., nkulungunzu, 2. of  
water, ;/., nsinzi, 2. which  
gives a ringing sound, n.,

kalati, 6. HARMONIZE,

v.i., totama.

v.t., totoka.

HARMONY (accord), ;;., ngwawani, 2.

be in, v., wawana.

HARVEST, n., nsalu, 4.

time, nsungi (2) a nsalu.

HARVEST, continued.

time for arachis, nsungi a mpava,

HASSOCK, //., see nsikinwa, 2, App. ;

ndezi, 2.

HASTE, in great, adv., o nzalala. be

in too great haste about, and fai^

TA, tukika.

HASTY thoughtlessness, ;/., nkwalu, 4.

., -ankwalu. adv.,

o nkwalu.

j HATCH, v.t., lalamena.

HATE fiercely, & determine evil, v.\. y

kanama.

and plot against one another

kanana.

HATRED, bitter, n., ef wenka, 8.

HAUNT, ;/., nkunda, 2.

v., kunda, kumbama. HAVE, see tinder

kala ye, App. in, ?/., -iniwa

(passive tf/-ina). to have to (be

obliged to), v., nwe- ngwa, fwanukwa;

see also under must, App.

HAVOC of, make, ?/./., fwantakesa.

HAZARD, v., kaya.

HEAD man (of a party, leading man),

ntu, 4. in a discourse, n.,

ekono, 8. HEADLAND, ;/.,

ekunkwa, 8. HEADLONG,

headforemost, adv., e

kimfitu (5). to fall, v., ta or

bwa e kimfitu. HEADMAN of a gang,

&c., n., munsi- nda, 3 ; ekota, 8 ;

kapita, 2 (P. capitao).

HEADSHIP, n., kuluntu, 12. HEALING

(act), n., nwuku, 4.

HEALTH, restored, n., lo, 6. HEALTHY,

a., -avimpi.

person, ;/., mvimpi, i & 4.

HEAP of dust or rubbish, ntumba (4)

a efuku (8). on,

v., kundakesa.



put all in a, v.t., fwatika, fitika. up,  
on, 7'., vomona.

HEAR, willingness to, ;/., matu (9)  
manzoko-zoko.

HEARING, the sense of, ., ngwilu, 2.  
dull of hearing, be, ?/., vimpakaiia. be  
very, v., bandama.

( 759 )

HKA-HK;

HEART, in the inmost or at the bot-  
tom of one's heart, kuna nsi or muna  
nsi-nsi a ntima.

hint heart (which soon abandons any  
pursuit), ntima (4) -ampe- vo.  
lose, 7'./., fuwa o ntima, sec also  
kufianunga, App.

into (any work, c.), put, ?>., sia  
moyo (3) or ntima (4).

set one's heart on, 7'., sia...e  
etima (8). spasm of the heart,  
slight (supposed to be the result of  
being men- tioned by some one far  
away), ntima (4, u-) dikumuka.

(wholeheartedness), ;/., etima, 8 ;  
see K.-Eng. App. with the whole,  
kuna nsi a ntima (4).

HEAT, ;/., yo, pi. 6.

white, ;/., ngaluka, 2. HEATHEN,  
;/., muluzu, 3 (pi. miu-).

HEAVEN, highest, n., kayenge, 9, &  
kayengele, 9 (Bako.) ; kays, 9 ; kapemo,  
9 ; kapeko, 9.

HEAVILY burden ^rload, v./., bimuna.  
burdened, be, ?'./., bimuka.

HEAVINESS, ;/., nzu, 2 ; sec also nsinsi,  
2, App.

HEAVY with sleep, be, v., kala e nzu  
yo tulu (10).

heavy to drag or move, be, 7'./.,  
sindama. render,

v.f., sindika. HEBREW,  
;/., Ibri, i.

language & customs, kiyibri, 5.

HECTARE, ;/., ektare, 2 ; are, 100.

HECTO- (metre, &c.)= x 100; ekto-  
(meta, &c.).

HEDGE of thick bushes, n., kanka, 6. HEEDLESS,  
be, ?>., veza, landula.  
HEIGHT, n., kungu, 6.

(of persons), ;/., mbandu, 2 (Bako.).  
of one plane surface above another or  
of a horizontal beam above a given  
point (not the measure of any tiling  
perpendicular), ?/., ngengo, 2. the  
proper, usual height, see zengo, 6,  
App.

HELD by the extreme end, be, ?'./.,  
zananana.  
back, be, ?'./., vakama, sirnbininwa,  
tatama.

1 1 i.i.i., ;/., mbilu, 2 (bottomless pit).

HELLISH (which will bring a man to  
hell), rt., -asungu. lli.i,!', see  
also tender aid, App. any one to  
pick up his load, ?'./.>  
twikila.

n., luambu, 10.

render, ?/./., vana o luambu. in a  
crisis, fail to, ?'./., lulumuna,  
lundumna, filakesa, twa- lakesa. in  
trouble, ?'., kankana. HELPLESS, see  
kintanta, App. HEM into a corner, v.t.,  
vakika. HENCEFORTH, adv., oku se ntu.  
HERALD, n., mboki ( i & 4) a nkoki (4) ; nteleki, i & 4.  
?'., teleka.

HERBALIST, mbangi (i & 4) a nti (4).

HERD, //., bamba, 6 ; ekutu, 8 ; ekutu-  
kutu, 8 ; ekuti, 8 ; kuti- kuti, 6.

HERE and there, adv., i nko i nko. here,  
there and everywhere, adv.,  
wa-ya-wa.

HERESY (schism), ;/., mpambani, 2.

HESITATE, v., ntima (4, u-) simpama  
(Bako.) or kokoma or tintama. to  
(shrink from), v., SUSa, mona 6  
nsusidi (2).

HESITATION, ., dingu-dingu, 6 ; ko- koma,  
9.

HICCUP, v.t., sikula.

HIDDEN, ., -akinswekamena, -aswe-

ki. be, 77. z.,  
vilama.  
HIDE, v.i., swama (Bako.). (put  
away), ?/./., velekela. HIDING-PLACE  
(passive), //./., eswska-  
meno, 8.  
HIGH, be very (of a price), ;/./., ba-  
ngala. priced, a., -  
ambangadi.  
of the forehead, a , -alundalala. up,  
be or stand, 7'./., tundalala, ku-  
ndalala.

#### HiG-Hou

HIGHEST, ., kayenge, 9, ka-  
yengele, 9 (Bako.) ;. kaye, 9;  
kapemo, 9 ; kapeko, 9 ; the bird  
went far away up into the sky, e  
nuni yele muna kaye. HIGHWAY, .,  
nkwala, 2.  
HILL, flat top of, ., esela, 8.  
HINDERED from (something) by, be,  
  
v., bambamena.  
HINDRANCE, ., eveko, 8 ; ezingu, 8. (important business), vaki, 6.  
HIRE (labourers, &c.), v. t sumba  
  
(Bako.), soneka.  
(things), sompa.  
HIRED, ., -ansompa. HISTORY, .,  
lusansu, 10. HIT with something, ?/./.,  
bafa. HITCH (upon or over), v.f.,  
vokeka or  
voteka (muna).  
  
HOE, large, broad, ., elanga, 8. strike  
with, v., vaba.  
up the earth round a plant, -z/././.,  
vundanena, vundenana.  
HOIST (a sail or flag), v.f., vwika. HOLD  
fast, ?/./., simbinina, tatidila. firmly,  
tightly, fingitina.  
on very firmly, T/.Z'./., zitalala, ziata-  
lala ; see also persevere, App. out  
from the body (as a fowl her wings  
on a very hot day), v.t., tiakidila.  
out resolutely, ?/././., bamba. take  
thorough, v.i. (as a disease),  
koleka (Bako.), kukolela, ku- luka.  
upon the hands with great care, v.,  
lelela. with the claws, vuta 6 nzala  
(2 & 1 1).  
HOLE (burrow), ., nduzu, 4.

caused by the subsidence of the earth,

., volo, 6 ; voloka, 6.  
(hollow), ., kimpolokoso, 5. in the  
bed of a river, ., zanga, 8

(Bako.) ; zinga, 6.  
in the earth, /z., kobodia, 6 ; ko-  
bonga, 6.  
large, in trunk of a tree or piece of  
wood, ;/., esasa, 8.  
of large area, not necessarily deep, .,  
evongona, 8.

HOLE, continued.

make a round, v.t., ziongola. very  
deep, ., mbilu, 2. HOLLOW, be (of the  
eye), z/./., vomjo- ka.

<?., -akoboka, -avompoka.  
HOMAGE, ., the formalities, kneeling,  
&c., which have to be observed in  
approaching a great chief, fuka,  
6.  
to perform such ceremonies, vanga  
e fuka.  
to kneel three times in approachir.g  
the king, bwa e nzula (pi. 4)- to  
mark a cross on the ground it-  
doing, 77., tenda e nsi (2).  
to roll in the dust in abject homage  
lengomoka. HOME, .,  
nkunda, 2.  
remain, stay at, -z/., kunda.  
HONEY, ., niosi, 2 (Bako.) ; bwiti,  
12 (Bako.).  
HONOUR (exalt), v.f., kundidika,  
tundidika.  
HONOURED, be, v.t., kundalala, tu-  
ndalala, zita.

HOPE, ., luflatu, 10 (P. confiar). baseless,  
kiememe, 5.

foolishly, without any basis, v. t  
sia e kiememe.

HOPE against hope, | ^ wazi wa  
HOPES, false, nsi a vuvu. live  
in hopes of, v.t., lekelela.  
HORIZON, ., zietwela, 6.  
HORN, small of antelope, mfiba, 4 ;  
fiba, 6.

HORRIBLE (pain, trouble, suffering),  
;z., te"ma, 6 ; horrible su fieri n \  
tema kia mpasi. HORRID, a., -ansisi, -  
angemi.  
HORROR, ., nkitimu (4) a ntima

(4) ; nsisi, 2.  
HOSTILE, a., -atantu.  
HOT, be very (of the sun), v., sanu-  
ka.  
HOUR, ., ntangwa, 2.  
HOUSE, built to keep fetish or charm  
in, ., vela, 6. house  
cloth, ., evuya, 8.

HOUSE, continued.  
(family), ;/., vumu, 6.  
for shelter, //., nsampa, 4 (Bako).  
without walls, //., nduka, 4. tie on  
the inner bamboo lining of the walls,  
v., pela (Bako), bimba. many ?  
inter, pron., ekwa, 8 [a what number  
(#.)] ; how many are left ? ekwa  
disidi ?  
each, ekwa-ekwa. very, see biza  
cS: mbote, App. (OWEVER, adv.,  
see mpasi own &  
oku mpe, App. [OYDEN, ;/.,  
nkwa kindumba, 5.  
[UGE, a., see also great, animal,  
;z., ewwendengele (8) dia . for its age  
(of children, cubs, &c.),  
n., efwenka-fwenka (8) dia ;  
huge child, efwenka-fwenka dia  
mwana.  
something (fear-inspiring), n., ngo-  
bodi, 2. thing, a, ;/., kiolo, 5  
(a woman's word), kokosi, 6 ;  
mbofongo, 4 ; look at those huge  
tusks of ivory, se tadi e kokosi ya  
mpungi ; a huge snake, kiolo kia  
nioka.  
a., -ambofongo. (of wood),  
mbombo-ngolo, 4.

a., -ambombo-ngolo. tUMAN,  
a., -awuntu.  
[UMANITY (human nature), n., wu-  
ntu, 12 ; uwuntu, 12.  
IUMILITY, n., lulembamu, 10.  
[UNCHBACK, n., kingunda, 5. [UNGER,  
which seems insatiable, ;/.,  
dio-dio, 6. one suffering from,  
ndio-dio, 4. in the morning,  
supposed to be caused by a new  
secretion of saliva, n., ete (8)  
dia ewawa. [UNGRY, be, v., moya

(3, u-) fwa- ma (Bako.) ; see  
vilwa e nzala  
(2), App.  
IUNT, rat, n., esaku, 8.  
LUNTING skill (in stalking), ekonde-  
ka, 8 ; ekoneka, 8.  
[URL far away, v., swanga. LURRICANE,  
. , nebidi, 2.

HURRY, ;/., esuta, 8.  
along by force, ?'./., sindakesa,  
filakesa, lundumuna, lulu- muna.  
be in, ?'., kala ku esuta.  
in a great hurry, adv., nzalala (4).  
HUSBAND, n., see nkama, 4, App HUSH-  
MONEY, see evunza, App. HUT, ;/.,  
sudi, 6.  
HYPOCRISY, ;/., kuvunina, 9. HYPOCRITE,  
. , kuvunina, i.

I.

ICHNEUMON (herpestes), . , mfwenge,

IDEA (intention), ;z., ekani, 8.  
(thought), ngindu, 2.  
(whim), ;/., ntiti, 4. have an  
idea that , eki, with the  
possessive pron. in class 7 sing.  
; I had an idea that I should find  
it, eki diame, yasolola kio.  
IDENTIFICATION, means of, . , ziki-  
ziki, 6.

IDLE talk, see under nsumi, App. IF (in  
the event that), conj., vozevo ; see  
also under kana vo kala,  
& ova, App. as if, conj.,  
ne banza vo.  
even if, conj., o vova ele vo or vova  
ele vo. if not, conj., ke mpela  
ko. perfect, . , ebumbu dia ebmbn  
(8). IGNORANCE (darkness), . ,  
bubidi, 6.  
in, adv., oku bubidi. IGNORANT  
about a matter, be, v.i.,  
yididilwa. person, n., mvilwa, i &  
4. one who is (uneducated), muluzu,  
3. I LL, be very, v., ke kala biza  
ko.  
ILLEGAL, a., -ansi (2) a nkuwu (2).  
thing, ;/., nlongo, 4.

ILLUMINATING, n. (act.), ntema, 2. ILLUMINATION,  
;/. , lutemo, 10.  
IMAGE, reflected, ;/. , see tungununn, 6,  
nkangazi, 4, App.

IMA-IND

( 762 )

IMAGES, maker of, n., nsemi, (i & 4)  
or mvadi (i & 4) a teke (6).  
IMAGINE, ?/. , kala diau ; what did he  
imagine, adieyi kakedi diau.  
(think), see also under zaya, App.  
IMITATE, v.t., tanginina, tangununa.  
IMITATED, be, v.i., tangunuka.  
IMITATING, habit of, n., tanginini, 6.  
IMITATION (copy), ?/. , tanginina, 6.  
act of, n., ntanginina, 2.  
IMMATURE, be, v.i., ke yeboka ko.  
IMMEDIATELY, adv.) mu or vovo or  
vana fulu, vovo vau ; see aho under  
mu (i mu), App. ; also expressed by  
the reduplicated verb, to take  
immediately, bong-a-bonga.

(following a verb), adv., kikilu ; he  
died immediately, ofwidi ki- kilu.

IMMENSE thing, n., kokosi, 6.  
IMMERSE, v.t., zaba. IMMODERATE,  
a., -atununu.  
be, v.i., tununuka.  
IMMODERATION, n., yingalu, pi. 5 ;  
see also tununu, 6, App. IMMORTAL,  
be, v., lembi fwa. IMMORTALITY  
(immortal nature), ;/. ,  
owu ulembi fwanga. (not to die),  
lembi (9) fwa; because of his  
immortality, muna dia- mbu dia mfwa  
kelembi fwa. IMMOVABLE, be (very  
tight), v.i., kwi-  
tama ; see also firm, be,  
stand, v.i., kindama.  
IMPART part of something which was  
given to one, v.t., kawulula.  
IMPATIENCE, n., mpiaviana (2) a  
ntima (4), mpiaviani, 2 ; esuta,  
8; kiangula, 5.  
IMPEDE, v.t., kindika.

IMPLY that, which would, conj., see j  
mpangu, App.

IMPORTANCE, great, ;/., luvanginiku,

10 ; luvangananu, 10.

IMPORTANT, a., -abindama. grow,  
be, v.i., vanganana.

make, v.t., vanginika.

IMPORTUNATE, be, v., sia e ntala (pl.  
2).

IMPORTUNITY, ;/., ntala, pl. 2.

IMPOSE hands, v., see yambik{  
moko (9), App.

IMPOSITION of hands, n., ngyambiia  
(2) a moko (9) ; see yambika,. App.

IMPOSSIBLE, be, v.i., lembwa o le-  
ndakana.

IMPREGNATE, v.t., vidika.

IMPRESSION, give a false, v.t., vungi-  
nika. left by a seal, n., nkutu-  
bandu, 2.

vivid, n., kienze, 5.

IMPRINT, v., kweza, kwezeka.

n., kwezo, 6.

IMPROPRIETY, ;/., eyanga, 8 ; see als6  
tununu, 6, App.

commit an, v., bula e eyanga. IMPUDENCE,  
. , mfiandu, 2 ; ntia-  
mvuna, 2.

INADVERTENTLY, do, say, disclose a  
matter, pass a place, or other- wise  
act, v., lutakana, sunda- kana.  
cause to act thus, sundakesa, lu-  
takesa, lutisa.

let a matter slip thus, lutakesa e  
diambu (7).

INCANDESCENCE, n., ngaluka, 2.

INCENSE, n., ndumbu, 2. INCESSANT,  
a., -ankwamu.

INCITE, v.t., yangumuna. INCONTINENCE,  
n., yingalu, pl. 5.

INCREASE, v.i., tuntuka, see also vaza,  
App.

(add to), v.t., yikula. (grow  
greater), v.i., saka. (in height,  
value, c.), v.i., tuntu-



luka.  
(in wealth or dignity), v.i., tundu-  
ka.  
(swell out as rice, &c.. in water), ?>.,  
futulukaka.  
INCREASINGLY, go on, v.i., see under  
vaza.

INDEED (by all means), adv., kiau  
tu nki, at the head of the clause.

INDENT, v.t., kofola. INDENTED,  
a., -akofoka.

( 763 )

IND-INS

INDEPENDENCE (holding aloof), ;/.,  
umpavuludia, 12.  
INDICATE, ?'., zikinisa.  
specially, v., ta.  
)iCATiox, ;/., ziki-ziki, 6.  
IDICATIVE, a., -aziki-ziki. ^DIFFERENCE  
(holding aloof), 7i.,  
umpavuludia, 12.  
HFFERENT, be, ?'., kuvava (rcjl.}).  
(disregardful), be, ?'./'., kumvalala. (DISCREETLY, do, 7'.,  
swatakesa.  
.DISCRETION, n., nswatakesa, 2.  
JISTINCT, be, v.i., vilalala, fu-  
fuka.  
INDIVIDUAL, ;/., mbana, i ;pL amba-  
na,

INDIVISIBILITY, ;/., kide-kide, 5. INDIVISIBLY,  
adv., e kide-kide.  
)UCED, be, v., kala ye evuku-  
vuku. fDUCEMENT, ., CVUkU-  
VUku, 8.

>ffer as an, v., sia e evuku-vuku.  
INDUSTRIOUS, be, finizieka. INEQUALITY,  
//., ntuka, 4 ; ntula, 4. INFAMOUS  
(cursed), a., -asungu.  
INFANCY, n., kiswa, 5. INFIRMITY,  
n., eyovoka, 8. INFLATE, v.t.,  
tuva, tuvula, tivi-  
dika.

INFORM, v., sunzula (e diambu, 7).  
^FORMATION as to the sickness or death  
of a relative or some disaster which  
has befallen him,  
;\*. , etamba, 8. give the fullest,  
sia oku kukiele. [FORMED, be well,  
?/. , lumbu- luka biluka, via, via e  
mpila (2).

INFURIATED, be, 7/.z. , zengomoka.  
INHERIT, 7' . , vwa e efwafwa, 8 ; see  
efwafwa, App. (real  
property), v. , vingila.  
INHERITANCE (birthright), n. , see  
efwafwa, 8, App.  
INITIATED, be well, . , via, lumbu-  
luka.

INJUNCTIVE in, take the, n. , tomona.  
INJUSTICE, ;/. , vilwa, 12. (wrongful  
violence), ;/. , balu, 12.  
INK, ;/. , dima, pi. 6.

INNOCENT, a. , ke -ina mu kuma (6)  
ko, -alembwa e kuma ; inno- cent  
blood, menga ke inena mu kuma ko  
or menga male- mbwa e kuma.  
be, 7' . , ke kala mu kuma ko, le- mbwa  
e kuma (6).

INQUIRE about, after, 7' ./. , yandala.

INQUISITIVE about, be, v.t. , tongo-  
lola. person, ;/. , ntongolozi, 2 ;  
nembu- mba-kalutwa, i.

INQUISITIVENESS, . , untongolozi, 12. habit  
of, luntongolozi, 10.

INSATIABILITY, ;/. , kinzola-nzola, 5.  
INSEPARABILITY (of two or more sepa- rate  
things), ;/. , kide-kide, 5.

INSEPARABLY, adv. , e kide-kide.

INSIGNIFICANT, see small, unimport- ant.

INSIST very strongly upon, TA, kuzika, . . siamisa.

INSOLENCE, ;? . , lutiangu, 10 ; ntia-  
ngu, 2 ; nduvu, 4 ; ntiamvuna, 2 ;  
etingu, 8 (generally pi. ) , lutiu,  
10.

INSOLENTLY, treat, v.t., tiakidila.

INSPECT, ?/./., laya, senga.

INSPECTOR (spy), ., nsengi, 2.

INSPIRE, v.t., fulumwina, vumwina.

INSTANCE, ;/./., nona, 6 ; pwa-meso, 6.  
give an, 7/./., sia e nona. for, con/./.,  
kasika.

INSTANTLY, adv., sec immediately^ App.

INSTEAD of, conj., ke mu...ko; see- also  
kaka, App.

INSTINCT, ;/./., ntona, pi. 2.

INSTRUCT, in art, mysteries of doctor- ing,  
V., tambika e kinganga

(5)-

INSTRUCTED, be, ?'././., longoka.  
thoroughly, v.t., lumbulula, via.  
INSTRUCTION, thorough, ;/./., visa, 6.  
INSTRUCTIONS, give imperative, v. y  
kanikina.  
(order), yika.

INSTRUMENT, musical, ;/./., sikwa, 6.  
INSUBORDINATE, be, v., see tununu- ka  
& zanu, App.

INT-JUD

( 764 )

INTEGRITY (correctness of manner),  
n., kosi, 6 ; nsongi, 2.

INTELLECT, n., nyindu, 4 ; diela, 7.  
INTELLIGENCE (some small, very im-  
perfect intelligence of some- thing),  
kiundu, 5 (scent in hunting).

INTENSE (eager), to grow, v.t., vela- vela.

INTENSITY (of love or longing), n.,  
ebiki, 8 ; mbiki, 4 ; elusu, 8 ; esunga,  
8.

INTENTION, n., ekani, 8.  
one who has evil intentions, n.,  
nkani, 2.  
endeavour artfully to find out the  
intentions of another, v.t., konda.

INTERCOURSE, friendly, n., see ngwi-  
zani, 2, App.  
with, have, v., kala kumosi yo.

INTERDICTION (strong), n., see kandu, 6,  
App.

INTEREST, absorb all the, v.t., va-  
nganana. deprive of, v., vonda o  
ntima (4). lose its, v., tukumuka.  
lose one's, v., tukumukwa, fuwa o ntima (4).

(on a loan), ;/., mazuka, 8 pi. only.

INTERESTED in, be much, v., sia...o moyo  
(3).

INTERIOR, the far, ., ediongi, 8.

INTERJECTION, n., tatu, 6.

INTERSPACE, ) ;/., mposoko, 2 ;

INTERVAL, \ mpwasila, 2.

INTESTINE, ;/., ekati, 8, App.

INTIMATE terms, be on the most, v., see  
yambana, App.

INTREAT, v., dodokela, wondelela.

INVENT, v.t., semona, solomona, selomona.

INVESTIGATE, v., longota. (trace  
out), v.t., tongonona.

INVESTIGATION, //., ndongota, 2. habit  
of careful, n., luntongolozi, 10.

INVESTIGATOR, n., ndongoti, 2.

INVISIBLE, be, v.t., vilama.

INVISIBLE, continued.

be almost, v.t., vilalala.

IRKSOME (annoying), n., -anangi.

IRRITATE, v.t., tutisa e ekudi (&),  
zekanisa.

IRRITATION, n. (active], luseko, IQ (passive],  
n., nkafi, 4 (geny. sing.}).

ITEM (point), n., ekono, 8 ; see also

under nkumbi & nkiinguhl,

App.

IVORY horn, performer upon, kimpu-  
ngi, 5-

J.

JACINTH, ;/., yasinte, 2.

JACKET, ;/., ekutuwa, 8.

JAR, n., bungwa, 6.

JASPER, n., yaspe, 2.

JEALOUS (as regards one's husband  
or wife), a., -ansongo.

person, nganga (2) a nsongo.

JEALOUSY (as above], n., nsongo, pi. 2. 1

JERK off, v.t., zazuna. JEST,  
., kieya, 5 (Bako.).

v., ta kieya.

JET, v., sianzuka.

JEWEL, JEWELRY, //., nkembo, 2.

JIGGER which has not penetrated, n.,  
nkanza, 2.

which has been in some time, ntu-  
nga, 2 ; ntanda, 4.

JILT, v.t., tiala.

., ntiangu-ntiangu, 2.

JILTING, habit of, .. untiangu-ntia-  
ngu, 12.

JOINT (in the limbs), n., mboko, 2. JOKE,  
n., kieya, 5 (Bako.).

v., ta kieya.

JOSTLE together in running, v.i., vi-  
ndana.

JOURNEY about, v., kiba(Bako.) "beba  
(Bako.).

JOY, n., kienzi, 5 (Bako.); ekembo, 8.  
(Nkembo causes ekembo in the heart.)

JUDGE, v.t., fundisa. .,  
mftmdisi, i & 4.  
(determine a matter), v., kubika.  
(a matter in one's mind), lamba.

( 765 )

JUD-LAC

JUDGE, continued.  
to be a judge (of), ?'. , zaya e mpa-  
mbula (2) (a).  
Ji.ix ;.MI-.NT [process of (active)], n., lu-  
fundisu, 10.  
'active applied and passive), lufu-  
ndisilu, 10. jive, v.f., solola, sia  
e nzengo (2). (in a law court), ;;.,  
nzengo, 2.  
(of a judge), n., mpiku, 2.  
prepare or take counsel as to a, z>.,  
lamba e mpiku. JUMP, v.,  
yoma, doma, dumuka.

(start), v.i., kitumuka.  
JUNGLE (when spoken of generally, not  
of some part of the jungle),  
n., mfuta, 4.  
great patch left unburnt, //., ebe-  
mbia, 8. left by the fires and  
affording shel- ter to game, >/.,  
tumbu, 6.  
which was not burnt last season, ;/.,  
nkunku, 2.

JUNIOR, n., see nsakila, pi. 2, App.  
JUST, adv., see under ozevo i...aka,  
App.

(proper), a., -akosi, -ansongi. just  
as if or like, adv. ; see under  
vanga, and not, App.  
to. ..just. ..only, v. aux. \ see vika,  
App.

JUXTAPOSITION, put together in, v., sila  
e mbadi kumosi.

K.

KKKX edge, have a, v., vela-vela.  
KEEP on ...ing, v., sama, kwama,  
kwaminina, lakama.  
clear (of), kuvava (muna).  
on at, keep on trying, v., vanamiana,  
vampamiana.  
(reserve, put  
aside), v.,  
velekela.  
proudly to  
one's self,  
v.i.,  
tintila.  
(maintain)  
well, in good  
condition  
and order, simbinina. KEY, v.,  
mwivi, 3 (Bako.). note (in  
music), ;/., ekanda, 8.

KICK, 11., kinkala, 5 (Bako.).  
v., tua kinkala (Bako.) ; bala or  
pala e kinsi (5). anything along,  
pala. up or along, vubuna. KILL in  
great numbers, v.f., fumuna.  
KILO- (metre, &c.) = x 1,000 ; kilo-  
(meta, &c.).  
KILOMETRE, n., kilometa, 2 ; ma-  
vwata 546|.

KIND action, ;/., ewete, 8.  
(sort), ., mvila, 4 ; mpwa, 2. to  
each other, be, z/., lembamiana. of  
any kind, of the kind, una -ina ;  
I did not see anything of the  
kind in there, kimwene mo ma  
una kina ko.  
of many good kinds, a., -a miza  
ya miza.

KINDLINESS, n., luyayidilu, 10. KINDLY  
feeling, ., ngemba, 2. KINDNESS, ;/.,  
see ungudi, 12, App.  
(motherly), ngemba (2) a ngudi

(Bako.) ; walakazi, 12. KINDNESS,  
show, v.f., yayidila. KING (in cards),  
. , elei, 8 (P. rei).  
KNAVE (in cards), ;/., ekonde, 8 (P.  
conde).

KNEADING trough, ., elonga, 8.

KNEEL down to, z/./., fukamena. KNEELING,  
adv., o mamfukama (pi. 7).

KNIFE having a lateral curve for hol-  
lowing out rattles, &c., ., lu- kombo,  
10. KNOCK, ., dodo, 6.

(anything) along, v.f., pala.  
over backwards, v.t., manguna, ma-  
kuna.

up (a  
small  
piece  
of  
skin,  
bark,  
c.),

v.f., kewona.

KNOT, n., see ekolo, 8, App.

L.

LABORIOUS (arduous), a., -afuki.

LABOUR, hard, ., mfuntu, 4.

LACK ; something of which a part is

lacking, and therefore useless  
. , ntuka, 4.

LAD- LEG

( 766 )

LAD, ., lezi, 6 ; kiusi, 5 (Bako.).  
of about 15 or 16 years of age, n.,  
luntoko-toko, 10 ; luntoko- ntoko,  
10.

LADDER, n., sikada, 2 (P. escada);  
tombokelo, 6.

LADY-BIRD, ?/., kumbi-kumbi, 6. LAITY,  
one of the, ;/., nsonzolo, 2.

LAMB, ., meme-meme, 6.



LAME person, ;/., fwa-mboko, 6.  
LAMENT, with gesticulations, v.i., za-  
zana.

LAMP, ;z., nkengwa, 2.  
LANDSCAPE (fine view), ;;., tunda, 6.  
LANGUAGE, abusive, bad, ;/., ludu-  
vuku, 10.

LAP (as a dog), v.t., leta.  
LARGE, a.; see great, App. LARYNX,  
;/., lulaka, 10 (Bako.).  
LASCIVIOUSNESS, n., yingalu, pi. 5.  
LASH, v.t., zwabula, vizula.

(stripe), n., nzila, 4 ; mvibu, 4 ; nsila, 4. whip, ;/., nzila, 4.  
LASHED, be, or scarred with lashing,

v.L, vilumuka.

LAST, at, adv., oku nsuka, oku nsuka  
a ntu ; see also mbangi,  
App.  
(in the future), kuna ntu kukwi-  
ziwa.  
(remain), v.t., zingila.

(very long), zinguluka. the (of  
persons), n., nsuka, 4. the last cup  
of wine in a calabash,

., nsi, 2, sing, (pi. 2, Bako.).  
LATITUDE, also a parallel of, .. nka-  
mbiku. 2.

LAUGH at, v.t., kiekielela.  
heartily, z/., yemba o makaka (pi. 8)  
tfrtusevo (pi. 10), diekomoka. LAUGHTER,  
roar with scornful, v.t.,  
kumbulwila.

LAW of nature, ., minu, 6 ; nkiku, 4.  
details of (statutes), n., mina, pi. 3.  
LAWLESSNESS, ;/., umpumbulu, 12.  
(utter disorder), tt., ntumpa-ntu-  
mpa, 4.

LAY before (something in motion to stop  
it), 7/7., kakidila.

LAY, continued.  
down (something great), v., buM-  
dika. hold of, 7A/., vwila. wash &  
lay out the dead, ?/., sunga,. (of the

laity), ., -ansonzolo. waste, v.f.,  
 fwantakesa.  
 LAYER, ., mbandu, 2 ; tenso, 5 ;  
 kunda, 6. in layers, adv., e mbandu-  
 mbandu. of thatch, //., ntembe, 2. .  
 LAYMAN (uninitiated), ., nsonzolo, 2.  
 LAZINESS, ;/., uleza, 12.  
 LAZY, a., -eleza. fellow,  
 eleza, 8.  
  
 LEAD, ., kiumbu, 5 (P. chumbo). off,  
 away (bear away), ?/./., twala-  
 kesa, filakesa.  
 by fair promises #/- excuses, v.f., ko-  
 kela.  
 LEADER of the refrain in antiphonai  
 singing, ;/., ntozi, 2. LEADING  
 man, n., ntu, 4. LEAK out fast,  
 v.z., fwamfumuka. LEATHERY, be,  
 ?/., sinita.  
 LEAVE (avoiding observation), ?'., ku-  
 vava. leave (depart, of many only),  
 v.t.,  
 wunguka.  
 (a thing) not in the charge of any  
 one, i'., yambika. ' one's work  
 (for a time), sonsoka.  
 constantly, sonsozioka.  
 LEAVEN, v.f., funisa.  
  
 ;/., funa, 12.  
  
 LEAVENED, be, v.z\, funa.  
 LEAVINGS (left on one's plate after a  
 meal), n., nswa-koko, sing., 2.  
 LEE .(back, shelter), n., nima, 2.  
 LEEWARD, to, adv., ku ntala (2) a  
 tembwa (6).  
 LEFT behind by mistake, be, ?'./'., sa-  
 didila. empty, be,  
 v., sadila.  
 out, be (of something which one  
 wished to keep secret or hidden ; of  
 things only), v.t., beleleka. LEFT-  
 HANDED person, ;/., monso, 3.  
 LEGAL (properly constituted), a., -a nsi  
 a nkuwu (2).

( 767 )

I.I.N LOA

LI:ND at interest, ?>./., dimisa.  
i H, at, ad-'., oku nsuka a ntu,  
oku se ntu, oku kwakwiziwa.  
irregular in length, 7'./., swa-  
ndana.  
;N T TIL bush and fruit, //., wandu, 11  
S: 12.

LESS (in size), a., -akeva.  
grow, be, 7'., keva. make,  
?'./., kevesa.  
LESSON (warning), ;/., elongi, 8.  
LET, 7>., yeka (Zombo).  
(imperative), see mbudi, App. off,  
free, 7'., vukisa. out (rent),  
7'., sompeka. LKTHAUGY, ;/.,  
nsindu, 4. LEVITICUS, book of,  
;/., Fuka, 6. LIAHLE for, be, ?/.,  
lama.  
LIBERALITY, ruinous, giving away  
everything possessed, esanzu (8) dia  
kaya, nlungu-lungu, 4. LIBERTY, be at,  
?/., vevoka, vevokwa,  
vevokelwa. LIE, T/./.,  
vunginika.  
habit of telling anything but the  
truth, ;/., mpova (2) a ndambu. face  
upwards, on one's back, 7'.\*.,  
kayama. face downwards,  
bukalala.  
(of something great), v.i.j bubalala.  
LIFE, ;/., moya, 3 (Bako.).  
n. (the living principle), fulumunu,  
6 (Bako.) ; umunu, 6 (Bako.);  
fulumwinu, 6 ; vumwinu, 6. the length  
of, //., ezinga, 8. manner of, n.,  
kadilu, 6 ; nkala, 2.  
LIFT (one's opponent off the ground in  
wrestling), 7/./. > sela.  
LIGAMENT, ;/., nsimbini, 2.  
LIGHT (not the thing which causes light,  
but the light resultant),  
., ntemo, 4. .(candle), //.,  
nkengwa, 2. give light to,  
7/., temona. (not heavy), .,  
-ampevo. shed, impart,  
7'.z., tema.  
[of affliction (mpasi) only],rt., -ezala.  
(not heavy), -ampevo. LIKELY, be  
very, 7'., nanga ; he was very likely  
right, onanga lunga.

LIKKX to (compare), ?./., tezanisa yo  
(&c.).  
LIKING (for), ., nlaku (a), 4; ele-

mena (dia), 8.  
Li Mir, //., nsilu, 4 ; luiku, 10.  
in height or depth, //., zengo, 6.  
LIMP, be, ?'./'., lewoka, leoka, leuka,  
zewoka, tukuka.

LINE (row), ;/., mbangu, 4 ; nlolo, 4. take  
one's place in a line, ?'.,  
yika o mbangu.  
in a line, adv., e kia-kia, e ndonge-  
leka. arrange, ?/./.,  
kialumuna.  
up (be arranged in a line), v.t., kia-  
tumuka.

(cord) for clothes, ;/., ezalu, 8.  
LINEN, n., lino, 2 (P. linho).  
LIP,..//., koba, 6 (Bako.). (of an  
animal), befo, 6. LISTEN ! wete ! ( =  
wa + ete, Bako.). carefully, ?/., teka  
or kelesa o matu . (9).  
to, v.t., widikila (Bako.), wila,  
vivila.  
to be troublesome to, v. y tekesa  
o matu (9).  
willingness to listen to each other,

n., ngwizani, 2. LITRE, ;/. (176  
pints), lita, 2. LITTLE, take too,  
?/., kusakidika  
(reft.). ; do not take too little,  
take what you will, kwiyisa- kidika  
ko, bonga konso eyi ozolele.  
LIVE by (make a living by), v. t vulu-  
kila. luxuriously, v.t., pututa,  
vwama. LIVE stock, ;z., twelezi, 6 ;  
twezi, 6  
(Bako.).  
LIVING by, make a, ?/., vulukila.  
means of getting a, ;/., mpulukilu, 2.  
LIZARD, //., ndiasala, 4 (Bako.) ; ndi-  
ala, 4 (Bako.).

LOAD (burden), //., zitu, 6 ; enatu, 6.  
LOAFER, ;/., nzengelevwa, 4. LOAN,  
n., zuka, 6 ; kindundu, 5.  
LOATHING, ., nkenonoka, 2.  
of food after over-feeding, ;/., elenzi,  
8 ; sec lenzi (App.).

LoB-Lou

LOBSTER, n., nkosa, 4 ; nkosa a mbu (4).

LOCATE, v., kuma. LODGE, v.t., wunda. LODGING, n., 16ko, 6. LOG, 7z., j\* mpombolo, App.

LONE, a., j^ lonely.

LONELINESS, n., kinzunga, 5 ; sombe, 6 ; lunzungulu, 10.

LONELY, n. (of places only), -asombe, -akinzunga.

LONG ago (the remote past), n, kavengelele, 9.

long long ago, ever so long ago, adv., vana kavengelele. be (tarry), v., zinguluka.

for, v., tantama ; see also desire, App.

(intensely), v., zinwa or laku- kwa o moyo (3) ; see K.-Eng.

App. ; ketokela, fwila e ebaba (8).

(in length), be, become, grow, v.i., leva. make, v.t., levesa. long range (of weapons), a., -antu- nta, -antwala.

so long as (while), adv., see yavana, App.

& thin, a., -ansioni.

LONGER, no, adv., ke...diaka ko; I will stand no longer, kitela- ma diaka ko.

LONGING, ., nlekoko (4) a moyo

(3) ; evelema, 8 ; eluema, 8. to be able to do something which one cannot or must not do, n., tiki-tiki, 6.

to have such a longing, v., sala e tiki-tiki

LONGINGLY at, to look, v., lengoke- Iwa or yengola o meso (pi. 7).

LONGITUDE, also a parallel of, ., ntongeka, 2.

LONG-SUFFERING (the paying no heed to violence, annoyance, &c.),  
n., nlandu, 4 ; mvuku, 4. be,  
v., landula, lazula.

LOOK at, for, after, v., tadikila. blank,  
v.t., tungama, monganana.

LOOK, continued.  
down, ?/., veteka o meso (7).

(slily), v., ketoka.  
fiercely, angrily, v., tuvula or vulumuna o meso (pi. 7).  
fixedly, v.z\, sia e tuku-tuku (6).  
for (seek), 77., sata. forward  
to, v.t., lekelele. longingly  
at, v., lengokelwa or lengukilwa  
or yengola.. .0 meso (pi. 7).  
out ! inter/., makono !  
up, v.t., sengola o meso (pi. 7). well  
after, v.t., kenga, keya. well at,  
v.t., tadidila. LOOKED at lovingly,  
lustfully by, be,  
v., lengokelwa or lengukilwa o  
meso kwa.

LOOSE (earth or sand), ., see efwese-  
fwese dia , App.

LOOSELY, tie, v.t., zeyeleka.  
be tied, v.t., zeyalala. LOQUACITY,  
. , lumpintula, 10 ; lue-  
tola, 10.

LORDSHIP over, to exercise, v.t., bose-  
lela.

LOSE all energy or power to say or do,

v., tionga.  
(in gambling, war, &c.), v.z., yela.

v.t., yelwa. the taste (for a thing),  
nlaku (4, U-) saka; he has lost the  
taste for palm-wine, o nlaku andi a  
malavu usakidi.

Loss (in trade), n., nkuluki, 2.  
(a losing), nkulukwa, 2. suffer,  
v., fwilwa.

of, fwidilwa. be at a loss to  
know how to do or make  
something, v., yitaki- ana.

LOST, be or get, v.i., vianda.  
be lost and wandering, v., vuvana.  
(disappear), be, v., lala.  
hopelessly, be, v., langala. LOT,  
of a, mundu a (P. mundo, the

world).  
what a lot, see biza & mbote,  
App.  
LOUD (of the voice), a., -abakuka.

#### LOU-MAN

LOUDLY, to speak, z/., bakula e ndi-  
nga (2).

LOVE, z/., see tonda, App.  
rotherly, tmglldi, 12.  
(mutual), n., nzolani, 2.

D, best (the favourite), a., -anta- mbuki.  
)\v down, near the ground, adv.,  
omu mbetela (2) a nsi (2). and  
flat, a., -elalangoma. and  
spreading, be, v., batalala.  
LOWER a price, v.f., bufa. LOWERING,  
be (of the weather), v.,

[kuma (9) ku-] yitalala.  
LUBRICATE, \*/., lelemesa, lelomona.  
LUBRICATED, be, v., lelomoka, lele-  
ma.

LUCK (good), ., zumbi, 6. LUMP, .,  
ebungela, 8 ; ebwengele-  
kete, 8. left in something  
imperfectly ground or crushed, .,  
elusu, 8 ; vanzi- kwa, 6 ; dindusu, 7  
(Bako.). (which protrudes), n.,  
fungudia, 6.  
(mass), n., mbumba, 4. LUNCH, .,  
mbela-mbela, 2. LUPUS exedens, .,  
matamba, pi. 8.  
LURE, v., volela. .,  
volela, 6. LUST, .,  
eketo, 8. after, z/./.,  
ketokela.  
(any one), z/., mwena...o longo  
(10).

LUXURY, live in, z/., vwama, pu-  
tuta.

M.

[ACHINE, n., makina, 2 (P. ma-  
china). MADE, be, v.L,  
salama.  
up (not real), a., -ansoka.  
MAGISTRATE, n., mungwizi, 3.  
MAIDEN, young, ., dumbelele, 6 ;  
w\* 0/j0 mwenze, App.  
MAINTAIN in good condition, v.t., si-  
mbinina. MAKE,  
v.t., sadika.

MAKE, continued. (build,  
style), n., kanda, 12. little  
cuts in, z/., nwata. (manner of  
making), ;/., ebangu, 8. one's  
self out to be, z/./., kukita

(refl.\ kikltula (re/I.). out the  
total of an amount to stand at,  
balula ; I make it 10,000 rods,  
mbalwidi kiazi kia ntaku. quickly,  
?/., vangizieka. up one's mind, z/.,  
yambukwa

ntima (4) or moyo (3).

a way (through), z/., teta e nzila  
[(2) muna].

way (to allow some one to pass), z/.,  
sila e nzila (2). MALE, a, -abakala  
(Bako.), -ambakala (Bako.). plant,  
. , nlomba, 4. sex, ., kiakala, 5 ;  
lungisa e kento ye kiakala, assemble  
all the population (lit., all  
womankind and mankind).

MALICE, n., efwenka, 8 ; lutonge-  
neko, 10. bear against, z/./.,  
tongeneka. MALIGNITY, ., efwenka,  
8 ; luto-  
ngeneke, 10.

MALLET, ., nkonko, 2.

MAN, see also mbana, App.

of importance or position, n., mwi-  
ngi, 3-

MANAGE, z/., ludika. MANE, .,  
nsamba-samba, 2. MANGROVE tree, n.,  
mwema, 3 (Solo-  
ngo).

MANHOOD (that which constitutes a  
man, a human being), ., wu- ntu,  
12 ; uwuntn, 12.

MANIOC, a very soft, immature root  
of, ., nsiau, 4.

MANNER, in the same, adv., kumosi.



(style) of carrying or speaking,  
ndata, 2.

MANTIS, ., lunkunza-mbuku, 10  
(Kib.) ; lunkunza-nkonzo, 10  
(Bako.) ; lunsunga-nkombo, 10 (Makuta).

MANURE (vegetable), ., mvuku, 2.  
3D

MAN-MEN

( 77o)

MANY or too many, take, v., kwe-  
ndelesa. have,  
kwendelelwa.

because (there were) so many, see  
wingi, App. very many, see e ke  
ye kingi, App.

MAR, i/., bandula.

MARK, v., vianga.

made on the road to show the route  
taken by a caravan, ., nkolo- mona,  
2.

make a, v., kolomona, tenda e  
nzila (2).

MARRIAGE, n., nsompani, 2.

MARRIED, be, v.i., sompoka (of wo- men  
only).

MARSH, ., ntabala, 4. MARVEL

at, v., kumna.

(to utter a cry of surprise), v.i., ku-  
luluka.

(wonderful thing), ., nkumbi, 4 ;  
nkungulu, 4.

MASH, z/./., vota.

MASK, ., ngobodi, 2 ; from ngobodi,  
something which inspires awe, on  
account of its size. MASS (lump), .,  
mbumba, 4.

(great number), ., bidi, 6 ; ebidi, 8.  
huge, kiengele, 5 ; ngengele, 2 ; huge  
mass of rock, a boulder, kiengele kia  
etadi (8) ; see also under nkingu, App.

MASSIVENESS, n., silu, pi. 6.  
MASTER (of his profession), ., nku-  
nku, 2 ; i salu kia nkunku kiki,  
this is the work of a master-hand.

MAT, circular, of the same make as  
the native baskets, n., etanda, 8.

or be matted together, v.i., tunga-  
lakana, tungalakiana. MATTER (to  
talk about), n., lusangu,  
10. most important, n., see under  
nku- mbi nkungula, App.

MATURE, be, v.i., yeboka, kola. MATURITY  
(puberty), n., etuluka, 8.

MBADI cloth, twelve sheets of, .,  
mbondo, 2.

MEAN person, ., mbaba, 4.

MEAN, continued. that, conj.,  
see mpangu, App.

MEANING, ., nsosa, 2. MEANS  
(ability), ndenda, 2 ; every one  
according to his means, konso muntu  
muna ndenda andi.

(of obtaining), ., mpwilu, 2 ; "ba-  
kilu, 6. by all means, adv., kiau  
tu nki. MEANWHILE, adv., wau  
(during); the sentence being  
reconstructed to admit of the use  
of during.

MEASLES in pork, a cyst of, n., yinga,

8 (Bako.) ; disa, 7.

MEASURE (a stick, &c., cut or marked  
to the exact length), n., ezengo, 8.  
with overflowing measure, adv.,  
mabetomona (pi. 8).

thus, to, v., sia o mabetomona.

MEDIATE, v., kambakana. MEDIATOR,  
. , nzonzi, 2 (Bako.) ;  
nkambakani, i & 4.

MEDICINAL bark and roots, to search  
for, collect, v., banga.  
one who collects, .,  
mbangi, i & 4. leaves, to  
collect, v., kaya. one  
who collects, ., nkayi, i  
& 4.

MEDICINE, bundle of (fetish), n., ebu-  
nda, 8 ; see also mfula, App.

MEDITATE, ., vimpita, lamba, di-  
kula.

MEEK, be, v., lembalala.  
person, ., nlembami, i & 4 ; nle-  
ka, 4-

MEET, go to, v., kamba; see also batidila,  
App.

MEETING, ., lukutakanu, 10.

MELT down, -v.t., zelomona.  
(metals), v.t., zelola, zunza.  
v.i., zeloka, zunzuka.

MEMBER of the body, n., kikwa, 6.

MEMORIAL, n., lubanzilu, 10.

MEMORY, ., lubanzu, 10.  
something indelible from the mem-ory,  
. , kienze, 5.

MEND, v., see lusoka, App.

MENSTRUATE, v.t., nokwa (a euphem-  
ism).

MENTION, ?/./., tola(Bako.) ; zangata,  
suma (with respect) ; ziotola (not used  
of or to one's betters).  
unintentionally, ?/./., sundakesa,  
lutakesa. item by item, ?/./.,  
tangumuna.

Mi -s (play with one's food), v., zeba.

MESSAGE, ;/., lutumu, 10. MESSENGER,  
. , ntumwa, 2 ; nekwe-  
nda, i (sing.).  
(respected), mbaku, 4. send  
a, ?'., sia e ntumwa.

Mi.i'AL, a hard, bright, such as tin,  
alloys of tin, ;/., kinzazi, 5.

METAMORPHOSIS, ., ekitu, 8.

METRE, ., meta, 2. METRIC system,  
. , kimeta, 5 (Fr. metre) ; j^  
meta, lita, stere, are, & mill-,  
senti-, desi-, deka-, ekto-,  
kilo-, miria, &c.

MICA, tiny scales of, ., ekwa (8) dia  
nzazi (2).

MIDDAY, nlungu (4) a ntangwa (2),  
elunga (8) dia ntangwa.

MIDDLE (centre), ., ndunda, 2.

MILLI- (metre, &c.) = T o\>o> mili-  
(meta, &c.).

MIND (intellect), ;z., nyindu, 4.

(intelligence), n., diela, 7. bear  
in, z/.z., sungamena, sia oku  
ntima (4).  
have one's mind at rest, v., moyo

(4, u-) bwa or kuluka.  
set, v.t., bwisa or kulula o moyo

(3) or mbundu (2). make up one's mind  
(decide), v., kubika, yambukwa o ntima  
(4). make up one's mind to (earnestly),  
n.,  
sia e etima (8) dia. MINDED, be  
strong, ?/., kuzolela.  
MINUTE (point for discussion), ;z.,  
ekono, 8.

MISERABLE, be, v., kafalala, ntima  
(4 u-) kafalala, bobalala (Bako.).  
condition, ., lukendeleko, 10,  
MISERY, ,, nkangu (4) a ntima (4).  
MISFORTUNE, ,, ndaza, 2 ; nlaza, 4 (Bako.).

( 77i

Ml N -MOR

Miss the object, ?'./., tikumuka. very  
much, ?>., mona o nzuwa (4)  
or ntuka (4).

MISSIONARY, ., ntumwa, 2. MIST,  
. , mbunge, 4.  
MISTAKE, ., vilwa, 12 ; mpilwa, 2 ;  
mpilakeno, 2. make a, v.i. t  
tundangana, vilwa. be put in by,  
v.i'. t kwendelela.  
put, v.t., kwendelesa.  
MISUSE, z/./., pitakesa.  
Mix up together (cornbin.e)> ?/./., lu-  
mba.  
MIXED in with,, be, z/., lumbana  
muna.  
MIXTURE r ., nsangu, 4 ; see also  
nswangu, 4 r App. MODERATE, be,  
v.i., tuna. MODERATION, ., tunu,  
6 ; lutunu,  
10. exercise, -z/.z'., tuna, lose  
all, v.i., tununuka. in, adv., e  
ngingu kole. (self-control), .,

volo, 6. exercise, v., vololoka.  
MOLE (the animal), n., mbumbulu, 2.  
MOMENT, at the very, adv., vana or  
vovo fulu, vovo vau. MONEY lent on  
interest, ;?., zuka, 6. a piece of  
money, ., mpanza, 2 &

n.

MONSTER of a (of animals only), n..  
evwendengele dia (8) ; see also  
huge, App. ; a monster of a pig,  
evwendengele dia ngulu.

MONTH, The following are the names  
of the 13 "moons" in the year, in  
Luangu: r, Mbula-mazi ; 2, Mbula-  
mazi-mbu (plenty of fish this  
month) ; 3, Nkombe difole ; 4,  
Mambunyi-mambu- nyi; 5, Kufulu  
(budding); 6, Minoka (small rains)  
; 7, Nto- mbo ; 8, Nuni-ntombo ; 9,  
Mwanga-masangu ; 10, Mwa- nda ; 1  
1, Ndolo ; 12, Mawala ; 13,  
Mbangala.

MOON, ., ngonda, 2 (Bako.).

MORE and more, to..., ZA, tuntulula  
(the object being the action),

MOR-MUS

( 772 )

MORE, continued. nungunuka ; see  
also vaza, App. ; they loved him  
more and more, batlintulwidi  
kunuzola; it became more and more  
heavy, kinungunukini e ezitu.  
have, do, v.t., beta, sunda, suva,  
luta ; he was stronger than his  
companion, oyandi obetele o nkwa  
andi e ngolo.

put, v.t., kundikila, kudikila.  
than, adv., ke mu...ko. MORNING  
star, /\*., ntetembwa (2) a  
nkielelo (2). an the morning,  
when it was morn- ing, adv., oku  
leka mene-mene. MORSEL (bit), n.,  
tente, 6.

(fragrant), nkesona, 2.

MORTAL (causing death), a., -amfwila.  
MORTAR hollowed out in the side of  
a log instead of at the end, n., su  
(6) kiandamba (Bako.). MORTUARY,  
n., ngamela, 2 (P.

camera).

MOTHER-IN-LAW, .

of wife, ngudi (2) a longo (10).  
of husband, ko, 13. MOTHERLY love,  
. , ngemba a ngudi,

2 (Bako.) ; walakazi, 12. MOULD  
into some form, v.t., sema.

MOULDING, a (projection), n., mungu-  
mbuti, 3.

of pottery, the manner of, n., ngu-  
mba, 2. the operation of,  
luwumbilu, 10. MOUND, slight,  
raised by a certain species of  
white ant, n., kimpa- nda-ngongo,  
5. MOUSTACHE, n., esunia, 8.

MOUTH of a bell, trumpet, funnel or  
any enlargement at the end of a  
cylinder, n., nsanza, 2.

MOUTHFUL, n., nkanzika, 4. MOVE (of  
fetus in utero), v.i., dukula. slowly  
and heavily, v.i., kokomoka.  
(stir), v.i., sonsola.

up and down (as grass, &c., when a rat  
is making its way under it,  
v., tunduka.

MUCH more, much less, see OZ6VO

weyi, App.

give, do, take, do too much, v., sa-  
kisa. the habit of making much  
ado about a slight ailment or  
accident, n., mfwidi-mfwidi (I am  
dead).

MUDDY place, n., ntabala, 4.

MULTIPLIER, n., fokwelwa, 6.

MULTIPLY, v., fokola.

the number of times multiplied, n.,  
mfoko, 2 ; 6 times 20, mfoko 6 za20.

MULTITUDE (great number), ?z., wingi, 12 ;  
ebidi, 8 ; bidi, 6.

MURDEROUS nature, n., umpondi, 12.

MUD-FISH, . , ngola-maza, 2.

MURMUR, v.t., vunguta; see also mutter, App.

MUSACEA strelitzia (hot.), ., zeke, 6 i zieke, 6 ; see K.-Eng. App.

MUSCULAR fellow, ., kingundu, 5 a dingundu, 7. pad (as at the base of the thumb, on 1 the heel, &c.), ., mfunda, pi. 2.

MUSHROOM, ., j^ evamba, 8, App. a cluster of a small white variety, nzau, 2 ; sazi, 6 (Bako.).

MUST, 77. aux., kala ye ekami (8) kamika ; see kamika, App. ; I must go, ekami ngina diau dia kwenda. see also under kaka, mbula, fwa-nukwa, mpandi, & lembwa, App. the narrative tense (or a form identical with if) may also be used of future events; in such case it is very emphatic must, have to ; when it is used there can be no question or hesitation; I must go, yakwenda ; I must give it to him, yakumvana kio ; you will have to drink it, wanua tu kio ; I must run, yalundumuka. The negative must be formed by means of the auxiliary verb, lembi, to not... ; you must not sell it, walembi kio teka.

( 773 )

MUT-N1C

MUTE (grammatical), a, ku mfundu

MUTILATION, ., luseoko, 10 (pass.) ; luseolo, 10 (act.). MUTTER to one's self, v.i., vunguta

(Bako.), yidima, lola, fundulu-la.

MUTTERING, ., nyidimu, 4.  
MYRIA- (metre, &c.) = multiply 10,000,  
miria- (meta, &c.). MVERRH, n., mor,  
2 (Heb. mor). MYSTERY, ;/., mfundu,  
2 ; kimpindi,

5 ; kimbinda, 5 (something  
" locked up ").  
the explanation of a mystery, n.,  
diambu (7) dia kinsamuna.  
long, a, fl.j -akinsamuna.  
N.

NAKED, a., -ankulungunzu.

in a naked state, adv., nkulungu-  
nzu (4).  
NAKEDNESS, n., evene, 8 ; nkulungu-  
nzu, 4.  
NAME (mention), v., tola (Bako.) ;  
zangata, suma.  
a price, -z/., sia e ntalu (2) or esu-  
mbu (8). after any one, give a  
family name?

v.t., luka. family, ., nluku, 4.  
(fix), v., sikinisa (Bako.), sikana.  
named (by), a., -esika-sika (yo).  
what are their names, nani yo nani

(///. who & who).

NARROWNESS, n., kimfinangani, 5.  
NATION, n., see vula, 6 ; zula, 6, App.  
NATURAL (as a human being), a. y

-awuntu, -akiwuntu.  
(to a tree or plant), a., -a mumbene-  
na (3).

NATURE (inborn), n., butukulu. 6  
(Bako.) ; wutukilu, 6 ; wutu- kilwa.

(normal state), n., minu, 6. NAVEL,  
protruding, ., ekumba, 8.  
NDEMBO mystery, language of, n. ; see  
kizengi, 5, App.

NEAR (aside), adv., kuna mpenza (2). very  
near, adv., e kimfini (5).



NEARLY, very, fianzie nga ; the plate was nearly broken, fianzie nga elonga diwudikidi.

NEARNESS, n., kimfinangani, 5 ; ki- mfini, 5.

NEATNESS, done without any attempt at, a., -afwatiku-fwatiku.

NECESSITY, n., nkondwa, 2,

NECK, n., nsingu, 2 ; nkingu, 2 (Bako.).

NECKLACE, n., nsanga, 4- (of beads), n., dita, 6 ; diongo, fx

NEED of, be in great, v., mona o nzu- wa (4) or ntuka (4).

NEEDY, a., -ansukami (pi. asukami).

NEIGHBOURHOOD, ., mvivu, 4 ; zu- nga, 6.

NERVE, nervous energy, n, ; see nko- nzo, 2, App, of a tooth, n., nsunungu, 2. nerve in suffering, lack of, n., kia- ngula, 5.

NERVOUS, be (impatient), v., kala ye kiangula, 5.

NERVOUSNESS, ., kiangula, 5.

NEST of twigs, ;/., kialwa, 5.

NETTLE, n., vidi, 6 ; dinsiensia, 7.

NEVER (not for ever), adv.^ ke...ko yakwele mvu.

NEVERTHELESS, conjee kana nkutu, nkaya-kaya.

NEW, .#, -amona, (strange), a., -ampimpita,

NEWS, ., kinsamu, 5. (report), nsangu, 2 sing, second-hand, n., nsangu (2) za- nkambwa. concerning the sickness or death of or some disaster which has be- fallen a relative, ., etamba, 8. wonderful, n., diambu (7) dia ki- nsamuna, the explanation of

a mystery, something which was never heard of before.

NEXT to, be, v.t., landakana.

NIBBLE, v., kela.

NICKNAME, ;/., nkumbu (2) anso-kela.

NIG-NUR

774 )

NIGHT, in the middle of the, adv. ; see -ediki, App. be or sit up all night, v., kielwa.

No, inter j., pe. no little, no small, a., ke -andwelo. NOBLE (exalted), be, kundalala, tudalala.

NOISE (bustle, rush), n., ngungulanguungula, 2. at an incantation, n., nsangu, 4. clamour, n., lokoSO, 10 ; biaula, pi. 5 (Bako.). expressive of wonder, n., ekumbu, 8. a great noise, n. ; see eyokosa, 8, App. (loud), of some commotion, ndikidiki, 2. made when the new moon appears or at the birth of a child or decision of a tribunal, lozi, 10. make the above noise, v., ta lozi. make a noise as of a free fight, v., dituka. make a thundering, dudula, tutula. of something moving, n., nsonsa, 4.

make such, v., sia o nsonsa.

NOISED abroad, be, v.i., kumba, yaya.

NONSENSE, n., ungolokoso, 12 ; ungolokoso, 12 ; mavamba, pl. 8.

NOR, con/., musungula, ngatu (with the verb in the infinite affirmative] ; I neither bought nor even saw it, kisumbidi kio ko ngatu moua kio.

NORTH, n., note, 2, n. (P. norte).

NOSE, swelling (hyperasmic) of inside of, ., nsute, 2.

NOT, adv., ka...ko (Bako.) ; see also

under sa, App.  
was or is. ..he (&c.) not; see biza  
& mbote, App. not a few, a., ke -  
andwelo. when /wo negative sentences  
are joined by as though, just as if,  
as if, the second particle of ne-  
gation appears only once, and that  
at the end of the combined  
sentences; do not treat me as if I  
were not your chief, ku-

NOT, continued. mpangi diau  
adimosi ne ki mfumu eno ko ; do  
not carry the box as if it were  
not heavy, kunati e nkele ne  
banza vo ke izita ko. NOTE  
especially, v., ta.  
take note of (mentally), v.t., sil e  
dimbu (6), tonekena.  
NOTHING, n., mpesa, 2 ; mpena, 2 ;  
nkatu, 2 ; vela, 6. bring  
to, v.t., vondesela. come  
to, v.i., kufwila. for  
nothing, a., -angovo.

(utterly wasted), adv., e ngofwila.  
NOTICE of, take no, (put up with), v.t.  
vukula.

NOTION, n., ntiti, 4.  
NOTWITHSTANDING, conj., e kana  
nkutu, nkaya-kaya. conj., i muna  
wau nkutu... ndivo.

(in protesting), conj., watu.  
NOUN, ., nkumbu, 2.  
NOURISH (of food only), v.t., fikuna,  
finuna.

NOURISHMENT (that which food im-  
parts), n., mfiku, 2. Now see (what  
has become of it), see now, conj. ;  
see kasi OWU, App. indeed or at  
length, conj., wau i  
bosi. that, conj., wau kina vo or  
kinana vo, wau kadi.

NSAFU kernel, n., mungizi, 3.  
NUCLEUS, n., ezuku, 8. NUDGE  
(anyone, unobserved, to call his  
attention), v., takula, via- ngula.  
NUISANCE (danger and annoyance),

n., vangu, 6.  
NULLIFY, v.t., bwangalakesa, pa-

ngalakesa.

NUMBER, a great, ., ebidi, 8 ; bidi, 6 ; ntuti, 4 ; see also e ke ye kingi, App. NUMEROUS, a., - ankangu.

be, v., tuta, bwembena, besama.  
NURSING sling, n., luayi, 10. be borne on a, v., zembama muna luayi (10).

( 775 )

NUR-OMI

NURSING, continued.  
take out of or set down from a, ze- lola.

NUT (for a bolt), n., kasu, 6.  
O.

OATH, take an, v., bindumuka e ndofi (2), bindumuka.

OBEDIENCE, n., ngwilu, 2.

OBLIGED to, be, v.i., fwanukwa ; see also must, App.

OBSCENE, a., -ansafu.

OBSCENITY, n., nsafu, 4.

OBEY, v.t., widikila (Bako.), wila (M<? object being' the person, not the command],

OBJECT, the chief, n., etima, 8.

OBLIGATION. n., ekami, 8.  
be under great, v., bindakana.

OBLIGATORY, be, v.t., kamama.

OBLIGED to do something, be, zole- Iwa (be desired, required to); because we had to give the ntaku, e kuma twazolelo o vana e ntaku. be or feel obliged to, v., kamika, kala ye ekami (8), nwengwa 5 I am

obliged to go, ngina ye ekami dia  
kwenda, ndwe- ngeno or nkamikini o  
kwe- nda. be much, v., bindakana.

OBLONG, see under oval, App.

OBSERVE, v., tadikila.  
(carefully), tadidila.

OBSTINACY, M lufutu, 10 (Bako.),  
nkumfu, 4 ; see also kinkani, App.

(of children), sebe, 6. (persistence),  
n., luzindalalu, 10. which will only  
yield in the last ex- treme, and  
perhaps not then,  
n., findu, 6.

OBSTINATE heedlessness to advice  
and warning, n., tibingi, 6.  
(indifferent to all), v.i., kumvalala.

OBSTINATELY, hold on (perseveringly), V.,  
zindalala.

OBSTRUCT, it., kakidika.

(be an obstruction), kakalala.  
OBSTRUCTION, n., kaku, 6.  
freedom from all, ., nkolbmona, 2. ...in,  
place as an, kakidika...  
muna.

OBTAIN further or beside, v.t., bata-  
kesa.

OCCUPATION, pressing, ;/., vaki, 6.

(trade), n., nkono, 4.

OCCUR (happen), v., vaika. to  
one, v., yima muna ntima ; it  
occurred to him to see whether  
the thing was there, di- yimini  
muna ntima andi edi dia tala vo e  
lekwa kikedi ko. OCEAN, n., muwu,  
3 (pi. miuwn).

ODD number, n., ntula, 4 \ ntuka, 4.

a., -antula, -antuka, -answangani. (of  
no particular use), a., -ansuwa.

ODDS and evens, the game of, n.,  
mpweswo, 4 ; see mpinzi, nsibi- di, App.  
; games, p. 493. ODOUR, emit a  
delightful, v., tombana.

give out an, v., vumbana. OF (such and  
such a town, class, &c.),  
-akwa; Nsafu of Kimbanda,

Nsafu akwa Kimbanda; the chiefs  
of Ewombe, a mfumu zakwa  
Ewombe.

(before a pers. pron.\ see -ina (pre-  
ceded by a locative], App. ; see also  
mwa, App.

OFFENCE (something wrong or im-  
proper), ., eyanga. commit an,  
v., bula e eyanga. take, v.,  
baka e efwema (8).

OFFENSIVE (stinking) condition, in a,  
adv., e bokoto (pi. 6).

OFFSPRING, ., wutwa, 6 ; nwutuki,  
i & 4.

OH ! (of regret), inter j., ekwe, OLD &  
tough or useless, be, v.i., kuva.  
person, n., nenunu, 4.  
(very), nkosa, 4.

OLIVE, also the tree, n., olive, 2 ; ze- tona,  
2 (P. azeitona; Heb.  
zethan).

OMISSION, n., evengwa, 8.  
OMITTED, see evengwa, App.

ON-OWN

( 776 )

ON, see also mwa, App. ONCE for all,  
adv., i...aka or kaka, with the emph.  
dem. pron. ; rt/.svkiamakuluw//'^ the  
applied form; I tell you once for  
all, i nsamwina aka yiyi isa-  
mwini or ivovesele wo kia- makulu.  
at once, adv.) i mil ; also expressed  
by the reduplicated verb.

to have been once, but not now, v.,  
see -adi, v. defective, App.

ONE above the other, a., -ankundaki-  
ani, -ankundieka, -ambandi- eka.  
adv.) e nkundakiani, e mbandieka,  
e nkundieka. after the other,  
a., -andandani. adv., e ndandani.

ONLY, conj., nlongo (=mpasi, p. 354).

a., -ampivi.  
child, ., kialati, 5. ONYX,  
n.) onis, 2.

OPEN, a.) -a mwasi (3), pi. -a miasii. (in  
an open state), adv.) mwasi.  
(the mouth), v., yasuna. wide  
(a door), bengomona.

OPINION, edi or e diambu (7) -ina  
diaail ; this is my opinion, i diau  
didi ngina diau ; what is his  
opinion ? nkia diambu kena diau ?  
our opinion is different, edi tuna  
diau diaka- ka.

(judgment of the mind), w., nzenzo, 2. OPINIONATED,  
be very, v., bamba.

OPPORTUNITY, give an, v., vana or  
sila e nzila (2).

have an, v., baka e ntangwa (2)  
vwa e nzila (2).

OPPOSE, v.t.) see palana, App.

the wishes of (another), v., sia e  
kintanta (5).

OPPOSITE, be, v.t., singalakana, ta-  
lana.

OPPOSITION, place in, v.t., kakidila.

OPPRESS, ^./., futuna (Bako.), funtuna. OR,  
or else, conj., ke mpela ko.

ORANGE tree, n., nlalanza, 4 (P. la-  
ranja).

ORATOR, n., ngwelele-ngwenze, 2.

ORCHID (var. ?) n., mwenzi (3)  
amputu.

ORDER to go, v.t., tuma.  
(command), n., nkanikinu, 4.  
v., kanikina.

(give instructions to), yika. of  
rank ^precedence, n., ndandani,  
2. done without any attempt at  
order,

a., -afwatiku-fwatiku. ORDINANCES  
(regulations), n., mina,  
pi. 3 ; siwa, 6.

ORDINARY, a., kibeni ; ordinary dress,  
mpwata kibeni.

ORE, hard piece of iron, which pre- sents  
the appearance of furnace

slag, n., ekongwankela, 8.  
ORIGIN, n., see ezuku, 8, App.

(cause), n.) ntondo, 2.  
ORIGINATE, v.t., solomona, selomona,  
semona.

ORNAMENT, n., nkembo, 2.  
ORNAMENTAL, a., -ankeko.  
OSTENTATIOUS, be provokingly, v.t.,

ta kimpadi (5, Bako.) ; ta e  
mpadi (2).

OTHER, ., -ankaka (Bako.). OTHERWISE,  
conj., ke mpela ko;  
come at once otherwise it will  
be too late, wizidila, ke mpela  
ko e ntangwa isaka. OTTER, as large  
as a water rat, white

belly, flat tail, n., lungola-ngo-  
la, 10.

OUGHT, see nga, App.  
OVAL, an, n., nswatata, 4. be,  
v.) swatumuka, sungumuka.  
make, v., sungumuna, swatu-  
muna.

OVERHAUL, v.t., satulula, sandulula,  
OVERREACH, v.t., sunda, sundidila,  
luta, lutidila.

OVERSHADOW, v.t., yitalela. OVERWHELMED,  
be, v.i., finangeswa.  
OWN, of one's, a., -akuvwila ; he has

a knife of his own, wina ye  
mbele akuvwila.  
OWNER, n., vwa, i ; the owner of the  
house, o vwa-nzo.

( 777 )

PAC-I'AT

P.



PACIFY, t/./., wondeleka.  
PACK closely, v.t., bandila. r\i>DiNG,  
., mfwadu, 4 (P. fardo). P^DOBAPTIST,  
., mundemba-wana,

3 ; see lemba o mwana, App. PAGE,  
where a passage may be found,

., ezikila, 8 ; evika, 8. PAIN  
(terrible), ., mviangalu (4) a  
ntima (4), tema (6) kia mpasi.  
PAINED in the heart, be, z/./., tiukwa  
ntima (4).

PAINS, take, z/./., songola. PAIR  
(of animals or birds which  
mate), n., kialwa, 5. PALAVER-  
PLACE, in a town, ., eboko,

8 ; ntanda-ndembo, 4 ; mba-  
zi (2) a ekongo.

PALE, become, z/./., seboka, pukuka. PALENESS,  
n., seswa, 6.  
PALM, fruit of mpusu, etombe, & date  
palm, n., nkulu, 2. midrib  
of leaf, ., keke, 6. of  
leaflet, ., siensiele, 6 ;  
lusie-

nsiele, 1 1 & 2 ; lusiensie, 1 1 & 2.  
large, of Raphia vinifera, ebanga, 8.  
oil, ., nzeta, 2 (P. azeite ; see ze-  
tona, App.). wine, old sour, .,  
dikaya, 7.  
wine, which is not more than 12  
hours old, malavu (pi. 8) ma-  
nswa.

PANT, z/.\*., lakala, sakasa. PARAGRAPH,  
n., ekono, 8.

PARALLAX, ., zumbulu, 6. PARALLEL,  
be, singamena kumosi.  
of latitude, ., nkambiku, 2.  
of longitude, ntongeka, 2.

PARALLELOGRAM, ., ba, 6.

PARALYSE, z/.A, vola.

PARALYSIS, ., evola, 8.

PARALYTIC, ., mbevo (2) a evola.

PARAMOUR, ., nkembi, 4 ; mwa-  
mbizi, 3 (Mbamba).

PARCHMENT, ., ngungu, 2.

PART, ., bela, 6.

PART, continued.

(allotted), n., kwa, 6.

(integral), n., see kikwa, 6, App.

(slice), ., sele, 6.

PARTAKE of (eat), z/./., dia.

(have a share in), kala e ntwadi

(2) muna.

(take or receive a portion), bonga or

tambula e kunku (6).

PARTIAL, be (in judgment), z/., kusia

vana esambu dimosi.

PARTISAN, ., kamba, 6.

PARTITION, ., yaka (6) kiansungu,

ngumbu, 2.

PARTNER, ., mbale, 2.

PARTNERSHIP of women, ., kindu-

mbi, 5 ; kindumbizi, 5. in,

adv., e kindumbi, e kindu-

mbizi. enter into, vanga e

kindumbi, &c. in trapping only,

., bunda, 6. enter into, z/.,

leka e bunda. PASS, allow to,

z/., sila e nzila (2). by or

round something (carefully

avoiding it through fear, re-

spect or disgust), v.t., kengo-

loka. over (an obstacle) or

across (a space),

z/., sumbuka. over a wrong or

breach of disciplineline until it

should be again repeated ; see zinga

e ebu (8), App. through safely or

unhurt or without being interfered

with, z/., ku- womba (re/I.).

PASSAGE money, ., nzambu, 2. pay,

z/., zaniba. a clear passage (a

long, open roadway), ., mumpumpu,

3.

PASSES, make, v. ; see mika, App. PASSION,

., eketo, 8.

(emotion), ., vengenene, 6 (sing.

overmastering, n., efwenka, 8.

PASSOVER, n., nduta, 2.

PAST,, the remote, n., kavengelele, 9 ;

ngodia-ngodia, 2.

PASTURAGE, ., madilu, pi. 8.

PAT playfully, z/./., wanda o ntayi (4).

PAT-PER

PATCH of cultivated ground, small, v.,  
lua, 6.

PATH, n., nzia-zia, 4.  
a direct path, nzila (2) -abatu-  
abatu.

PATIENCE, ., nlekoko (4) or nku-  
luku (4) a ntima (4) or moyo  
(3). in suffering, lack of, .,  
kiangula, 5.

(perseverance), ., luzindalalu, 10.

PATIENT (long suffering), be, v. t la-  
ndula, lazula.  
plodding disposition, ntima (4)  
-azizi.

PATRIARCH, n., nkulu, i. PATTERN,  
. , pwa-meso, 6 ; mba-  
ndu, 2.

(design, figure), ., kimpa, 5 ; pa, 6.  
(gauge), ., nonga-nonga, 6.  
(make), n., kanda, 12.  
(style), ., mpwa, 2. PAUSE,  
v., kuma, kindama.  
. , nkuminu, 2.

PAW, ., buba, 6.  
PAY of a blacksmith Or doctor, .,  
kwezi, 6. a passing visit Or call,  
z/., vitamena. for a service Or a ferry  
or passage  
money, v., zamba.  
. , nzambu, 2.

PAYMENT, ., efuta, 8 ; nsendo, 4.  
(the manner of paying), mfuta, 2.  
PEACE, n., ungudi, 12 (j\*\* K.-Eng.  
App.). make peace again, vutula  
ungudi.

make, v.t., sia e ngemba (pi. 2) ; sia  
o ungudi ; see also nwika o  
nsangalavwa (4), App. (nsa-).  
of mind, n., fiauzi, 12 ; nkuluku or  
nlekoko a moyo (3). (safety), n.,  
luvuvamu, 10. sue for, n., lomba o  
luve (10). PEAK (of mountain), .,  
lusangidika,

10.

PEARL, n., perle, 2. PEDIGREE, ., mvila, 2. PEEP out of a hole or door, just the head appearing, v.i., lumbalala. PEER (into, over, under, &c.), v.t., dionga.

PEG upon which to hang things, ., nketekwa, 2.

PENAL, a., see -ansi a nkuwu (2), App.

PENDULOUS, be (of the breast), v.i., bokola,

PEOPLE, great number of, n. ; see ze- lele, 6, App.

PERDITION, ., lufwasu, 10.

PERFECT, bring to perfection (of plans, studies, hopes, c.), z/./., zikula. make, kunkula.

be (complete), v.t., vangama, kunkuka.

(in prime), zikuka.

(in idiom or style), a., -akosi.

PERFECTION, ., eziku, 8 ; see zikuka, App. be at, -z/./., zikuka, kunkuka. bring to, see perfect.

PERFORATED in many places ., -azoko-zoko.

PERFUME, something emitting a, z/., dinsunga-nsunga, 7.

PERHAPS, used verbally, to... perhaps, nanga...ye (c.) ; I may buy it perhaps to-morrow, ndanga kio sumba yo mbazi ; he was perhaps right, onanga lunga. possible to be, v., nanga kala vo, generally impersonal, dinanga kala VO ; it is perhaps possible that, also dinanga lungana vo. perhaps it may be that, if perhaps, conj. ; see unkwa, unkwa kala vo, & (kala) owu diakalanga, ke vete ko, App.

PERIL, n., lenga, pi. 6 ; vonza, 6 ; vangu, 6 ; sumbu, 6 (Bako.). be in, v., mona e vonza, &c., su- mbuka (Bako.).

PERILOUS, a., -ambengo-mbengo, -avangu, -alenga, -avonza.

PERIOD (epoch), n., sungi, 6.

PERISH, v.i., kufwila.

PERITONEUM, ., luvungu, 10.

PERJURE one's self, v., fumba e ndofi  
(2).

PERMANENT, be, v.i., zingila.

PERMISSION, v., ngyambu, 2 ; kia-  
mbu, 5.

( 779 )

PER-PLA

PERMISSION, continued.

give, T/., vana o lukaya lua kanga  
o wiki.

PKRPLEX, v., kindakesa, finangesa,  
yitakesa.

PERPLEXED, be, v.i., kindakana,  
finangeswa, yitakiana. I'I.RSKCUTE,  
v.t., futuna (Bako.), fu-  
ntuna, banganisa.

PERSECUTED, v.i., be, futuka (Bako ),  
funtuka, bangama.

PERSECUTOR, n., ntantabadi, 2 ; su-  
ngubadi, 6.

PERSEVERANCE, n., fululu, 6 ; luzi-  
ndalalu, 10 ; swiswi, 6 ; su-  
ngididi, 6.

(continuance), n., kwaminini, 6.

PERSEVERE, TV./., zindalaia, dokalala,

sungama, finizieka, sia e ntala  
(2) or fulula (6), zitalala, va-  
namiana, vampamiana. PERSEVERING in,  
be, finizieka, zinda-

lela, dokalela, sungamena;

we will persevere in our work,  
tufinizieka e salu kieto. PERSIST, v.,  
sia e ntala (2), dokalala. foolishly in  
a request, folokosa.

i n , v . i . , kwamanana. in following,  
T'./.,landidila, lakama. in (a  
statement or idea), v., selo-  
moka.

PERSISTENCE, n., ntala, pi. 2 ; luzi-  
ndalalu, 10.

PERSISTENT, be, v., see persevere, in  
one's own opinion, to be very, v.i.,  
bamba.

PERSON, n., mbana, i (pi. ambana).  
young person whose name you for- get  
or do not wish others to  
hear, n., netoko, i.

PERSPIRATION, ;z., ndukutula, 2.

PERSUADE, try ineffectually to, v.t.,  
kuza.

PERSUADED, be, v., kwikidisa.

PERSUASIVE, a., -anlebo. PERSUASIVENESS,  
n., nlebo, 4. PERTINACITY, n., see  
kinkani, App. PERVADE, T/.Z., see zala,  
App.

PERVERSION (act), n., lubiondomono,

10 ; lubendomono, 10.

1'i.KYKRsiTY, n., lufutu, 10 (Bako.);  
nkumfu, 4.

PERVERT, T'./., biondomona, bendo-  
mona.

PESTER, T'./., lakama.

PETITION, n., mvingu, 4.

also the thing asked for, ndomba,  
2.

PHILOSOPHER, n., ndongoti, 2.

PHYLACTERY, ., nkinda, 2. PICK out  
(select), v., ta, dimbuna.

out (maize), TA, bwenia.

PIECE of cloth of double or extra  
length, see su, App.

(bit, small), ., nkesona, 2 ; vasina,  
6 ; tente, 6.

(slice), sele, 6 ; lumemo, 10. entire,  
baya, 6 ; it was of one piece  
throughout, baya kimosi kiau ekulu.  
(entire, of cloth, braid, &c.), n.,  
mfofeka, 4.

(part), n., bela, 6 ; ebembele, 8.

PIECES, in or to, adv., e bela-bela ; it is torn to pieces, kibakilu e bela-bela.

PIERCE (into), T/.Z'., sumama (nmna).

with, v.t., sumika, someka.

PIGEON (green), ;/., nkutuluzia, 2 ; ntunguluzia, 2.

PILE, in one place, v.t., fitika.

on, T/., kundakesa.

PILLAR of cloud, n., etuti (8) dia kintungila (5), kintungila, 5.

PILLOW, n., lukuba, 1 1 & 2.

(carved wooden), ., nkindi, 4

(Bako.). to sit on, n., mfwadu, 4

(P. fardo).

PINAFORE, n., lenga, 6. PIPE

(tube), n., mvuvu, 4.

PITCH, highest or lowest, ., see zengo, 6, App.

(slope) of a roof, c., n., nknnka, 4. PITIABLENESS, ., lukendeleko, 10.

PLACE, v.t., kuma, sikidika.

apart, separate, n., beko, 6.

in a separate, vabeko. before,

v.t., tumbika.

by the roadside where food is offered for sale, n., lain., 6.

#### PLA-POK

PLACE, continued. the end or point against (something), v.t., tutika.

good, n., kiudi, 5 (Bako.).

a heavy weight upon, v.t., nieteka.

in full view, v.t., senzeka.

in a town where a daily market is held, n., eboko, 8.

a level, n., nlela-nlela, 4.

(seat), ., fongo, 6.

sleeping-, /?., leko, 6.

take, z/.z., ^ vinga, App.

(things) in a handy position, where any one can easily get them,

v.t., bembeka.

together, v.t., fitika.

where anything or anyone is to be surely found, ., ezikila, 8 ; evi-

ka, 8 ; I know where he always is,  
nzeye dio evika diandi.  
where highway robbery was committed,  
fumbi, 6. places, in various (but not  
all), adv.,  
1 nko i nko.  
PLAIN, ., nlela-nlela, 4.  
alluvial, ebwila, 8.  
(clear), be, v.i., kia.  
make, v.t., kiesa.  
PLAIT loosely, v.t., laba.  
PLANT, aromatic, n., ndumbn, 2. a  
cane-like plant used in native  
medicine, . ; see nsangalavwa,  
4, App.  
epiphytic growing on the nsafu tree,  
  
n., nkunda-nkunda, 2.  
non - fruit - bearing on account of  
sterility or sex, n., nlomba, 4.  
(planted), n., nkuna, 2, n. self-  
sown, n., ekunda, 8. a single,  
n., zo, 6.  
(seedlings for transplanting), n.,  
mpuza, 2, sing. only.  
PLANTAIN, the last hand on a bunch,  
  
n., zangama, 6.  
PLANTAIN EATER, the blue, n., ntoyo,  
  
2 ; mundanda, 3.  
PLANTATION prepared, but not yet  
planted, n., nsaya, 2. PLATE (slab or  
sheet), ., baya, 6 (P. taboa).  
  
PLATEAU, long stretch of, n., ekombe,  
8.  
  
PLATEN, of a press, n., koni, 6.  
PLAYTHING, ., see sakesa, 6, App.  
PLEASE, if you, do, dodokolo di- (aku,  
&c.).  
  
PLEASURE, n., ekombo, 8 ; ewete  
(generally used in the plural  
mawete), 8. PLENTIFUL, a., -  
avomo.  
be, 77.z., bwembwena, besama, tuta.  
PLENTY, ., vomo, 6. PLOD on, v.i.,  
zindalala, dokalala, sia e fululu  
(6) or sungididi (6).  
PLODDING, patient disposition, ;/.,  
ntima (4) azizi. PLOT,  
n., ekani, 8. against, v.,  
sia e ekani.



against one another, v., kanana.  
of ground, n., efwe, 8. PLUCK, n.,  
nkabu, 2 ; unkabu, 12. close off  
by the stalk, v.t., ko-  
ngona.

(large fruit), v.t., konga. (small  
things), kongona, zonzona,  
zotona.

PLUMED tuft, n., yondo, 6 ; bondo, 6.  
PLUNGE the head into water, v.t., bo-  
teka.

PLURAL, in the, adv., e nkundikwa

(2).

PLUSH, n., mbumbulu, 2.

POINT to anything, cut a, v.t., sonsona.  
farthest, n., nsilu, 4.

(headland), n., nkonko, 2 (So- longo)  
; ekunkwa, 8.

(highest), n., lusangidika, 10.  
of importance, arrive at, v., zikula.  
most important point ; see under  
nkumbi & nkungulu, App.

(item) in a discussion, ., ekono, 8.  
out specially, v.t., zikinisisa.

(of punctuation), n., ekuminu, 8.  
POINTED, be, v.i., sonsoka. POISON of  
a snake, &c., n., manga, 4.  
for fish, n., bumi, 12 (Bako.).  
POKE out (protrude), v.t., zonzomoka.  
with the end of something long, v.,  
tukika, tutika.

POL-PRE

POLE, n., ezita, 8 ; see K.-Eng. App.  
north pole, ezita dia note,  
south pole, ezita dia sud.  
POLICEMAN, ., nkawu, 2. POLLUTE,  
'', safula.  
POLLUTION, ;/., nsafu, 4 ; esafu, 8.  
POLYPUS, n., mbadi, 2. POOL left by

the fall of a river, ., zanga, 8  
 (Bako.) ; zinga, 6 ; ezi- ya, 8.  
 POOR, a., -a nsukami (pi. asukami),  
 -amputu.  
 (commiserating), see also under  
 mbadi, nkenda, podi, App. PORT,  
 ;/., esenselo, 8. PORTION  
 (allotted), //., kwa, 6.  
 (birthright), ., efwafwa, 8.  
 (integral), n., kikwa, 6.  
 (share), n., ekau, 8. see  
 also under part.  
 POSITION (definite place or post), #., esiku, 8, POSSESS, 7A, wa  
 (Bako.).  
 in common, z/., lendana.  
 POSSESSIONS, ., lusalu, 10.  
 in slaves, kuta, 6.  
 all one's, ., salangani, pi. 6 ; sa-  
 langanu, pi. 6.

POSSIBLE, be, z/.z'., lendakana.  
 POST to serve as a buttress, n., nsi-  
 kulwa, 2 (Bako.); mwekwa, 3. (position),  
 ., esiku, 8.  
 main posts of house, n., nkubilwa, 4.  
 POSTPONE, z/./., vengekela.  
 the day, z/., lambula e lumbu (6).  
 POT, ., bungwa, 6.  
 cooking pot (large, of mottled ware),  
 ., luwandu, 10.  
 POT-HOLE, ., wompodia, 6 ; kompo-  
 dia, 6.  
 POTTERY, which is very frail, n., be-  
 lengenze, 6.  
 POUNCE upon, z/./., bwidila (Bako.),  
 yimba.

POUND at the same time in one mor- tar  
 (of two or more people), v.t.,  
 bandana.

POUR down, 77. z., voloma. forth,  
 v.t., bungula. (gush) forth,  
 z>.z'., fwamfumuka.

POUR, continued.  
 out (decant), z/./., longolola. out  
 (of much only), z/./'., vongoka.  
 v t., vongola.  
 POVERTY, ;/., umputu, 1 2. POWER  
 (physical), n., nkuma, 4.  
 (potential), mfunka, 4.  
 (active), mfunka, 2.

to command, n., olodi (P. ordem), 2. POWERFUL  
 (man or nation), a., -a-  
 nkavi. man, ., nkavi, 2.  
 PRACTICE of, make a, z/., tatila.  
 PRAISE, n., lusanisu, 2 ; lusanisinu, 10 ; lukembeso, 10 ; lusense-  
 meko, io.  
 v.t., sensemeka.  
 (thanks), ., ntondo, 4.  
 PRAISED, be by all, z/.z., saniswa.  
 PREACH, z/., teleka.  
 PREACHER, ., nteleki, i & 4.  
 PREACHING, ., nteleko, 4 ; nteleka, 2. PRECIOUS  
 thing, very, //., lengezia, 6.  
 PRECIPICE (having sides slightly slop-  
 ing, n., lunenge-nenge, io. edge, of  
 lunengananu, io. PRECIPITANCY, .,  
 nzalala, 4. PREFACE (to a book), .,  
 baka, 6.  
 PREGNANCY, to be far advanced in,  
 z/., e vumu (6) kianunguka.  
 PREGNANT, be, become, z/./., vidika,  
 kokama. by,  
 vidikwa kwa.  
 PREJUDICED, be, T/., kuzengela. PREMATURE,  
 be, z/./., ke yeboka ko.  
 PREPARE (arrange), z/., kumpa, lu-  
 dika. for the reception of a guest,  
 kubi-  
 kila o zitu (12).  
 (make) quickly, z/., vangizieka. PREPARED,  
 be, z/./., lulama.  
  
 (made) quickly, z/./., vangaziana.  
 PREPOSITION, ., va-ku-mu, 14. PRESENT,  
 z/./., bamba.  
 ., kibwanga, 5.  
 made for purpose of insulting, .,  
 mpadi, 2. to give such, z/., sia e  
 mpadi. (for service rendered), give  
 a, z/.  
 zamba.

P RE-PRO

( 782 )

PRESENTLY, adv., oku se ntu. PRESERVE  
 from danger, v.t., kankana.  
 safely through danger, wombesa.  
 PRESS (compress), v., koneka.  
 n., eniemo, 8.

for printing, n., kwezi, 6. for squeezing, ., kaminwa, 6. (urge) ineffectually, v.t., kuza. under heavy weight, v.t., nieteka. PRESSED thus, be, v.i., nietama. PRESSURE (dynamic or moral), n., koni, 6. of business, nzieta, 4 ; nziezie, 4. PRESUMPTION (the idea that one can do anything that he sees another do), ., nyenge-nyenge, 4. PRETENCE of, make, v., sia e ezu (8) dia.

PRETEND, v., kuviinginika, kuvukika, kukita (refl.\ PRETENDER, n., kuvunina, i. PRETENTIOUSNESS, n., kuvaka, 9 ; kumvalala, 9. PRETEXT, n., lumpeso, 10. PREVARICATE, v.t., kwenkona. PREVENT, v. t., kutula; he prevented my going, unkutwidi o kwe- nda yadi kwenda. (by standing in front to stop any one) from going somewhere, v., kesela.

PREVENTED, be (by something], v.i., takama (muna), bambamena (muna).

PREVIOUS to, adv., e nkete preceding the predicate ; previous to sitting down, tie the goat, e nkete wafonga, okanga e nkombo. PREVIOUSLY, adv., see also ekulu, p. 268.

PRICE agreed upon, contract price n., nzengo, 2.

bargain over the price of, v., ta or vuna e esumbu (8), at any or a high, v., kula. buying, n., esumbu, 8.

name, v>, sia e esumbu. be of a high, v., bangala. raise excessively, bangidika e nta- LU (2).

PRICE, continued. at an absurdly low price, adv., o mfiku (4). buy thus, v., sumba o mfiku. have a thing sold to one thus, tekelwa o mfiku.

PRIDE, ., mvwanya, 2.

intoxication with, n., lungumvigungumvi, 10.

PRIME of life, n., zikuka, 9 ; eziku,

8. be in, n.,  
zikuka.  
PRINT, v.t., kweza, kwezeka.

(something printed), n., kwezo, 6.  
PRINTER, n., nkwezi, i & 4. PRISON,  
n., pelezo, 2 (P. prisao or  
prezo).

PRIVATE, a., -abeko.  
in (aside), adv., e kineenga (5), e  
mpenga (2), kuna beko (6).  
PRIVATELY, adv., kuna kinsweki (5),  
kuna beko (6).  
PROCLAIM, v.t., teleka.  
PROCLAMATION, n., nteleko, 4 ; nte-  
leka, 2.

PROCRASTINATE, v.t., sia e lele (6).  
PROCURABLE, be, v., bongakana ("get-  
able"), bakakana ("catch-  
able"), sumbakana ("purchase-  
able").  
(of medicinal herbs only), banga-  
kana.

(leaves only), kayakana. PRODIGALITY,  
n., nlungu-lungu, 4. PROFANE, v.t.,  
zengeneka.

a., -anzengenga.  
PROFANITY, n., nzungenga, 2. PROFESSION  
(boast), ., lusanu, 10.

(trade), n., nkono, 4.  
PROFESSIONAL man, n., mfuzi, 2.  
PROFICIENT, be thoroughly, v.i., lu-  
mbuluka, kunkuka.  
PROFIT (advantage), n., luwete, 10. (in loaning or investments), ;/.,

mazuka, 8, pi. only,  
(in trade), n., ndandu, 2 ; ebunda-  
vumu, 8.

PROGNATHOUS, a., -aduka.  
PROHIBITION, n., nkandu, 2 ; nka-  
ndikilwa, 2.

PROMINENT.

PRO-PUU

OMINENT, be, v.i., lundalala, tundo-  
ndalala, zundalala. make,  
v.t., lundidika, &c.  
PROMISE (of good or bad), ., nka-  
nikinu, 4.

PROMISER, one who has made a pro-  
mise, ., masila, pi. 8. PROMONTORY,  
n., nkonko, 2 (Solo-  
ngo) ; ekunkwa, 8. PRONOUN,  
n., nkumbi, 2. PRONOUNCE, v.,  
fokola. PRONUNCIATION, n.,  
mfoko. 2.

manner of, mfokola, 2. PROOF, n.,  
ntonto, 2 ; ntonta (prov- ing), 2.  
circumstantial, n., ntunguluzi, 2.  
clear & unmistakable, mona-meso

(6). prove to be true, v.,  
ludika. ROFER, be, s/.z.,  
songa.

(correct), a., -avimpila, -akosi.  
make, #r of proper length, by cut-  
ting off a piece, v., kumpika, kumpa.  
(right), a., -ansongi.

PROPERTY, ., lusalu, 10. in slaves, n.,  
kuta, 6. 1 all one's, n., salangani, pi.  
6 ; sala-

nganu, pi. 6. PROPHECY,  
v.t., sakula.

PROPITIATE a fetish for breaking some  
restriction, v.t., see fullllla,

App.

PROPITIATION (means of), n., lembe-  
ka, 6.

PROPRIETY (correctness of manner),  
. , kosi, 6.

(rectitude), ., nsongi, 2. PROSCRIBED,  
a., j^ -ansi a nkuwu

(2) App.

PROSPER, v.t., vangama.

PROSTITUTE, n., mputa, 2 (P. puta).

PROTECT, z/., kankana.

PROTECTION of, to assume the, v.,  
konkolola.

PROTECTOR, n., kangi, 6.  
PROTRUDE, v.t., lundalala, tundala-  
la, zundalala, duka.  
(of a point), v.i., zonzomoka, (of  
the eyes only), lanzuka.

PROTRUDED, be, from a hole or  
spathe, v.i., longomoka, see

K.-Eng. App.

PROTRUDING, a., -alundalala. (of  
the ears), a., -apakalala.  
PROTUBERANT, be (of forehead, lips,

&c.), v., bumvalala.

PROUD & reserved, be, v.i., fumana,  
funiina, tintila.

PROUDLY, walk or go, v., kwenda e  
vunia-vunia (pi. 6).

PROVE (demonstrate), v., sia e yeleka

(pl. 5)-

PROVIDE for one's self, v., kuvavila (refl.).

(furnish), n., vambula. to,  
vambwila.

PROVOCATION (active), ., luseko, 10.

PROVOKE, v.t., tutisa e ekudi (8).

PROVOKED much, be, v.i., ntima (4, u-  
) or moyo (3, u-) kangama, kangamwa o  
ntima or moyo.

PRYING disposition, ., untongolozi, 12.

PSALM, the book of Psalms, ., Sa-  
mbu, 6.

PUBERTY, ., etuluka, 8.

PUBLIC property, to be used by any one,  
a., -evwanga.

PUBLICITY, ., mpenza, 2 ; ewwangi, 8 ;  
mvenene, 4.

PUBLICLY, adv., e or ku (&c.) mpe-  
nza ; see also ova etenda, App.

PUBLISH widely, v.t., sanzanisa.

PUCKER, v.t., kutidika.  
v.i., kotalala.

PULL down, from a high position (persons only), v.t., kunkula.  
out (something which has stuck in),  
v.t., sumuna.

PULP, crush into, v.t., nianzuna, niasuna.

PUMP, n., mpola, 2.

PUMPKIN, a small variety of, ., nsudia,  
2.

PUPIL, n., nlongoki, i & 4. of  
eye, n., ngengele, 2 (Bako.).

PURE (genuine), a., see under ya, App.

PURPLE (the colour), ., mpilu, 2.

PUR-QUI

( 784 )

PURPOSE (determination), n., ekani, 8.  
(raison d'etre), n., evangu, 8 ; mfunu, 4-  
(reason), ., ebandu, 8 ; bila, 6 ;  
eyandu, 8 ; elonda, 8.  
for what purpose, e elonda, e eyandu,  
e ebandu.  
some great thing given or done for

a purpose, n., mpongo, 2 ; see

K.-Eng. App.

PURPOSELESS (for nothing), a., -angofwila.

PURSLAIN, ., madia (pi. 9) ma ngulu.

PUSH on (of things in motion), v.t., vitumuna. on well with, v.t., to tola. PUT aside, to keep, v.t., velekela. something, n., velekela, 6.  
aside, out of the way (of something



which one has), v.t., vengeka. (of something which comes in one's

way or is apart from one), v.t., vengomona.  
back again (the earth into a hole),

v.t., langa. be,  
v.t., langama.  
down (of many things only), z/./.,  
vindakesa.

(of something great).z/./.,bubidika.  
further apart, z/./., tavula. in a position, v., sikidika. in a handy position, z/./., bembeka. in a prominent position, v.t., se-  
nzeka. into (the fire), v., fumpa. off the day, v., lambula e lumbu

(6).  
on the top, v., bandika. out (extinguish), v., patika. out strength or energy, v., sia e mfunka (2).  
with violence (of living creatures

only), v.t., lulumuna, lundu-  
muna. plenty, v.t., tudidika.  
in plenty, be, v.t., tulalala.  
have plenty put down to or on one, tulalala ye.  
(of some part of body), z/./., fila.

PUT, continued. the legs, v., fila o malu (pi. 9). together, v.t., fitika, tota. (of many parts), z/./., tudika. in good order, v.t., lumpika.  
be, v.i., lumpama.  
without any attempt at arrange- ment or order, z/./., fwatika- fwatika.  
up with (an inconvenience, &c.), v.t., vukula.  
upon a man's shoulder (the load he is to carry), v.t., twikila.  
PUTRID, something, ., wolezia, 6.  
PUZZLED at, be, v., yitakiana, ki- ndakana, finangana.

QUAKE, v., dedema.  
an earthquake, n., ludedemo lua  
ntoto (4).

QUAKING, ., ludedemo, 10. QUALIFY  
(gram.\ v., yikula.

QUANTITY, a great, n., ebidi, 8 ; bidi, 6 ;  
vomo, 6 ; see ndibwa, 2,

App.

QUARRELSOMENESS (great), n., uwu-  
ya, T2.

QUEEN (in cards), ., mputa, 2 (P.  
puta, harlot).

QUESTION, beyond all, see also laya,  
App.

QUICK in making or preparing, be, v.,  
vangamiana (ye) ; be quick with your  
work, vangamiana ye salu kiaku.  
temper, ntima (4) a kimfi kia nso- mvi  
; see K.-Eng. App. (nso- mvi).

QUICKLY, adv., e ntinu yo nswalu,  
kipalu.

do or prepare, v., vangizieka (ye),  
wala, wala-wala.

do, go, &c., v., vika (aux. v). ; see  
soon, Eng.-K. ; also vika, App. go  
out, v., vayizieka. work, v.t.,  
salamiana.

tnckLY, continual.

to do a thing quickly is also ex-  
pressed by a reduplication of the  
verb. Cut it quickly ! zenga-zenga  
kio ! IKKNKSS (in acquirement),  
zadi- zadi, 6.

UIET, be (still), ?'./., kindama, ni- ngama,  
dingama.

down, 7'./., lembelela.

7'./., lembalala.

RACK (breed). ;/., kuna, 12.

(descendants of one parent stock),  
;/., nzimbakani, 2, n. ; the  
whole human, race, nzimbaka- ni  
a wuntn.

RAGE, //., kiezi, 5 ; nkenene, pi. 2 ;  
nlula, 4 ; ntema, 2 ; efuluta, 8. in a,  
adv., o nlula. RAGS, in rags & tatters,  
-anlanzi-  
nlanzi.

RAID for slaves, v.t., bunda.  
 RAIDER, ., mfunia, 2.  
 RAILROAD, >/., nzila (2) a tadi (12).  
 RAIN, fine, ., mamwanga-mwanga,  
 pi. 7 (Bako.) ; manyanga-nya- nga,  
 pi. 7 (Bako.) ; mfwefo, 4 ,  
 (Bako.).  
 to be constantly threatening to rain i &  
 again clearing up a little, v.z. \  
 [ezulu (8, di-) or kuma (9, ku-)]  
 yinda. very heavy, ., mvumbi, 4.  
 RAINING, cease, ?/./., kauka. RAISE a  
 price excessively, v., bangi-  
 dika e ntalu (2).  
 the voice, v., bakula or zangula  
 or siamisa e ndinga (2).  
 up upon some support, v., kundi-  
 kila.  
 RAM (things into something), v.t.. ko-  
 mangesa. tightly, v., diatidila.  
 RANGE (of a throw), //., sunsa, 6.  
 of a weapon, ntunta, 2 ; ntwala, 2

( 785 )

OUI-RKA

RANGE, continued.  
 long range (in guns), a., -antunta,  
 -antwala.  
 RANK, //., esiku, 8. RAP  
 (knock), '?/., tota.  
 RARE, a., -ampava.  
 RARELY, adv., tutu (6) kiatunda-  
 ngani.  
 RASCAL, n., baza, 6 ; tuzu, 6 ; te-  
 ma, 6. unscrupulous, .,  
 ntwanga, 2. RASCALITY, //.,  
 untwanga, 12. RASHLY, adv., e  
 nswalala.  
 do, z/., swatakesa. RASHNESS, n.,  
 nswatakani, 2 ; nswa-  
 takesa, 2.  
  
 RAT hunting, //., esaku, 8. RATHER,  
 adv., vezi. (instead), see also  
 kaka & mpasi, App. than, adv.,  
 ke mu...ko. RAVAGE, v., fwantakesa.  
 RAVINE, ;/., mvonzi, 4.  
 RAW, without previously cooking, adv.,

e use (2), e mbisu (2).  
condition, yisu, 6 ; nse, 2.  
READ & write, know how to, v., via  
masona (pi. 8). over or from a list,  
'./., tangumuna.  
READINESS, //., lululamu, 10 ; luku-  
bamu, 10. to do a kind action, .,  
ngemba, 2. READY, be, v.i., lulama.  
(willing), be, 7/..vevola o ntima (4).  
ready to, be, v., vevolwela o nti-  
ma; he was ready to go for me, wavevolwela  
o kunge- ndela o ntima.  
willingness, //., mvevo (4) a ntima  
(4).  
REAR (bring up), v., tongonona, ku-  
bulula.  
REASON, n., bila, 6 ; eyandu, 8 ; eba-  
ndu, 8 ; elonda, 8 ; ebungu, 8. for  
this, e bila kiaki, eyandu diadi,  
elonda diadi, e bila ye ebandu.  
for what, wa eyandu, &c.  
& explanation, ;/., mpitu (2) ye  
nsengo (4).  
for coming, ;/., ngizilu, 2.

REA-REL

( 786 )

-REASON, continued.  
forgoing, ngyendelo, 2.  
for what, wa edi.  
the real reason is  
that, ina ntangwa  
kina or kinana vo.  
it cannot have happened without some  
reason ; see diambu, App. REASONING,  
the power of, ., nyindu,

4\*

REBEL against, v.t., telama.  
RKBUKK, v.t., yika, sungula.

(strongly), v.t., badila.  
RECEIVE instruction as a doctor, v.,  
tambula e kinganga (5).  
respectfully, see under koko, App.

RECKLESSNESS, thoughtless, n., nswa-  
takesa, 2 ; nswatakani, 2.  
RECKON, v.t., dikula.  
RECLAIM, v.t., vukulula.

.

RECOLLECTION, a, n., lubanzu, 10.  
very distinct, ;;., kienze, 5.  
RECOMMEND (counsel), v.t., kubikila.  
RECOMPENSE, ;/., vutudi, 6 ; nse-  
ndo, 4.

RECONCILE, v.t., bakanisa. RECONCILED,  
be, v.i., bakana. RECONCILIATION, ;/.,  
lubakanisu, 10

(act.) ; lubakanu, 10 (pass'). RECOVER  
(from a fit of drunkenness),

7'. , vungumuna o nzieta (4) a  
malavu (pi. 8).  
(get well), v.i., vuka (Bako.), vatu-  
muka.

(revive), v.i., vatunmka. RED, be  
or turn, v.i., biluluka.  
REDEMPTION (active], n., lukulu, 10 ;  
nkula, 2.  
(passive], nkulu, 2 ; nkulwa, 2 ;  
nkuka, 2 ; kulwa, 9. REDNESS,  
brilliant, n., lo, pi. 6.  
RKED, small round, n., nsaku-saku,

2 & 1 1 ; ndebela, 2 & 1 1 ; nsie-  
sie, 2 & n.  
weaver's (the stick which takes the

place of this in native looms),

//., mbota, 2.

REFER to, item by item, v.t., tangu-  
rmma.

REFERENCE to, in, see -ina omu, App.  
REFLECTION, //., kita, 5 (Bako.) ;  
nkangazi, 4.

REFRESHED in body, be, v., nitu (2 i-)  
sakumuka; moyo (3, u-) vu- tula.  
after thirst, nitu (2, i-) vola. in  
mind, moyo (3, u-) sakumuka. REFUSE,  
v., vakula o nkalu (4).

REGRETFULLY, adv., kuna nkenda

(wit It (ippl.forni).

REGULAR, a., kibeni ; the regular route, e nzila kibeni.

REGULATIONS, ., mina, pi. 3.

REHEARSE a matter with full detail from the beginning to the end, kumbulula, tapututa. RELATIONS, to have the most inti- mate, see yambana, App. RELATIONSHIP, n., see also tinder ndia (4) mosi, & wutukiana. yo, App.

RELATIVE, n., yutu, 6. by marriage, n., nkwezi, 2. one's 9\vn, ;/., kiandi, i (pi. akia- ndi).

RELAX one's severity, v.i., buwa o ntima (4).

RELAXATION, take, v., volesa o ntima (if mental) or e to (6) or e nitu (2) (if physical), have some, v., nitu (2, i-) vola,

///. to cool down.

RELEASE (abandon), v.t., tengola. RELIABLE, a., afika ye kamba, -azi- ku, -akwikizi, -avuvu. person, //., nkwa (i) ziku. I RELIABILITY, ;/., ziku, 6 ; kwikizi, 12. RELIGION, n., kwikizi, 6. (faith), lukwikilu, 10. (religious principle), unkwikizi, 12. RELINQUISHMENT, >/., luyambululu,

10 ; luvunzanisu, 10.

; RELUCTANCE, n., kiongomena, 5.

RELUCTANT, be, v., kala ye or sia e kiongomena (5). to move, c., be, v.i., sindama.

; RELY (upon), v., sia e fika (6) ye kamba (6) (muna) ; bunda e vuvu (6).

( 787 )

RKM-RET

L KM A IN long (at a place also last),

7'., zingila.  
still, 7'., kindama, ningama, di-  
ngama.

(stay for while), v.i., wunda.  
:i MAIXDKR, //., nsadidila, 2. Li.  
MARK (upon something said), ;/.,  
ndandu, 2 ; see reply, App. make  
such a, v., landa. RIM ARKS,  
scornful, ., lutiangu, 10.  
REMEMBER (recall to mind), v.i.,  
bambukwa o moyo (3).  
(recognise), v.t., tona, tonena. (something  
forgotten), v.t., bakula.  
cause to, v., bakulwisa.  
REMIND, ?'./., bambula o moyo (3).  
RKMNANT (few or a little remaining),

n., nsodiodio, 2. REMORSE, ;/.,  
lubanzu, 10. REMOVE soft, sticky  
stuff, v.t., ta-  
mpula.  
RENEWED, be, v.i., nungunukina o  
va (12).  
KENT (let out on hire), v.t., sompeka.

(hire), v.t., sompa.  
REPEAT (an instruction), v.t., kunka

(e diambu, 7). over & over again,  
v., landulula. REPENT, v.i.,  
vilukwa o ntima (4). REPETITION,  
n., nkumbuluka, 2.  
REPLY, ;/., ndandu, 2 ; he could  
make no reply to what I said to him,  
kavwidi dio ndandu ko edi imvovese.  
in antiphonal song, v.t., yakulula.

n., nyaku, 4.  
leave no room for, v.t., zengeneka,  
yengeneka, tungika. REPORT to,  
7'./., samwina. (reputation), evil,  
#, lutunibuku,  
10. good, ;/., iusanisinu,  
10.

a man of good, ., nkwa (i)  
ezina (8) diambote.  
REPRODUCTION (copy), ., nkutu-  
bandu, 2.

REPUDIATE, ?/./., vakula o nkalu (4).  
REQUIRE, ?/., zolesela. RESCUED,  
be, v.i., vuka (Bako.).  
RESEMBLANCE, ., fwani-fwani, 6.

RESEM r.i.ANi i: . continued.  
 exact, //., nonga-nonga, 6.

RESERVE (proud), ;/., etinti, 8. maintain  
 a, ?'., tintila, funiana,  
 fumina.

RESIDE (for a time), ?'., wunda. RES  
 i C,N, 7'./., yekola. RESIGNATION  
 (of mind), /?., nkululu

(4) or nlekoko (4; a moyo (3). RESIN,  
 a very inflammable, //., ele-  
 ngo, 8.

RESIST (an attack, &c.), v./., kakidila.

] \KS( ) i,u'i'ELY, to hold out, v.i., bamba.  
 RESOLUTION (intention), ;/., ekani, 8.

to make a very strong, ?'., sia e  
 ekami (8).

RESPECT of persons, ;/., mandangi,  
 pl.7-

RESPECTED, be, v.i., zita. (exalted),  
 v.i., kundalala, tunda-  
 lala.

RESPECTFUL (courteous), a., -afuka.  
 RESPECTFULLY, to hand or receive,  
 see under koko, App.

RESPONSIBLE for, be or undertake to  
 be, v., lama,  
 make, for, sia e kiyekwa (5) kia;  
 sia e mbebe.

RESPONSIBILITY, n., mbebe, 2.  
 (charge), ., kiyekwa, 5.  
 habit of throwing responsibility up- on  
 others, mavenga, pi. 8.

REST, for the (finally), vo i maka.  
 RESTING-PLACE for travellers, ;/.,  
 eboko, .8.

RESTLESSNESS, ., mpiaviana (2) a  
 ntima (4), mpiaviani, 2.

RESTORED to health & vigour, be, ?'./".,  
 sakumuka.

RESTRAIN, v.t., kindika, ningika,  
 dingika.

RESURRECTION (passive), lufutumu-  
 ki, 10 (Bako.) ; lufuluku, 10.

RETAIL (dry measure goods), adv., e



nzongela (2). sell, v., zongela.  
(liquids), adv., e mbukwila (2).  
sell, v., bukwila. (flesh),  
adv., e mbakila (2).  
sell, v., bakila.

RET-ROL

738 )

RETAIL, continued. by linear or  
superficial measure- ment, adv., e  
ntendela (2). sell, v., tendela.  
RETAIN in possession ("stick to"),

v.t., tatidila.

RETAINING fee, ., ezita, 8.  
RETREATING (of the forehead), a.,  
-akofoka.

RETURN, a, //. , vutudi, 6.  
v.i., kala (Bako.).  
go and return quickly, v.i., laka. RETURNING  
some other day, adv., e  
nkuluki. the same day, e  
mputllki.  
REVEAL, v.t., sengomona, selola.  
REVELATION, n. (act.), lusengonumo,  
10.

(pass.), lusengomoko, 10.  
REVENGEFUL feelings, n., lutima, 10.  
REVERSED, adv., lunima-nima. good  
and bad are the opposites of each  
other, yo wete yo bi lu- nima-  
nima.  
REVIVE (restore to vigour and life),

v.t., sakumuna.  
(recover), v.i., vuka (Bako.), vatu-  
muka.

(some old question), v., yangumuna,  
ziotola ; not used of or to one's betters.  
REVOLUTION, be in rapid, v.i., kala  
mu zuwana.  
REVOLVE rapidly, v.i., zuwana.

(in a perpendicular position), v.i.,  
nimba.

(in opposite directions as wheels in contact,  
endless bands, &c.),

v.i., volozioka. REWARD,  
., nsendo, 4.

v., senda.

(return), n., vutudi, 6.

RIBS, skeleton of the (complete & n  
position), n., volongonzo, 6

RICHES, n., lusalu, 10.

(richness), n., umvwama, 12.

RIDICULE (laugh at), v.t., kiekielela.

RIDICULOUS, become, be, v.i., tumpa-  
lala.

RIGHT, be, v.i., songa.

RIGHT, continued. all right,  
adv., e vie (pi. 6).

it will be or is, kia matondo (pi. 8).

be in the right, v., nunga (Bako.).

(correct, proper), a., -ansongi,

-akosi, -avimpila.

hand side of anything, ;/., nene, 12 ; to  
the right hand side of, kima

lunene lua, kuna nene wa.

a., -alunene, -anene. on the, adv.,  
kuna lunene. and proper, to do what is,

v., tomesa. a right to, n., nsongi, 2

(with the verb in the applied form);

you have no right to enter my house,  
kuna ya nsongi a kotela muna nzo ame  
ko.

RIGHTEOUSNESS (in actions), ;;., nso-  
ngi, 2. the principle of, unsongi, 1  
2.

(legal), ndungidi, 2. i

RIGID, a., -antintibidi.

RIGIDITY, ., ntintibidi, 4. S

RING (as a bell), v., kuba.

(circle), ., zongolo, 6 ; nkongolozi, 2.

(finger, c.), ., ndambi, 2. ornamental,  
metal, ngondo, 2. | RIPE, be, v.,

yeboka, kola. 1 RISE (as leavened  
dough), v.i., funa.

from (a seat), v., telama vana.

(of the stars), v., deka.

to the surface, v., tongomoka, tu-  
mbuluka.

(of the tide), ?/./., zala.  
RISK, v., kaya.  
ROAD, a broad, ., mvulela, 4.  
to make a mark on the ground to

show the road taken (to help  
stragglers), v., tenda e nzila (2).

point where 2 roads branch, n.,  
bunda-mpambu, 6.  
ROAM (prowl), ?/./., lasa, verna.  
(wander), vuvuta, bembela. ROAR,  
n., ekumbu, 8.

(as the fire or blast furnace), v.i.,  
yidima.

ROAST, v.t., babula.  
ROCK (not detached rocks), ;/./., nse-  
nzele, 4.  
1 ROLL, any parcel or packet done

ROL-RUS

>LL, continued.  
up in shape as a roll, n., mu- ngonga,  
5-

>F, ;/./., mwanzu, 3 (Mboma). LOOT  
(origin, base), n. ; see ezuku, 8,  
App. up or out (by handfuls), v.,  
yaba.

ROI-E, ;/./., mfumvu, 2.  
ROT and swarm with maggots, v.,  
komoka.

ROTATION (turn), ;;./., tete, 6.  
KOI TEN, something, //./., wolezia, 6. thing  
that goes to pieces at a touch,

n., etampala, 8.  
ROTTENNESS, ;/./., uwolezia, 12.  
ROTTIXG, a., -anwodi.  
ROUND (around), adv., e kinzieta,  
muna nzinguluka (2).  
about, prep., muna nzinguluka a. about,  
be, v., viongoloka, viota-  
kana. hole, ;/./.,  
zongolo, 6. make a, v.,  
ziongola.

the trunk (of a tree), ku vumu (6) ;  
measure round the trunk, teza ku  
vumu.

ROUSE, v.t., katumuna (Bako.). up,  
v.i., katumuka (Bako.).  
(stir up as dust, passion, c.), v.,  
yangumuna. with a start,  
v.t., dikumuna.  
v.i., dikumuka.  
ROUT, v.t., tufakesa. ROUTE,  
n., mwalu, 3.  
ROUTED utterly, be, v.i., tufakana. Row,  
n., mbangu, 4 ; nlolo, 4.

to take one's place in a row, v.,  
yika o mbangu.  
all in a row, adv., e kia-kia. put  
all in a row, v., kialumuna,  
kiatumuna.

ROWDY, n., wuya, 6.  
RUB a part of the body (as when it  
itches), 77., finta. hard on  
(grind), v.t., fwenka. RUBBISH  
(foolish talk), ;/., mambu ma  
mazengele ngonde, mfwa- nti, 2.  
talk, v., folokosa.  
RUDE, be, v.t., see tununuka, App.

RUDELY, to enter, v., kuniunga (refl.)  
RUDENESS, see tununu, 6, App.  
RUDIMEN i , //., ezuku, 8. RULE,  
general (grammar, ' &c.), .,  
nkiku, 4.

(regulations), mina, pi. 3. with a  
firm hand, v.t., boselela.  
RULER, ;/., nyazi, i & 4.

(one in authority), ;/., mungwizi, 3.  
RUMMAGE (search), v.t., satulula,  
sandulula. RUN, v.,  
kwaka, totoka.  
at one's utmost speed, v., vani-  
ngina. away, v.t.,  
kungumuka. (escape  
secretly), ?/./.,  
bubumuka. down (of  
liquids), v.i., voloma.  
(of something great),  
v.i., dikita.  
(tack, in sewing), v.t., sumpa. very  
fast, v., kwakidila.  
RUNNING (quickly), adv., e lunda-

lunda(6). power, n., nlaka (4) a  
ntinu ; they raced together, i.e.,  
tried their running powers,  
batezanini nlaka a ntinu.

RUSE, ., mana, pi. 7 ; lumpeso, 10.  
RUSH, v.t., lundangana.  
about (be very active), v., tumpa-  
tumpa. in all directions,  
v., tumpa. along, v.i.,  
zikumuka.  
rush and bluster (as the wind), z/./.,  
pekomoka, vekomoka.  
start up and rush at, v.t., vulumu-  
kina.

(flow), ;/., ngungula-ngungula, 2. violently,  
of wind or rain, v.t., vi-  
kuka.

RUSTLE (as the jungle when a man or  
large animal forces his way through  
it), v., fofota.  
(as leaves in the wind), v.i., puku-  
tiswa, pukuta. and sway about as  
the branches of a tree (when  
animals are mov- ing about in  
them), v.i., vwa- mvwana.

SAD-SCO

( 79o)

s.

SAD, be or look, v.i., kafalala, ko-  
tama. make, v.t., kafidika, koteka.  
(distressing), very, rt.,-  
alukendalalu. be (dull, pensive),  
v.i., fotalala.  
make, v.t., futidika. I

SAFE and sound, adv., e nkiti-nkiti  
nsangu-nsangu. be, v.i., vuka  
(Bako.), vodoka.  
a., afika ye kamba, SAFETY (from  
danger), n., luvuvamu,  
10.

(security), ;/., fika (6) ye kamba (6).  
SAG, ?'. , fumbalala.

cause to, make, fumbidika.  
SAID, it is, see wa ele nkutu.  
SAIL (start), v.i., nengoka.  
SAILOR, n., mumpambala, 3.  
SALT, be (of salt), v.i., j^ tua, App.  
without, rt., -atompodia.  
SALUTATION, ;\*., ekaya, 8 ; emia-  
ngana, 8 (of women).  
SALUTE with a blessing, v.t., sambula.  
SALVATION (act), n., luvukusu, 10  
(Bako.).  
SAME, see under -inosi & okumosi,  
also a-, App.

(of things compared), diau adimosi. time,  
at the, adv., Oku mpe.  
while. ..at the same time, wan...  
oku mpe.  
In the same way, just the same, adv.,  
okumosi, e de (6). just the same  
with (ya, ye or) yo... Una nkutu ;  
see K.-Eng. App.  
under una.

SAMPLE, ;/., pwa-meso, 6.  
SAND, n., kinyengese, 5 (Bako.) ; ki-  
nyenge, 5 (Bako.).  
SAND-MARTIN, ., volo, 6.  
SANDSTONE, n., etadi (8) dia esenge.  
SAPPHIRE, n., safire, 2.  
SARCASTIC manner, ., nsendomona, 2. to  
speak in a, v., vova e nsendo-  
mona (2), sendomona.  
SARD, ;/., sardi, 2.

SARDONYX, ., sardonis, 2.

SATAN, n. (the adversary), Mbeni, 2,  
Satan.  
SATISFACTION after a good meal, sense  
of, n., nzengele, 2. SATISFIED,  
be, v.t., sunanana, da-  
sanana.

SATISFY, v.t., suninika, dasidika. SATYRIASIS,  
//., lonzo, 10.  
SAVAGE, a., -ayezi (pi. 5). SAVIOUR,  
. , kangi, 6.  
SAWDUST, ;/., vesona ya nti, pi. 6.  
SAY, v., ta (Bako.), totola (a woman's

said Nlemvo, I will come, okala

vo kadi, i Nlemvo wau, kwiza  
nkwiza ; said he, i yandi wau.

have nothing to say for one's self,

v.t., tungama, yenganana, ze-  
nganana. into (one's) ear, v.,  
longesela muna  
kutu (9).

over and over again, ?'./., ziotolola,  
not used of or to ones betters. that  
is to say, i sia vo, i sia o zaya  
vo. not to say that, ke sia  
ko vo. to, v.t., vovesa,  
samwina, zi-  
ngwila.

SCAMP, ., baza, 6 ; tuzu, 6 ; t6ma, 6. SCARCE,  
a., -ampava.

SCARCELY... to, v.t., see under lenda-  
kesa, App.

SCARECROW, ., sisa, 6.

SCATTER, in all directions, v.t., tenda-  
nisa. of shot, -v.i.,  
"baza.

SCATTERED condition, in a, adv., o  
mwangu (4), o mwangani (4).

far and wide in great numbers, be,

v., sanzana. in all directions, be.  
v.i., tendana. SCENT (hunting term),  
n., kiundu, 5.

(natural to human beings), mvuku, 2.

SCHISM, n., mpambula, 2.

SCOLD, v.t., boma (Bako.), baza,  
(speak angrily, loudly), v., badila ; see  
also vovesa, App.

( 791 )

s< o SEI

SCOLDING, //., lubalumukinu, 10.

SCOPE to, give, ?'., sila e nzila (2).

SCORN, ., lutunu, 10 (Bako.).

7-.A, tuna (Bako.), vweza (Bako.),  
yeza.

SCORNFUL remarks, //., ntiangu, 2.  
SCOUNDREL, ;/., sec rascal. SCOURGE,  
v.t., zwabula, vizula. Scou T, v.t.,  
senga, laya.

//., nsengi, 2.

SCOWL, with a, adv., e koyo (pi. 6). ScRAPE, 7'./., kwempa (Kib.  
= vempa).

off (something which has adhered),

v.t., kona.

SCRATCH, v.t., kuluta.

with claws or nails, kwatika (e  
nzala).

(the surface), kwanza (Bako.).

(mark), n., kwalati, 6.

SCREEN, n., ngumbu, 2 ; kubu, 6 ;  
nkakidiswa, 2. from, 7'./., kika  
(o meso, pi. 7). SCREAM, v.i.,

yabala, yayakiana,

SCRUPULOUSLY to avoid anything  
dirty, v., tintila.

SCRUTINIZE, v.t., ziongola.

SCULPTOR, ;/., nsemi, i & 4.

SCUM, ., ebo, 8.

SCURRILOUS, ., see -esutu & -a usutu.

SEA, ., muwu, 3 (pi. miuwu). SEARCH, far  
and wide in all directions,  
v.i., veyana.

(for a road or track), ?'./., tota.

S (overhaul, examine), v., sanda (Zom- bo)  
sata.

(rummage), v.t., satulula, sandu- lula.

SEARCHING, a, ;/., mpava, 2. EASON,  
;/., see SUni, 6, A pp.

(for certain things), ;/., mbingu, 2. early  
rainy, //., kianzu, 5 (sowing- time).

for game, &c., a close, //., lukandu, 10.

hot, nsungi (2) a kala (6).

unhealthy, ., nlanda, 4. (of a  
condiment), v.t., tua muna.

SEAT, ., fongo, 6. SECOND,

., sekonde, 2. (a  
proposal), v., yikesa.



SECRECY, //., mfundu, 2 ; bubidi, 6.  
SECRET (something kept secret), //.,  
mfundu, 2.  
rt., -amfundu, -akinswekaiucna,

-akinsweki, -ambumba.  
keep (a matter), ?'./., volokela (c  
diambu, 7).

SECRETLY, adv., ku mfundu 12 , ku  
bubidi (6), ku kins we ki ' ;), kuna  
beko (6).

SECT, >./., vaudi, 6.

SECTION (of anything built t>r made  
in sections), ;./., kikwa, 5. SECURE,  
be, stand, v.t., kindama. be very,  
'./., silama, kuzama. make, <v.t.,  
sidika, kuzika, siamisa, siamikina,  
siamitma, kindi-

ka.

SECURELY, adv., e ngi (2) ; c ngwi

(2) ; e tele (pi. 6).

SECURITY, paid into court before \\  
decision is given, //., ntela, 2 : nkiedi,  
2.  
(sureness), //., fika (6) ye kamba  
(6).

SEDATE, be, v.i., fumina, fumana.  
SEDIMENT (of wine, &c.), //., ebo, 15.

(muddy), n., mvunzu, 2. SEDUCE,  
v.t., biondomona, bendo-  
mona, biangumuna.

away a man's wife as a set off  
against a debt he owes, v., pela ;  
see under pela, A pp. SEDUCTION,  
;./., lubiondomono, 10 ;

lubiangumunu, 10. SEE

(find), v.t., ziongola.

plainly, v., mona e mpenza (2).

SEED, n., mbongo, 2 (sing. only).

husk unbroken but empty through  
atrophy, ;./., ebefele, 8.

SEEDLINGS (for transplanting), //.,  
mpuza, 2 (sing. only). SEEING, that,  
conj., wau kina vo, wau  
kinana vo.

SEEK, v.t., sanda (Zombo), sata.

SEGMENT, of anything made up of  
segments, n., kikwa, 6.

SEIZE, v.t., yimba.

by force, with violence, v.t., bumba.  
upon, v.t., bwidila (Bako.).

SEL-SHA

( 792 )

SELDOM, adv., tutu (6) kiatunda-  
ngani.  
SELECT, v.t., dimbuna, ta.  
SELF-CONTROL, n., volo, 6.  
cause, help to exercise, v., vololola.  
exercise, vololoka.  
lack of, ;/., yingalu, pi. 5.  
SELF-SOWN, a., -amakunda, -akimbe-  
nena.

SELFISHNESS, n., mvula, 4- SELL, at  
a low (price), v.t., bufa.  
SELVEDGE, #., bayi (2) a kindele. SENATOR,  
. , j<?<? nkuluntu (2), App.  
SEND after Or behind, ?/., landesa.  
alone (of a person), v.t., tuma.  
in charge of some one, i>.t., twika.  
a messenger, v., sia e ntumwa (2).

(things), v., fidisa.

up very far away, v.t., pemona, pu-  
muna.

SENIOR, n., j<?<? nkuluntu (2), App.  
SENIORITY, ., kuluntu, 12. SENSE  
(meaning), n., nsosa, 2.

(wits), n., mamoni, pi. 8 ; diela, 7. SENSELESS,  
a., -azengi, -a uvoso.  
SENSELESSNESS, n., uzengi, 12 ; uvo- so,  
12.  
SENTENCE, ., nlolo, 4.

(of a judge), n., nzengo, 2.  
give, ?'. , sia e nzengo.  
SEPARATE, a., -akikaka.

(from), adv., e vaudi (6, muna).  
be, v.t., vauka (muna). put,  
make, v.t., vaula (muna).

position, in a, adv., e kikaka.  
SEPARATED portion, n., vaudi, 6.  
SEPARATELY, adv., vabeko, e kikaka.  
each, e kikaka-kikaka, -mosi-mosi

(kimosi-kimosi, &c.). SEPARATION, n.,  
mpambula, 2. SERVANT, ., ntaudi, 2 ;  
lezi, 6. SET (before others), v-.t.,  
tumbika.

be, v. mid., tumbama.  
(construct), v.t.,  
tudika.  
firmly, v.t., sidika.  
be, v.t., silama.

(food) before, v.t., tumbikila.  
one's heart upon, see desire, p. 55.  
in order (arrange), v., kumpika,  
kumpa, lumpika, ludika.

SET, continued.  
in a position, v.t., sikidika.  
be, v.t., sikalala.  
up, v.t., sikidika.  
be, v.i., sikalala, dongalala.  
SETTLE (fix), v., konkota, kuma, si-  
kana.

(a matter), v., lekola.  
SETTLED, be well (long established^

v.i., koba.

(fixed), a., -esika-sika.  
SEVERE, be, towards, v., ziatalala.  
become very (of a disease), ?'./., [e  
kimbevo (5 ki-)] koleka.  
(Bako.) ; kukolela, kuluka.  
SEVERITY, n., luziatalalu, 10. SEX,  
female, n., kento, 6.  
male, kiyakala, 5. SEXUAL  
intercourse together, have>

v.i., vukana.

SHACKLE (by which a prisoner is fas- tened  
to his keeper), ., kimpa- nga-nkanu, 5.

SHADE, n., kimpozi, 5 (Bako.), ki-  
mpewa, 5 (Bako.), kita, 5 (Bako.).  
make a (as a spreading tree), v.i.)  
vwandangana, vw dangi- ana.

SHADOW, n., see shade, App.  
SHAGGY, be, v.i., sapalala.

SHAKE (tremble), v., titila.

(with fear or cold), v., to (6, ki-) or ntima (4, u-) kitima.  
down closely (of a basket of grain,

&c.), v. t-, bandila.

SHAKING, ;/., ezakamu, 8 ; ntembe-  
lela, 2.

SHAME, n., lunsoni-nsoni, 10. with,  
adv., kuna lunsoni-nsoni.

(disgrace), n., luvungu, 10.

SHAMEFULLY treat, v.t., tiakidila.

SHANK, ., ekolo, 8. SHAPE,

;/., mpwa, 2.

SHARE (allotted), n., kwa, 6.

(impart) out with another, v.t., ka-  
wulula.

(portion), ;/., ekau, 8.

SHARP, a., -ameno.

make, v.t., twisa ; see tua, App.

( 793 )

SHA-SIL.

SHATTERED to atoms, be, v., weso-  
inoka.

SHAVE the head entirely (not the whis-  
kers or beard), tenda o luva- nda (ic).

Sn KI>, //., nsampa, 2 (Bako.); sudi, 6 ;

saba, 6. forth, ?'./., bungula.

SHI. !,!, //., kianga, 5. SIIKI.TER

(of boughs or grass), ;/ ,

lembeka, 6.

(screen), ;/., nkakidiswa, 2.

SHERIFF, one whose duty it is to de-  
mand the execution of a mur- derer,

;/., mbamba, 2 ; mpu- nga, 2.

SHIFT aside, out of the way, ?/./.,  
vengomona (something en- countered),

vengeka (some-

thing which one has). T'./.,

vengama, vengomoka. SHIN,

;/., ekolo, 8.

SHINE, as a spark or as a small point  
of light, 7'., deka.  
[be bright, of the daylight (kuma)],  
7/., tendoka. brightly, 7'./.,  
yedima, semenena. forth (after  
dulness), ?/., teka.  
(glitter), ?'./., niania. SHINING  
with splendour, a, elezi-  
lezi.

SHIVER, ?/., titila. SHOOT (spring up),  
v., vasumuka. send up a, 7'., wuta e  
nsanga (2). SHORT, cut in short pieces,  
of cassava  
only, ., -awele-wele.  
make short work of (a thing), v.?'.  
fudila muna kufi (12).  
SHOT, a good, ., nkwa (i) sunsa

(6) ; malangula (pi. 9).  
SHOULD (if), see under kana vo kala,  
App.

SHOUT, 7/./., loka.  
;/., boko, 6. at derisively,  
v.t., kumbulwila.  
SHOW how, 7'., songesela.  
make a good show, have plenty to  
show for it, i>.t., totola.  
up, v.t., see venzomona, App.  
SHREDS, to, adv., e bela-bela; it is

SHREDS, continued.  
torn to shreds, kibakilu e  
bela-bela.

SHRINE (heathen), ;/., vela, ' 6.  
SHRINK from, ?'., susa, mona e nsu-  
sidi (2).  
SHRUNKEN in, be, ?'./., kompoka,  
kofoka, vompoka, wotoka. SHUDDER, v.,  
to (6, ki-) or ntima (4, n-) kitima,  
kankamwa e nitu  
(2), titila.  
n., ewawa, 8. i SHUT in or up by, be,  
?'., bambamena.  
SHUTTLE-STICK, weaver's, ;/., HdoDga,

2 ; mundngo, 3 (Zombo).  
SHYNESS on the part of children, //.,  
umbiu (refractoriness !), 12. , SICK  
of (a thing), be, v.t., tukumu-  
kwa.

SIDE, on every, adv., anizie, anazie.  
the other, ;z., mpiluka, 2.  
SIFT, v./., tika.  
SIGH, as the wind among the branches  
of trees, 7/./., pukuta.  
SIGHT (seeing), //., mbweno, 2. catch  
sight of, 7/./., mona e kelezi (pi.  
6). be caught, 7/.z., moneka e  
kelezi, a great, ;;., mona-meso, 6 ;  
kimona-  
meso, 5.  
in sight of each other, adv., o ma-  
mbonani (pi. 7). (spectacle),  
see nkungi, App.  
SIGNS (by which dumb persons make  
themselves understood), mfu-  
ndu, 2.

SILENCE, v.t., butika o nua (4). a  
dead, ., eyidingingi, 8.  
put to (leave without a reply), ?/./.,  
tungika, mongeneka.  
SILENT, be perfectly, v.i., dikalala.  
be, v.t\, tungama, monganana. observe  
a sullen, funakana.  
be (stop talking, &c.), v.i., kindama,  
ningama. make, v.f., kindika,  
ningika. remain (unable or unwilling  
to speak or reply), monganana, tunga-  
ma.  
SILVER coin, ., palata, 2 (P. prata).

SIM-SMI

( 794 )

SIMPLETON, ., mvudi-a-ngungu, 4.  
SIN, ., esoki, S^nsoki, which see,

P- 392- against, ?'.,  
sumuka. (guilt), ;/.,  
esumu, 8.  
(unpardonable sin), ;/., mungadu, 3

(P. peccado?).

SINCE (now that), conj., wau kadi,  
that (forasmuch as, seeing that),  
conj., diadi dina vo, wau kina vo,  
wau kinana vo.

SINCERITY, //., ntendo (4) a ntima (4).  
SING a chorus or in ami phonal song,  
7/./., see yakulula ; a psalm or  
ode at a grave of a great man,  
sec yinda, App. loudly, ?/.,  
yengoloka.

to the music of some instrument, v.,  
vovelela e esikilu (8).

SINGLE, a., a- prefixed to the second-  
ary form of mosi ; he carried I all in a  
single day, onete ya- | wonso muna lumbu  
akimosi.

(in negative sentences only) a.,  
wonso ; he did not say a single  
word, yandi kavovi diambu wonso.

SINGULAR (number), ., kimosi, 5.

in the, adv., e kimosi. (strange), a.,  
-ampimpita. SINK to the ground under a  
load, ?'.,

fwankalakana. utterly (overwhelmed),  
>./., sinka. SIP up (last drops left in a  
vessel), v.i.,

wunzulula.

SISTER (used by or of tJie opposite

sex only), n., nsanga, 2. SIT  
carelessly so as to expose one's  
self, v.i., venanana, vananana. in  
council, v., vwanda e mfulu (2). (on  
eggs), 7A/., lalamena. up all night,  
v., kielwa.

up late, v.i., yididilwa, tongamena.

SITUATION, fine, ;/., kiudi, 5 (Bako.). SKEWER,  
. , nsomo, 2.

SKILL, ;/., ndwenga, 2 (generally pi.) in  
one's craft, fuzi, 12. (professional),  
>/., umfuzi, 12. done without any attempt  
at, //., -afwatiku-fwatiku.

SKIN, folds of (in emaciated people),

n., nketa, 4.

disease, a contagious, see kinsa-  
mpala, App.

SKULL, n., valanganza, 6.

SLAB, ;/., baya, 6 (P. taboa) ; babu, 6.

SLAG, piece of furnace, n., ekongwa-  
nkela, 8.

SLAKED, to have one's thirst, ?'.,  
ntima (4 u-) bwita.

SLAVE, //., muwayi, i ; see also ntau-  
di.

SLAVERY, ;/., wayi, 12 ; uwayi, 12.  
SLEEP heavily, fall into a heavy sleep,

v., wondoka or wonanana yo  
tulu (pi. 10).  
throw into a dead, ?'./., vonda  
tulu (10). sleep thus,  
fwa o tulu.  
sickness, ;/., makwende, pi. 8 ;  
manimba, pi. 9.

SLEEPER, railway, ., nzadilwa, 4.  
SLEEPING-PLACE, ;/., leko, 6. SLEEPLESS,  
be, ?/., kayiwa or kawa  
o meso (pi. 7).

SLEEPLESSNESS, ., nkawa-meso, 4.  
SLICE, ., sele, 6.  
SLING, netted, in which a calabash is  
carried, ;;., nselwa, 4.  
SLIP away, v.i., sunuka.  
SLOPE of a roof, &c., n., nkunka, 4.  
a steep dangerous, ;/., ngengo, 2.  
SLOW, a., -akomboka.  
SLOWLY, go, v., komboka. wear  
away, ?/./., komoka. SMALL,  
. , -abuzie (Bako.). be, grow,  
?/., keva.  
cut in small pieces, of cassava only

a., -awe-le-wele.  
SMASHED up, </.\*., tufakana. SMEAR  
on thickly, ?/./., leba.  
thinly, z/./., vianga.  
SMELL, ?/./., nukuta.

of the steam of hot food, ;/., muftt, 3  
(pi. miufu).  
the sense of, //., ndukana, 2 ; ndu-  
kuta, 2.

SMITE with something great or with  
sickness, 7/., buma; see also strike,  
App.

( 795 )

SMI- Sou



SMITH v, //., luvu, 10 (Baku.) ; lunga,  
10.

SMOKK, make a, ?'./., fita, fita o  
mwisi (3).

SNACK of food eaten before meal- time,  
//., mbela-mbela, 2.

SNAP ! inter/., twe, balanganza.  
(of something small), v.t., twe-  
ngona. in two, v.t., kendona.  
the finger & thumb, ?'., sika ki-  
ndokela (5, Bako.), sika e  
kinsansa (5).

in two, 7'./., minguna. pull  
& snap in two, duduna,  
zuzuna.

SNATCH away with violence, v., vuzu-  
muna.

SNIFF, v., swena, sweta.  
(when disgusted with a nasty smell),

v.t., vunguzioka.

SNORE, v., sa ngozi (Bako.).

SNORING, //., ngozi, 2 (Bako.). SNUFF,  
v., sweta, swena. So, to be, v., -ina  
una, kala una ; are you so foolish ? nga  
o uzowa weno wina una ?

so or is it so that, edi kamba vo ;  
so you bought it, did you ? edi  
kamba vo osumbidi kio ? long as...,  
see yavana, A pp. (if only), see  
only, if.

much, hard, well, that, sec wingi,  
App. that, conj. yavana; see also  
ingi, to say or speak, i vova vo.

SOFT, be (as of fine textures), v.,  
lelema. and green (of corn), a., -  
antwenia. be (limp, not stiff), v.,  
tukuka. (tender, fragile), a., -  
etwenga.

thing, ;/., etwenga.

be in a soft & sticky condition, v.i.,  
tampwa.

SOFTEN by placing in water, v.t.,  
vundika.

by rubbing in the hands, 7'., tu-  
kuna.

SOIL, rich, ., ntoto (4) andia. SOLDIER,  
. , ebamba-ngolo, 8.

SOLE (only), a., ampivi. SOLITARINESS  
(of places only), n.,

kinzunga, 5 ; sombe, 6. SOLITARY (of places only), it., -asombe, -akinzunga.

(drear), a., -angidi-nginza, .

SOME, sec wonso, App.

day or time or other, adv., e tandn mvu wonso, oku kukwiziwa. one whose name one docs not care to mention (if a young man), //., netoko, i. thing as above, salamesa, 6. : SON, see also wuta, App.

SOON after (after a while), adv., oku se ntu; soon after he went, oku se ntu, wele kwandi.

..., to, 7'. , sa, 7'. ait.v. ; we shall soon go, tusa kwenda. be, come, go, do, v., vuka (Bako. =vika).

; SOONER (rather), adv., vezi.

SOOTHE (a child), v.t., bonda (Bako.), wondeleka.

SORCERER, ., mvandi (i & 4) a mpa-ndu.

SORCERY, ., mpandu, 2.

practise, ?'. , vanda e mpandu.

SORE, n., mbenza, 2.

be (of the throat), i>.i., kwayala.

SORGHUM, ., masa (pi. 7) ma mbala, mbala, 2.

SORROW, ., nienge, 4. |

SORROWFULLY, adv., kuna nkenda-nkenda-(7^'//^ applied form of the verl)].

\ SORT, //., mpwa, 2. | SOUL, ., fulumunu, 6 (Bako.) ; wu- munUjG (Bako.) ; fulumwinu, 6 ; vumwinu, 6.

SOUND (that which our ears perceive),

., mpuku-vuku, 2. a great, see eyokosa, App. (healthy, good), a , -avimpi.

of something moving, ;;., nsonsa, 4. make such, v., sia o nsonsa. (a trumpet), ?/. ., tiantisa.

?/.\*'. , tianta.

SOUNDING (giving a ringing sound), a., -angenge.

Sou-Spo

796 )

SOURCE (basis), ;/., see ezuku, 8, App.

(cause), ;/., ntondo, 2.

SOURNESS, 7/., nsa, 2 (Bako.); ngani, 2.

SOUTH, 77., sud, 2 (Fr. sud).

Sow. self-sown, a., -amakunda, -  
akimbe-  
nena.

SPARE (save), v.t., vukisa.

(protect), kankana. SPARKLE, ;/.,  
niania. SPEAK; v., to tola (a woman's  
word), against..., if., sia...e  
diambu (7).

(angrily), v.i., balata.

to, v.t., badila ; see also vovesa,  
App. highly of, v.t., sensemeka.

insolently about, v.t., tiala, tia-  
nguna. in very low tones, v.,

vunguta. of, v.t., tola (Bako.). suma,  
zangata. of or about, v., ziotola (not  
used of

or to ontfs betters).

over & over again, ziotolola, as

above. privately, secretly, in a  
whisper to,

v.t., longesela.

sarcastically, v.i., sendomona, vova  
e nsendomona (2). scornfully,

v.t., tianguna. to (a fetish), v.,

vovelela. (unadvisedly, what you  
afterwards wish had been left  
unsaid), lutisa or lutakesa or  
sunda- kesa (e diambu, 7).

without care & propriety (blurt  
out), tempa.

SPEAKER, great, n., ngwelele-ngwe-  
nze, 2.

SPECIES, ;/., mpwa, 2.

SPECTACLE, ;/., mona-meso, 6 ; ki-  
mona-meso, 5.

great public, n., see nkungi, 4, App. \

SPEECH in defence of, n., vovelo, 6. |  
hasty, careless, mambu mankwalu. i  
elegant, proper, grammatical, ma- mbu  
makosi.

SPEECHLESS (dumbfounded), adv., e  
mome (6).  
be, v., fwa  
e mome.  
SPEND lavishly, v.t., pututa.

SPENT in vain, a., -angofwila.  
SPHERE, n., bulungunzu, 6.  
SPHERICAL, a., -abulungunzu. SPIKE  
made of sharpened pieces of

mbasa buried in the ground,

point upwards, to pierce the

feet of trespassers in gardens,

c., ., esomba, 8, n. SPILL, v.t.,  
vongomona, vongola,  
pongola.

SPIN loosely, v.t., laba.  
SPIRIT, w., fulumunu, 6 (Bako.) ; wu-  
munu, 6 (Bako.) ; vumwinu,

6 ; fulumwinu, 6.  
SPIRITUAL nature, n., umwanda, 12.  
& characteristics, ., kimwanda,  
5-  
a., -amwanda, -akimwanda, -a.  
umwanda.

SPIRITUALLY, adv., e kimwanda (5).  
SPIRT, v.t.j tialumuna.  
SPIT upon, v.t., vuma o mete (pi.  
8).

SPITE, n., lutongeneko, 10. against,  
have, v.t., tongeneka. in spite of  
all, adv., e nkaya-kaya. in spite of  
the fact that , conj.,  
kufwila owu. . .ko. SPLASH about (as  
water when carried),

v., dukinga, dukunga.  
SPLASHING sound, make, z/., dikinga.  
SPLENDOUR, ;/., elezi-lezi, 8. SPOIL  
(destroy), v.t., fwasa, vonde-  
sela.

(mar), v., bandula.  
(nullify), v.t., pangalakesa, bwa-

ngalakesa.

SPOILED, become (tarnished), v.i. 9 vesoka. be (so that it cannot come to completion tfrperfection), v., funga. SPONGE, ;/., sipanzi, 2 (Eng.). SPOON, ., zawulu, 6 (Bako. =zalu).

(of metal), ., ngutu, 2. SPOT, n., ekeya, 8. (place), fulu, 6. on the, adv., vana or vovo fulu, vovo (&c.) vau. where anything may be surely found, ., ezikila, 8.

( 797 )

SPR-STA

SPREAD about, be (scattered), v.i., tendangiana. abroad, v.t., sanzanisa. ?'./., sanzana. from one to the other, v.i., yalanganana. out in great numbers, v., sanzana. (occupy much space), v.i., yalanganana. cause to, v.t., yalangesa. (of things which had been heaped together), ?'./., bungula. widely, v.t., balumuna. SPREADING (of a tree), a., -anyevi. be, 7/., yeva. SPRING suddenly at, v.t., vulumu- kina. up (as seedlings), v., tomboloka, teka. in abundance, vasumuka. SPUTTER & frizzle in cooking, v., siosia. SPY, ./., laya, senga.

n., nsengi, 2.

SQUANDER, v., fumba, pututa. SQUANDERING ways, //., nlungu- lungu, 4-

SQUARE, the great, of a town, #., ntanda-ndembo, 4 ; mbazi (2} a ekongo, eboko, 8. ., kare, 2 (Fr. carre).

a., -akare.

SQUASH, v.t., tufuna.

SQUAT, be (low spreading), v., ba-  
talala.

SQUEAK (as a mouse), v.t., kienga.

SQUEAL (as a pig), v.i., kwinga,  
winga.

SQUEEZE through a small hole, v.t.,  
fiunununa.

SQUIRREL, n., ebala, 8 ; ngondo, 2 ;  
ekasa, 8.

SQUIRT, v.t., tialumuna. STAB,  
?/., suka e mbele (2). STADIUM  
(Greek furlong), mavwata,

100, A. kia kilometa.

STAGNANT, be, v.i., dikalala.

STAIN (colouring matter), ., dima, pl.6.

STAIRCASE, ., sikada, 2 (P. escada); tombokelo,  
6 ; tombokelwa, 6.

STALKING, skill in, ;/., ekondeka, 8 ;  
ekoneka, 8.

STAMMKR, ?'., kokoma.

STAND, ., zangikilwa, 6.

aside (to allow some one to pass),

?/., sila e nzila (2).

head downwards or upon the head,

v.i., bolama. ?'./.,

boleka.

high up, /./., zundalala, tundalala,  
knndalala.

the point against (of something

long), ?'./., tutika. still,

7/./'., kindama, ningama. cause  
to, v.t., kindika, ningika. be at  
a loss (because of), takama

(muna), vakama (muna).

& wonder, the right hand under  
chin or on the side of the face,  
attitude of perplexity, fumana. in  
frightened perplexity & appre-  
hension, v.i., zumbalala. up  
suddenly, adv., kankuka.

(place), v.t., sikidika.  
v.L, sikalala.  
STANDARD (of comparison), ;/., mba-  
ndu, 2 ; nonga-nonga, 6.  
STANDING (position), u., esiku, 8.  
START (begin to go), v.i., see londola,  
App.

(begin to do), toteka. a dispute,  
v., leka e mpaka (2).  
v.i. (of many people), vombola. (originate),  
v.t., selomona, solo-  
mona, soka.

(of a ship, &c.), v.i., nengoka. up and  
rush off, v.i., dikumuka. (with pain,  
fright, shock), v.i., kitu-  
muka.

STARTLE, v.t., dikumuna.  
STARTLED & run, be, v.i., dikumuka.  
STARVE, v.i., zika ye nzala (2), vilwa  
e nzala.

STATE a case (in court), v., songa or  
sia e yeleka (pi. 5), ///. show the  
true facts, clearly, plainly, v.t.,  
kiesa. STATIONARY, be, v.i., kindama.  
STATURE, >/., utiangi, 1 2.  
STATUTES, n., mina, pi. 3.

STA-STR

( 793 )

S-TAY, v.i., kindama.

(for a long time), ?'. zinguluka. for  
a while, v.i., wunda.

n., nangu, 4.

(support), ;/., nsimbininu, 2. STEAL,  
v.t., yemba (Bako.). STEALTHILY go,  
move, v., komboka.  
STEERING (of a ship), the, n., ebindi-  
ku, 8. manner of,  
mbindika, 2.

STEP, ;/., tenso, 6 ; kunda, 6. STEPS,  
n., sikada, 2 (P. escada); to-  
mbokelo, 6 ; tombokelwa, 6.  
STERE, //., stere, 2 ; meta mosi akube. STERILE,  
see nzimba & nlomba, App.  
STICK, far out, and only be held by the  
extreme end, v.i., zananana. in  
(cause to pierce), v.t., sumika,  
someka.  
(one's head a little way out of a door  
or hole), v.t., lumbidika.  
out (protrude), v.i., JY'<? protrude,  
App. to (retain), v.t., tatidila.  
(persist), v., lakama, landidila;  
sec also persevere, persist.  
(a statement or idea), v.t., selo-  
mokena.  
upon a stick or spike, by sticking  
the spike into the object, v.t.,  
soineka, sumika. STIFF, a., -  
antintibidi.  
STIFFENKR to a parcel, n., see padi-  
padi, 6, App.

STIFFNESS (rigidity), ;/., ntintibidi, 4-  
STILE, n., sumbuka, 6.  
STILL, adv., yangimi, yakinu ; see  
also yet, p. 243 & App.  
(however), adv., see mpasi OWll &  
oku mpe, App. (in  
protesting), conj., watu,  
(there was no change in the circum-  
stances), adv., kaka; still there was  
nothing alive, ke vakedi  
kaka ma kiamoyo una kina ko ; he was  
still in the house, wakedi kaka muna  
nzo. (yet) to be, v., kini ; v.  
defective, perf. only ; some are still  
at the water, akaka bakini kuna

STILL, continued. maza ;  
others are still alive, akaka  
bakini yo moyo. keep, v.t.,  
kindika.

v.i., kindama.

STING, n., nswa, 4 (Bako.) ; ba, 6  
(Bako.) ; nanga, 4 (Bako.) ; nsoso,  
4.

STINGINESS, n., bwimi, 12 (Bako.). STINGY  
person, ., mbaba, 4.



STINKING condition, in a, adv., e bo- koto  
(pi. 6).

STIR (move), v.i., sonsola.

(a pot), v.t., ziungasa (Bako.). up  
(rouse), v., yangumuna. STIRRED, be,  
v.i., ziungana (Bako.). STITCH of  
basting, ., esumpu, 8.

STOCK (breed), u., kuna, 12. parent  
or common stock from which all have  
sprung, n., nzimba- kani, 2.

remain long in stock, v., kunda.

STOCKS, n., nsuku, 2 (Bako.) ; ku,  
6.

STOMACH (of rat or nsizi), n., efingi-  
dikiti, 8.

STONE, v., zuka o matadi (pi. 8).

to death, vondela muna matadi. used  
for crushing pepper, &c, on another  
stone, ;/., nsindulu, 2 (Bako.);  
nikinwa, 6 ; nsindu, 2.

STOP, v.i., kindama, ningama. cause  
to, v.t., kindika, ningika.

(cease), v.i., voza. for a while,

v.i., wunda. (of punctuation), n.,  
ekuminu, 8. STOPPING without, adv., o  
ntusu (4). STORM, n., tembo, 6  
(Bako.). STORY, n., lusansu, 10.

to make a long story short (proverb),  
o mwana a kinsamuna kaka- la mpasi ko.

STOUT, a., -atonga. be,  
grow, v., yeva.

STOW closely, v.t., bandila.

STRAIGHT, a., -ansingingi, -ansinini.  
be, v.i., singanana. make, v.t.,  
singinika.

down into the earth, adv., e kimbo- nga-nsi  
; dig straight clown into

( 799 )

STR-SUB

STRAIGHT, continued.

the earth, nutima e kimbo-

nga-nsi. on, over, &c., adv., o  
nsingamu (4). (of trees, shafts, &c.),

#-, -ansioni. out of the straight,  
adv., nzungu  
(4).

a., -anzungu.  
SIRAIGHTKX the sides of a pit, -z'.,  
sonsa.  
STRAIGHTFORWARD (of a course),\*\*.,  
-ankolomona.  
S IUAIGHTNESS, ., nsingmgi, 4 ; nsi-  
nini, 4.

(of trees, shafts, &c.), nsioni, 4.  
STRANGE, a., -ampimpita ; a strange  
affair, diambu diampimpita.  
Jiow strange indeed, kadi tu, se di-  
akaka. this is very or it is very, se  
diakaka.  
STRANGER, ;/., see ntangu, App.  
STRANGLE, ?/./., fiontona. STRATAGEM,  
?/., mana, pi. 7.  
(artifice), ;/., lumpeso, 10. by,  
tufa., kuna lumpeso.  
(careful circumventing),;/., ekoneka,

8 (generally pi.). STRATUM,  
;/., kunda, 6. STRAY, ?'.,  
vuvuta.  
STRENGTH, //. (active), mfunka, 2.  
(physical), nkuma, 4.  
("potential), mfunka, 4 ; see K.-Eng.  
App.  
(essence of meat, herbs, &c.), mwe-  
ma, 3.

STRETCH, ?'./., nanumuna.  
STRICT (carefully correct), ., -ano-  
nga-nonga.  
STRIKE, ;/., nzekani, 2. STRIKE,  
?'./., kafa.  
(as a clock), ?'., kuba.  
a blow with , ?'./., zuba, venza,  
vama. a hoe, vaba. a  
heavy blow, ?/./., tiama.  
with (a stick or blunt instrument),  
bufuna, bufa.  
something great, buma.  
(pat), playfully, v. t wanda o ntayi (4).

;/. a short narrow strip of grass  
jungle, which has re- mained  
untouched after a great bush-  
fire, swa, 6 ; swanga, 6. long  
ditto, nlanga, 4.

(coloured strip sewn on the end of a cloth), //., babatu, 2. off, ?'./., vuzumuna ; they stripped him of his cloth, bamvuzu- mwini o nlele.

STRIFE, ., mvibu, 4 ; nzila, 4.  
STRIVE one's utmost, ?'./., seneta.  
hard, 7//., siamanana, vama. to do (something beyond one's power), ?'./., kuvaka.  
together in hot discussion, ?'./., bambana, zekana. STROKE (mark), //., kwalati, 6. STROLL about, ?'./., beba (Bako.), kiba

(Bako.), bembela.

STRONG, be, ?>./., siamanana, vama. (earnest), grow, ?'./., vela-vela, man, a very, ;/., ekabu, 8 ; vavi, 6 ; mpami, 2.

(of the voice), a., -abakuka. STRUGGLE together, ?'./., kankana. (violently), ?/., seneta.  
(with some great task or burden), ?'./., vanama (ye\ zekana (ye)).  
STUBBORNNESS, /;., lufutu, 10 (Bako.), nkumfu, 4.

STUMBLING-BLOCK, ;/., sakuba, 6.  
STUPID, be, become, ?'./., bobalala

(Bako.), tumpalala.  
be, either through drink or severe sickness, ?'./'./., dungiana.  
the condition or one who is so affected, n., ndungianu, 4.  
one who is utterly, ;/., efweke, 8.  
. & a., see fool, c., App. STUTTER, ?'././., kokoma. STYLE, ;/., mvila, 4. (build), ;/., kanda, 12.  
(of make), ;/., ebangu, 8. of writing, ;/., esoneka, 8. SUBJECT, start or refer to a, nikuna e diambu (7).  
SUBJECTION (lowliness), lusakalalu, 10. be absolutely in, v., bosalala.

SUB-SUR

( 800 )

SUBJECTS (of a king), the, n., nsa, 4, sing.

SUBMISSION, a goat presented in token  
of, ;/., nkombo (2) a maboko (pi. 8) ;  
see -eboko, App.

SUBMIT (treat for peace), vana e nko- mbo  
a maboko.

SUBSEQUENT, see nsukinina, App.

SUBSIDE (of earth when it caves in), i/./.,  
wotomoka.

SUBSTANCE, //., see mfiku, App.

SUBTERFUGE, n., ebungwa, 8 ; mpi-  
ku, 2.

make a (to concoct some story in  
excuse), lamba o mabungwa. to  
make use of, vala o mabungwa.

SUCCESSFUL, be, v.i., vangama.

SUCCOUR, n., luambu, 10.

render, ?>., vana o luambu.

SUCH, see -ina una, App. ; such a  
thing, e ma kina una.

in such a way, adv., sec under -ingi  
wingi, App.

SUCKLING, n., ngyemo, 2.

SUDDEN death, n., lufwa (10) luaka-  
nku.

SUE for peace, v., lomba o luve (10).

SUFFICE for all, v.i., lungila.

SUFFICIENCY, ., lufwanu, 10. SUFFICIENTLY,  
not, adv., see under

yavana, App.

SUGAR-CANE, a soft, immature, n.,

efubu (8) dia munse (3). SUGGEST (a  
matter), v.t., selomona,  
solomona.

S ULK I v.i., funakana.

SULLEN, be, 3

SULPHUR, ., sec elengo, App. SULPHURETTED  
hydrogen, ;/., biandu-  
ngula, ;/., 6.

SUM (total), ;/., kimbangumuna, 5.

(add), v., bangumuna, tota.

up (the point in a debate), v.t., SO-  
ngola.

SUMMIT, ., lusangidika, 10. SUNKEN  
in, be, v., vompoka, kofoka.  
SUPERABUNDANCE,)  
SUPERFLUITY, 3  
SUPPLY (furnish), v., vambula.  
to, vambwila.

SUPPORT (aid), ., luambu, 10.

v., vana o luambu. give one's support  
to a matter, v.t., nunguna o mvungu  
(4), yi- kesa.  
upon the hands with great care, ?'.,  
lelela.

SUPPORTERS (of a king), ., lelelwa, 6.  
SUPPOSE, v., kala or -ina diau ; what  
did he suppose ? adieyi kakedi diau?

(if) conj.y kana vo kala, with the  
subj. mood in reference to the Past  
(S indicative mood for the future.  
Suppose I had gone, would he have  
seen me ? kana vo kala ngyenda, nga  
mona kadi kumbona e ?

(I, &c.), suppose, owu diakalanga;  
sec also mpangu, App. ; I sup- pose  
that he is going, owu diakalanga  
kwenda kekwe- nda.

SURE (dependable), ., -aziku, -afika ye  
kamba.

(to be believed, trusted), a., -akwi-  
kizi. be sure to, ?/., ke lembi ko.  
make very, ?'./., kuzika, siamisa.  
SURELY, adv., e kieleka kiau; see  
also lembwa & mpandi, App. SURFACE,  
of water only, n., nkanda- kanda, 4.

(of water, ground, c.). The water,  
&\*<:., is mentioned, vanantandu a  
being sometimes prefaced to it, but  
the simple mention of the water,  
ground, &\*<:., is gener- ally  
sufficient. The surface of the  
ground was wet is expressed by  
saying that the ground itself was  
wet, o ntoto ukedi e mvutu.  
make a smooth level, v.t., kumba.

scratch the surface of the ground  
with a hoe, ?/., buka.  
SURLINESS, ., lunkumfu, 10; nku-  
mfu, 4.

SURPASS (outdo, eclipse), v.i., vanda- lala,  
vatalala.

(8oi )

SUR-TAL

S u R P A S S, continued.  
exceedingly, v.t., sundidila, luti-  
dila.

(have, do more), v.t., beta.

SURPRISE (blank), ;z., luzengeneko, 10.  
utter cries of, ?/., kululuka, kumba.

SuRRorxPixc; country, ;/., zunga, 6 ;  
mvivu, 4.

I SURROUNDINGS (environment), n.,  
nzinguluka, 2 ; kinzieta, 5.

I SURVEY, v.t., laya, senga.

SWALLOW with one gulp or whole, v.t.,  
kiubula, kiutula. I SWALLOWED  
up, be, v.i., sinka.

SWAMP (muddy place), //., ntabala, 4.  
SWAY (about as water when carried),

?'. , dukinga, dukunga. SWAYING,  
. , ntembelela, 2. SWKAR (an  
oath), v., bindumuka,  
bindumuka e ndofi (2). at,  
v.t., duka. falsely, v., fumba  
e ndofi (2). SWEET, be, v.i.,  
see tua, App.

(as sugar), a., -anzenzo.

SWEETHEART, n., diabonda, 7 ; lenge- zia, 6.

SWEETNESS, ;/., nzenzo, 4. SWELL up to  
its original size (as some- thing dried,  
which has been well soaked), v.i.,

funduluka. SWERVE, v.i., tikumuka. I  
SWIM, v.i., loba.

(as a fish), v., beba (Bako.), kiba  
(Bako.).

SYLLABLE, n., kibale, 5.

in or by syllables, adv., e kibale.

SYMPATHISE with, v.t., tantilwa...e  
mpasi (2) ; see also yambana,

App.

SYMPATHY, n., see under ngyambani

& yambana, App.

SYNAGOGUE, ;\*., esambilu, 8 (dia Ayuda).

T.

TABLET, ., babu, 6.

TACK (in sewing), v.t., sumpa.

TAIL feathers of a bird set up as a trophy  
or tail of a fish, ;z., vezo, 6.

TAKE (appropriate), v.t., lamuna. by  
force, v.t., bumba. care of (a living  
creature or some- thing moveable),  
v., lunga- lunga. in things put into  
the sun to air or

warm, yanuna.

a large piece (of something), v.t.,  
yengomona.

very little at a time, v.t., debola,  
dekola. much, plenty, too much,  
v.t., wnga, tuta, duda, vudidila,  
puta, pututa.

the habit or act of taking too much  
or very much, n., vudidi, 6. off outer  
casing, upper part of a pile or heap or  
one's outer garments or anything  
tensama, v., te- nsola.

off the surface, v.t., see lalula, App.

out (of something in which it was

encased or embedded), v.t.,

sokola.

up and carry away at once without  
remark, v.t., kikula.

up & carry on or through some  
enterprise or take up some re- frain  
or song, yakulula.

one who does so, n., ngyakll, 2 ;

nyakuludi, i & 4. up by the

end, v.t., zaninika.

(something which is very long, as  
a rope, snake, &c.), v.t.,  
langnmuna.

up with, v., kusia muna. upon  
oneself, v.i., yakama. TALENT,  
. , lue, pi. 6; ndwenga,  
pi 2.

TALENT (biblical weight), '/., talanta,

(ezitu dia vimpa ya tadi). TALENTED,  
be. v., luengoloka.

TALK, constantly, v.i., kwaya.

empty, senseless talk, n., malaza,  
pi. 8 ; mawulumuna, pi. 8.

favourably of, v.t., sanisa. on  
endlessly, v.t., kwasumuna,

tialumuna. rubbish or uselessly,  
v., folokosa.

TALKATIVE (full of chatter), a., -ampi-  
3 F

TAL-THE

( 802 )

TALKATIVE, continued.

ntudi, -ampintuludi, -ambio-  
di.

be, pintula, pintulula, biola. child,  
. , mpintudi, i & 4 ; mpi- ntuludi, i  
& 4 ; mbiodi, i & 4. TALKATIVENESS,  
n., nzoko-zoko, 4.

TALKED of, be much, v.i., kumba,  
yaya.

TALL person, n., etiangi, 8.

straight tree, or tall, thin man, n.,  
ndiokololo, 4.

thin, a., -ansioni.

TAMARIND fruit, n., nsakabadi, 2.

tree, nsakabadi, 4.

TAME, be, v., lembalala.

TAN leather, ?/., tovola o nkanda (4). TANTALIZATION,  
. , nsondi, 2 (Bako.).

TANTALIZE, v., ta nsondi (Bako.)

tekela e ngengo (2).

TAP, . , kakilwa, 6.

TARNISHED appearance, . , evesoka,



8 ; kuku, pi. 6.  
become, v., vesoka.  
a., -eveso.  
TARO, coco yam (colocasia ?), mvindi

(4) a elanga (8).  
TARRY (be long), ?'., zinguluka.

(stay), wunda.

TARTNESS, ., nsa, 2 (Bako.); ngani, 2.  
TASK, have a very laborious, ,?/., le-  
ngana (ye).

TASTE (appetite), n., kinzola-nzola, 5.  
(for), ., nlaku, 4 (a).  
delicious, ., ngwanzo, 2. (a  
tasting), ngyeleka, 2. a very  
little, v.t., leveta.  
TASTELESSNESS (too watery), ;/.,  
mbuyu-buyu, 4.

TATTER, n., nlanzi, 4.  
in rags & tatters, a., -anlanzi-nlanzi.

TAUGHT well, be, v., via.

TAX, ., vaku, 12.

TEACH well, v.t., visa. TEACHABLE,  
be, v., longakana. TEACHING, .,  
nlongi, 4.

TEAR, v., kaza. off a piece, v.,  
zazuna. TEARS, have tears fill one's  
eyes, z/., kinsanga (5, ki-) yengela.

TEASE, v.t., tuntanisa. TELL, to,  
v.t., samwina, ta (Bako.). all the  
details minutely, v.t., tapu-  
tuta, kumbulula. off to  
a duty, v., suma.

TEMPERANCE, n., volo, 6 ; tunu, 6.

TEMPERATE, be, v., vololoka, tuna.

TEMPT, v., tambidila ; see nkanu, p.  
380.

TEMPTED, be (to do something which  
one knows to be wrong), v.i.,  
vungidilwa ; see K. App. TENDER,  
soft, a., -etwenga. thing, n.,  
etwenga, 8.

mercy, ;/., ngemba (2) a ngudi, 2

(Bako.) ; walakazi, 12. TENDERLY,  
touch, handle (when ex- amining  
something very fragile or painful),  
v., wunza. TENSE, be, v.i., nanama.

TERMINATION, ;/., nsilu, 4. TERMS  
of peace, n., e mpanga (2) a  
ungudi (12). be on good (agree  
well), v., bakana.  
with, v., kala kumosi ye.  
TERRIBLE, a., -ansisi.  
something, n., tema, 6.  
what a terrible thing ! interj., nki-  
timu (4) a ntima (4) kikilu ! nkitimisu  
(4) a ntima kikilu !  
TERROR, n., nsisi, 2. TEST, n.,  
ntonto, 2 ; ntonta (a test- ing), 2.  
TESTAMENT (covenant), n., ekangu,  
8 ; nkangu, 4.  
(will), nkanda (4) a efwa. TESTIS,  
n., mbanga, 2.  
THAN, rather than, more than, adv.,  
ke mu...ko.  
THANKS, n., matondo, pi. 8 ; ntondo,

4- with many, adv., kuna  
matondo. THAT, ) seg m p an g U  
or s i a

THAT is to say, } or  
samuna or -ina vo, App.  
(saying that), pron., e kisamuna o zaya vo or o sia vo or o vovo vo  
o r vo ; o sia vo.

! THEN (next, after that), conj., mba (Bako.),  
mbangi (Bako.) ; i

( So 3 )

Tin. THK

THEN, continued. mbangi ; i mbengi ;  
see also za, App. after an  
interrogation, see vo, App.

(impatient), utu (Bako.), tu, VUtutu,  
vele, ele ; go then ! wenda ele (as  
wendele).

(so), see nga, App.  
then it is or was that, adv., see i, App.

(in those days), adv., luaka mu-  
na lumbu ina. then too, conj. ,  
e diaka mpe.

then, well then, conj., buni (Bako.),  
ozevo se ; let us go then, ozevo se  
twenda kweto.

THERE , adv. In initiating imper-  
sonal clauses, prefix tJie locative  
to the verb, ivitJi or -witJiont the  
addition of ya, ye or yo after it;  
see also itnder i, App.; there are at  
or on, &c., vena or kwina or mwina ye  
(ya, yo).

THEREFORE, conj., dianu vo, diau vo.  
(The appl. form is not required when  
diau & dianu are thus combined ivitJi  
vo.) e bila kiaki (with the applied  
for m\ THlCKj something very or  
singularly, ;/., mbomongo, 4.

a., -ambomongo. smear on a thick  
coat or thickly,

v.t., leba.

THIGH, ;/., ebunda (8) dia kulu (9).

THIMBLE, ;/., mpu (2) a nlembo (4).

THIN, a., -akasa (Bako.), -ankalati.

be or become, v.t., kava, kamuka,  
pala. make, v.t., padisa, kavisa, ka-  
muna. smear on a thin coat or thinly,  
v.t., vianga.

thin stick of a thing, mbiengele, 2 ;

oh, what thin sticks of legs !

kunakwa mbiengele za malu !

THING (material), n., leko, 6 (Bako.).

very precious, n., lengezia, 6.

THINGS of no use, n., mfwantakani, 2.

the many things (one saw or has to  
attend to), o mambu, nkama ya  
nsambu a mbumba.

THINK, v., bala. about (puzzle  
over), v., vimpita.

(have an idea that), v., eki, with the  
POSS. pron. in class 7 sing. ; 1  
thought that I should rind it,, eki  
diame, yasolola kio.

(suppose, believe), kala or -ina.  
diau ; what do you think ? adieyi  
wina diau ? he thought that they  
were here, edi kake- di diau vo  
kwaku ina.

over, v.t., dikula.

too little of... to make such a present  
or to render such a service or do such a  
kindness, v., fumbila.

too much of (a thing) to dispose of  
it (to so so), v., fumba. THINNESS  
(emaciation), n., nkalati, 2. THIRST,  
n., kodi-kodi, 6 (Bako.), laka-laka, 6  
burning, ;/., elemena (8) dia maza  
(pl. 7).

which seems insatiable, n., nui-  
nui, 5. to Have slaked one's,  
v.i., ntima (4, U-) bwita ; he is  
no longer thirsty, o ntima andi  
ubwitidi. THISTLE, growing in the  
woods, .,

nkeka (2) a mfinda (2). THONGS of  
skin or leather twisted  
together, n., nkasi, 2.  
THOROUGH (perfect), a., -akosi.  
THOROUGHLY (clearly), d7/z/., epeka (6).  
do (well), v., toma (aux. v.). but  
not too much, adv., e ngingu  
kole.

THOUGH, conj., kufwila owu...ko, o  
sia ele vo, kana vo, kana una VO ;  
see also ndivo, App. ; though you  
go, kufwila owu okwenda ko. as  
though, conj., ne banza vo. THOUGHT  
(purpose), n., ekani, 8.

THOUGHTLESSNESS, utter, ., see  
under ntu ukula, &c., App. THOUSAND,  
. , efunda, 8. i THREAT, n., nkanikinu,  
4. I THREATEN, v.t., sisisa. !  
THRESHOLD, n., mfietoto, 4 (Bako.) ;  
nsiekolo, 4 (Bako.).

THR-TOO

( 804 )

THRILL, ., ewawa, 8. THRONE,  
n., kiandu, 5. THRONG, v.,  
zadila, fitama. ., ntuti,  
4.

THROW, v.t., laka.  
down (something heavy), 77., yuva.  
down (on the ground or into water),  
?/., lakika. far away,  
v.t., swanga. & miss,

/./., tikumuna. out the chest, v.i., manganana. something large (into the water),

v.t., kuvula, kuvumuna. up (mpanza & catch them before casting), v., yaka. (in wrestling), v.t., nongona. THROWN, be, otherwise than was intended, v.t., tikumuka. THRUST in by force or something not intended to enter, v.t., tumpa. THUNDER or make a thundering noise, v.i., dudula, tutula, di-diina.

THUS, conj., e kismuna o zaya or o sia vo or o vova vo or vo ; o sia vo.

TICK, jungle. n., kasa, 8 (Bako.) ; nkuba, 2.

TIE, ., kangwa, 6. tu.t., kuta. firmly, v.t., kwitika, pita, bamba, volola. round one as a girdle, v., kanga mbuti (4). loosely, to, v.t., zeyeleka. TIED loosely, be, v.i., zeyalala.

up, adv., o nkangu ; he sent it tied up, otwikidi kio o nkangu. TIER, ., tenso, 6 ; kunda, 6. TIGHTEN (make firm, sure), v., kuzika. the girding (of one's cloth), v., kamina.

TIGHTLY, adv., e ngi (2), e ngwi (2), e tele (pi. 6). TIME or number of times, ., nku-mbuluka, 2. (in multiplication), mfoko, 2 ; 6 times 20, mfoko 6 za 20. after some time, some time elapsed,

TIME, continued. then, adv., o leka o temona (//'/. , after sleeping & waking), (epoch), ., snngi, 6. time spent in being, kalu, 6.

in staying temporarily or visiting,  
enangu, 8. spent in delay,  
mazinga, pi. 8. TIMIDITY, ..  
nsumbi, 2 ; nsumbi-  
nsumbi, 2.

TIRE of a wheel, ;/., nkunkula, 4.  
TIRED, grow (of something), v.,  
sukwa o moyo (3), tantwa e  
mpasi(pl. 2), tukumukwa, ba-  
nduka ; I am tired of teaching  
him, yabanduka o kunlonga- nga  
aka.

TOAD, large species, n., sote, 6.  
TODDLE about, v., kankata. TOGETHER,  
adv., e kibale (5), o sa-  
ngi (12).  
(all at one time), adv., mankoka-  
ngo. all put together, adv., e  
bundll, 6. TOIL, v., futuka (Bako.),  
funtuka.  
n., mfuntu, 4.  
(at), v.t., funtuka or lengana (ye),  
sia e mfunka [(2) muna]. TOLL  
(customs), n., vaku, 12,  
(of a bell), v.i., kuba.  
for passing over a bridge or river,

n., nzambu, 2. pay,  
V., zamba.

Too, expressed generally by recasting  
the sentence, so that instead of  
saying, it is too white, say very  
white, thus : because it is too white  
= kadi pemba kwingi.

There are a few verbal adjectives  
implying too :

too little, small, -luelo, -ke.  
too long, high, deep, -la. too  
short, -kufi. too new, -va. too  
old, -kulu.

too little, few, short, to be, v., fwa  
ke (12).

too much, large, many, be, v., fwa  
o nene (12).

(as well), adv., see also as well, App.

'OOTH, front (incisor), n., dinu (7)  
diansevi.

which protrudes beyond the lips, ;/.,  
esunia, 8.

a second row of teeth in either the

upper or lower jaw, //., ntudi, 2  
(IJako.).

TOP of hill, flat, n., esela, 8. on  
the top of, prep., vana or ktma  
mbata (sing. 2) a.

on the, adv., vana or kuna mbata. one  
on the top of the other, adv., e  
nkundieka (2), e nkundakiani (2), e  
mbandakiani (2), e mba- ndieka (2).

TOPAZ, ., topaze, 2. :ORMENT,  
//., lubangalu, 10.

v.t., bangidika, bangika, banga-  
nisa. be in, v.t., bangala,  
bangalala. TORMENTOR, n.,  
muntantabadi, 3 ;

sungubadi, 6.

TORRENT, bed (very rocky), ., yasa,  
6.

TORTUOUS, a., -ampiolo. be, v.,  
viotakana. make, v.t., viotakesa.  
TORTURE, v.t., landa o mambu (pi.

7) ; see also torment, App. TOSSED  
about in all directions, be,

v.i., tumpana.

TOTAL, ., kimbangumuna, 5 ; nto-  
ta, 2.

TOUCH of a trap, ., ntetebeswa, 2.  
some one in order to call him aside  
without attracting the attention of  
others, v.t., viangula, takula.  
TOUGH, be, z/., sinita.

and almost unfit to be eaten, v.i., kuva.

TOWER, n., nzo (2) ezulu. TOWN,  
n., bwala, 13 (Nsundi).

TRACE to its source, v.t., tongonona. the  
barest (vestige), ., nsunungina  
(2).

TRACK (of a great beast), ., mvwa- vwa,  
4 ; mvwamvwila, 4.

(path), ., nzia-zia, 4. TRADE,  
. , nkono, 4.

(business transactions), mfunu, 4.

TRADITION, n., esansu, 8.

TRAIN up (a child), v.t., kubuhila,  
tongonona.

TRAJECTORY of a bullet, ;/., zengo, 6.

TRAMPLE upon, v.t., funta. TRANQUILLITY,  
. , luvuvamu, 10.

TRANSFIGURATION, . , ekitu, 8.

TRANSFORMED, be, v.i., see somoka,  
App.

TRANSGRESS, v., kuzuka [e elongi  
(8), &c.].

TRANSGRESSION, //., ekuzuka, 8. TRANSGRESSOR,  
n., nkuzuki, i & 4.

TRANSMITTED from one to another,  
be or have transmitted to one,

v.i., sambukila. TRANSPARENT,  
a., -amoni.

be, v., mona.

TRANSPLANTING, plants for, n., mpu-  
za, 2.

TRAP. ., see mpombolo, eniemo, App. good  
fortune in catching with, n.,  
etambu, 8.

the touch or trigger of a trap, n y  
ntetebeswa, 2.

TRAVAIL with, be in, ., songokwa  
kwa.

TRAVEL about, v., beba(Bako.), kiba  
(Bako.).

TRAVELLER, ., nkangazi, 4. TREACHEROUSLY,  
to act, v.t., takula.

TREAD upon, v.t., funta.

TREASURE, n., lusalu, 10. TREAT for  
peace, v., vana e nkombo

(2) a niaboko.

inhumanly or as a fool, kitula Q  
yidi, sangila.

TREE, huge, ., ngengele (2) a nti (4). red  
wood tree, good timber, ndia-  
nuni, 4.

yielding a very inflammable resin,  
elengo, 8.

TREELESS (bare), a., -angidinginza.

TREMBLING, ., luzakamu, 10; ezn-  
kamu, 8.



(of delight or fear), n., epupupu, P.  
TRESPASS (transgression), ;/., ekuzu- ka,  
8.

TRIAL, n., ntonto, 2 ; ntonta, 2 (try-  
ing).

'TRI-TYR

( 806 )

TRIANGLE, ;/., konko-tatu, 6.

TRIBUTE, ., vaku, 12.

TRIGGER (of a trap), //., ntetebeswa,  
2.

TRIM, ?/./., kumpa.

(a lamp), v.t., kolela. TRIUMPH, //.,  
nsangunia, 4. TROPICS, the lines of,  
see zengo, 6, App.

TROUBLE (danger & difficulty), ;/., lenga, pi. 6 ; vangu, pi. 6.  
have a great deal of, v.t., futuka  
(Bako.), funtuka.

give, \*/./., futuna(Bako.),funtuna,  
tokeka, tuntanisa.

be in (as a mourner), v.i., zingidi-  
Iwa. get into (a derisive, scornful  
ex- pression), v.t., kiema, laka.

TROUBLED, be (sad), v.i., kendalala,  
tiukwa o ntima (4). be (worried),  
v.t'., finangeswa. in mind, be, v.,  
zanginika o ntima (4) ; ntima (u-)  
zanganana or kangama ; zangananwa o  
ntima (4). make, v.t., zanginika o  
ntima. TROUBLESOME, a., -ampasi, -  
alenga, -avangu.

(annoying), a., -anangi. TROWEL,  
., ngutu, 2.

TRULY, adv., e kieleka kiau. (it is  
indeed true that), diele e kie- leka  
vo.

TRUMPET, long, straight, without any  
bend, n., nkoko, 4. mouth of  
a, ., nsanza, 2. TRUNK (of  
tree), ., evimbu, 8.

TRUST, n., vuvu, 6 ; lufiatu, 10 (P. confiar)  
; see also nkanka, App.

v. t bunda e vuvu (6), nata (P. confiar).

(entrusted), ., mbebe, 2. mutually, v. t bundana e vuvu. on, adv., e kipodi, 5 ; to take any- thing e kipodi implies that a date of settlement has been fixed, & if the amount is paid before then no usury will be charged.

TRUSTWORTHY, one who is, ., nkwa (i) ziku (6).

(devoted), nkwa nkanka (2). nature, kwikizi, 12.

TRY (a case), v.t., fundisa. the flavour of, z/./., leveta. hard, z/., nwana. to do something, well knowing it to be hopeless, v.i., kufianunga, fianungina. to grasp or kill too soon, i.e., before getting sufficiently near, tuwa (perf. tUWldi).

in vain to, ?/., lembi or lembelo;

see p. 696. induce, z>.. kuza.

TRYING (dangerous & difficult), a.,

-alenga, -avangu.

TUCK up one's cloth, v.t., vena.

TUFT (of hair), n., yondo, 6 ; bondo, 6.

TUMOR, ;/., kingengele, 5. TUNE with, be in, v.i., wawana. TURKEY (bird), ., mpilu, 2. TURN aside, v.i., tikumuka ; see also

vitakana & vitakesa, App.

the face or proper side round, v.i. y vilukila.

over in one's mind, v., laniba, di- kula. puzzle over, 7'., vimpita.

over the surface of the soil, v.t., funta.

(in rotation), n., tete, 6.

round, v.t., yulula (Bako.)=vilula ; see p. 448.

URNS (in a task), take, ?/., tambu- lula.

TWIG, ;/., vuya, 6.

TWINKLING (of an eye), T/.Z., meso (8)  
-layiswa; in the twinkling of an eye,  
meso tulayiswa.

TWIST aside, be twisted, v.i., zungu-  
muka.

TYRANT, tyrannical person, ., mba-  
ngadi, i & 4 ; mbangazi, i & 4. (   
8o 7

UDD-UPR

u.

UDDER, //., yeni, 6.  
r.xAiui.TKRATKi), a., jtv? itndcr ya,  
App.

UGLY person, ;/., mi, 4.  
UI.U.R, n., mbenza, 2. very  
large, ., evongOlia, 8. rodent,  
which destroys the nose

(lupus exedens), ;/., matamba,  
pi. 8. to assume a healthy  
appearance,

v.i., zituka.

UMBILICAL cord, //., luayi, 10.  
UNABLE to , be, v.i., bindamwa,

lembakana ; I shall be unable  
to go, mbindamwa o kwenda.  
UNBELIEVER, ., mundembi-kwiki-  
la,3-

UNBENDING (rigid), a., -antintibidi.  
UNCARED for (not in charge of any  
one), adv., nyambi (4). UNCERTAIN  
(untrustworthy), a., ke

-bundwanga vuvu ko.  
UNCLEAN, a., -ansafu,-alembi velela.  
render, ?/., safula.

UNCLEANNESS, ;\*., nsafu, 4 ; esafu, 8. UNCONCERN,  
;/., umpavuludia, 12.  
UNCONSCIOUS, be, become, v., fwa e  
ngambu, 2.

UNCONSCIOUSNESS, ;/., ngambu, 2. UNCONTROLLABLE,  
a., -atunimu.

be, v.i., tunumika. UNCORK,  
v.t., kavula, saniuna.

UNDENIABLE, to be, v., ke vanaka-  
na nkalu ko, ke kalakana ko.

UNDERSTAND (recognise), v.t., tona,  
tonena.  
(have it dawn upon one), v.t., vu-  
ngula.

UNDERTAKE to do, /./., lama.

UNDO work which had been accom- plished,  
v.t., pangalakesa,  
bwangalakesa.

UNFAIR, rt., ke -ansongi ko, -alembwa  
e nsongi.

UNFRUITFUL plant or tree, ., nlo-  
mba, 4.

UNFRUITFULNKSS, ;/., unlomba, 12.

UNGRUDGINGLY, adv., kuna mvevo

(4)-

UNHAPPY, be, v., kafalala, ntima (4,  
u- ) kafalala.

UNHEARD of (strange), a., -ampi-  
mpita.

UNINITIATED person, ;/., nsonzolo, 2. who  
has not been initiated into  
some mystery or rite, vinga, 6.

UNINTENTIONALLY, adv., e nswalala  
(2).

UNITEDLY (together), adv., o sangi  
(12).

UNITY (all intermixed), n., sangi, 12.

UNIVERSE, see lelelwa, App. UNJUST  
person, ., mvilwa, i & 4.

a., -avilwa.

UNKNOWN, long, a., -akinsamuna.

UNLAWFUL, sec -ansi a nkuwu (2),  
App.

UNLESS, conj., nanga, nangi, nangu ; see also under kala, p. 287.

UNOBSERVED, slip away, v.i., vialuka.

UNOBSTRUCTED (of a course), a.,  
-ankolomona.

UNPRINCIPLED person, n., mvilwa,  
i & 4.

UNRIPE (of plantain & bananas &

fruit which reddens on ripening), a., -amfuba. fruit, n., efuba.

UNSCRUPULOUS person, //., mvilwa, i & 4 ; ntwanga, 2.

UNSCRUPULOUSNESS, ;/., untwanga, 12.

UNSOLD, remain, v.i., funta.

UNTIL, adv., yasumbate; see sumbate ; also under yavana, App.

UNTRUSTWORTHY, a., ke -bundwa- nga vuvu ko.

UNUSUAL (extraordinary), a., -avava.

UNWELL, be, v., yela.

be very, ke kala biza ko yo yela ;  
I was very unwell that day, e lumbu  
kina kikedi biza ko yo yela.

UPRIGHTNESS, n., nsongi, 2. (correctness), kosi, 6.

URG-VIR

(808 )

URGE ineffectually, v.t., kuza. one not to carry out his intention,

v.t., kulula. strongly,  
v.t., wondelela.  
unpleasantly, v., sindikila.

URINATE, v., susa.

USE, something of no, n., ngofwila, 2. (advantage), n., ndandu, 2. be of no further, v., see funga, App. for the first time, v.t., sambula. up, v.t., funka. it was of no use, conj., nkaya-kaya.

USED to, to be or become, v.i., yu-

kwa; he was well used to

French, oyukilu kikilu e ki-

fwalansa.

USEFUL, ., -amfunu. USELESS, a., see -a Nzambi, App. it is perfectly useless, adv., velekelala. render, v.t., fwasa, bwangalakesa, pangalakesa. tough or hard useless (with age), be, v.i., kuva. (waste), a., -angofwila. USUAL, a., kibeni ; usual dress, mpwata kibeni.

v.

VACCINATE, v.t., nwata. VACILLATE, v., ntima (4, u-) tintama or simpama ( B ako. ) rkokoma ; kokomesa o ntima. VACILLATION, n., kokoma, 9. VACUUM, n., vela, 6. VAGINA, n., nkenza, 2 (Bako.). VAIN, a., -avela. fellow, n., mfwanti, 2. all was in vain (in spite of all), conj., nkaya-kaya. in (all to no purpose), adv., e ngo-fwila.

VALLEY, broad flat, n., evoka, 8. VALUABLE (of high value), a., -amba-ngadi.

VALUE, n., kimbalu, 5. VANISH, v.i., vempoka. VAPOUR bath, n., futwa, 6. VASE, ;/., bungwa, 6.

VAULT for temporary or special inter- ment, v., ngunga, 2 ; see also etekola, 8, App.

VEGETABLES (edible leaves), n., mvudi,

4-

(garden produce), mpati (sing. 2) a nsengo.

VELVET, ;/., see mbumbulu, 2, App. VERB, n., mpanga, 2.

VERGE of a precipice, n., lunengananu, 10.

VERSE in which some passage occurs,

n., ezikila, 8.

VERTIGO, n., nzieteta, 4 ; nziezie, 4.  
VERY, be, ) biza & mbot A  
VERY, how, i  
much (in no small degree), adv., ke  
vevi ko.

VESTIBULE, n., mvita, 4. VEXATION,  
. , nkafi, 4 (generally  
sing.).

VICEROY, n., nkumbi, 2. VICTORY,  
;/., nsundidi, 2.

get the, v., lunga [be in the right

(since might is right)] ; see also  
conquer, App.

VIEW of, block the, v., kika.

to have an unobstructed, mona e  
mpenza (2).

VIGOUR, n., telamiana, 9 (ability to  
move briskly),  
reassume, v., sakumuka.

VILIFY, v., yivisa.

VILLAGE, ;/., bwala, 13 (Nsundi) ;  
mpata-vata, 2.

VILLAIN, unscrupulous, n., ntwanga,  
2.

VILLANY, n., untwanga, 12.

VIOLENCE (force), ;/., balu, 12. man  
of, n., mfunia, 2.

by unwarranted, adv., ye nkumbi  
yo lulendo.

VIOLENTLY, come, go, rush, of wind

or rain, v.i., vikuka. VIRGIN,  
n., mwenze, 3 ; ndumba a mwenze  
(pi. -a mienze) ; see mwenze,  
App.

a., -amwenze.

VIRGINITY, ;/., kinduinba amwenze,  
5-

(80 9 )

Vls-\Vi-:\

VISCID mass, //., edimbu, 8.  
VISION, seeing, ;/., mbweno, 2. wonderful,  
;/., mona-meso, 6 ; ki-  
mona-meso, 5. in a vision, adv.) e  
kimona-meso. VISIT, pay a visit to,  
v., kangadila,  
kiyila.

(paid), ., nkangalu, 4.  
VISITATION (received), ., nkanga-  
dilu, 4-  
VOID, a., -avela.  
//., vela, 6.

VOLLEY, ., vumbi, 6.  
VOLUNTARILY, adv., kuna zolela.  
Vow, ., nkanikinu, 4.  
7'., kanikina. break a, 7'.,  
fumba e ndofi. (2). VOYAGE (by

w.

WAD, ., mbusia, 2 (P. buxa).  
WAFT up, away, v.t., pemona, pu-  
muna.

WAC.KR, ., ntela, 2.  
WAIL (making a great noise), ?/., vo-  
diana, wodiana.  
WAKEN, v.f. t katumuna (Bako.). WALE,  
. , nzila, 4 ; mvibu, 4.  
WALK about, v., beba (Bako.), kiba

(Bako.), vema (Bako.) ; be-  
mbela. catching hold of  
everything one

passes, as a baby, T./Z'., tamba-  
la. noiselessly, 7/.z'., nianza,  
nianza. be unable to walk, v., fwa  
busa

(12, Bako.) ; fwa e ekoka (8).  
WALL-PLATE, n. t mfumfula (4) a  
yaka (6).  
WANDER about, t/., vuvuta.

(prowl), vema, lasa. WANDERER, .,  
ntungianu, 4. WANDERING, aimless,  
. , tungianu,



12.

WANT, ;\*., kondwa, 9 ; nkondwa, 2. want  
to lay an egg or to go to stool,

v. t vilwa.

WANT, continued.

badly (miss), 7'., mona nzuwa (4)  
Or ntuka (4).

very much, ?'./., ziotola.

but not have any chance of ob-  
taining, 7'., lalwa. (seek),  
7'./., sanda (Xombo).

WARM, be (of persons), ?'., yanga-  
lala ; used also of warm, fine  
weather in the rainy jww>/;.v [kuma  
(9) ku-] ; it is warm and fine to-  
day, o unu o kuma kuyangalele.

WARN, v.t., tumbulwila, lubula. WARNED,  
be, v., lubuka.

WARNING (example), ., elongi, 8 (to  
teach) ; sisa, 6 (cause fear).

WARPED, to be, v., kandalala.

WAS, were, under to be ; see also adi,  
App.

WASH very thoroughly, ?/./., venza.  
and lay out the dead, 7'./., sunga.

WASP, mason, ., mbulu-ntente, 2.

WASTE away (as in sickness), v.t. t  
pala. lay, 77., funka.

(squander), v.f., fumba. a sheer  
waste, ., ngofwila, 2. WASTED,  
wasteful, a., -angofwila. WATCH  
(look at), z'./., tadikila.

(guard), n., mayingila, pi. 8. (with  
evil intent), v.f., kondelela.

WATCHER, watchman, ;/./., nkawu, 2.

WATER- LILY, ., elanga, 8.

weed, ., maladi, pi. 8 (Bako.) ;  
langi, 12.

WATER-MARK, high or low, ., j^  
zengo, 6, App.

WAY of approach, ., mwalu, 3. to have  
one's way, T'./., kutamina. a long way  
off, adv., mu vala. leave or make a  
way for, 7'./., sila e  
nzila (2).

make, force a way (through), ?/./.,  
teta e nzila (2) (muna). what a  
way to, kuna kwa mpila a ; what a  
remarkable way they built it too !

kuna kwa mpila a tunga batungidi  
yo. WEAK, a., -atontolo.

WEA-WHI

WEAK, continued.  
be, v., tova, yova, lewoka, leuka,  
leoka, zewoka, lebangana.  
WEAK persons thing, I bel

WEAKLING, 3

3 ; tontolo, 6.  
WEAKNESS, n., utontolo, 12 ; yoyelo,

6 ; eyovoka, 8.

WEAL, ;/., nzila, 4 ; mvibu, 4.  
WEAR slowly away, v.i., komoka.  
WEARIED, be, v.i., lewoka, leoka,  
leuka, zewoka, tova, yova.  
WEARISOME, be, v., tukumuka.  
WEARY, grow (of something), v., lu-  
kwa o moyo (3) ; tantwa e mpasi (pi.  
2) ; tukumukwa. WEATHER, hot, ;/.,  
kala, 6. WEEP bitterly, v.i,  
bokomoka, boko-  
moka ye dilu.  
profusely, v.i., vosona or vongola  
e kinsanga (5).  
WEIGH, v.t., mika.  
an anchor, v., vola e mbwa (2). (a  
matter), v., lamba, mika.  
WEIGHT, n., nzu, 2.

(massiveness), n., silu, pi. 6. dead  
weight, n., see nsinsi, 2, App.  
WELCOME of or by women, n., emi-  
angana, 8. gladly,  
v.t., sakidila.  
(receive well), toma tambula.  
WELL as possible, do as, v., baba-  
nisa ye (&c.) ; he built it as well  
as he possibly could, oba- banisi  
yo tunga.  
do well (act properly), v.i., tomesa. found,  
be, v.i., koba.  
done ! wawete! see -awete, K.-Eng.,  
App. now, conj., see mpangu, App.  
then, con/., we kansi. WEST, ..  
lumonso, 10.

WHAT (I, c.) is, muna ki ;

see kimona, kivova, kilembi,  
kiwa, kimbalu, muna ki-, App.  
a (wonder, scorn or ridicule

implied), kuna kwa ; kadi  
tu, kuna kwa ; see also nki-  
ngu, App. ; oh, what a house !

WHAT, continued. kuna  
kwa nzo or kadi tu, kuna  
kwa nzo !  
inter, pron., nabwe (Bako.).

WHATEVER, /<sup>^</sup>/., kana.  
thing, kana lekwa.

WHEEL, ;/., lungungu, 10.  
tire of a wheel ; also the surface to  
which the tire is applied, ;/.,  
nkunkula, 4.

WHEEZE, ?/./., twengenia, swengenia.

WHEN... (///\*) had passed, adv.,  
baka muna...i bosu ; when three  
days had passed they found him, o  
baka muna lumbu tatu, i bosu  
bansolwele. (while), adv., wau.

WHENEVER (you, he, &c.) like, adv..  
kiekiele kaka ; come whenever you  
like, kiekiele kaka wiza.

WHEREFORE, conj., diau vo, dianu  
VO (no applied form needed), vo mona  
owu.

WHETHER... or, conj., okala vo.-.ovo.  
even, conj., kana una, kana una vo,  
kana nkutu.

WHILE, adv., una, wau, wau ki-

(kolo understood) ; while the  
men slept, wau kilele wantu.

for a while (at first), adv., oku ku-  
tukila. a little while is  
expressed by the diminutive form of  
tlic eleventh derivative noun  
formed from the predicate, thus :  
when they had been sitting a little  
while, una bafongele kimfo- nga-  
mfonga ; they went to eat for a few  
minutes, bele dia ki- ndia-ndia.

N.B. No article is used before the diminutive.

WHIM, ;/., ntiti, 4.

WHIRL, ;/., nzieta, 4 ; nziezie, 4.  
rapidly in the air (of something great),  
v.i., vikuka.

WHIRLPOOL, //., kinziongololo, 5 (Bako.).

WHIRLWIND, ;/., kimbonga, 5.

WHISPERING, the sound of, n., viziku- viziku,  
pi. 6.

( Sir )

WHI-WON

WHISTLE, ., miozi, pi. 3 (Bako.). to  
whistle, v., ta miozi (Bako.), sika  
e miozi.

(as wind among the branches of  
trees), v.i., pukuta. wooden, .,  
nsiya, 2. WHOLE, the, ., invimba,  
following the noun, but without  
article or prefix; I will buy the  
whole piece, e tini mvimba nsumba  
kio.

WHOLEHKARTKDNESS, n., see etima,  
App.

(diligence), sungididi, 6.  
(readiness), mvevo (4) a ntirna (4).  
WHOLESALE, adv., e bundu (6). WHOOPING  
cough, n., kivunda, 5.

WHY? inter. pron., wa edi?  
inter/., anki; why, here he is ! anki  
olueke ! that is why, adv., e  
llkete nki or e bila kiaki (with  
the appl. form).

WIDEN, v.i., sanzana. WIFE,  
2, see nkama, 4, App.  
the first a man marries, #., nkaza  
(i) a toko (6).

demand a wife in the place of one  
who has died, v.t., tomesa. give a  
wife, as above, v.t., toma. WILD  
(fierce), a., -ayezi. WILDNESS,

>/., kiezi, 5. WILE (pretext), ;/.,  
lumpeso, 10.

(stratagem), rnana, pi. 7. WILFULNESS,  
., nyenge-nyenge, 4.  
obstinacy, nkumfu, 4. WILL (all in due  
course), future, aux.  
v., singa. strong, n., kuzolela, 9.  
(testament), ., nkanda (4) efwa (8).  
(one's own inclination, way), kiaka-  
nkamba, 5 ; they have left him  
entirely to his own will, ba- vwidu  
kunyambwila e kia- kankamba.

WILLED, be strong, v., kuzolela.  
WILLING, be (ready), v., vevola  
ntima (4).  
willing be, to , v., vevolwela o  
ntima.

WILTKR, v.i., tukuka.

WIN (in gambling), v.i., vola.  
WIND the loose end of one's loin-cloth  
round the waist, v.t., kainina or vinda  
o nlele (4). about, v.i., binduzioka.  
strong, ;/., tembo, 6 (Bako.).

WINDING, ., -ainpiolo.  
be, v.i., viongoloka, vioteka. make,  
v.t., viotakesa.

WINDINGS about, ;/., mbinduzioka, 2.

WINDMILL (toy made of feathers on a  
spindle), n., etita, 8.

WINDOW, ;/., mbonani, 2.

WINE-PRESS, //., ekaminu (8) dia vi- nyo  
(2).

WIRE, n., nzwenge, 2.

WISH, ., nzola, 2.

(craving, taste), ., kilizola-nzola, 5.  
WISHFUL, be very, v., viangalwa or  
zinwa o moyo (3) or ntima (4) moyo  
or ntima (u-) viangala or zina; see  
also desire & App.

WITCH-DOCTOR, be instructed in the art  
and mystery of, v.t., yilwa.

WITHDRAW from society, v., kuke-  
ngesa (re/I.}.  
unobserved, v.,  
kuvava.

WITHER, v.i., tukuka. &  
dry up, v.i., wuminina.

WITHOUT, see ya, App.

WITS, ., mamoni, pi. 8.

have one's wits about one, v., yanza

(Bako.), luenga. keep your wits  
about you, velesa- velesa e ngang  
zeno; see velesa, App.

WOE, ;/., tatu, 6.

WOMAN, a young, //., nkento-nkento, 2 ;  
mwana ( i ) a nkento.

WOMANKIND, ;/., kento, 6 ; woman-  
kind and mankind (the whole  
population) were assembled, e  
kento ye kiakala balungwa kwau.

WONDER, a, ;/., nkumbi, 4 ; nku-  
ngulu, 4.

v., lembi-o sivika; I wonder much  
that you went, ndembi yo si- vika  
e ngyenda wele.

WON-YOK

( 812 )

WONDER, continued.  
at, v., kumiina.  
to utter a cry of, v.i., kululuka,  
kumba. what , v.t., see vuvana,  
App. whether, v., badika vo kana;  
he wondered whether he will come,  
obadikidi vo kana okwiza; we  
wonder whether he is alive,  
tubadikanga vo kana wina Tina.  
The simple ejaculation in the  
first person is expressed by the  
interjection wa kana ;

I wonder whether we shall catch  
him, wa kana tuku- mbaka.

WOOD, felled, n., see nsola, App.  
decayed piece of woodwork, n.,  
ewombolo, 8 ; this is a rotten house,  
ewombolo dianzo diadi. WOODPECKER, .,  
mbobo (2) a nti (4).

\VOOF, n., nkayikwa, 2.

WORK, v.t., sadika. hard,  
n., mfuntu, 4.

hard and as well as possible at, v.,  
vangalela.

have a great deal of hard, v.i., fu-  
tuka (Bako.), funtuka. quickly,  
briskly, v.t., salamiana. have the  
trouble of work in the  
sun, v., wuinwa o mwini (3).

WORKING order, set in, v.t., lumpika.  
be, v.i., lumpama. WORKMAN, skilled,  
clever, n., mfuzi, 2, App.

WORRIED, be, v.t'. , tuntana, tokama. be,  
through having many duties,

v.i., zumbuluka.

WORRY, v.t., tuntanisa, tokeka. (of  
business), n., lunzumbulu, 10.  
(care), n., songololo, 6.

WORSE, become, v.t., see under voza ;  
also vaza, App.

WORSHIP, place of, n., esambilu, 8.

WORTH, ;/., kimbalu, 5.

consider worth while, v., vevokwa  
o moyo (3).

WORTHY, be, v., fwanuka.  
of, v. t fwanukina. be,  
v., see fwanwa, App.

WOULD that , conj., kele vo, kadi kala  
or kele vo with subj.

fut. indef. to God , inter/., e  
Nzambi kadi, have to, see also under  
mbula, App.

WOUND, ., ndwadi, 2 (cut).

WOVEN entire throughout, ., -anku-  
ba.

WRANGLE, v. t zekana, bambana. WRECK  
(destroy), v.t., bwangalakesa^

pangalakesa.  
(devastate), fwantakesa.  
WRETCH (bad man), ., baza, 6 ; tuzu y  
6 ; tema, 6.

WRETCHED, become, v.i., boloka.  
WRETCHEDNESS, ., nkangu (4) a,  
ntima (4)

WRIGGLE (as eels), v.t., votana. crawl  
(as maggots), v.t. t niongota,.  
niunguta (Bako.).

WRINKLE, n., nswiku, 4. WRITE,  
v., vianga.

distinctly, v.t., tumbula o soneka,

WRITHE (as eels), v.i., votana.

WRITING, style of, ., esoneka, 8.

WRONG, n., vilwa, 12.

WRONGFUL, a., -avilwa; see also-

-asungu, App.

(for nothing), a., -ankatu.

WRONGFULLY should be used adjec-  
tively : to suffer wrongfully, mona. e  
mpasi zankatu.

Y.

YEAST, ., ebo, 8.

YELL, v.i., kalulukaka, yabala. YET, to be,  
v., kini, v. defective, perf.

only ; they have not yet come, ke  
bakini kwiza ko ; they are yet in  
the house, bakini kuna nzo.

(still), adv., yanginu, yakinu; see  
oku mpe, App. not yet, adv., yakinu  
ke...ko; ka...

ete ko (Bako.).

(in protesting), conj., watu. YIELD  
(fruit), v.t., va (perf. vene).

YOKE, n., vangu, 6.

YOU-ZEA

: 'OUNG man, fine, handsome, n., mvo- yongo  
(4) a etoko.

woman, mvoyongo a ndu-  
mba.

XCI.ST, the, ;/., see nsakila, pi. 2,  
App.



(child), a., -ansuka. YOUTH  
(youthfulness), ;/., toko, 6. of  
about 15 or 16 years of age,  
luntoko-toko, 10.

z.

ZEAL, //., sungididi, 6 ; fululu, 6 ;  
swi-swi, 6.  
(passion), eketo, 8.  
(wholeheartedness), etima, 8.  
ZEALOUS, be, ?'., sia e sungididi or  
fululu; sungama, vela-vela, sia e  
etima. for, be, z/., sia...e etima  
(8).

ADVANTAGE, ., ndandu, 2. BULK,  
. , evimbu, 8.  
CATCH, v., see also batidila, App.  
CHAMPION, ., ebamba-ngolo, 8.  
CHASM, //., ngengengo, 2. CHEAT,  
?/./., vunina. COMMENCE, ?/./.,  
toteka.  
DECIMAL, ;/., desima, 2.

FACE to face, adv., o mambonani  
(pl. 7).

FLESH (of the body), ., nitu, 2.  
FROM . . .to. . . prep., yamu. . . ya. . . (with

future time only] ; from age to

age (for ever) yamu invu ya  
mvu.

LACK of energy or diligence in one's  
work or duty, ;/., lele, 6. display  
such luck, v. t sia e lele.

APPENDIX

TO

KONGO-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

N.B. The sign

indicates that the word already appears in the Dictionary, but that which follows is a further sense or usage of it.

A.

-a, bearing the prefixes of series applied to secondary adjectives is used to introduce a noun in apposition. It is really the a which introduces the adjectival clause, see pp. 561-2, the noun in apposition thus appearing as an adjectival clause : o Nlemvo wa ese andi (w\* es' andi) a Kikudi, Nlemvo, the father of

Kikudi; e diambu diadi dia- inbote kikilu, dia ngiza andi, it is a very good thing, his coming ; ona tunina o lukulu, lua luloloko lua masumu meto, by whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of our sins.

a- prefaced or prefixed to the secondary numerals in the singular, one and the same, a single ; when expressing surprise, nmna lumbu akimosi, in the same day or a single day ; muna nzo ayimosi, in one single house. in the sing, or pi., and in that case preceded by -au, the same, identical, those very same. This is a more correct spelling than that given on p. 247 ; man amamosi rather than mawa

a-, continued.

mamosi ; diau adimosi kwa-ndi, it is the same ; muna mvu mian amimosi, during those very'same years. The forms are given in the table at the foot of

P> 573-

Adi -Km impersonal defective verbal particle, predicating a condition which once existed but does so no longer. When thus used personality is expressed before the noun indicating the condition by the pronominal particles following adi Sing. PI.

Person I. i tu

II. U nu

The yd pers. sing, and pi. require

110 such particle; adi i fwa, I was dead ; adi u muntu ambo- te, you were once a good man ; adi mpofo, he was once blind ; adi tu akwa umvwama, we were once rich ; adi nu mfu- mu za nsi, you were once the chiefs of the country ; adi abu- ndu, they were once slaves ; e nzila eyina adi nzila a Mbo- ma, that used to be the road to Mboma ; e nsi zau ezole adi nsi zimosi, those two countries were once one (united).

ADI-BAD

( 816 )

adi becomes a defective verb by receiving the same prefixes of the first class as a verb in the past tense, and so serves as an alternative of the verb " to be " in predicating a condition once existing but no longer so; was, were once ; have, has, had been but not now. The pre- fixes of classes 2-15 are seldom so applied, the impersonal form is used instead ; kolo king! kiavioka twadi makangu, a long while ago we were friends (but not now). -adi is used also as a defective aux. verb in speaking of some event which will surely come about, and is translated by should, would ; ozeye wo kwandi se wadi bakama, he knew that he would be caught, adi thus used indicates certainty ; where there is - uncertain fyT&.'w&would be used ; vava -adi, while not, before ; vava kadi fwa, before he died.

Aka, adv., see kaka, App.

-aka, see under K. App.

-akwa, of, when referring to a town or locality. Jizu akwa Na- zaret, Jesus of Nazareth ; aleke akwa Kindinga, the Kindinga children ; o nkento akwa Ngo- mbe, the Ngombe woman.

Ametiste, 2, ., amethyst.

Ana, a particle used where there is hesitation in speech, real or affected, as in English " er " ; it is used also at the end of clauses or sentences as a shapely finish off; indeed, some speakers at San Salvador will employ it every 5 or 6 words. No meaning can be attached to it; it is merely to fill the hiatus of hesitancy, or an affected pomposity, and is little more than a bad habit. Una tulueke ana kun' evat' ana, twele ana ku

Ana, continued.  
lumbu ana, when we reached

" er " the town " er " we went

"er" to the chief's compound  
" er.' :

Anazie, adv., see anizie, App.  
Anga, fl?/(/.=nga I it is only used in interrogative sentences. Anizie, adv., all round, on all sides ;

bezidi kunzieta anizie, they surrounded him on every side.  
Anki, inter j., why when used as an

interj.; anki, olueke ! why here  
he is !

Are, 2, 11., an are, 100 sq. metres.  
-awa mosi, see a-, App.  
a WO WO, dem. and rel. pron., cl. i,pl.,

2nd pos. emph., those, those  
who, who, they.

B.

Ba, 6, n., a parallelogram, any pattern

of that shape, the pieces in a patchwork quilt. Ba, 6, n. (Bako.), a sting.  
ba-, subj. &> obj.pronom., pref., 3 fers.

pi., cl. i, they ; see also the 3rd

table on p. 578 of the Grammar.  
Baba, 6, n., an intense desire.  
fwa e baba, to be intensely desirous.  
Babanisa, v., to do well, to do one's

very best ; toma babanisa

VOVa, speak well.  
Babatu, 2, . (P. ?), colour

strips sewn on the end of  
cloth.  
Babidika, v.t., to cause to dry  
paint, mud, gum, c.).  
Babidila, v., to hold up the hand for  
silence or to cause people to  
abstain from approaching.  
Babu, 6, n., a flat piece, a slab, a  
tablet.

BaTmla, v.t., to roast. Badika  
vo kana , v., to wonder

whether ; obadikidi vo

I'.AI. MAN

Badika vo kana, continued.  
kana wele, he wondered whe-  
ther he was gone.  
Badila, v.t., to scold, speak angrily to,  
rebuke strongly.

Baika, v.i. (Bako.), to be, get, become  
caught. This "verb serves as a middle  
voice 0/~baka, to catch (as taika does of  
teka, to sell).  
E nkombo ame ibaikidi kwa ngo,  
my goat has been caught by a  
leopard. baika maketo, to get  
angry, baika nkole, to get  
captured.

Baka e ntangwa (2), v., to have an  
opportunity. o baka muna... i bosu,  
adv., when...  
had passed, after, on ; baka  
munalumbu tatu i bosu ba-  
nsolwele, after 3 days they found  
him.

Baka, 6, ;\*., explanation, sense, preface (to  
a book).

Bakana, v., to get on, agree well together, to live in a state of harmony, concord and peace, be on good terms.

Bakana, v., to catch up the other (when one is following to catch up someone) ; okalokala bakanini, at length the other one caught up.

Bakila, v.t., to sell (flesh) retail.  
Bakilu, 6, n., a means of obtaining, skill, ease, in getting or catching.

-abakuka, ^., strong, loud (of the voice).  
Bakula e ndinga (2), v., to speak with a long, strong voice, to raise the voice.

Bakwila, v.t., to sell (flesh) retail.

Bala, v.t., to think.  
Bala e kinsi (5), v.t., to kick.

Bala-bala, 6, . (Bako.), a child.

Balanganza ! inter)., snap ! crack !  
(as of a trigger).

Balu, 12, n., violence, force, kuna  
balu, adv., by violence, force.

Balllla, v.t., to reason, discuss point by point ; also to bring out a total of, to make an amount of;

Baltlla, continual.  
ekwa obalwidi? how much do-  
you make it ?

Balumuna, v.t., to spread out.  
Bamba, v., to hold out resolutely,,  
to be very persistent in one's  
opinion, be very opinionated.  
Bambamena, v.t., to be encumbered,  
hindered (from something), to be  
shut in or up, blocked, pre- vented  
by something or some circumstance.

Bambana, v. recip., to discuss together very obstinately, strongly, to strive together in hot dis- cussion.  
Bambisisisa, v.t., cans, of bamba-

mena.

Bambukwa o moyo (3), v., to re- member.

Bambula o moyo (3), v.t., to remind.  
Banda, v.t. (Bako.)=wanda. Bandama,  
v./.+to be very hard of  
hearing.

Bandama, v.t., to begin, commence.

Bandama, v.i., to be added further,  
put on the top.

Bandana, v. recip., to beat or pound  
at the same time in one mortar

(spoken only of 2 or more

people],  
Bandika,  
v.t., to  
put on the  
top, to-  
add further.

Bandila, v.t., to stow, pack closely,  
shake down closely.

Bandu, 2, n. (P. bando, gang], estate,  
condition ; e bandu a toko i kena, he  
is what you would style a young man.

Banduka, v.i., to be tired of ; yaba-  
nduka o kunlonganga aka,, I am tired  
of teaching him.

Banga, 6, //. + a house having the  
walls made of the mid ribs of  
Raphiavinifera(ebanga). Trad- ing  
factories are often so con-  
structed ; hence banga came to be  
the name for plank houses on the  
coast, or any attempt at imitation  
of them by the natives.

BAN-BES

( 818 )

Bangala, v.i., to be excessively high  
(of a price).

Bangala, 1 v.i., to be tormented, in  
Bangalala, \ torment, tortured (in

hell).

Banganisa, v.t., to persecute, torment,  
torture.

Bangazi, 6, ;/., a tyrannical, brutal  
fellow, a tyrant.

Bangidika, v.t., to torment, torture.

Bangidika e ntalu (2), v., to raise a  
price excessively.

Bangika, v.t., to torment, torture,  
persecute.

Bangumuka, v.i., to come to the sur- face  
of the earth.

Bangumuka, v.i., to be added up.

Bangumuna, v.t.+\.o bring about a  
radical, utter, change (in a man).

As this may be for good or bad, it  
is necessary to state which, unless  
the context makes it clear.

"bangumuna se mbi (4), of persons, or  
bi (12), of tilings, to corrupt, make  
bad.

"bangumuna se mote (3) or muntu  
( i ) ambote, of persons, or lekwa  
kiambote, of a thing, to bring  
about a great change for the good,  
greatly improve.

Bangumuna, v.t., to add up, take the  
sum.

J3anza, v.

ne banza vo, as though, as if, as  
though (it) were. Basia

(P. basia), 2, ;/.

vana o nkanda (4) a basia, to pre-  
sent with one's freedom.

Batakesa, v.t., to obtain further, get  
...more.

Batakesa, v.t., to get, acquire, procure  
some more.

Batalala, t/..+to be low and spread- ing,  
to be squat.

Batidila, v.t., to go at the proper time  
and catch or meet (not at any chance  
time).

Baya, 6, n. (P. taboa), a plate, slab (not very  
large), a solid or entire



Baya, continued. piece (not of wood, which would be ebaya, 8).

Bayi, 2, n. (P. bainya), n., the border, edging on a cloth. bayi a kindele, the selvedge. Baza, v.i., to scatter (of shot).

Baza, v.t., to scold. Baza, 6, ;/., a very bad person, a scoundrel, scamp, rascal, wretch, brute.

Beba (Bako.), v.i., to walk about, stroll, travel about, journey, swim (as a fish), blow (as the wind).

Bebwa, v.i. (Solongo), to drift with the current.

Befo, 6, ;/., a lip.

Bekenge, 6, n., anything very frail, fragile, easily torn or broken, very delicate.

Beko, 6, n., a separate, more private, safe, place. kuna beko, adv., privately, secretly. va"beko, aside, separately, -abeko, adj., apart, private, secret, safe.

Bela, 6, n., a part, piece.

e bela-bela (6), adv., in pieces, to pieces, to shreds ; kibakilu e bela-bela, it is torn to pieces.

Belengenze, 6, ;/., something of pottery ware or glass which is very fragile, too slightly made. Bemba, 6, //.-f-a herd, drove.

Bembeka, v.t., to place in a handy position, where things are well to hand, hence where any one can get at or take them. BenVbela, v.t., walk or stroll about.

Bembola, v.t., to despise, disesteem, disrespect.

Bendomoka, v.i., to be crooked, turned aside, perverted, changed for bad.

Bendomona, v.t., to make crooked, turn aside, pervert, change for the bad, seduce, lead wrong.

Beril, 2, n., beryl.

Besama, v.i., to be in great numbers, abound, be numerous, plentiful.

Beseka, v.t., to cause to abound.

Beta, ?'./., to exceed, surpass, do more  
(in giving, working, &c.), have more.

Betela,  
i betela kiki, it is befitting, becom-  
ing, this accords.

Biandungula, 6, ;/., sulphuretted  
hydrogen, a very offensive eructation.

Biangumuna, ?'./., to seduce, draw  
away, induce another man's wife to  
leave him.

Biaula, //. 5, ;/. (Bako.), noise, clamor, row.

Bidi, 6, //., an abundance, a great crowd,  
quantity, number, mass.

Bidikita, inter]., the noise of gallop-  
ing buffaloes, c., or tramping men.

Bietula, //. 5, . (Bako.), chaff, banter.

Bila, 6, n., reason, cause, purpose. e  
bila, con/., because, for, so that. e  
bila kiaki (with applied form\  
therefore, that is why, for this  
reason.

e bila ye ebandu, because, for this  
reason. ke bila ye ebandu ko,  
not without cause or reason.

Bila, v.i. (Bako.), to boil. "2JL 1 ^&f\  
"

Bilama, v. (mid. i>. of bidika), to abound,  
be abundant.

Biluka, v.i., to be well conversant or  
informed.\*?;- acquainted (with = ye or  
yo), to know well how (to=yo), be well  
up (in=yo) ; obilukidi ye Kifwalansa,  
he was well up in French.

Biluluka, v.t., to be or turn red.

Bilungi, 2, n. (Angola), the devil.  
Bimba (e nzo), v., to tie closely to-  
gether horizontal bamboo laths on the  
inner part of the walls of a house.

Bimbakana, v., to embrace.

Bimuka, v.i., to be heavily laden or burdened.

Bimuna, v.t., to load heavily.

Bindakana (kwa), z/./.+to be under

Bindakana (kwa), continued.

great obligations (to), be much obliged, to have some matter or business which 'one feels under obligation to give prior attention.

-abindama, a., important, indispensable.

Bindama, +?'./., to change, alter, be different, &c., of a palaver or language only ; e ndinga au ibindamene, their language is different, i.e., is locked up, obscure ; e diambu se dibindama, the palaver takes a different form, assumes a different aspect.

Bindamwa, v.i., to be in fix through , to be unable to , to have incurred responsibilities which it is impossible to perform. | Bmdumuka, > v., to take

Bindumuka e ndofi (2), ) an oath, to swear.

Binduzioka, v.i., to wind about.

Biondomoka, ?'./.= bendomoka, App.

Biondomona, 7/./.=bendomona, App.

Bitu, 2, 11. (P. bento, holy), a mark of of a cross.

Biza,

ke biza ko, what a lot there was, &c. ! e nti, ke biza ko, what a lot of trees there are.

ke kala or -ina biza ko yo (&c.), followed by an infinitive or abstract noun, how very , was

...not ; ke kikedi biza ko

yo nene, how very big it was, what a great thing it was. ke kala or -ina biza ko yo yela, to be very ill or unwell ; kakedi biza ko yo yela, he was very far from well ; how ill he was.

Bobalala, v.i. (Bako.)=zowalala.

bobo (Bako.)=wowo.

Bobobo, 6, n., cruelty (in beating only).

Bokelesa, v.t., to call for (something to be brought, or people, &c., to come).

Boko, 6, n., a cry, shout.

BOK-BUK

( 820)

Bokola, v.i. t to be pendulous, hang down low (of the breasts).

Bokomoka ye dilu, v.i.) to weep bitterly. e bokoto (pi. 6), adv.) in a very offensive, stinking condition.

Bolama, v.i., to stand upon its or one's head or hang head downwards, hang down.

Boleka, v.t., to stand (a thing) head downwards or upon its head.

Boloka, T/./.+ to become filthy, abject, wretched.

Bolola, 7/./.+defile, degrade.

Boma, 12, n. (Bako.), fear.

Boma, v.t. (Bako.)--bama.

Boma, v.i., to burn, be burnt ; also to be well cooked, not burnt or underdone.

Bombola, v.t., to put on an edging.

Bomona, v.t., to burn up, burn to ashes.

Bonda v. (Bako.), to soothe (a child).

Bondo, 6, ., a plumed tuft.

Bosalala, v.i.) to be absolutely in subjection, be governed with a firm hand.

Boselela, v.t. (root, bosa, to crush], to exercise lordship over, have dominion over, exercise the supreme

power over, govern or rule with a firm hand.

Bosi, adv., just ; bosì kakwiza, he has just come. i bosì S6, now at length, now at last.

Boteka, v.t.) to plunge the head into water.

Botoka, v.t. (Mboma) =katuka, p. 290.  
Bu, 6, n.) a service rendered which is to be repaid in kind ; thus if a friend helps a woman to hoe an acre of ground, she owes a debt of service until she has helped her helper to hoe another acre of hers ; nza vati e bu kiame unu, come and do a bit of hoeing in my field to-day, I will do the same for you another day ; ngyele fuka e nzo andi e. bu, I went and roofed

Bu, continued. his house on the understanding that he would do the same for me.

bu-, prefix applied by the Bakongo to nouns & concording words of classes 12 sing, and pi. &\* 13 sing\* bu (Bako.) = OWU or wau.

Buba, v.i. (Bako.)=bufa (App.)

Bubalala, v.i., to lie (of something great).

Bubalala, v.i., to be dark, benighted, ignorant.

Bubi, 12, n. (Bako.)=bi, wiyi,

Bubidi, 6, n., darkness (mental), ignorance, secrecy.

Oku bubidi, adv., in the dark (concerning a matter), without knowledge, in secrecy, secretly, covertly.

Bubidika, v.t., to put or lay down (of something great).

Bubidika, v.t., to darken, render dark, benighted, ignorant.

Bubika, v.t., to curve (the legs) beside one in sitting on the ground.

Bubumuka, v.i., to escape secretly, to run away without letting any one

know of one's intentions so as to avoid some evil.

Budidisa, v.t., to frustrate.

Budikila, v.i., to be about to do or accomplish, but have something, come to prevent it, be frustrated ; o mvovo ubudikidi, (I was going to say so, but) something occurred to prevent the expression.

Budikila, v.i., to have the water flow in through the walls during a storm ; e nzo ame ibudikidi, the water is coming into my house. Bufa, v.t., to lower (a price), to sell at a low (price).

Bufu-bufu, 12, n., bluntness.

Buka, v.t., to have... flowing, to flow with ; e disti diandi dibukidi menga, blood was flowing, from his eye.

BUK-BUW

ta muna, v.i., to flow from.

Buka, v.i., to come in a great crowd.

Buka, v.t., to scratch the surface of the ground with a hoe.

talala, v.i., to cast oneself upon one's face, to fall on one's face (intentionally), be turned face or mouth (of a jug, c.) downwards.

ilala, i>. t. (Bako.), to make use of obscene execrations.

Bukamena, v.t., to envelop, enshroud

(as darkness, ignorance, &c.).  
bukamena e futwa (6), to take a steam, vapour bath.

Bukidika, v.t., to put down face or mouth downwards, put (a tumbler, Scc.) upside down.

Bukolo, 12, n., (Bako.), disobedience.

Bukwila, v.i., to sell (liquids) retail.

Bula e eyanga (8), v., commit an offence. bula-kati, adv., equally (of division), in half.

Bulana, v.i., to be divided, in a state of division, be divided into parties.

Bululula, v.t., to divide up again.  
Buma, T//., to smite or strike with something great or sickness ;  
umbumini o yela, he smote him with sickness.

Bumba, v.t., to take or seize by force.

Bu.mbu.la, v.i., to grope about (in the dark or as a blind man).

Bumi, 12, n. (Bako.), fish poison= wimi.

Bumvalala, v.i., to be protuberant (of the forehead, lips, &c.).

Bunda, 6, //., a partnership in trapping.  
leka e bunda (yo), v., to enter into such a partnership (with).

Bunda, v.t., to make a slave raid, to raid for slaves.

Bunda e vuvu (6), v., to impose confidence, trust. ke -bundwanga vuvu ko, p., uncertain, untrustworthy.

Bunda - mpambu, 6, n., the point where two roads branch off ; Bunda-mpambu, continued.

vana bunda - mpambu twele

kunkika, we went to meet him where the road branches.

Bundamena, v.t., to mass together

for, against, to club together

for, unite for (some purpose), attack in force.

Bundana e vuvu (6), i>., to have mutual confidence, trust.

e bundu (6), adv., all together, all put together, in bulk, wholesale.

Bundukina, v.i., to be a slave of, to, or through,

e bundukutu, adv., in a very dusty

state.

Bundumuka, v.i., to be diffused (of  
an odour).

Bundumuna e nsunga (2), v., to cause  
an odour to diffuse itself.

Bunga, v.t.+ destroy.

Bunga, 12, . (Bako.)=nya, App. Bunga,  
v.t. (Bako.), to give, bestow,  
used only in a complaint that  
a thing is not given ; kumbu-

ngidi ma nkutu ko, you did

not give me anything (waste a  
thing on me).

Bungu, 8, ;/. (Bako.), reason, motive=:  
ebungwa, App.

nkia bungu (Bako.), why, for what  
reason.

Bungula, f./. + to pour forth, shed  
forth.

Bungwa, 6, n., a vase, jar, pot.

Buni (Bako.), conj., then, well then ; buni twenda kweto, let us go  
then.

Bunkuta 12, ;/. (Bako.), fear.

Busa, 12, n. (Bako.), inability to walk  
or use one's legs at all.

fwa busa, to be unable to walk, to  
be very backward in walking.

Butika nua (4), v., to be silenced.

Butukulu, 6, n., a sphere, anything  
spherical.

Butukulu, 6, . (Bako.), the nature,  
natural condition or habit.

Buwa o ntima (4), v.i., to relax one's

hardness, quarrelsomeness,

Buw-DiA-

< 822 )

Buwa o ntima, continued.

sternness, severity, become  
agreeable.

Buzie, 12, 11. (Bako.), littleness, the



being too small.

-abuzie, a. (Bako.), small, too small.  
Bwakuku, 6, n., the fungus of dry rot,  
also that which destroys the palm-tree.

Bwala, 13, 11. (Nsundi), town, village.  
Bwanduka, r/.z'.=banduka. Bwagalakesa,  
v.t., to destroy, render useless,  
nullify, spoil, wreck. Bwanguna, v.t.,  
to cut off a piece, divide by cutting  
right through, seldom used of anything  
'which is not hollow.  
Bwasumuna, v.t., to talk on endlessly,  
expatiate.

Bwazi, 12, n. (Bako.)=wazi.  
Bwe, 6, n.. one who falls. bwe kia  
malavu (8^/.), a wretched  
drunkard, a slave to drink.  
Bwembwena, v.i., to be in great num-  
bers, abound, be numerous, plentiful.  
Bwidila, v.t. (Bako.), to fall upon,  
pounce, seize upon. Bwimi, 12,  
n. (Bako.), meanness,  
stinginess.  
Bwita, v.i.  
ntima (4, n-) bwita, to have one's  
thirst slaked.

Bwitalala, v.i., to be darkened, be- come,  
made dark.  
Bwiti, 12, n. (Bako.), honey.  
Bwitidika, v.t., to darken, make dark.  
Bwitidilwa, v.i., to be benighted, be- lated.  
Bwivi, 12, ;/.. (Bako.)=wivi.

D.

Danda, v.i., to be full. Dandisa, v.t.,  
to fill. Dasanana, v.i., to be  
satisfied, satiated.

Dasidika, v.t., to satisfy.  
e de (6), adv., just the same=dedede,  
p. 259.

Debola, v.t., to take a very little at a time.

Dedangana, v.i., to be jerked.

Dedangesa, v.t., to jerk.

Deka-, ioof the standards of measurement (e.g. dekameta= deca- meter = 10 metres).

Deka, v.i., to come out, rise, of the stars, shine as a spark, sparkle ; used only of small points of light.

Dekola, ?/. + to take a very little (of anything) at a time.

Dekozioka, v.i., to be constantly nibbled.

o main se  
dekozioka,  
the  
feeling of  
cramp,  
weakness,  
&c., in  
the legs  
after a  
long  
sickness  
is thus  
expressed  
: the legs  
are being  
nibbled.

Desi-, the tenth part of the standards of measurement (e.g., desimeta. = decimetre = Y(/, of a metre/.

Desima, 2, n., a decimal.

di-, see note at commencement of E, App.

-fa.-, formative prefix of the reflexive form in all tenses.

o Nzambi wadikalanga kuna ezulu, God is in heaven.

-adi, v., defective ; see tinder A.

edi -ina diau, this is (my) opinion,

(I) think that. edi una diau ? do you think then ? edi-...VO, prcf. applied to pers. pro- nouns, ediamé, ediau, c. I, they, &c., thought that ; edieto vo bakama tubakama, we thought that we should be caught. edi ndenda kuvangila aka didi, this is all that I can do for you.

Diabonda, 7, n., sweetheart.

Diadi dina VO, conj., since, forasmuch  
as. ediaka mpe, conj., then too. ye  
diaka diaka, conj., again (in a

diaka mpe, continued.  
discourse), in the next place,  
secondly, & further. When used  
suspiciously and interroga-  
tively, what then ? what lies  
behind all this ?

Diambu, 7, //., -(-opinion. e  
diambu -ina diau, this is (my)  
opinion.

i diambu didi ngina dian, this is  
my opinion. e diambu yamu ludi, it  
is quite clear, it is very certain,  
true in- deed it was, it was only  
too true. omu diambu oko walekela,  
a re- spectful preamble for the com-  
mencement of an address.

landa o mambu (pi. 7), v. t to tor-  
ture. o mambu, nkama ya nsambu a  
mbumba, the countless things. kosi,  
kutatu ; ova kati e diambu dina ko  
(proverb), there must be some reason  
for all this ; ///. one & three, but  
there is something between.

Dianu VO, conj., therefore. ( The ap-  
plied form is not required when dianu  
or diau is thus combined with vo.)

Diatidila, v., to ram tightly (by any means).

Diau vo= dianu vo, App.

Diawa dimosi, see -a, App.

Dia-yuma, 6, n., a great eater, a glut- ton.

Diba, 6, n. (Bako.)=diya.

Didima, v.i., to thunder, make a thun- dering  
noise.

Diekomoka, v.i., to laugh heartily.

Diela, 7, ., cunning, cleverness, sense  
; intelligence, mind.

Diele (pres. pcrf. of kwenda+^ri/:  
of cl. 7 sing.). diele e kieleka vo,  
of a truth, truly, it is indeed true  
that.

Dika, v.t., to ingraft (the object of the verb is the scion, not the tree ; see dikila, App.

Dikalala, v.i., to be in a state of perfect silence & stillness, be stagnant.

Dikaya, 7, //., old & sour palm wine.

Diki (pi. meki), 7, ;/. (Kib.), an egg.  
Dikila, v.t., to graft a scion into a tree (the object of the verb is the tree, not the scion ; see dika, App.).

Dikita, v.i., to run (of something great).

Dikula, v.t., to reckon, calculate, think over, put all the facts together, give full consideration.

Dikulula, v.t., to feed over again, to graft in again ; see dika, App.

Dikumuka, v.i., to start up or off, rush away, be frightened run away, be aroused or awake with a start, be startled.

ntima (4, u-) dikumuka, a slight spasm of the heart (supposed to be the result of being mentioned by some one far away).

Dikumuna, v.t., to startle & cause to run, waken with a start.

Dilwa, 6, n., tasty stuff to eat with one's bread or kwanga, whether meat or vegetable.

Dima, pi. 6, n., stain, dye, colouring matter, ink.

Dima, v.t., to catch hold of.

Dima, v.t., borrow at interest.

Dimbu, 6, . sia e dimbu, v., to take note of (mentally).

Dimbuna, v.t., to choose, select.

Dimisa, v.t., lend at interest.

Dimuna kintodi (5) (Kib.), v., to kill  
pour the blood of a human victim over a  
corpse.

Dindusu, 7, ;/., (Bako.), lumps in farin- aceous food.

Dingika, v.t., to restrain, keep still, delay,  
check, impede, stop.

Dingundu, 7, ;/., a muscular fellow,  
also a species of hornet which does  
not sting (?)

Dinsiensia, 7, n. (P. licenga), per- mission,  
excuse me !

DIN-EBO

( 824 )

Dinsunga-nsunga, 7, //., something

having a perfume, a perfumed  
oil, occ.

Dio-dio, 6, ;/., hunger which seems in- satiable.

Dionga, ?'./., to peer (into, over,  
under, c.).

Dionso, 7, ;/., the least particle, bit,

the least or faintest trace ; kana

dionso nkutu ke bezidi diau  
ko, they did not bring the least  
particle of it ; ke bena ya  
dionso dia wonga ko,  
they have no fear at all. Ditllka,  
7Az'., to make a noise as of a  
free fight.

nkindu (2, i-) dituka, to break out  
into a free fight.

Do ! interj., I pray you ! please ! I  
beseech you.

Dodokolo di- (-aku, &c.), if (you)  
please.

Dokalala, ?'./., to be persistent in, to  
continue doggedly.

Dokama, -z'./., to begin, commence.

Dole, 6, . (Makuta)^dwele (App.). e  
dudulu (6), adv., with a fat belly, of  
living creatures only. Duduna, ^./.,  
to pull & snap in two.  
Duka, v.t., to be exceedingly abusive,  
execrate strongly, swear at.  
Duka, 7/.z., to protrude, stick out. nua  
(4) aduka, ., a prognathous  
jaw.  
Duku, 6, ., a small drum having a

diaphragm on each end, &

played during the wailing for  
the dead.

Dukula, TAZ., to move (of the fetus in  
utero).

Dumbalala, ) 6, #., a girl, young mai-  
Dumbelele, \ den.

Dumuka, ?/./., to fly, jump. Dungiana,  
v.t., to be in a stupid con- dition,  
either through drink or  
severe sickness. Duvula, v.t.,  
to abuse foully.

Owele, 6, //., a siluroid fish living in

muddy lakelets swamps ; also  
an undersized child.

E.

C-, the Bakongo & others often drop  
the prefix e from nouns in e ;  
between Matadi & Lukunga it is often  
replaced by di- ; evata, vata,  
divata.

Ebala, 8, n., a large squirrel having a  
striped back, eyes large, tail slightly  
bushy, white belly.

Ebamba-ngolo, 8, ., a brave, a cham- pion,  
a warrior.

Ebanda, 8, ;z., reason, cause, purpose.  
(Seldom used] see bila & eya- ndu.  
Eyandu is a far more common form.

Ebanga, 8, #., a large mid rib of raphia  
vinifera palm, "bam-  
boo."

Ebangu, 8, ., a way or style of mak- ing  
things.

Ebantiku, 8, ?\*., the point from which something was commenced.

Ebefeke, 8, ., a seed husk, unbroken but empty through atrophy.

Ebembele, 8, ., a piece, fragment.

Ebembia, 8, ., a great patch of jungle left unburnt.

Ebese, 8, ., a plaited cord (of palm frondlets, c.).

Ebidi, 8, ., an abundance, a great crowd, quantity, number, mass, the many, the greater part.

Ebiki, 8, ;z., earnestness, keenness, exceeding greatness (of desire for), intensity (of longing or love), the radical idea being a sense of the exceeding greatness of something, hence intense desire for it : muna ebiki dia nzola andi, through the greatness of his love.

Ebindika, 8, ., the manner of locking or steering.

Ebindiku, 8, ., locking, steering; ebindiku dia nzaza ke dia- mbu diandwelo ko, the steering of a ship is no small matter.

Ebo, 8, ;/., sediment, floating scum,

( S25 )

EBO-EFW

Ebo, continued.  
cream, yeast.

Ebobolo, 8, //. = ebululu, App.

Eboko, 8, ;/., a camp, a regular resting-place for travellers, a place in a town where a daily market is held ; the town square or

" palaver place."

-eboko, a. (from bokola, see p. 254).  
nkombo (2) a maboko, the goat  
presented in token of submis-  
sion. vana e nkombo a maboko,  
?/., to treat for peace.

Ebolo, 8, #., the uncircumcised organ.  
Ebu, 8, n. zinga e ebu, ?'., to pass  
over some breach of discipline or  
wrong, in hope that it will not be  
again committed, with the intention  
that should it recur, this pre- vious  
case should be punished.

Ebu (Bako.) = owu.

Ebubulu, 8, ., an unripe or blighted  
calabash, a stupid fellow, a fool, a  
great hulk of a fellow, -ebubulu, a.,  
foolish, stupid.

Eburnba, 8, ;/., = ebunda, App.

Ebumbu (8) dia ebumbu, ., perfect ignorance.

Ebunda, 8, ;/., a bundle of "medi- cine  
" (fetish) ; see mfula, App.

Ebunda (8) dia kulu (9),;\*., the thigh.

Ebunda-vumu, 8, ;/., profit in trade.

Ebungwa, 8, ., excuse, subterfuge, something  
to say for oneself  
(generally untrue or a. mis-state-  
ment ; also reason, cause, used as  
kuma (6).

vala o mabungwa, v., to make an  
excuse, to concoct some story in  
excuse, to make a defence.

Ebwe (Bako.)=aweyi.

Ebwengelekete, 8, ., clod, lump, crystal  
(of salt), grain (of sand).

Ebwese, 8, ;/-, one of 3 or 4 rows of  
laths in the finishing lines of the  
wall of a house.

Ebwila, 8, ., an alluvial plain.

Edia, 8, ., food stuff, food generally.



Edia, continued.

edia dia nsi eto diakaka, the  
food of our country is different.

-edienga, a., acceptable, much to be  
desired. e ediki\*/z/.(</w// dikalala),  
still, quiet.

-ediki, a., still, quiet. fuku  
(13) wediki, in the still hush  
of night, when all are hushed ;  
very late at night, in the  
middle of the night.  
tombe (6) kiediki, still, hushed, darkness.

Edilu, 8, it. (generally pi.), a feeding  
ground, a place where people or animals  
feed.

Edimbu, 8, //.+a viscid mass (as of  
half melted glue, metal, glass, &c.).

Ediongi, 8, //., the very centre, the far interior.

Edunia, 8, ;/., a stupid fellow, a fool.

Efingidikiti, 8, ;/., the stomach of a nsizi  
or rat.

Efongo, 8, ;/., a flat place.

Efuba, 8, ., the green fruit of a tree,  
the fruit of which reddens when ripe, an  
unripe fruit of such tree.

Efubu (8) dia munse (3) ., a soft  
immature sugar cane.

Efula, 8, n. mona mafula, v., to  
be regular as regards one's  
bowels.

Efuluta, 8, ?/., fury, rage.

Efunda, 8, ;/. -f a bundle, hence a bun- dle  
of 1,000 ; a thousand.

Efuta, 8, ;/., the payment, the sum or price  
paid.

Efwafwa, 8, ., that which comes to  
one by birthright, inheritance,  
portion (not necessarily coming  
through the death of another). vwa  
e efwafwa, z/., to inherit.

Efwatakala, 8, ., a species of grass,  
the blades of which are covered with a  
long, soft down.

Efwe, 8, ;/., a plot of ground.

Efweke, 8, ;/., one who is utterly stupid.

826

Efwema, 8, ;/. (Bako.), offence (taken), annoyance, anger.

baka efwema, v. t to take offence, be offended, become angry.

Efwenka, 8, ;/., friction, intense irritation, an overmastering passion, malignity, malice, bitter hate, sia e efwenka, 7'., to be in a state of friction, to feel maliciously towards, hate, abandon one's-self to passion about.

Efwenka-fwenka, 8, ?/., a monster, a very large specimen (of children, cubs, &c.).

Efwese-fwese (8) dia , ., loose

(earth or sand). efwese-fwese diadi dia esenge ke disimakananga tungwa ya nzo ko, you cannot set the up- rights of a house in this loose sand.

-eka i'. def., pres. indef. indie, only

(Bako.), to be. kuna nsi etu mambu mengi me- ka, bubi bweka kaka, there are many palavers in our dis- trict, always wickedness.

Ekabu, 8, ;/., a free gift.

Ekabu, 8, n., a greedy, avaricious person.

Ekabu, 8, ?/., a man of immense strength.

Ekalamanga, 8, ?/., a very large dog or any carnivorous animal.

Ekami, 8, n., an obligation to, a necessity ; e ekami ngina diau dia kwenda, I must go, I am obliged to go. sia e ekami (dia), ?/., to be very

determined (to), make a very strong resolution (to).

Ekaminu, 8, >/., a pressing place, ekaminu dia vinyo, a wine press.

Ekanda, 8, /;., the key-note in music.

EkangU, 8, n., a covenant, agreement, bond.

Ekani, 8, ;/., intention, purpose, resolution, idea, thought, plot. sia e ekani, v., to plot, devise against.

Ekasa, 8, ;/ a squirrel.

Ekati, 8, ., the inward parts, the interior of the whole body, intestines, bowels.

Ekau, 8, ?/., a portion, share, an allotment, portion contributed, contribution.

Ekaya, 8, ?/., a greeting, salutation, ekaya -kika dia..., to greet with the news that... ; ekaya ba- nkikidi dia mwana andi

OVUtukidi, they greeted him with the news that his boy had returned.

Ekembo, 8, ., pleasure, the sense of pleasure, joy, delight ; nkembo is the experience, ekembo is the condition which makes it possible (see ewete, App.).

Eketo, 8, n., an intense desire after, a mad craving after, lust, passion, zeal ; eketo dia maza kena diau, he is mad for water.

Ekitu, 8, ;/., metamorphosis, change, altered appearance, transfiguration.

Ekobe, 8, ;/., a very powerfully-built man or carnivorous animal.

Ekoka, 8, n. fwa e ekoka, v., to be unable to walk, very backward in learning to walk.

Ekolo, 8, n., the shank or shin, hence, vana ekolo dia, from beside, from or at the feet of (of persons only).

Ekolo, 8, ., a knot [a register of time (kolo), being often marked by knots].

Ekombe, 8, ., a long stretch of plateau or ridge.

Ekomongo, 8, n., dyspnoea, painful breathing.

Ekonde, 8, ;/. (P. conde), the knave (in cards).

Ekondeka, ) 8, n. (generally pi. ,), cunning,

Ekoneka, ) ning, craft, stratagem.

Ekonge, 8, ;/., the handle of a cup, mug, &c.

Ekongo diangani, 8, >/., the Congo

827

KKO-KI.K

Ekongo diangani, continued.

Free State, Atat Indepcndant du Congo.

mwisi Ekongo diangani, an inhabitant of the Congo Free State.

Ekongwankela, 8, ;;., a piece of furnace slag or hard pieces of iron ore which present the appearance of furnace slag.

Ekono, 8, //., a point reached in a discussion, one item out of many to be touched upon, a head in a discourse or debate, a chapter in a book, a paragraph.

Ekova, 8, ;/. (Mpa.), the navel.

EktO- (Fr. hecto), 100 of the standards of measurement (e.g. ektometa = hectometre, = 100 metres).

Ekulu, 8, ;/., the most ancient times, the earliest ages.

Ekumba, 8, ;/., a protruding navel.

Ekumbu, 8, ., noise, roar, roaring of waves.

Ekuminu, 8, ., a stop, a point of punctuation.

Ekunda, 8, ., a self-sown plant.

Ekunkwa, 8, ;/., cone, something conical, a conical stool of earthen-ware ; hence ) a point, Jieadland, cape, promontory.

Ekuti, -\ n., 8, a group, gather-

Ekutu, I ing, cluster, flock,

Ekutu-kutu, J herd, crowd.

Ekutuwa, 8, ., a coat, jacket.

Ekuzuka, 8, ;/., a transgression.

Ekwa, 8, #., how many? what number (treated as a noun as follows) : ekwa disidi, how many are left ? ekwa-ekwa, inter, pron.^ how many each ?

Ekwa (8) dia nzazi (2), ., tiny scales of mica.

Ekwe, interj.) oh ! oh that (regret] ! ekwe kala vo nsumbidi kio, oh ! that I had bought it;

Ekwende, 8, .

makwende, ././., sleep-sickness.

Elambi-lambi, 8, n., the unreasoninx imitation of others, the habit of following the fashion or example of others, following like sheep through a gap. kwenda e elambi-lambi, to follow the fashion, do what we see others do, whether good, bad or indifferent ; to follow like sheep through a gap. Elambu, 8, n., a feast.

Elanga, 8, /\*., a large, broad hoe.

Elalangoma, 8, ., a flat thing or place.

-elalangoma, a., flat, even at the top.

Elaza, 8, //. malaza, ^/. only, empty talk, sense- less rubbish.

Ele = tu (the particle), see p. 433 & App.

-ele, per/, of kwenda, to go.

Elei, 3, n. (P. rei), the king (in cards).

Eleko, 8, n., a chord of music. The following are the names of the ivory horns set to the common chord : mi 1 , luenze, 10. do 1 , sengele, 6. sol, ngandu, 2. mi, evula, 8. do, koka-titi, 6.

the sound of the key-note, ekanda, 8.

Elemba, 8, ., the charm referred to under lemba, App.

ese dia elemba, the man who 5s to be regarded as the father of one who has been initiated into ndembo.

nganga (2) a elemba, the doctor of elemba.

Elembe, 8,..

About or. until the years 1860-1865, elembe was a word which filled all who heard it with fear. The cry of "elembe edio" would stop a caravan of traders, & make them submit to capture or death without a struggle. It suggested, some indefinable

ELE-ENI

( 828 )

Elembe, continued.

horror, such as witchcraft, which no one understands & every one believes in ; so the cry of elembe paralysed the hearers, prevented all resistance. It is difficult to understand why the word had such an effect, but so notorious is it that the time when it became the means of much

wrong & abuse is spoken of as  
the tandu kia elembe. Such crazes  
are not uncommon ; see kiyoka,  
kinyambi, App.

Elemena, 8, //., a great desire, liking  
or taste. elemena diamaza, a  
burning thirst. elemena dia nsafu,  
a great liking for nsafu.

Elengo, 8, w.-f-the resinous sap of the  
elengo or lengo-lengo tree, used as  
medicine for "craw-craw." It has a very  
powerful smell when burnt, burns  
fiercely ; hence as an equivalent for  
sul-phur, brimstone.

Elenzi, 8, ., the loathing of food after  
over-feeding (see lenza) ; see also  
lenzi, App.

Eleza, 8, ., a lazy fellow.  
-eleza, ., lazy.

Elezi-lezi, 8, ., brilliance, brightness,  
splendour.  
-elezi-lezi,  
a.,  
gleaming,  
shining with  
splendour,  
brilliant.

Elolo (8) dia mputu, ., custard or sweet  
apple.

Elonda, 8, ;/., reason, purpose, cause.  
e elonda, why ? for what reason or  
purpose ? because, for the rea- son  
that. i elonda didi (auM appl.form) this  
is why, this is the reason, this is how  
it is.

Elongi, 8, ;/., a lesson, example, warn-  
ing, discipline, chastening ; "ba- nsidi  
se elongi, they made an example of him.  
vana e elongi, v., to comfort, console.  
When any one has

Elongi, continued.

been bereaved, after some 4 or 5  
days have elapsed, the friends  
meet to console him, vana e  
elongi. They render thanks that  
he has so far re- covered from  
his grief as to come out of his

house to receive them ; he then returns thanks to them for bringing wine, & coming to fetch him out of the house & away from his grief, adding, ntondele kwame owu nuvangidi yeno, kitondele wo ko own kavangidi o mbeni, wa Nkadi-ampemba, I am thankful to you for what you have done, but not for what the adversary, the devil, has done.

Elongo, 8, . + the place in the " bush " where a " mystery " or "rite" is performed, which the natives affirm is like or identical with circumcision.

Elu (Bako.) = olu.

Eluema, 8, ;/., desire, longing.

Ehinga, 8, ., mid-day, arrival at the zenith.

Elusa, 8, #., a great appreciation of something, hence an earnestness of endeavour to obtain it, zeal, so greediness.

Elusu, 8, ., the larger pieces which are imperfectly crushed, ground or pounded in such processes.

Ema (Bako.)=oma.

Emeraude, 2, n., emerald.

Emiangana, 8, ., a welcome, greeting of or by women, " tumiangana."

Emoni, 8, . mamoni, //., wits, sense, genius, head.

Emu (Bako.)=omu.

Enangu, 8, ., length of time spent in staying.

Enatll, 8, ;;., a burden, load, something carried, cargo.

Endu (Bako.) = oyu.

Eniemo, 8, ., a trap, in which a log



ENI-ESI

Eniemo, con finned.

of wood falls athwart the animal ; also a press.

Enunga, 8, ;/., the amount to which a spring is bent or of a curve.

Epele, 8, ., fete.

Epiipupu, 8, ;/., trembling (of delight or fear).

Esaf.11, 8, n., uncleanness, foulness, defilement, pollution, obscenity, -esafu, a., unclean, foul, polluted, disgusting, obscene.

Esaku, 8, n., rat hunting.

Esalala, 8, ., a wild gourd.

Esambilu, 8, ;/., a place of worship, church, chapel, synagogue.

Esangala, 8, ;/., a place or hollow or thing which contains ; the idea being that it is something exterior, leaving a hollow cavity inside, an encompassing body, a cell.

Esansu, 8 ;/., tradition, matter handed down or from one to another.

Esansu, 8, ., condition of things during a certain period, a dispensation, period of administration, all that concerns a period.

Esanzamu, 8, ., an expanse.

Esanzu (8) dia kaya, ., a liberality which ruins, by giving away everything possessed.

Esasa, 8, n., a large hole in the interior.

Esasala, 8, n. kala e esasala, to be light (not heavy).

Ese, 8, n. The usage of ese tata, is the same as father & papa in English ; i.e., where it would be proper to use papa, tata is used ;

papa & tata are used in addressing, not with possessive pronouns (my father, not my papa), they are used in speaking of the father (papa is coming). Ese must be used where father & son are contrasted. A Kongo slave speaks of his master as his father very often. The initial e is dropped, unless

Ese, continued.

it is preceded by & or an apostrophe ; the final e is elided before a <fr e. Kw' es l ame, to my father ; o s' eto, our father. // is nearly always a \st class noun ; see also note on p. 271.

e tata ! father ! o  
s' ame, my father.

yo se yo mwana, father son. se  
wabula, the father is dead,  
wele kwa tata, he is gone to  
father.

When ese is followed by an adj. or adjectival clause , it is treated as a noun of the 8//t class; ese diambote, a good father, ese dia elemba, n. When a person has completed his initiation into the ndembo mystery, the doctor appoints some man to be considered his father, who is called ese dia elemba (god-father ?); see lembe, App. ese dia nzila a ezulu, ese dia mungwa, es' andi a mungwa, n., a god-father or mother ; see mungwa, lembe o mwana, App.

Esela, 8, ;/., the flat top of a hill.

Esembe, 8, ., the habit of boasting.

Esemo, 8, ., making, creation, a bringing into shape or being, generation, evolution, the first times, when things were created, the beginning, the earliest ages, times or days, tuka kuna esemo, from the very first times, ever since the world began.

Eseselo, 8, //., a port.

Esewa, 8, n., the circumcised organ.

-esika-sika (yo, c.), appointed, fixed, named (by).

Esikilu, 8, n., a drum of globular shape (cavalry), played at funerals state occasions.

Esiku, 8, n., a sure place, an established position, a standing, position, post, rank.

ESO-ETE

( 830 )

Esoki, 8, .=nsoki[(4), p. 392.

Esomba, 8, n., a sharpened piece of mbasa buried in the ground point upwards, so as to pierce the feet of trespassers in gardens, &c.

Esoneka, 8, w., a style or manner of writing.

Esonso, 8, ;/., the point at which fire was applied in setting anything on fire ; also a small patch of fire, as when jungle is burning each little straggling patch of fire is an 6SOIISO.

Esumbu, 8, ., the price, sia e esumbu, ?/., to name a price, ta or vuna e esumbu, 7/., to bargain for.

Esumpu, 8, ;/., a stitch of basting.

Esunga, 8, ., see elusa, App.

Esungi, 8, ., cretonne & any like cloth of floral design printed in many colours on a coloured ground.

Esunia, 8, ;/., a tooth which protrudes beyond the lips, also moustache.

Esuta, 8, ., a hurry.

kala kuna esuta, to be in a hurry, ku esuta kena, he is in a hurry.

Esutu, 8, ., the uncircumcised organ,

-esutu, uncircumcised (of the organ, not individuals) ; also very bad indeed (a most indignant & abusive term), scurrilous, utterly abominable & useless.

Eswekameno, 8, ., a place of hiding.

Eta, intcrj., a particle implying great respect, your honour, excellency, majesty ; tufiaukidi eta, we are much obliged (to your grace). eta enters into the composition of ingeta=inga eta, i.e. so, my lord.

Etadi, 8, . + a stone, also a secret name used for an egg, to prevent

a fowl from understanding that her eggs were being talked of.  
etadi (8) dia esenge, ., sandstone.

Etamba. matamba, pi. 8, #., lupus exedens, a rodent ulcer which destroys the nose, &c.

Etamba, 8, ;/., information as to the sickness or death of a relative or some disaster which has be- fallen him.

Etambu, 8, "., good fortune in catch- ing with traps snares.

Etampala, 8, ., a flimsy, rotten thing that goes to pieces at a touch.

Etanda, 8, ., circular mats of the same make as the native bas- kets.

Ete, 8, ;/., the saliva.

mina e ete, v., to take breakfast, break the fast (>., swallow the saliva, which has for so long been the only thing in the mouth). minu-ete, 6, ., breakfast, ete dia ewawa, hunger in the morning, supposed to be caused by a new secretion of saliva.

Ete, an imperative particle giving emphasis to a command; wenda ete, go then.

Etekola, 8, ., a vault. When the grave is dug for a man of some

position, it is customary to dig a vault or recess in the side at the bottom. Into this the body is placed, to avoid its sinking into the floor of the grave, when the earth sinks in after filling up. It is imagined that this is due to the sinking of the floor of the grave itself.

Etekwa, ovinda e nkome oku mpi-  
aza o masanza nki wasala  
(proverb\ O bracken ! if you send  
up your new frond (like a closed  
fist) in the season when the  
jungle is burnt, what will be  
left for the first rains ? \*>., it  
is too late to urge that now (it  
has been burnt up by the fire).

Etenda, 8, ., in advl. clause only.

ETE-EVO

Etenda, continued.

Ova etenda, in the sight of all, in a  
public place (see tendoka). ova  
etenda-nkongolo, before an open  
court, before an assembled  
multitude.

Etetelo, 8, //., the place of execution.

Etiangi, 8, //., a tall fellow.

Etima, 8, //., the great aim or object,  
the thing most desired, the de- sire of  
one's heart, the subject of intense  
feelings, hence even of revengeful  
feelings ; zeal, nkwa ( i ) etima, one  
who has set or sets his heart on  
something, one who is much in earnest,  
zealous, fervent in spirit.  
sia e etima dia. . . or sia. . . e etima, 7'.,  
to set one's heart on, to make  
. . . the great object (of endeavour,  
&c.), to be much in earnest,  
zealous, assiduous, industrious  
in doing, getting, c., make up  
one's mind to , seek or do most  
diligently.

Etingu, 8 (generally pl.\ ;\*., insolence.

Etinti, 8, ., proud reserve.

Etita, 8, ;/., the feathering of an arrow,  
a feather toy windmill, a wind- mill.

Etoka, 8, 11., an even number, -etoka,  
a., even.

Etompolo, 8, n. = etampala, App.

Etondo, 8, ;/., a fungus mass growing under  
the ground.

Etu (Bako.) = otu & etO.

Etuku, 8, ;/. + the book of Genesis.

Etuluka, 8, ;/., maturity, puberty, marriageable  
age (of either sex).

Etwenga, 8, ;/., a soft, tender thing  
which is not yet properly hard or  
mature,  
-etwenga, a., soft, tender.

Eva (Bako)=ova.

Evamba, 8, .

mavamba, pi., nonsense.

Evamba, 8, n., a small edible mush-  
room, growing in great abund- ance,  
which the people never venture to  
pluck until they have

Evamba, continued. made homage  
& roll in the dust, as to a  
great chief. It is such a great  
find, that this homage is to  
induce it to come again.

Evanga, 8, //., ) a co]

Evanga dia nsi (2), {

Evangu, 8, //., that which is done or made,  
a deed, action.

Evangu, 8, ., purpose, raison d'ctrc.

Eveko, 8, n., a hindrance, delay, ex-  
cuse, reason for not doing some- thing.

Evela, 8, .+a small bare place (on the  
ground, c.).

Evelema, 8, n., desire, longing.

Evendwa, 8, ;/.. (Solongo), mistake, error.

Evene, 8, ., nakedness.

Evengwa, 8, n., an omission, something or some person omitted or to be omitted or excepted ; aleke awonso, o Bukusu eve- ngwa, all the boys but or except Bukusu.

Eveso, ) 8, 11., a dull, dirty, tarnished

Evesoka, 3 appearance.

Evika, 8, n., a place where any one 01 anything is to be surely found ; nze ye dio evika diandi, I know where he is always.

Evilanu, 8, ., bird's egg, & sometimes used of fowl's eggs, lest the fowl should hear her eggs spoken of, & stop laying.

Evilukilu (8) dia ntima (4), n., opportunity for repentance.

Evimbu, 8, .+the body, the trunk (ot a tree), bulk.

Evinza, 8, ., cultivated country, a part where there are farms, hence the country, i.e., away from the towns.

Evoka, 8, ;/.., a broad, flat valley.

Evola, 8, ., paralysis.  
mbevo a evola, a paralytic.

Evolo, 8, n. mavolo, adv., in peace, safely, quietly ; o unu o mwana olele mavolo, to-day the child slept

Evo-Evi

( 832 )

EvolO, continued.

quietly ; wenda mavolo, go in peace.

EvongO, 8, ;/., something given, expended or employed in the full expectation of ample returns.

Evongona, 8, n., a hole of large area, not necessarily deep ; a very large ulcer.

EvOSO, 8, n., a foolish, witless fellow.  
Evudidila, 8, ?/., greed, avarice, that which makes a man exact more than is his due. nzhnbu zevudidila, money taken in excess of one's due.

Evuku-vuku, 8, n., inducement. kala ye evuku-vuku, v., to be induced.

Evula, 8, n., an ivory horn giving the note of "mi" (the 3rd) in the chord to which they are set.

Evuinba, 8, ., food stuff wrapped up in a leaf, &c., for roasting.

Evunza-, ivith a noun suffixed, an excuse or something to prevent what is expressed by the noun suffixed.  
evunza-salu, something which prevents or impedes work, an encumbrance.  
evunza-vewa, an excuse for not giving. evunza-vova, something given to hush up a matter, hush-money.

Evuya, 8, n., a cleaning rag, house-cloth, duster.

Evwanga, 8, ;/., confusion, disorder.  
-evwanga, a., in confusion, disorder.  
-evwanga, a., public property, to be taken & used by any one.

Evwangi, 8, ;/., publicity, the presence of a crowd, an unwelcome crowd or company.

-evwangi, a., in great numbers, too many.

Evwendengele, 8, ;/., a monster, a very large specimen (of animals only). evwendengele dia ngulu, a monster of ; a pig.



Ewanda, 8, ;/., the manner of striking.  
Ewawa, 8, ;/., a shudder, thrill,  
ete dia ewawa, see ete, App.  
Ewete (generally -used in tJie pi.  
mawete), 8, n., pleasure, that  
which is the source of wete. Wete  
is the experience, ewete the  
condition which makes it possible;  
see ekembo, App.

Ewole, 8, 11., a thorny creeper.

Ewombolo, 8, n., a decayed, rotten  
piece of wood-work, house, canoe or  
piece of fire-wood ; ewombolo dia  
nzo diadi, this is a rotten house.

Ewonzonzo, 8, n., medicine enclosed in a piece  
of palm frondlet.

Ewu (Bako.)=owu.  
Ewulumuna, 8, .  
mawulumuna (pi.), endless talk, gossip,  
twaddle, chatter.

Ewuta, 8, ;/., a bearing, a bringing  
forth ; owutidi o mwana andi, e ewuta  
diantete, she brought forth her child,  
her first bearing (i.e., the first she  
ever bore). ! Ewutuka, 8, n., the  
birth, the being born ; tuka ewutuka  
diandi, from his birth.

Eyandu, 8, n., reason, cause, purpose ;  
see ebandu, App.  
eyandu diadi (with applied fonn\  
for this reason, that is why.  
wa eyandu? why? fur what rea-  
son?

Eyanga, 8, /;., an impropriety, some-  
thing which is wrong or offen- sive,  
contrary to proper customs, an  
offence. mbula e eyanga, ., to commit  
such an offence.

Eyangidi, 8, ;/.. (Mboma), sweet potato.

Eyatiku, 8, ;/., the point at which a beginning  
is made.

Eyaya, 8, n., the topic of general con-  
versation, a matter in every one's  
mouth.

Eyidi, n. (Solongo), a barnacle.

Eyidingingi, 8, ;/., a dead silence.

Kvi-Kn>

Eyititi, 8, //., ;i swollen check.

Eyokosa dia , 8, n., a great sound of ; eyokosa dia mazu, a great noise ; eyokosa dia dilu, a great sound of wailing.

Eyovoka, 8, n., a weakness, infirmity.

Ezakamu, 8, ;/., shaking, trembling.

-ezala, n. t light, not severe (of affliction only). ngangu (2) zezala, a false, foolish cunning, which fails entirely in its purpose.

Ezalu, 8, ;/., a line or string near the wall-plate of a house a little way out from the wall, upon which to hang clothes, a clothes-horse.

Ezengenene, 8, ., a fool.

Ezeng'O, 8, n. t a stick or something cut or marked to the exact length, as a measure.

Ezeze, 8, n., an effeminate, useless, helpless fellow, a fool.

Eziezie, 8, n. (gen. pi.), bewildering, distraction.

-a maziezie, muddled, bewildered, distracted, irrational, wrong.

Ezikila, 8, n., the definite spot where anything may be surely found, the particular page, verse or stanza to which reference is made or where the passage may be found.

Eziku, 8, n., the prime of life, perfection, arrival at perfection, maturity ; see zikuka, App.

Ezimi, 8, n., a clan ; see zimi, App.

Ezina, 8, n., name, nkwa ezina diambote, a man of good report, having a good name. ezina, i, n., the deceased, thus avoiding the mention of the name; see deceased, App.

Ezinga, 8, ., the length of (a man's) life. mazinga, pi. only, delay, continu- ance, time spent or lost.

Ezingu, 8, n., delay, hindrance.

Ezita, 8, ;z.-fa knot, hence the knot or

Ezita, continued. end round which a native basket is made in its manufacture, the point from which the long whorl of grass of which it is made eccentrates, an axle, axis, the pole of any spherical body, the top & bottom points of an egg, c., the north or south pole (of the earth), the point on the back part of the top of the head from which the hair seems to radiate ; also a re- taining fee, a fee which, being paid, secures the first refusal or prevents something from being offered for sale, &c., until an opportunity for treating has been given.

Eziya, 8, n., pool left by the fall of a river, hole in the bed of a river.

Ezizima, 8, n., coldness, cold, chilli- ness, -ezizima, a., cold, chilly. Ezu, 8, n. sia e ezu dia , v., to make a pre- tence of .

mazuka, //. only, interest, profit. Eziiku, 8, n., nucleus, elementary principle, rudiment, root, source, origin, basis, base.

P.

Fianungina, v.t., to try, make an attempt to do something well knowing it to be hopeless.

Fiata, v.i. (P. confiar), to confide, trust.

Fiaulwisa, v., to congratulate.

Fiauzi, 12, n., peace of mind, happiness, contentment, comfort, consolation.

Fiba, 6, n., the horn of a gazelloid antelope.

Fidisa, v.t., to send (things).

3H

FLE-FUK

( 834 )

Fienza, v.t., to finish off well, add a good finish.

Fika, v.i., to be cheap.

Fika (6) ye kamba (6), n., sureness, security, safety,  
-afika ye kamba, a., dependable, sure, safe. sia e fika ye kamba  
(6) (nmna), v., to depend (upon).

Fikuna, v.i., to nourish (of food only).

Fila, v.t., to turn or direct (of some part of the body).

fila o main (9 />/.), to put, place the legs.

Filakesa, v.t., to hurry along, to conduct by force, to bear along, be in favour of or favourable (of the .wind), to "blow" from the stern, be with ; to fail to help, withhold assistance in a crisis, to hang back & let others bear the brunt of a struggle ; e ternbwa kibafilakese, the wind was in their favour.

Filavu, 15, 11., a little wine.

Fim.pu.lula, v.t., to diligently or repeatedly investigate.

Finangana, \ v.i., to be troubled,

Finangeswa, i sorely pressed, overwhelmed, straitened, perplexed, harassed, burdened.

Findll, 6, ;/., reluctance to move, obey, yield, exert oneself or to abandon an enterprise until absolutely forced, perhaps not even then, dogged obstinacy, a combination of scorn of authority, force or danger, & pure courage.

Fingitina, ^ v., to hold se-

Fingituna(Bako.), f curely, firm.

Finiziana, v.i., to be assiduously plied, to be industriously carried on, be persevered in.

Finizieka, v., to be assiduous, constant, industrious, persevering in (i.e., leave no long intervals), not work by fits & starts ; tufinizieka e salu kieto, we will persevere in our work.

Finta, v.t., to rub a part of the body (not to anoint or wipe, but as to rub the nose or ear when they itch).

Finuna, v.t., to nourish (of food only).

Finzula, v.t. (Bako.)=funzula.

Fio, pi. 6, n., blackness,  
-afio, a., black.

Fionkonona, v.t., to fast, to go without food.

Fiontona, v.t., to strangle.

Fiota, v.i., to be, grow black.

Fita, v.i. elaka (8, di-) fita, to have a burning, choking sensation in the throat, as when strong liquor is drunk or some nicotine is swallowed or when very angry.

Fita, \v. + to smoke,

Fita mwisi (3), \ make a smoke.

Fitarna, v.i., to throng, crowd around (of a great crowd).

Fitamena, v.t., to throng, crowd round (some one).

Fitika, v.t., to put, heap, place together, pile in one place.

Fiunununa, v.t., to squeeze through a small hole.

Fofota, v.i., to make a sound as the jungle when a man or large animal forces his way through it.

Fokola, -z/. + to multiply, also to put letters together and pronounce\*

Fokwelwa, 6, ., the multiplier.

Folokosa, v., to talk rubbish, to no purpose or uselessly, persist foolishly in a request.

Fonga e mfulu (2), v., to sit in council.

Fongo, 6, TZ., a seat, place.

Fotomoka, v.i., to ascend (as smoke).

Frank, 2, ., a franc.

Fudila muna kufi (12), v., to make short work of a thing.

-afuka, a., respectful, courteous, ceremonious, with due ceremony.

Faka, v.i., to come to an end, be exhausted, fail, be finished, concluded.

,

Fuka, 9, //., exhaustion (of supplies), failure (of resources), finality.

Fukamena, v.t., to kneel down to, so to intreat, beseech.

Fukusa, ?'./. (Bako.), to boil.

Fukwa, ?'. , inid.pass., to lose by death, be bereaved of.

Fukwa, 6, ., a cover.

Fula, v.t., to blow (with the breath).

Fula, ?/./. + to finish, bring to an end, conclude.

Fulu, 6, . (Bako.), a flower.

Fulu, 6, ;/.-) - a place, spot. mu fulu, \ adv., .on the spot, at vana fulu, > once, instantly, im-VOVO fulu, ) mediately, at the very moment, in the very act.

Fulula, v.t. fulula o nkisi (4), to propitiate a fetish for some broken restriction (konko) or reinstate it. Gunpowder is strewn on the ground, the fetish image or bundle is held over it, a few words are spoken, the powder is then fired, and as the smoke clears off, the whistle (mba- mbi) of the fetish is blown. This is supposed to restore the broken charm by propitiation, forgiveness being obtained from the charm-principle ; without gunpowder no kimenga or any- thing would avail.

Fululu, 6, ;/., perseverance, steady plodding.

Fululuka, v.t., to grunt with vexation.

Fululuka, v.t., to foam (as the sea).

Fulumunu, 6, n. (Bako.), see fulu- mwinu (App).

Fulumwina, v.t., to inspire, breathe into.

.umwinu, 6, ;/., the spirit, soul, the living principle, that which lives within us and imparts life to the body.

Fulusa, v.t. (Bako.), to fill.

Fumana, v.t'., to be proud and reserved, grave, sedate ; also to stand still and wonder, the right

Fumana, continued.

hand under the chin or on the side of the face, the attitude of perplexity.

Fumba, v.t., to think too much of (a thing) to give it away (to so so).

Fumba, v.t., to waste, squander, be prodigal of. fumba e ndofi (2), v., to swear falsely, perjure oneself, break a vow.

Fumbalala, v.t., to double up (as with pain in the stomach), to sag.

Fumbi, 6, n., the place where highway robbery or murder was committed ; also an ambushade for the purpose. fwa e fumbi, v. t to be caught (of a trap which is caught in some way so that it cannot be sprung, or of a noose which is caught .and cannot draw tight & catch that for which it is set).

Fumbila, v.t., to think too little of... to make (him) such a present or< to render such a service or . . do such a kindness.

Fumina, ^.-^fumana, App.

Fumuna, v.t., to kill (game, &c.) in great numbers or catch (of fish).

Funa, v.t. + to leaven, be leavened.

Funa, 12, n., leaven.

Funakana, v.t., to be sullen, to sulk, to observe a sullen silence.

Funda, v.t., to accuse, charge (before judges) ; bamfundidi edi dia wivi, they charged him with theft,

Fundisa, v.t., to judge, try (a case). Funduluka, v.L, to groan (as one deeply moved in spirit).



Funduluka, v.i., to swell up to its original size (as something dried which has been well soaked).

Fundulukila, v.t., to grumble and make a fuss about.

Fundulula, v.t., to mutter to oneself or others, but not to the person concerned.

FUN-FWA

836 )

Funga, v.t., to be or become abortive, not to arrive at perfection or full attainment or completion, to fall short (of the mark or aim), be abandoned, not worth completion, to be spoiled, of no further use ; to be neither one thing nor the other, hence be spoiled as of under-cooked plantain, S;c., which cannot afterwards have the cooking completed.

Fungudia, 6, ;/., a bump, lump which protrudes.

Funisa, v.t., to leaven.

Funka, ?/./., to make an end of, finish off, use up, carry to the bitter end.

Funta, -z/.z'.+to turn over the surface of the soil, to dig up by scratching, or scraping the surface.

Funta, v.t., to crush with a rubbing movement, tread, trample.

Funta, v.i., to remain unsold (after offering for sale publicly), to exceed the demand.

Funtuka, v.i. (per/, -ini), to have a great deal of trouble, be oppressed, persecuted.

funtuka ye salu, 7/./., to toil, work hard, have much trouble over one's work.

Funtuna, v.f., give trouble, oppress, distress, persecute.

Funze, 6, ., . any ailment of babyhood concerning which one can ask no questions, only be conscious that there is something wrong, the frailty of infancy.

Futa, v.i., become bush or jungle again, to lie fallow, to become desolate (of an abandoned place), be abandoned.

Futalala, 7/.\*=yindalala, p. 474.

Futidika, v.t. =yindidika, p. 474.  
Futuka, v.i. (Bako.), to have a great deal of trouble, work, be oppressed, persecuted.

Futumuna, v./.'(Bako.), to raise from the dead, bring, to life again.

Futumuka, v.i. (Bako.), to rise from, the dead.

Futwa, T/./., to be fomented.

Futwa, 6, ;/., a vapour bath. bukamena e futwa, v. t to take a vapour or steam bath.

Fuzi, 12, ., skill in one's craft.

Fwa, v.i.

fwa e "baba, (6) v.i., to be intensely desirous. fwa mu meso (pi. 7), v., to be actually seen, come under actual observation, fwa ke (12), v. t to be too little, too few, too short.

fwa nene (12), /., to be too many, too large. fwa tulu (10), TA, to be in a dead sleep.

Fwa-mboko, 6, ., a person lame through stiffness in the joints.

-afwalansa, ., French.

Fwama (Bako.), v.i. t seldom used but in the perfect (-fweme), to be angry. moya (4, u-) fwama, to be hungry.

Fwamfumuka, v.i., to flow out copiously (from a hole or wound), to pour, gush out, leak out fast.

Fwaneswa, v.t., to be fit, be found fit, be made fit.

Fwani-fwani, 6, ., same fashion or style, resemblance.

kala e fwani-fwani ye, to adopt the style of, follow the fashion- of, conform to.

Fwaninika, v./., to compare together.

Fwankalakana, v.i., to sink to the ground under a load.

Fwantama, v.i. (Bako.), to bend, be bent, bowed down.

Fwantakesa, v.t., to destroy, devastate, lay waste, make havoc of.

Fwantika, v.t. (Bako.), to bend, bow down.

Fwanuka, v.i., to be fit, worthy.

Fwanukina, ?/./., to be worthy of, deserve, be deserving of : to be worthy to, to be deserved by.

(837 )

FWA-I

Fwanukwa, v.i., to deserve, have as one's deserts, be deserving of; to have to, be obliged to, must, to have nothing left for it but to...

Fwanwa, v.i., to be able to, worthy to. The difference between fwana and fwanwa lies in the fact that in the case of fwana the ability (or in negative sentences the inability] lies in the subject of the verb, while fwanwa implies that the ability (or inability] lies entirely in something abnormal in the matter referred to; kifwene kio nata ko, I cannot carry it (on account of my

weakness) ; kifweno kio nata ko, I cannot carry it (for such as I am may not touch such things).

Fwasa, v.t., to destroy, spoil, render useless.

Fwatika, v.t., to put all in heap, fwatika-fwatika, to put together without any attempt at arrangement or order.

-afwitaku-fwatiku, a., done without any attempt at order, care, skill or neatness.

Fwenka, v.t. -frub or grind hard on. -fwete, aux. v. de/.+may be able to ; ozolele kundatisa e ezitu nde- mbi fwete lenda, he wants to make me carry a load which I could not possibly carry (which I could not be likely to be able to).

Fwidi, 6, ;/., a bereavement, kala ku fwidi, v., to be in great sorrow of bereavement, to be bereaved ; ku fwidi kingi kena, he has sustained a great loss.

Fwidilwa, v., to be a loser of, suffer loss of, be bereaved of.

Fwika, v.i. (Bako.), to be cheap.

Fwila e bafoa (6), v.t., to be intensely desirous after, long eagerly for.

Fwila, 6, n., a dead body (of an animal, seldom used of a corpse fwa except as] carcass).

Fwilwa, v.i., to be a loser, suffer loss, be bereaved.

G.

Grame, 2, ;/.. (Fr. gramme), a gramme.

I.

I, dem. verbal particle, that is why,  
then, that is when, then it is that ;  
often not to be translated at all ; muna  
diadi i katutu- mini, for this reason he  
sent us ; lit. for this it was that he  
sent for us. i preceded by the dem.  
pron., \st poss.

and there was (so & so) also or  
too; emi i nsinga, and there  
were ropes ; oyu i Kumpaya, and  
Kumpaya was there.

toward the end of a sentence this  
combination is best rendered by as  
well, as well as, too ; aya  
bekwenda, oyu iNlemvo, these will  
go and Nlemvo as well ; aya i yeto  
tuna vava, as well as we who are  
here.

i before the personal pronouns, fol-  
lowed by wau ; i (yau) wau, said... ;  
ingeta, i yandi wau, yes, said he.

i . . . aka or kaka, with the dem. pron- emph., once for all ; i  
mpova aka yiyi nipovele, I speak once for all.

i...aka, with an infinitive noun be-  
tween, to be just... ; i luaka aka, he  
had just arrived, -ina, v. defective,  
(passive, -iniwa ; applied form, -  
inina) ; to be, see Gram., p. 690, and  
Gram- matical Appendix.

-ina (or kala) diau, to think, im-  
agine, suppose ; edi ngina diau VO  
, I think that ; adieyi bena diau?  
what did they think ?

I-KAD

-ina preceded by a locative is trans-  
lated by the equivalent of the  
locative and of the pronominal prefix  
to the verb ; ke vakedi mnntn vana  
bena ozeye wo ko, there was not a man  
among them or of them who knew it ; i  
diau ngizididi okn wina, therefore I  
came to you; di- nkondo dimosi vana  
mena di- vwidi bwaka, one of the plan-  
tains (among them) was ripe. None of  
the tenses of kala are itsed in this  
way, only this pre- sent tense  
irregular verb -ina is used, no matter  
what the time of the sentence.

-ina omu or nrnna, about, in refer-  
to ; tuwidi e nsangn zingzi zina omo

ngeye, we heard many reports in reference to you ; see also kala mna, App.

-ina una or wan, to be so, such, like that, thus ; e ma kina nna, such a thing (///. a thing which is thus) ; nga e nzo aku ina nna e ? is your house like that then ?

-ina VO, which, who, is, was, c., also that is to say ; tnmwene e mpatu ina vo ya Kikndi, we saw a farm which was Kikudi's ; divangamene kwa yeto, kna vo, mono yo Kikndi, it was done by us, that is, by Kikudi & me. In this sentence the ku of kuna comes from the locative kwa, the diambu (di-) being forgotten in the giving of the further explanation as to, by whom.

ina ye = kala ye, App.

-ingi. ye (&c.) ... o wingi, in such a manner or way, so, so that ; ye ntnga o wingi betnga-nga, e nzo zau zinga kikilu, they build in such a way that their houses last long ; yo vova o wingi bavovele , and so

-ingi, continued. spoke that ; yo pemba o wingi, & so white that

-iniwa, passive of -ina, to have in (one or it), to have (in) ; ndioyo winiwa e ekela, he who has the bullet in him.

izi, izidi, see kwiza.

j.

Je- & ji-, see under zie- zi- in this Appendix, but also je- ji in the Dictionary, pp. 283-5.

K.

Ka, defective aux, verb (Bako.) equivalent to the verb to be.

dia baka ta dianga, they were just

eating.  
kwiza tuka kwizanga, we are  
coming,.  
Ka...ko (Bako.), the particles of ne-  
tt//0=ke...ko, not.  
-aka,  
o mwaka -mwaka-j-in divers or  
various places.  
Kaba, v.t., to carry something very heavy.

Kabnka, v.i., to be bold, courageous.

followed by the infinitive noun to

dare to ; nga kabuka keka-

buka o kota e? dares he to  
enter then ?

Kabnla, v.t. of above, to cause to be  
bold.

Kabnla, v.t., to dare to mention, tell,  
to tell, speak boldly without fear ;  
wele dio kabnla kwa mfnmn, he went and  
told it boldly to the chief. Kadi,  
conj., wan kadi, because now,  
now that, since. kadi kala or  
kele wwith subj.  
fut. indef., would that kadi  
tu, knna kwa conj.^ oh !

839

KAD-KAL

Kadi, continued. what a  
(wonder or ridicule) ; kadi  
tu, kuna kwa ntakuka, oh !  
what a jump.  
kadi tu, se diakaka, how strange  
indeed, how very strange or  
wonderful, did you ever hear of  
such a thing ?

Kadila (applied form of kala), v. +  
to be, live for, to, c. ; iku-  
bakadila se mfumu, I will be a chief  
over them ; adieyi dikadila wau ?  
why will it be like that ?

Kadilu, 6, ;/., a manner of life (habits, customs, c.).

Kafa, v.t., to strike, beat.

Kafalala, v.t., to be or look unhappy, sad, displeased, ill at ease, miserable, disappointed, often used with ntima, o ntima andi llkafalele, he is unhappy in his mind.

Kafidika, v.t., to make sad, sadden, render miserable, unhappy, kafidika o ntima (4), to displease (one's heart).

Kaka, adv. + still (there was no change in the circumstances) ; wakedi kaka muna nzo, he was still in the house. after a negative sentence kaka often brings out a strong contrast, but, rather, instead ; kunwandi ko, unsadisa kaka, ~do not beat him, but help him or help him rather. kaka or aka is often to be rendered by must, will have to, it being regarded as the only possible circumstance that ; kwenda kaka kekwenda, he must go (///. he will only go) ; ke nuvangi luzolo lueno ko, oluame kaka, do not do as you like, but as I like ; ///. do not your will, mine only.

-akaka, se diakaka, this is very strange, how singular.

Kakalala muna, v.i., to block up, obstruct, be an obstruction in.

e kakamba, a dr., sec e kamba-kainba, App.

Kakidika, v.t., to block, obstruct. kakidika...muna, to place... as an obstruction in.

Kakidila, v.t. \ + to apply (as a brake),

Kakila, v.t. j to place against (the surface of something revolving, as the tool, c., against a grindstone) to lay before (something in motion to stop it), to place in opposition, to oppose, resist (an attack).



Kakilwa, 6, n., a tap.

Kaku, 6, n., a barrier, something which stops the way ; obstruc- tion.

Kakungu, 9, ;/., bogie, dragon, ter- rible monster.

Kala, 6, ;/., hot, dry weather.

Kala, v., to be. There is a past tense (indef. & perf.\ of kala, bearing the prefix e instead of 'a ; it im- plies time less remote than that in a ; twekala, we were ; be- kedi, they were, ke kala biza ko, v., to be very unwell. kala (or -ina) diau, v., to think, sup- pose, imagine ; adieyi kakedi diau, what did he think ? kala kumosi ye, v., to be on good terms with, have dealings with, have intercourse with.

kala kwa, adv., it is because, only used where there is no question as to the correctness of the state- ment ; o kala kwa tuma katu- mini, it is because he was sent. -kala mo, will be. ..when (it) is finished, when grown up ; e nzo yayi yabiza kikilu ikala mo, this will be a splendid house when it is finished ; o mwana oyu wambi kikilu okala mo, this child will be very bad when he grows up.

kala muna, v.i., to be in (a busi-

KAL-KAN

( 840 )

Kala, continued. ness), to give one's consent and co-operation. own diakalanga, adv., perhaps it may be that, -when it was once very likely, but noiv most un- certain; own diakalanga kwiza kekwiza, perhaps he may come. iala ye, the Bakongo always ex- press the verb " to have " with kala ye, not as on p. 286. In Kongo -proper kala ye does not imply possession, but only being

with, and the inference is that the object is the property of another or others j nkia nta- ku tukedi zau ? what rods had we (of our own) ? nkia nta- ku zikedi yeto, what rods did we have with us ? (not our own). This latter sentence among the Bakongo would imply that they were ours. The usage of -ina ye is identical.

Kala (perf. kadidi, Kib.), v. t to return.  
okala VO...OVO, conj., whether... or ;  
konso lekwa, okala vo masa, OVO ma kiaka, anything whether corn or anything else.

Kalakana, v., to be deniable.

Kalala, 6, n., asparagus.

Kalsedone, 2, n., chalcedony.

Kalu, 6, 11., the length of time spent at, time during which one was .

Kalu, 6, 11., a place to live or be at or in, abode, a dwelling place.

Kalulukaka, v.i., to cry, call or sing out aloud, loudly, to yell.

Kalumba, 9, n., a hare.

Kamama, v.i., to be obligatory.

Kamba, edi kamba vo, is it so that? edi kainba vo kwenda okwenda ? so you are going, are you ?

Kamba, 6, n., see fika, App.

Kamba, v.t., to go to meet.

Kamba, 6, n., one of one's party, a partisan.

e kamba-kamba, adv., borne by many.

Kambakana, v., to mediate, go between two hostile parties.

Kamika, v.t., to come to the conclusion or recognise that one must (do something), feel obliged to.

Kamika o meno (pi. 7), n., to clench the teeth.

Kamina, v.t., to wind the end of one's

cloth round the waist instead

of having it loose over the shoulders, to gird one's loins.

kamina o luketo (10) or vumu (6), gird up the loins.

kamina o nlele (4), gird up the cloth.

Kaminwa, 6, n., a press for squeezing.

Kamuka, v.i., to be very thin, emaciated.

Kana, conj., whether, if, as to, a particle denoting uncertainty ; ki- zeye kwame ko kana nsusu kwa zina mo, I do not know as to how many fowls are in there ; kana mengi vuya aka, vele vovo vasilu vo (lit. whether many or only a twig so it was arranged that), so, to state things briefly, it was arranged that kana, pronominal = konso, each, who or whichever ; babongele, kana nleke, mbele mosi, each boy took a knife. kana nkutu, ^ conj., nevertheless, e kana nkutu, \ notwithstanding,

even then or in that case, even

if or though, suppose that it is so, whether even.

kana una, conj., even if, even when, even while, whether even.

kana una vo, conj., although, even if. kana vele=kanele.

kana VO, conj., in affirmative clauses, although, though ; in negative clauses kana una vo is used.

S 4 1

KAN KAN

Xana, continued. kana vo !&&&, followed by the sub- junctive mood in reference to the past, and tiic indicative for the future ; suppose, if, should (then so and so would happen) ; kana vo kala bekwenda ko, suppose they were to go there ; kana vo kala twiza , had we come .

Kanama, 77., to form the most determined resolution, be most determined, to determine evil against, hate fiercely. Xanamwa, v.i., to be the subject of most determined resolution or to have such made against one.

Xanana, v., to hate & plot against one another.

Xanana, ?/./., to bid each other fare- well.

Xanda, 12, ., build, make, style, pattern ; yau ewole kanda umosi, they are both of the same build.

kanda wa mvudi-mvudi (4) or wa

vulu-vulu (6), ;/., the build of one who comes early to maturity.

Xandalala, t/.z'., to be dry warped, bent back, ntima (4, u-) kandalala, to be very grieved, distressed.

Xandidika, v.t. + to warp, bend back.

Xandu, 6, .-, a ban, interdiction, curse, excommunication, sentence of excommunication. The most solemn form of promulgation of a law or cursing is that pronounced at the junction of 2 roads and confirmed by rubbing the mouth in the dust and striking the knees with one's hands. No one dare run the risk of the curse which must follow the breaking of a law thus made. dia e kandu, v. t to interdict with a curse, to pronounce such a curse or sentence of occom-

Kandu, continued. munication on any one who should dare to do so and so. dila e kandu, v., to pronounce a sentence of excommunication upon any one.

inwana (i) a kandu, n., one who has incurred such a curse, an excommunicated person.

Kanele VO, ~\ conj., in ajjinna-

Kanele nkutu vo, f live cl t iuscs+ although, though, even if.

Kanele, 2, . (Fr. cannelle), ., cinna- mon.

Kanga o nkangu (4) or e ekangu

(8), ?A, to make a covenant, kanga e mbaki (2), z/., to set an ambush.

-akanga (Solongo), ., brackish.

Kangadila, v.t. t to visit, pay a visit to, call on.

Kangama, T/.\*., moyo (3, u-) or ntima (4, u-) ka- ngaina, v., to be troubled (con- gealed) in one's mind, to be annoyed, provoked, kangamwa o ntima (4) ormoyo (3), V., to be much provoked in one's mind (lit. to have one's mind provoked), be deeply stirred.

Kangi, 6, ., saviour, deliverer, pro- tector.

Kangi, 6, ., he who ties.

Kangilwa, 6, ;/., a conjunction.

Kangula, v.t., to defend, protect, to let off, excuse, acquit, declare innocent.

Kangula e ekangu (8), ?/., to disannul a covenant (ekangu) (///. to un- bind a bond).

Kangwa, 6, ;z., a bond, tie, binder.

Kanika, v.t., to cause a strong deter- mination.

Kanikina, i/./., to strictly enjoin, tell or charge, to command, order, give imperative instructions.

Kanka, 6, ;z. + hedge of thick bushes.

Kankalakana, v.i. t catch the foot & stumble.

Kankamwa e nitu (2), T/., to shudder.

KAN-KE

('842' )

Kankana, v.t., to deliver, protect,  
save, help (in trouble), preserve from  
danger.

Kankana, v.t., to divide up (among  
themselves, something that is very  
small to be divided among  
so many).

Kankana, v.t., to struggle together.

Kankata, 77.2., toddle about. -  
akanku, a. lufwa (10) luakanku,  
sudden death.

Kankuka, v.i., to stand up suddenly, also  
to die suddenly.

Kansi or we kansi, conj., well then.

Kapita, 2, n. (P. capitao), the head- man  
of a caravan.

Kare, 2, . (Fr. carre), a square (math.).  
-akare, a. (Fr. carre), square.

Kasa, 8, ;/. (Bako.), a grass tick.

-akasa, a. (Bako.), thin.

Kasi o r e \.2&\-\- a particle indicating  
that a matter has or liad slipped from the  
memory ; sia tatu kasi tanu, put 3, I mean  
5 ; i.e., I made a mistake, when I said 3  
it should have been 5 ; kasi nani wizidi?  
who was it that came ? i.e. I forget who  
it was. kasi OWU, conj., now, see what  
has become of it ; and now, see now,  
there now, now you see, but now. When kasi  
OWU is used, the idea is always present  
tJiat it is too late or no ttse now; kasi  
owu e ntangwa isakidi, but now it is too  
late.

Kasika, conj., for instance.

Kasu, 6, n., a (leather, c.) casing permanently fastened upon any- thing ; also a nut (for a bolt).

Kati, 9, ., + half.

Oku kati Oku...oku, in the midst, between ; sia kio oku kati, oku nzo a Ponde, oku nzo a Bukusu, put it in the middle, between the house of Ponde & Bukusu.

Katuka, v.i., to be excepted.  
-katuka, p., excepted ; e lekwa kiaki kaka kikatuka, this thing only excepted.

Kauka, v.i., to cease raining.

Kava, v.i., to be or grow very thin, emaciated.

Kavengelele, 9, n., the remote past, long ago. vana kavengelele, ever so long ago, long long ago.

Kavisa, v.t., to make thin, also to dry a corpse, embalm.

Kavula, v.t., to uncork.

Kawa, pass, of kaya ; see also ka- yiwa, A PP .

Kawulula, v.t., to share out to another, impart, give part of what one has to another ; only of that which has been given to one.

Kaya, v., to risk, hazard. Kaya, v. meso (pi. 7, ma-) kaya, to be sleepless.

Kayama, v.i., to lie face upwards, on one's back.

Kaye, 9, ., the highest heaven, very far up in the sky ; e nuni wele muna kaye, the bird went far away up in the sky.

Kayenge J n (Ba ko.)=kaye.  
Kayengele, )

Kayiwa, v., pass, of kaya, to be di- vided,  
distributed.

Kayiwa o meso (pi. 7), v., to be sleep- less.

Kaza, v.t., tear.

Ke, a particle used between repeated  
nouns, as " by " in English.  
lumblll ke lumhu, day by day.  
tandu ke tandu, mvu ke mvu,  
for ' ever (age by age).

ke mu...ko, conj., instead of, rather

than, than, more than ; sadisa,

ke mu badila ko, help, rather  
than scold. .

ke mu kisia ko vo, not as though  
it were tli.it.

e ke y kingi (///. few & : many),

( 843 )

Ki. Ki

Ke, continued.

very many, a great deal or  
many, a large number.

Keke, 6, n., mid-rib of palm,

Kekete, 6, n.+ firmness.

e kekete, nth'., with firmness, firmly,  
firm. kala ye kekete, T/., to be  
firm. Kekoka, ?'./., to be very  
beautiful,

highly ornamental, be well  
adorned.

Kekola, v.t., to adorn.

Kele VO, conj., with the snbj. fict.  
indef., would that !

kele vo twenda, would that. we had  
gone.

Kelesa o matu (pi. 9), ., to listen  
attentively (lit. make a funnel

of one's ears),

e kelezi, adv.



mona e kelezi, f ./., to catch sight  
of.  
moneka e kelezi, v.t., to be caught sight of.

Kema, v.i., to grunt & strain. Kemba,  
v.i. (Bako.), to put on fine  
things, to go holiday making.  
Kemba nkaza angani (Bako.), to  
commit adultery.  
Kemona, v. t to snivel & fret (as a  
child).

Kena, ^=kenanana.  
Kendalala, T/.Z., to be very distressed,  
grieved, troubled.  
Kendeleka, v.t., to distress, grieve  
greatly.

Kendoka, v.i., to.be broken, snap. Kendona,  
v.f., to break, snap in two. Kenenoka,  
T/./ + to be disgusted.  
Kenga, v.t., to look well after, take  
good care of.

Kenga, v., to be beautiful. Kenga,  
?'. , never to... any more, to

give up (an old habit) ; bavwi-

di kenga kio e fu kia vonda

e ndoki, they no longer kill

witches = they have given up

killing witches. Okengele kio o

vuna kwandi, he has given up  
telling lies. (Kenga generally

Kenga, continued. takes tJie  
(objective) pronoun of its object  
after it before men- tioning the  
object i/sf/f, as seen in the above  
examples.)

Kengoloka, v.t., to pass by or round  
(something, carefully avoiding it,  
through fear, respect or dis-  
gust).

Kengomoka, v.i., to be very bright (of highly polished metal), be  
gor- geous.

Kengomona, T/., to make clean (white & shining).

Kento, 6, n., womankind, the female sex ; e kento ye kiakala balu- ngwa kwau, womankind & mankind were assembled (i.e. the whole population).

Kesela, v., to prevent (by standing in front to stop any one) from going somewhere.

Keti, conj. (Bako.), a particle prefaced to a question or statement as to which the speaker wishes to express ignorance. Kete nani obongele kio ? Who took it? (I have not an idea as to who it was.)

Ketoka, -ZAZ'., to be passionately de- siring, to long, lust.

Ketokela, ?/./., to entertain a passion- ate desire for, long for, lust, after.

Ketola, .?/./., to cause passionate de- sire, longing or lust.

Keva, z'. + to be small.

-akeva, ., smaller, decreased, less in size.

Kewona, r/./., to knock up (a small piece of skin, bark, &c.).

Keya, v.t., to look well after, take good care of. ki-. For a singular use of the diminutive form of the eleventh derivative noun, see "while," App. mwisi ki-, a prefix: by which to form the name of a party from the name of the leader or person who gives the name to it.

Ki-KiA

( 844 )

Keya, continued. esi ki- Makitu, Makitu's party.

ki-, appearing as a prefix, &c., without the mention of any noun of the 5th or 6th classes, either refers to lekwa, a thing understood, or still more frequently to kolo, time understood; yava- na kiavunguka o kuma, until (the time of) the dawn of day.

ki-. The prefix- ki (pi. aki) applied to the personal poss. pron. is often used without mention of the noun referred to; yitu kiandi, his relative; akiau, their relatives.

Ki....ko = ke+i....ko, negative combined with the einph. dem. verbal Particle i. I am or was not.

-\\~, formative prefix of reflexive form in tenses which lose the ku; also in Bako: for all tenses.

eki diandi, an elliptic expression equivalent to : he hoped, thought, supposed, expected that

"Kia (=ke+i+a), I am not of or from.  
kia-...ko, neg. pref. 1st pers. sing.

applied to adjs., I am not (great,

&c.) ; omono kianene ko, I am not great.

Kia, 7'./ . + to be clear, plain, evident, to become time to commence; ezandu ^dikiele, the market has commenced. sia oku kukiele, v., to give the fullest information.

Kiakala, 5, ;/., mankind, males, the male sex, as a class; lungi- sa e kento ye kiakala, assemble all the population (lit. all womankind and mankind note the order).

Kiakala, 5, ;/., bravery, songa o mwika a kiakala, to evidence bravery.

Kiakala, 5, ., the genitals (male).

Kiakankamba, 5, n., one's own way or will or good pleasure; se tuyiyambula e kiakankamba kwa Nzambi, let us yield our-

Kiakankamba, continued.

selves up to God to do with us  
as He will ; kadi i kiakanka-  
mba kiandi kiki, for this was  
his good pleasure.

Kiakasa, 5, n., diligence.

e kia-kia, adv. (from kiata), all in a  
row, in a long line or lines.

Kiala, 5, ;;., a garden round the house in  
a town.

Kialati, 5, n., the only child ; kialati  
kiame kiki, this is my only child ; eyayi  
yau ayole yalati yame, these are the only  
two children I have had. If there were  
others, but they are dead, this word  
cannot be used.

Kialumuna, v.t., to arrange in a line, set  
in a row.

Kialwa, 5, n., nest of twigs.

Kialwa, 5, n., a pair or brace of such  
animals or birds which mate & do not  
breed promiscuously, as pigeons, the  
feline animals, c.

Kiamakulu, adv., with the applied  
form, never adjectivally (when not  
at the end of a sentence the  
article e may precede if), for  
good, once for all.

wendele kiamakulu, he went for  
good. mpovele wo kiamakulu, I  
said so

, ; ;..- . once for all. ofutidi  
zo e kiamakulu kakatuka .!.; muna  
mpasi zandi, he paid for them once  
for all, to get out of his  
trouble.

Kiambote ekio, interj., farewell (in a letter) ! here are my best  
wishes 1

Kiambu, 5, n. (from yambula), per-  
mission. In Doutrina Christa (1624)  
kiambu = sacrament (f. 89).

Kiandu, 5, n., throne, the crown,  
when used in the sense of the king,  
the head of all authority &  
government. bayekwele kio kuna

kiandu, they gave it up to. the  
crown (i.e. the

TTinv

(845 )

K1A-K1K

Kiandu, continued.

king) ; see also under yekama,  
App.

Kianga, 5, . (Mbamba), a shelf.

Kiangula, 5, ., impatience, eager-  
ness, the inability to rest quietly  
until something is accomplished,  
anxiety (to, for, kia), anxiety to  
complete something, excite- ment,  
nervousness, the lack of fortitude,  
endurance, lack of nerve or patience  
in suffering, kala ye kiangula, v.,  
to be excited,

&c. (as above).

Kianzu, 5, ., short dry season  
(Bako), planting season, sow- ing  
time.

Kiatumuka, ?'./., to be arranged in a  
line, line up.

Kiatumuna, ?/./., to arrange in a line.  
Kiiai tu nki, adv.) at the commence-  
ment of the sentence, yes or no indeed,  
certainly, by all means ; kiau tu nki,  
wenda, go, by all means.

Kibale, 5, n.. a joint stock company, a  
syllabic.

6 kibale, adv., together, in com-  
panionship as a company, each taking  
part, in syllables. Klbeni, a.,  
ordinary, usual, customary,  
in general use, regular, mpwata  
kibeni, the usual dress. Kib.wanga,  
5, n. 4- a small present,  
recognition, earnest.

Kide-kide, 5, n., inseparability, indivisibility (of 2 or more separate things). e kide-kide, adv., inseparably, always together, indivisibly.

Kidiambu, 5, ., a small matter ; omu kidiambu oko waleka, a respectful preamble for the commencement of an address (lit. as for the insignificant matter, in your honourable presence). Kidibila, v., to go backwards & forwards.

Kiekiele kaka, adv., whenever or as often as one likes...

Kiekielela, v.t., to laugh at, ridicule, deride, chaff.

Kiekwa, 5, ;/.=kiyekwa, App.

Kieleka, 5, ;/.

e kieleka kiau, adv., surely, truly, without or no doubt.

e kieleka kiau, i yandi yuyu, no doubt it is he. sia e yeleka (pi.), v., to demonstrate, prove, to put forth all the evidences of truth.

songa e yeleka (pi. 5), v., give the true version, so to state a case or make a defence.

Kielwa, v., to be or sit up all night, to have the morning dawn upon one.

Kiema, v.i., to get into trouble (a derisive, scornful expression). Kiememe, 5, n., a hope which never ought to have been entertained, baseless, only to be disappointed. sia e kiememe, v., to hope, as above.

Kiengele, 5, //., a mass.

kiengele kia etadi (8), a huge mass of rock, a boulder, kiengele kianti (4), an enormous tree.

Kienze, 5, n., a vivid impression, a very distinct recollection, something indelible from the memory.

Kienzi, 5, n. (Bako.)=kiese, p. 296.

Kiesa, v.t., to make clear, plain, evident, to state clearly, plainly. Kievo,

5, n., a long beard. Kieya, 5, n.  
(Bako.), a joke, chaff,  
jest, fun.  
takeya, tojoke, jest, makefun, chaff.  
Kiezi, 5, n., wildness, rage, fury.  
-akiezi, a., with \\th derivative  
nouns & of water, wild, fierce.  
ayezi (pi. form), a., wild, savage,  
fierce, furious.  
Kika (o meso, ^/. 7), v.t., to block the  
view, screen from.  
Kika, v. ekaya -kika dia... ;  
see under ekaya, App.

KlK-KlM

( 846 )

Kikaka, 6, ^., a being apart, separate,  
-akikaka, a., separate, detached e  
kikaka, adv., in a separate con-  
dition, in separation, apart, aside,  
elsewhere.  
e kikaka yo or muna, prep., apart  
from, yo is used 'with persons ;  
muna with things.

Kikilu, adv. (after a verb], at once,  
immediately ; OVaikidi kikilu kuna  
mbazi, he went out at once.

Kiko, 5, ., the house of one's father  
& mother-in-law (the husband's  
only). kuna kiko kiame, at my  
mother- in-law's.

Kikristu, 5, ., Christianity.

Kikwa, 5, n., a portion or part (of  
anything, not a share or piece  
broken of\ one of the parts of the  
body, a member of the body.

Kila, 5, n., a basin, bowl.  
Kilembi. muna kilembi (wa, &c.)  
, what (I, &c.) do not hear,  
&c.), is that ; muna kilembi wa  
vo wele, I do not hear that he  
has gone, but he has.

Kilo, 2, n., a kilo or kilogramme,  
kilo-, i ,000 of the standards of mea-  
surement (e.g. kilometa kilo- metre,  
1,000 metres).

Kimbalu, 5, ., value, work. inuna  
kimbalu, adv., by calculation. . muna  
kimbalu (kwiza ke- kwiza), what (I,  
&c.) think is that (he will come) ; I  
think that (he will come).

Kimbangumuna, 5, n., total, sum. sia  
e kimbangumuna, v., to add up,  
ascertain the sum.

Kimbembe, 5, .+a small hawk.

-akimbenena, a., self-sown, growing of  
itself.

Kimbinda, 5, n., something that is  
unknown, a locked up mystery, a  
mystery.

Kimbonga, 5\* ., a whirlwind.  
e kimbonga-nsi, adv., straight down  
Kimbonga, continued.  
into the- earth ; nutima e ki-  
mbonga-nsi, dig straight down.

Kimbulu, 5, n., a small succulent  
grass, growing in damp places, &  
good for stock.

Kimbwatakala, 5, n., a small bottle.

Kimeme-meme, 5, ;/., a little sheep, a lamb.

Kimeta, 5, ., the metric system.

Kimfinangani, 5, #., closeness, nar- rowness,  
nearness.

Kimfinga, 5, ., a casing of knitted or  
" French knitted " string work with  
which to repair something broken ; "  
French knitting."

Kimfini, 5, n., nearness, closeness,  
together. e kimfini, adv.,  
close together, very near.  
e kimfitu (5), adv., headlong, head  
foremost. ta or bwa e kimfitu, to  
fall head- long.



Kimfumbi, 5, n. (Bako.), murderous ways, the habit of murdering.

Kimona.

muna kimona , what (I, &c.) see is that

Kimona-meso, 5, a great sight, spectacle, wonderful vision. e kimona-meso, adv., evidently, clearly visible, clear & plain before one ; as in actual vision, as in a vision, in a vision.

e kimosi, adv., in the singular.

Kimpa, 5, ., patterns, device, design.

Kimpadi, 5, ., a short, black, thick, bony fish.

Kimpadi, 5, . (Bako.) mpadi.

Kimpanda-ngongo, 5, ., the slight mound raised by a certain species of white ant.

Kimpanga-nkanu, 5, ;/., a shackle by which a prisoner is fastened to his keeper.

Kimpewa, 5, n. (Bako.), shade.

Kimpindi, 5, n., something unknow- >  
-able, a mystery.

Kimpodi, 5, .-, a bag with a running

( 847 )

KIM Kix

Ximpodi, continued.

string sewn into & around its neck.

Ximpozi, 5, n. (Bako.), shade.

Ximpuka, 5, ., a cunning, wicked fellow, one whose wits go to wickedness.

Ximpnngi, 5, n., one who performs on the ivory horn or cornet.

Ximungwizi, 5, ., governorship, a position of authority.

Xiinvnnze, 5, ., a small bird which does not build a nest of its own, but lays in old nests. Colour, black, with white markings on breast.

Ximwanda, 5, ., that which belongs to a spirit as such, spiritual nature & characteristics. -akimwanda, ., spiritual.  
e kimwanda, adv., spiritually, from a spiritual standpoint.

Xina vo, ) conj., seeing that,

wan kina vo, \ since, now that,  
forasmuch as, for since, the real answer is  
ina ntangwa kina vo=wau kina  
vo.

Xinana vo=kina vo.

Xindakesa, z/., to perplex, confound.

Xindakidi, 5, ., alcohol.

Xindama, v.t\ t to stand still, immovable, firm, secure, be stationary, stay, halt, pause, be silent, quiet.

Xindika, v.f. t to cause to stand still, pause, stop, keep still, be silent, remain immovable, firm, secure, restrain, delay, check, impede, dokela, 5, n. e kindokela (5), ?/., to place the left thumb at the base of the little finger and clap it on the palm of the right hand, an act of respect when a great chief drinks in public or speaks &c. or to request him to excuse something which has irritated him. a kindokela (Bako.), to snap the finger & thumb.

Kindknlu, 5, //., the fruit of \ 1 variety of the egg-plant (Lezo;.

Kindumba, 5, //.

nkwa kindumba, a hoyden, a fast

girl, a girl of loose character,  
kindumba-amwenze, 5, //., virginity.

Kindumbalala, > 5, ., a little girl (a

Kindumbelele, f tuoumrfs wonf).

Xindumbi, ) 5, //., a club or p.ut-

Kindumbizi, \ nership of women. e  
kindumbi or kindumbizi, to-  
gether, in companionship, each  
providing a part.

Kindundu, 5, ., loan at interest.

Kindnngn, 5, ., a compound of  
crushed ground nuts (arachids), pepper  
salt.

Kinene, ) 5, ., the great one, a

Kinene-anza, \ title of profound  
respect, as chief of all, & there- fore  
applied only to Ntotela, the king. e  
kingenga, adv.> apart, aside, in pri-  
vate.

Kingengele, 5, ;/., a tumour.

Kingoma, 5, n., a drummer.

Kingoyongo, 5, ;/., chain, fetter, man-  
acle, the "fork" or any in- strument for  
the fastening of a prisoner.

Kingrekia, 5, w., the Greek language &  
customs.

Kingumba, 5, ;/., a wild, reckless, lawless  
fellow.

Kingnnda, 5, ;z., a hunchback, de- formed  
person.

Kingundu, 5, //., a very strong fellow,

'very muscular man.

kini, v. defective, pcrf, only (Bako.),  
to be still, yet ; akaka bakini knna  
maza, some are still at the water ; ke  
bakini kwiza ko, they have not yet come.

Kinkala, 5, ., a kick. tua e  
kinkala, v., to kick.

Xinkani, 5, ;/., the most remorseless  
pertinacity obstinacy in main- taining  
one's point, plan, carry- ing out  
one's revenge or in making the. best  
of a thing &

KlN-KlN

( 848 )

Kinkani, continued.  
getting the utmost  
out of it, hence the  
economy that makes  
the most of things,  
cuts the cloth to  
the best advantage,  
c. Kinketa, 5, n.  
(Bako.), chrysalis.  
Kinkonzo, 5, n. +  
ugliness.  
Kinkundila, 5, //., an epiphytic plant  
growing on the nsafu. Kinkwa, 5, n.,  
fellowship, companion- ship

Kinsampala, 5, n , a contagious skin  
disease (a lepra ?) commencing with  
rings of lighter coloured skin, which  
spread in bad cases break down into  
ulcers. Kinsamu, 5, ., news,  
intelligence.

Kinsamuna, 5, n.  
mwana a kinsamuna kakala mpasi ko  
(Proverb), to. make a long story  
short. -akinsamuna, adj., unknown  
before,

long a mystery. diambu (7)  
diakinsamuna, won- derful news,  
astonishing intel- ligence, the  
information of some- thing  
surprising which was never heard  
of before, the explanation or  
clearing up of a mystery.

Kinsanga, 5, n.  
vongola e kinsanga, v., to weep  
profusely.

Kinsansa, 5, n.  
sika e kinsansa, v., to snap the  
finger & thumb.

Kinsia-mazi, 5, ., a light green grasshopper (?) which makes a great noise at night (edible, "very fat").

Kinsiedi, 5, a green grasshopper (?) which makes a great noise at night (edible).

Kinsiedi, 5, n. (Bako.), a small black fish.

Kinsukulu, 5, n., the fruit of a variety of the egg-plant (Lezo, 6).

Kinsusubwila, 5, n., a very small fowl.

-akinswekamena, a., hidden, concealed, secret.

Kinsweki. kuna kinsweki, adv., privately, secretly.

Kintanda, 5, n. ta kintanda (Bako.), j v., to clasp- zinga e kintanda, \ the hands over the head.

Kintanta, 5, ;z., inability to do as one would, utter helplessness.  
mona e kintanta, v., to be utterly helpless, unable to move. | sia e kintanta, to place in such a condition, render helpless.

Kintekwa, 5, n. (Bako.), chrysalis.

-akintete, a., first, of the first time, vana kintete, adv., at first.

Kintungila, 5, n., a column (of smoke), a columnar cloud, the pillar of cloud.

Kintwadi, 5, .+ communion, community, fellowship, companionship.

Kinyambi, 5, n. In the year 1885 there appeared in Kongo people from Luanda or thereabouts telling the following story : A man caught a fish, and was proceeding to kill it ; the fish begged him not to kill it, for any one drinking water which came from its mouth (or in which it had remained for any time) would never die by fair means or from natural causes ; only by witchcraft could their death be accomplished. This water was hawked about the country and

believed in very thoroughly by great numbers even in San Salvador itself. It really promised very little, when the firm native belief in witch-craft is remembered ; it was, nevertheless, a great success as a means of duping the ignorant, foolish people. When it was seen that the purchasers died like ordinary mortals the traffic ceased. Note elembe, kiyoka (App.) for like crazes.

849

Ki\ Kiv

Kinyenge, | 5> . (Ba ko.), sand.  
Kinyengese, \ \* izazi, 5, n., a hard, white, bright metal, such as tin and the alloys of tin, antimony & lead or hard tin solder.  
mze, 5, ., a cricket (small), hence insects of that species generally.

Kinzieta, 5, //., the surroundings, environment.

6 kinzieta, adv., all round, around. fonga e kinzieta,?'., to sit around.  
Kinziogololo, 5, n. (Bako.), a whirlpool.

Kinzola-nzola, 5, n., insatiability, appetite, haste (for), craving ; also an insatiable person.

Kinzunga, 5, ., solitariness, loneliness.  
-akinzunga, a., lone, solitary, standing alone.

e kiokiolo, 1 (pi. 7), adv., excessively  
e kiolo, f bitter ; o nlongo una wina e kiolo, that medicine is excessively bitter. Kiolo, 5, ., a huge  
kiolo kia nioka, a huge snake.

Kiololoka, v.i., to utter a cry of surprise, be astonished, astounded, amazed.

Kiongomena, 5, n., reluctance, fear, dread, shrinking.

kala ye or sia e kiongomena, v., be reluctant, &c.

Kioto, 5, n. (Zombo), fire. Kipalu, adv., quickly.

Kipodi, 5, ;/.

e kipodi, adv.,

on trust, on

credit, on

account, without

interest being

chargeable until date ; to take anything e kipodi implies that a date of settlement has been fixed, and if the article is paid for then, no usury will be charged.

Kiswa, 5, ., babyhood. Kita, v.t+iQ

buy up. Kita, 5, ;/., something

appearing so vividly to the mind that

it is as though visible to the eyes.

Kita, continued.

[pi. Mta (H;iko.)], shadow, shade reflection.

Kitima, v.i., to burn up with a roar.

Kitima, v.t., to shudder, shake (with cold, fear or horror), to (6) or ntima (4) is generally mentioned.

Kitumuka, v.i., to undergo a radical change (of heart, not of outward shape).

Kitumuka, v.i., to start, jump with pain, fright or shock.

Kitumuna, ?/., to bring about a change (of heart, not of outward form).

Kiubi, 5, n. (Bako.), an axe.

Kiubula, v.i., to swallow whole or (of liquids) with one gulp.

Kiudi, 5, n., one who is accursed ; ongeye u kiudi, you are cursed.

Kiudi, 5,w. (Bako.), a good place, fine situation.

Kiumbu, 5, n. (P. chumbo), lead.

Kiundu, 5, n., a scent (a hunting term), a whiff of scent, some small, very imperfect intelligence of something.

Kiusi, 5. n. (Bako.), a boy, lad.  
Kivova.  
muna kivova (wina kuna), what  
(I, c.) say is that (he is  
there).

Kivunda, 5, n., whooping cough.  
Kiwa. muna kiwa , what (I, &c.)  
hear is that ; muna kiwa vo wele,  
I hear that he is gone.

Kiyekwa (kia), 5, //., charge (of).,  
authority (over).  
kala ye kiyekwa kia, v. t to be aa  
charge of. sia e kiyekwa kia,  
v., to place in charge of, make  
responsible for.

Kiyibri, 5, n., the Hebrew language &  
customs.

Kiyila, v.t., to visit, pay a visit to.

Kiyitu, 5, n., the place where one's relations  
live.

Kiyoka, 5, n. About the year 1872-  
3 I

KiY-Kiz

( 850 )

Kiyoka, continued.  
some natives of Luanda (?) came  
through the country preaching a  
crusade against fetishes of all  
kinds, and the disorder of the  
country, inducing the natives in  
town after town to destroy all their  
fetishes, assuring them that since  
death and sickness came by the exer-  
cise of the black art, which every  
one fully believes, if then every  
fetish were destroyed, and no more  
made, there would be no more death  
or suffering. Far  
and wide the most strenuous  
efforts were made to accomplish  
the destruction of all charms to  
that happy end. They also



denounced the lawlessness & violence of the country, robbery and murder were rife, travelling impossible (see elembe), the strong chiefs raided enslaved at pleasure. They suggested a series of draconic laws, which enacted that a murderer or one who attempts murder must be put to death, no matter of what rank or for what cause, even in self-defence ; all raids violence to be punished by the chiefs of the district, & instituted the system of nkuwu, Village after village accepted these suggestions, burned their fetishes, and adopted the system of nkuwu; even Ntotela, in San Salvador, had to bow to public opinion, although kiyoka never entered San Salvador. The time of this dawning of a golden age, as they expected, is called the tandukia nkuwu. Note also elembe kinyambi for like national movements and fancies.

Kiyowan-kula, 5, tf., the bridegroom (so called from the custom\* of rubbing a cosmetic of powdered

Kiyowan-kiila, continued.

camwood all over the body on so festal an occasion). Kizengi, 5, n., the language of the Ndembo mystery (p. 506). The vocabulary is but small, and very feeble as a sample of ingenuity ; some examples are given below. Where there is no special word, the ordinary Kongo word is preceded by the syllable ne, and when it is desired further to hide it Iwa is added ; ke diainbu ko mba-zi tukwenda appears thus: ke ne diambulwa ne ko ne kiayi kia nengundu yalala tukwenda ne ngyalala.

"bokota, to speak.

fimba, to seek.

kiabandwa, a head.

kiayi kia nengundu,

to-morrow.

nebweyi=aweyi, how, what.

nefinibi, a dog, a searcher, spy.

nekiabandwa, a head.

nemavuzi, a fowl.  
nemhumba, luku pudding.  
nembweno, an eye.  
nembwesena, to see.  
nemionzi, an arm or leg.  
nempetekwa, vegetables, greens.  
nengwilu, an ear. nenkulu -  
nenkulu, an uninitiated person.  
nentoko, finery. nenzwanga, meat.  
neputu, fire. nesansilu, a house.  
nevodia, a month. nevonda, a gun,  
knife, stick or any instrument of  
murder.  
ngunguka, to depart, leave.  
ntodia, pipe (tobacco).  
tika, to die or sleep.  
tikisa, to eat or drink.  
toka, to boil.  
yalala, to go. yoya,  
to speak. wamba,  
water. zonongwa,  
yesterday.

Koba, 6, //. (Bako.), a lip.

Koba, v.i., to be thoroughly estab-  
lished, settled, furnished, well set  
up, well found, get a thorough hold  
(as a disease) ; twatoma koba muna  
Kifwa- lansa, we were well up in  
French ; o yela kukobebe, the  
disease has taken a thorough hold.

Kodi-kodi, 6, n. (Bako.), thirst.

Kofoka, v.i., to be indented, battered in,  
concave.

-akofoka, a., indented, concave, re-  
treating (of the forehead), hol- low  
(of the eyes).

Koka, 6, ;/., a rough or old cloth to wear  
at one's work.

Koka, v.t. + to be quit of a business  
or palaver, to have finished some  
important matter or work, to be  
released ; also to come out, be  
knocked out (of a tooth), to fall (as  
a flower when withered) ; antu, koka o  
meno, what a dense surging crowd !  
(lit. people ! one's teeth knocked  
out).

Kokama, v.i. (Bako.), to become preg- nant.

Kokama, v.i., to be caught, ensnared, entrapped.

Kokanisa, v.t. (Bako.) = komba (Bako.),  
App.

Koka-titi, 6, ;/., an ivory horn giving  
the note of lower "do "in the chord to  
which they are set. iokeka, z/./.+to  
catch (with a hook or snare), ensnare.

tela, v.t.+ draw away, lead off,  
fetch away (in quantity), to lead  
away by fair promises or ex-  
cuses, ela, 6, ., seductive  
promises.

Koko, 9, 11. yala o moko, v., to  
hand or receive

upon the open palms of the

hands, an attitude of great or  
due respect.

vutula or twika or tambula yo

I ) KOB-KOM

Koko, continued. moko kwalu,  
to return or send or receive  
with much respect,  
i.e. with the palms of the hands  
uppermost. kwalu probably from  
the Mbamba word kwala=yala.

Koko, locative.

-a koko ya kuna, a., everlasting, eternal,  
then & for ever.

Kokoma, v.i., to stutter, stammer,  
have an impediment in one's speech,  
also to vacillate (of the mind) ;  
ntima andi uko- koma kaka, his mind  
vacil- lates, now inclined this  
way, now that.

Kokoma, 9, n., hesitation, vacillation, stuttering.

Kokomesa o ntima (4), v., to vacil-  
late, be very changeful in one's mind.

Kokomoka, v.i., to move heavily & slowly,  
to go in a mass.

Kokosi, 6, 11., a huge, immense thing ;  
se tadi, e kokosi ya mpungu, look at  
those huge tusks of ivory.

Kola, 6, n., a small branch which can be  
broken off easily by the hand.

Kole, adv., in the second place. e  
ningu kole, see ngingu, App.

Koleka, v.i. (Bako.), to take a thorough  
hold (as a disease), become very severe ;  
mpazi zingi zikolekele muna nitu andi,  
his sufferings became very great.

Kolela, v.t., to trim (a lamp), knock the  
ash off (a torch).

Kolowa, 2, ;/. (P. coroa), a crown, diadem.

Kolwa (6) kia malavu (pi. 8), .  
(Bako.), a wine-drinker, a drunk-ard.

Komangesa, v.t., to ram, crowd, force (things  
into something).

Komba, v.t. (Bako.), to clean a child which  
has made a mess.

Komboka, v.i., to go, come, move, very  
slowly or stealthily.

KOM-KUB

(852 )

-akomboka, p., slow.

Komboloka, v.i., to be shrunken in  
(of the abdomen of an emaciated person).

Komoka, v.i., to rot & swarm with maggots.

Komoka, v.i., to slowly wear away, disappear,  
erode, fade.

Komoka, 7/.z'., to be reduced to ashes.

Komona, v.t., to reduce to ashes.

Komona, v.t., to slowly wear away, erode.

Kompodia, 6, ;/., a pot-hole, a great cavity.

Kompola, v.t., to render concave.

Kompoloka, 7Az'.=:komboloka, App.

Kona, v.t., to scrape off (something which has been daubed on or has adhered).

Kona, 7/.z'., to be compressed.

Konda, v.t.+to endeavour by one question & another to find out another's intentions.

Kondeka, v., to stalk and kill or catch.

Kondelela, v.t.+to watch (with evil purpose).

Koneka, v.t., to compress, press.

Koni, 6, n., pressure (dynamic or moral), the platen of a printing or other press.

Konka dio (yo), v.t., to arrange it with (someone), make an arrangement ; bakonkele dio yo mfumu a evata, they arranged it with the chief of the town.

Konko-tatu, 6, n., a triangle.

Konkolola, v.t., to take under one's protection, to assume the care of, to take charge (as an orphan, helpless or destitute person).

Konkota, v.t., to fix, settle, appoint. konkota e lumbu (6), to fix the day.

Konso, rt. + each, every.

konso is frequently followed by yo (&c.), as below, the yo not being translated in English ; konso muntu ye mbele andi, every man his knife.

Konto (Bako.)= konso.

Kota (nmna), v.i., to cost (altogether) ; zikotele muna ntaku tanu, they cost five ntaku ; kwa kikotele? what did it cost? mu kwa ikotele yau eyole? how much did they cost the two? e nkombo zame zikotele

mna ntaku 500, my goats cost altogether 500 brass rods.

Kotama, v.i., to be sad.

Koteka, v.t., to make sad.

Kosi, 6, n., integrity, uprightness, propriety, correctness of behaviour, I manner, style or diction. -akosi, a., right, just, proper, correct, in good grammar and I idiom, thorough, most profound.

Koya, v.i., to be hard dry.

e koyo (pi. 6), adv., very dry & hard ; (when used in reference to the face] with a scowl.

Krisolite, 2, n., chrysolite.

Krisopraxe, 2, n., chrysopraxe.

Ku, 6, ;/., stocks, fetters.

oku mpe, still, however, yet, at the same time, in estimating pros.

& cons.; edi mbenze vo i yandi, kansu oku mpe, ke mpolo andi ko, I think that it is he, but still it is not his face ; wau...oku mpe, while. ..at the same time ; wau nzolele kio sumba, oku mpe kina ya nzi- mbu ko, while I want to buy it, at the same time I have no money.

Kuba, v.i., to crow, strike (of a clock), toll, ring (of a bell) ; edingi- dingi ekoko diame dikubi- di nkuba tatu, my fowl crowed three times at midnight.

Kuba, v.t., to contribute, give a contribution.

Kuba, v.t., to begin to build a house, put in the mainpost, the first sticks or stones, lay the foundation.

Kube, 2, . (Fr. cube), a cube.

-akube, a., cubic.

KuB-Kr.M

Kubika, ?'./., to prepare a decision in a court, to consider a sentence, come to

decision, to make up one's mind,  
determine (a mat- ter), judge.

Kubikila, ?'./., to advise, counsel, re- commend.  
kaktitukubikila twasoneka, he  
advised us to write.

Kubulula, ?'./., to bring up, train up (as  
a child).

Kubululwa, 6, ;/., a foster-child.

Kufianunga, v. rcfl., to try, make an  
attempt to do something, well knowing  
it to be hopeless.

Kufwila, v. reft., to die of one's own  
accord, not by external violence, also,  
without tJie above idea, to perish, to  
be dead & beyond all hope, to be  
utterly destroyed & of no further use,  
to become useless, to come to nothing,  
prove abortive. kufwila owu...ko,  
conj., not losing sight (allowing to  
become no- thing) of the fact that , in  
spite of the fact that , although,  
though, even if; kufwila OWU  
insamunwini wo ko, although I told him  
so ; kufwila OWU kena ko vo mwana ame,  
al- though he is my son ; kufwila owu  
okwenda ko, even if you go. kufwila  
wau ko, conj., notwith- standing that,  
still, not forget- ting what was before  
mentioned or in spite of it.

Kuka, v i., to be redeemed, ransomed.

Kukengesa, v. reft., withdraw from  
fellowship, cut oneself off from society.

Kukenka, v. reft., to keep far from, to  
avoid very carefully, be very cautious,  
circumspect, discreet.

Kukita, v. reft., to make oneself out (to  
be), to feign, pretend (to be).

Kukolela, refl., to prosper, hence the  
farewell : nwiyikolela, fare ye well ;  
wiyikolela, farewell.

Kuku, 6, ;/., a small hoe.

Kuku, //. (>, 11., rough, dirty appear- ance, grime, tarnished, kala  
e kuku ye mvindu, ?'./., to be grimed with dirt.

Kukula, v.t., to catch and carry away.

Kukumuna, v.t., to carry away (as a flood or crowd).

Kukundidika, v. refl., to be ambitious, assume airs & position above one's station in life.

Kula, T/.-f-to buy at a high or any price.

Kulaka, ) v. refl., to elbow one's

Kulakasa, \ way violently (into a place), to force oneself into.

Kulana,!'./'., to chase the fleeing in war.

Kuluka, v.t. + to take a thorough hold (of a disease).

Kulula, TA/-HO urge one not to carry out his intention.

Kululukaka, v.i., to be very much astonished, to be astounded, wonder, marvel, also to make a noise expressive of the above.

Kuluntu, 6 & 12, n., headship, seniority, assembly of the elders.

Kuluta, v.f., to scratch.

Kuma, 7/.+.to erect, set up, locate, place, fix (a day).

Kuma, 6, n. ke kala mu kuma ko or lembwa e kuma, v., to be innocent.

Kuma, v.f., to ascend, climb, kuma o mongo a fwa, to breathe the last gasp.

Kuma, v.i., to pause.

Kumatele, 9, sing., a friend.

Kumba, v.i., to be noised abroad, much talked of, be in every one's mouth (used of information or of the subject of the report, whether good or bad).

Kumba, v.f.+to plane or make a smooth level surface.



Kumbama, v.i., to be always at, generally found at.

Kumbi, 6, n., one who has been initiated in the "mystery" of the Elongo or the Eseka.

KUM-KUS

(854 )

Kumbi, 6, n. (Bako.) = madiuka (App.).

Kumbi-kumbi, 6,., a lady-bird.

Kumulula, v.t., to begin at the beginning & go carefully through all the details of (a narrative).

Kumulwila, v.t., to shout at derisively roar with scornful laughter.

Kumona, v. refl., to come to one's senses, recover consciousness.

Kumosi (kuma understood), adv., in the same manner or way, the same, of the same mind, of one accord, of one opinion ; as well, even. kala kumosi yo (&c.), to have dealings, intercourse, be on friendly terms with. oyandi okwenda kumosi, he goes as well or even he goes.

Kumpa, \v.t. + to set right, make

Kumpika, / proper or of proper length ; to cut neatly.

Kumu, 6, n., the efficacy, practical result, effect.

-akumu, a., effectual, effective.

Kumuna, v.t., to wonder at, marvel at.

Kumvalala, v.i., to be stoically indifferent, altogether regardless of what is said or done, be obstinate ; also to arrogate to oneself a high position, be arrogant.

Kumvika. -^ v.t., to make arrogant,

Kumvidika, ) render stoical, obsti- nate.

Kuna, 12, ., a breed, "strain," stock,  
family, race.  
-a kuna wambote, of a good stock.

Kuna, locative. kuna kwa, interj.,  
what a (in ridi- cule or surprise) ;  
kuna kwa nzongo ! oh, what a charge  
! tuka kuna ya kuna, from one place  
to another.

Kunda, v.i., to make one's home, fre-  
quent, haunt ; to remain at home or in  
stock or in hand.

Kunda, 6, ., a layer, a stratum, story (in  
a building).

Kundakana, v.i., to lie across, be crossed.

Kundakesa, v.t., to place one athwart  
another, to cross ; to heap on, pile  
on.

Kundalala, v.t., to stand or appear  
high up above others ; to tower, be  
lofty, exalted, great, very noble,  
honoured.

Kundidika, v.t., to make great, noble, to  
exalt in station, to honour.

Kundika, v.t., to put more, add to.  
Kundikila, v.t., to raise up upon some support.

Kunga, v.t., to gather together.  
Kungendela, v.t. (applied form of  
kwenda, with prefix of the \st pers.),  
to go for me.

Kungizila, v.t. (applied form of kwi-  
za, with prefix of \st pers. sing.),  
to come for me.  
Kungu, 6, n., a height.

Kuniunga, v. refl., to enter rudely or without  
leave.

Kunka (e diambu), v.t., to repeat an  
instruction to make sure that it is  
understood.

Kunkuka, v.i., to get, come, down from some high position, be dethroned, degraded, to abdicate. muna bwa yo kunkuka, surrounded by dangers (lit. amid to fall to totter & fall).

Kunkuka, v.i., to be complete, perfect, quite finished.

Kunkula, v.i., to take, push, pull, down from some high position, to order to come down, de-throne, depose, degrade (used in reference to persons only).

Kunkula, v.t., to complete, perfect, bring to perfection.

Kusakidika, v. refl., to humble one's self; to take too moderate or too small a quantity.

Kusaula yo, v. refl., to be angry with.

Kusemba, v. refl., to scold one's self.

Kusfcmba, v. refl., to boast, brag.

Kus-Kuv

isenga, v. refl., to reveal, expose

one's self to view, to discover one's self, ditomene kusenga vo , it is very clear that

Kusia muna, v. refl., to give or set one's self to, to devote one's

self to, to take up with, kusia vana esambu dimosi, v., to be partial (in judgment).

Kuta, v.t., to tie.

Kuta, 6, n., capital in trade, the sum

of one's belongings, property,

possessions, capital in slaves

other effects which may be realised.

Kutalala, v.t., to be drawn into folds

or puckers, to pucker up.  
Kutamina, v. refl., to be allowed to

have one's way, do, choose, c.,

as one will, to have free course,  
carte blanche.

Kutamisa, v. refl., to allow any one to

do, choose, &c., as he likes, to  
give carte blanche.

Kutidika, v.t., to draw together in  
folds or puckers, to pucker up.

Kuti-kuti, 6, n., a crowd, herd, flock,  
group, cluster.

Kutisa, v.t., to gather (things) together.

Kutisa, v.t., to allow to escape, have  
escape from one.

Kutu, 8, n., pi. makutu (Bako.), an  
ear.

Kutu, 9, n. matu ma mpu (2), brim of  
a hat. sia omu matu, v., to take in,  
accept  
as true, believe.

[utula, v.t. (the subject must be per- sonal),  
to prevent ; unkutwidi

o kwenda yadi kwenda, he  
prevented my going, itula, v.t., to  
buy (a slave only). Kutwa, v.t., to  
escape (from peril).

Kuva, -z'.z'. + to be very tough, tough &

unfit to be eaten, hence old &  
useless.

Kuvaka, v. refl., to attempt or assume

something too great, to strive,

endeavour, try (to do, make,

Kuvaka, continued.

carry, c., something beyond  
one's power), to affect great  
abilities.

Kuvaka, 9, //., assumption, preten- tiousness.

Kuvalala, v.t. , see kumvalala, App.

Kuvava, v. refl., to take one's self off,  
withdraw, to leave as one avoid- ing

observation, also to be estranged,  
indifferent, distant, to have nothing to  
do (with =muna), to keep clear of.

Kuvavila, v. refl., provide or care for one's  
self.

Kuvidika, ?/./. =kumvidika.

Kuvukika, v. refl., to deceive one's self,  
to pretend.

Kuvula, v. refl., to throw something huge  
into the water.

Kuvumuna, v.t., to throw something great  
into the water.

Kuvungika, v. refl., to deceive one's self,  
to pretend.

Kuvunina, I, n., a hypocrite, dissem-  
bler, one who pretends to be what he  
is not.

Kuvunina, 9, n., hypocrisy, deception.

-akuvwila, a., of his (c.) own, be-  
longing to himself; kena ya mbele  
akuvwila ko, he has no knife of his  
own.

Kuwimba, v. refl., to go stealthily,  
without attracting attention, to go,  
come, get away, pass through, out or  
in, without being interfered with,  
un-  
scathed, unhurt, safely, safe &  
sound ; wele ayiworabi, he took  
himself off without inter-  
ference.

Kuyekola, v. refl., to give oneself up.

Kuyekola (muna), v. refl., to effect  
one's release (from), get one's self  
quit (oft). Kuyenda, v.

When the prefix ku is applied to the  
verb kwenda, the resultant form is  
kuyenda, to go to. //

KUY-KWK

Kuyenda, continued.

follows the same rules as kuyi-  
za, which see.

Knyi-, see kwiyi, App.  
Kuyiza.

When the prefix ku is applied to kwiza, the resultant form is kuyiza, &c. Kungiza, to come to me ; kuyiza, to come to you (sing.) ; kunyiza, to come to him or her ; kutuyiza, to come to us ; kunuyiza, to come to you (pl.) ; kubayiza, kwayiza or kwabayiza, to come to them. Its conjugation is like any other verb having y for its initial, which has received the prcf. ku, kuyinga, to drive you; kungyeka (ku+n-(-yeka), to appoint me, &c. ; kimbevo kiambi kingizidi, a bad complaint has come to me.

Kuza, v.t., to urge or exhort us to no purpose.

Kuzaya, v. re/l., to come to one's self or senses, recover consciousness.  
Kuzengela, v. reft., to be prejudiced.

Kuzengeneka, v. reft., to be utterly astounded, dumbfounded, marvel.

Kuzika, v.t., to make very sure or secure, tighten, insist very strongly upon, be very emphatic about, lay emphasis on, emphasize, be very earnest about, be diligent.

Kuzolela, v. reft., to be very strong-willed.

Kuzolela, 9, ., strong will.

Kuzuka e elongi (8) or o nkanikinu (4), &c., v., to act contrary to instruction or advice or order, &c., to transgress.

Kwa, 6, 11., a portion, allotted part, share.

-akwa, a., of (such and such a town, clan, c.) ; o Nsafu akwa Ki- mbanda,

Nsafu of Kimbanda ; a mfumu zakwa  
Ewombe, the chief of Ewombe.

Kwa, continued.

-akwa kwa, a., which is (c.) from,  
from ; o hikau lualu luakwa kwa  
Nlemvo, this present is from  
Nlemvo.

Kwa- (= ke wa-) negative ofpref.2  
pers. sing, applied to adjectives,  
thou art not ; kwambote ko, thou  
art not good.

Kwa, see under kuma (p. 312).

Kwaka ! inter]., click ! crack ! scratch  
!

Kwaka, v., run.

Kwakidila, v.i., to run very fast.  
Kwakumuka, v.i., to cackle, talk on endlessly.

Kwala (Mbamba), ^=yala.

Kwalati, 6, ., a stroke, mark, scratch.  
Kwalu, see under koko, App.

Kwamananana, v.i., to persist in, be ceaselessly,  
constantly ...ing.

Kwaminini, 6, n., continuousness,  
ceaselessness, unceasing per- formance  
of, perseverance.

Kwanga, 6, n. + bread, kwanga  
kiatumbama, the shew- bread.

Kwangula, ?/., to beat (with a stick).

Kwankuna, v.t., to grind down.

Kwanza, v.t. (Bako.), to scratch graze,  
wound the surface.

Kwata, v.t., catch, catch hold of.

Kwatika, v.i., to scratch (as a claw or nail).

Kwaya, v.i., to talk constantly.

Kwayala, -^./., to be sore (of the throat).

Kwempa (Kib.), v.t., to scrape (=ve- mpa).

Kwenda, v. + to ebb (of the tide).  
kwenda e bambala (6), v., to ac-  
cord, agree, coincide, be equal or  
the same, be fulfilled.

Kwendelela, v.i., to go hurriedly or  
(of things) get bundled in, get in  
by mistake.

Kwendelela, v., to go in abundance (of  
things).

Kwendelelwa, v., to have come to one  
in abundance, to have abun- dance.

857)

K \VK-L.\K

Kwendelesa, v., to take, have too many,  
to take in abundance.

Xwenkona, v.t., to prevaricate.

Kweza, } v.t., to impress a mark, to

Xwezeka, \ press upon & leave a mark,  
print, imprint, make an impression.

Kwezi, 6, ;/., a doctor's fee, the per- quisite  
pay of a blacksmith.

Kwezi, 6, ;/., a machine or apparatus  
for impressing or printing, a printing  
press.

Xwezika, v.t. (Bako.), to finish off well,  
add a good finish.

Xwezo, 6, ;/., an imprint, impression, something  
imprinted.

Xwikana, v.i., to be believed (of a  
matter), to be agreed, arranged ;  
ozevo dikwikanini, it is agreed then.

Xwikanisa, v.t., to cause to be be- lieved.



Xwikanisa, ?/. , to give orjo'm in assent.

Xwikaziana, v. , to believe each other, to agree together.

Xwikidila, v.t. , to believe (a person).

Xwikidisa, v.i. (when not tJie causative of kwikila), to join in the belief, be convinced. This form is not a causative, but the self-applied form which denotes assistance rendered in an action ; see yelesa, sadisa, ke- mbesa; so kwikidisa may be the causative of kwikila, &- so mean to cause to believe, i.e. to convince ; or to be one with those who believe, i.e. be convinced.

[wikisi, 6 (Bako.), ) . , that which is [wikizi, 6, j believed, belief, creed, faith, religion in that sense ; something to call for belief, evidence of truth. [wikizi, 12, 11., trustworthy nature, faithfulness, reliability, worthiness of all trust confidence, -akwikizi, a., sure, reliable, trustworthy, faithful.

Xwilu, 9, ;/. (Makuta), greed, greediness.  
| Xwima, v.i., to blaze.

Xwina ye, there are... at, c.

Xwitama, v.i., to be firm, immovable, fixed or tied firmly.

, Xwitika, v.t., to fix or tie or fasten firmly, immovably.

Xwiyi- (or kuyi), prefix applied to verbs in the formation of tlic reflexive Jonn ; songa, to show ; kwiysisonga, to show one's self.

Xwiziwa, v. oku kukwiziwa-j- some day, eventually, all in due course.

L. -ala, a. mala (malongo understood), a far country, far away.

Labá, v.t., to spin or plait loosely,  
making the coils or plaits far apart.

Labisa, v.t. (Bako.), to beckon.

Labula, v. (Bako.), to steal.

Laka, v.t., to throw.

Laka, v.i., to get into great trouble.

Laka, v.i., go & return quickly.

Lakala, v.i., to pant.

Laka-laka, 6, n., thirst.

Lakama, v.t., to continue or persist in  
following, annoy, pester, to stick to a  
thing ; to persist in, to... constantly.

Lakama, v.i., to be thrown, cast down. kuma (9, ku-) lakama, to grow  
dark.

Lakata, v.i., to go or come ever so far  
(there is a grumble implied at the  
distance].

Lakika, v.t., to throw down (on to the ground  
or into water).

Lakukwa o moyo (3) or ntima, v., to  
be inflamed, burning, longing  
intensely, intensely anxious,  
desirous to have. Used in the  
applied form (lakukilwa) where the  
object is named, &~\* takes its place  
immediately after the verb.

LAK-LEK

( 858 )

Lakukilwa o moyo (3), v., to long  
for, to be possessed of a con- suming  
passion for, also to be longed for by  
(kwa).

Lala, v.i., to be lost, disappear.

Lalabu, 6, n., a gossip, nkento  
ne i lalabu, a gossip.

Lalamena, v./., to sit on eggs, to hatch.

Lalu, 6, n., a place by the roadside where  
food is offered for sale.

Lalula, v.t., to take off the surface (superficially,  
water, earth, &c.).

If dust & rubbish has been swept  
together the chips rubbish is  
taken off the top of the heap,  
leaving the sand & earth, this  
would be lahlla, i.e. to take off  
that which is on the top.

Lalwa, v., to want very much, but not have  
any chance of obtaining.

Lama, v.t., to be or become respon- sible,  
liable for.

Lamba, v.t., to cogitate, thoroughly turn  
over in one's mind, to give  
full consideration to a matter,  
to judge, weigh a matter in one's  
mind.

Lambakesa, v.t., to count carelessly.

Lambula e lumbu (6), v., to defer or postpone  
or put off the day.

Lamuna, v.t., to "stick to a thing," retain,  
not give up, so steal.

Landa, v.t. + \.o make a remark on what  
has been said.

Landa o mambu (pL- 7), v.t., to tor-  
ture, to treat in an exceedingly cruel  
manner.

Landakana, v.t., to follow up at once  
(otherwise it may be too late), to  
follow immediately after, be next  
to.

Landesa, -z/./.+to send after or behind,  
to send following ; banlandese nkunzi,  
they sent an embassy to follow him up.

Landi, 6, n., a follower.

Landidila, v.t., to continue or persist in following, to stick to a thing.

Landula,

patient, long-suffer-

Landulula, v.t., to repeat over & over again.

Langala, v.t., to be lost hopelessly, to be gone or go away never to return ; ofwidi olangele kwandi, he is dead & gone for ever.

Langi, 12, n., water-weed.

-alasala, a. (P. lacerar), very sharp.

Lava, ) v.t., to rake out (an ember

Lavula, ) only) from the fire.

Laya, 7'. + to wink ; nga olele e ? laya kelaya kwandi, is he well ? he winks, i.e. he is well alive ; e diambu laya dilaya, it is (was) only too or perfectly evident (///'. the matter winks, is living before one), it is quite certain, beyond all question.

Laya, v.t., to spy, reconnoitre, scout, inspect, survey..

Layisa, v.t., to cause to wink, hence to do anything so quickly as to be unobserved ; undayisi o meso, he did it so quickly that I did not observe it.

Layiswa, v.i. meso -layiswa, to have (a thing) happen in the twinkling of an eye ; meso tulayiswa, in the twinkling of an eye (of our eyes), instantaneously.

Lazula, 77./.=landula, see p. 319 App.

Lsba, v.t., to smear on thickly.

Lebangana, v.i., to be weak.

Leboka, v.i., to be thickly smeared (of grease, mud, &c.). Leka, v. i leka ke zaya diambu ko, ntala ku fula, kulombele (nkanda), I had not the least idea of any- thing of the kind or was in per-

fect ignorance of it all, when a  
(letter) arrived ; lit. it was sleep,  
not knowing anything I look out, it  
darkened (a letter). o leka o temona (o  
laya o meso o tiya tukweme), after some

3ka, continued.  
time, some time elapsed & then

Leka e mpaka (2), v., to start a dis-  
pute ^r questioning.

Lekama, i>.i.

e mpaka (2, zi-) lekama, a question  
or dispute arose.

Lekela, v.i.

+oku kwalekela, to, unto or be-  
fore his (your, c.) honour, grace,  
excellency, majesty, &c. ; oku  
kwalekela Ndompetelo, to the  
honourable Ndompetelo ; ova diambu.  
oku walekela e Nto- tela e Ntinu  
Enekongo, may it please your  
majesty, Ntotela,  
King of Kongo ; vana diadi  
osakwidi dia lekela o sia vo,  
twenda kuna Kinsaku ; kizolele  
ko kwenda ko ingeta, as to your  
honour's suggestion that we  
should go to Kinsaku, I do not  
wish to go.

Lekelela, ?'./., to look forward to, hope for.

Leko, 6, ., a sleeping-place.

Leko, 6, n. (Bako.), a thing (=lekwa).

Lekoka, ?/.\*'., to blaze, burn fiercely.

Le'koka, ^., to be uncocked, c., see  
p. 321.

Lekola, ?/./., to cause to blaze.

Le"kola, ?'., to settle a matter, &c., see

p. 321.

5, 6, ;z:, lack of diligence or energy  
in one's work or duty, neglect of duty,  
procrastination.

Jlela, v.t., hold upon the hands or  
support gently with great care, bear up

upon the hands. 3lelwa, 6, n.,  
supporters, court, sur- rounding,  
"entourage." lelelwa ya Nzambi, the  
universe of

God, the (whole) creation. Jlema, v.,  
to be soft & smooth (as of  
fine textures).

Blemba, v.t., to do slowly, gently,  
delicately.

iba, ?/., to deliver from or remove all  
power or influence of evil Lemba,  
continued. or spells of sorcery, hence  
to soothe, i.e. to remove all pain  
& annoyance, & so calm & quiet, to  
civilize by removing the savage  
instinct ; also pro- spectively to  
place under a pro- tective influence or  
charm to avoid^ evil from befalling the  
individual. This idea became naturally  
allied with the use of "holy water," &  
even with the service of baptism of  
infants. The charm thus conferred is  
called elemba. lembe e ekesa (8), v.,  
to place a sol- dier under such a spell  
that he need have no fear, for by it  
all possibility of harm or danger is  
removed. The nganga e ele- mba takes  
palm wine in a wooden plate or bowl,  
clips his fingers into it & touches the  
lips of the soldier with the front, the  
back & then the front of his fingers, &  
tells him never to look behind ^reter  
a house, but go straight away to the  
war. lembe e sunga (6), z/., to charm  
away all danger or possibilities of  
danger. lembe o mwana (i), -z/., to  
christen a child ; this ceremony among  
the people before the return of Romish  
priests to San Salvador in 1881, had  
become no better than a fetish  
ceremony, & only used in the case of  
lombo chil- dren (see lombo, App.). The  
nganga e elembe takes palm wine &  
touches the child thrice as above  
described under le- mbe e ekesa, only  
it is applied to the forehead as well  
as to the lips. A man or woman stands  
by, & is called ese dia nzila a ezulll  
(way-to-heaven-father), who is of  
course the relic of the " god-father "  
; he must al-

LEM-LOK

Lemba, continued. ways  
receive respect from the  
child.

Lembakana, v.i., to be unable to.

Lembalala, v.i., to be patient, gentle, meek,  
quiet, tame.

Lembamiana, v., to be kind gentle to  
each other.

Lembeka, 6, n., shelter, booth.

Lembeka, 6, //., a propitiation.

Lembekelwa, 6, ., something with which  
to shelter oneself.

Lembekelwa, 6, ;/., a means of pro- pitiation.

Lembeleka, v.t., to make gentle, to quiet  
down, soothe.

Lembi -o sivika, v., to wonder ; nde-  
mbi yo sivika e ngyenda wele, I wonder  
much that you went. ke lembi ko, v.,  
to be sure or certain to ; ke belembi  
kuwila kwiza ko, they will be sure to  
hear that you are come.

Lsmbwa, used in the perfect lembelo  
as the mix. verb lembi, see p. 696 ;  
ndembelo kio nata, I tried in vain  
to carry it.

Lembwa, adv., surely, certainly, must  
have or be ; wenda kaka muna nzila  
ina, ozevo, le- mbwa otoma ko luaka,  
go in that road, and you will reach  
there most certainly ; lembwa e nzila  
vidisa kavidisi yo, surely 'he has or  
must have lost the road ;, lembwa fwa  
kefwa, he will surely die ; lembwa  
nkala yaku, surely  
I will be with you.

Lenda kwandi, he is or was able ; is  
or was he able ?

Lendakana, v.i., to be possible.

Lendakesa, v.t., to render possible,  
ke lendakesa ko, to hardly, scarce-  
ly... ; kulendakesa wo vanga ko, you  
would scarcely do that.

Lendana, v., to possess each other's goods, to have things in common.

Lenga, 6, n., a cloth worn over the breasts or over another good cloth to keep it clean, a pinafore, apron. lenga kia salu, ., a work apron.

Lenga, //. 6, n., danger, trouble, difficulty.

-alenga, a., difficult, trying, troublesome, dangerous.

Lengana (ye), T/./., to toil (at), to have a very laborious task, heavier than one knows how to accomplish.

Lengezia, 6, n., a very beautiful, precious thing, hence darling, sweetheart.

Lengola, v.t., to anoint with oil.

Lengomoka, v.i., to roll about from side to side in the dust, as in the homage to a very great chief who is much feared.

Lenzi, 8, ;/.. (Bako.), fur on the tongue in sickness ; see elenzi (App.).

..

Leuka, )

Leva, v.t. (from la, length), to be, become, grow long. Levesa, v.t., to make long.

Leveta, v.t., to taste a very little, try the flavour of.

Lewoka, v.i., to be limp, faint, wearied, weak.

Lezi, 6, n., a servant, child, boy, lad, youth, little girl, servant, re-

tainer, subordinate, inferior in rank.

Lezo, 6, 7z. + the egg-plant (Solanum Melongena).

Lino, 2, ;/.. (P. linho), linen, flax.



Lita, 2, n., a litre.  
Lo, pi. 6, n., excessive redness, brilliant red, intensity of redness.  
Lo, 6, n., convalescence, restored health.  
mona e 10, v., to be convalescent, restored to feel much better.  
L6ba, v.i., to swim.  
Loba, v.i., to challenge, to call another to fight.  
Loka, v.t., to call, shout, cry, wail loudly.

( 86r )

LOK-I.n:

Loka, continued. loka e  
mbila (2), to call.

Lokoso, 10, //., noise, clamour.

Lokota, ?'., to seek, want, a very offensive expression ; nki okwiza lokota, what do you want?  
what are you on the prowl after ?

Lola, T'./., to mutter, grumble, growl.

Lole, 6, ;/., the first shot in a fight,  
tuba e Me, ?'., to fire the first shot.

Lombo, 6, ;/. If a pregnant woman dreams of running water, rivers or snakes, or that her unborn child told her where she could find hidden treasure, she knows that the child isaLombo, an incarnation of a water-fairy. They are supposed to be able to give luck to any who ask them to do so, and have magical powers, as still retaining their fairy nature. It is, therefore, unlucky to thwart a Lombo or refuse them a favour, especially to strike them on the head. Snakes are fond of water, and are considered to have relations with fairies (hence the inference from a dream about snakes), and a snake may never be killed in a house in which a Lombo was born, and in consequence such

houses are sometimes infested with snakes. See also lemba o mwana, App. idola, v.i., to start off; londola= to begin to go ; londoka = to go, i.e. the subsequent action.

Longakesa, ?/./., to instruct, cause to learn, make a pupil or disciple of, to disciple.

Longesela, z/./.+to speak privately, secretly, in a whisper to longesela muna kutu (9), v., to say into (one's) ear.

Longo, 10, n. mwena o longo, v., to lust after (any one).

Longoka, v.i., to be instructed, taught, learn.

Longomoka, ?'./., to come out of or be protruded from a hole or spathe, used only of something long issuing from <t Jirole, <rs the tongue of a snake, a parasitic 'worm from the body or the piston rod of an engine, something of life or motion.

Longota, ?/./., to investigate, to endeavour earnestly to know or obtain.

Lowela, ?/./., to catch by cunning or treachery.

Lozi, 10, n., a noise made when the new moon appears, at the birth of a child or decision of a tribunal, ta lozi,-6/./.,tomakethe above sound.

Ill-, subjective and objective pronominal prefix to verbs in non-remote tenses (Bako.), you, ye. lua-, the same as above before remote tenses (Bako.).

Lua, 6, ., a small patch of cultivated ground. o luaka muna lumbu ina (&c.), adv., then, in those days.

Luamba, 10, ., a water-bottle for travelling or campaigning.

Luambu, 10, ., help, assistance, succour, support. vana luambu, ?/./., to render help, succour, &c.

Luayi, 10, n., a nursing-sling.

Lubakanisu, 10, n., the causing to come into a state of harmony & concord, reconciliation.

Lubakanu, io,., reconciliation (pass.).

Lubalumukinu, 10, ., scolding, re- proof.

Lubangalu, 10, ., torment.

Lubanzilu, 10, ., a memorial, some- thing to recall memories.

Lubanzu, 10, ., memory, recollection, remorse.

Lubiangumunu, 10, n., seduction.

Lubiondomono, 10, ., perversion, seduction.

Lubuka, 7/.z.=luka, to be aware, p. 328.

LUB-LUF

(862 )

Lubula, ?/./., to warn.

Ludedemo, 10, n., a quaking.  
ludedemo lua ntoto, an earthquake.  
Ludi, 6, ;/. e diambu yanm  
ludi, it is quite clear, it is very certain.

Ludika, v.t. (mid. v., lulama), to set straight, in order, arrange, establish order or government, govern, manage ; also to consider or approve of as correct, right, good, prove to be true.

Luduku, } 10, #., abuse, bad lan-

Luduvuku, \ guage.

Lue, //. 6, ., cleverness, talent, great ability.

Lueba, 10, ., greed.

Luengoloka, v.i., to be clever, talented.

Luema, 10, ., a desire, longing.

-aluenia, ., sickening, disgusting.

Luenze, 10, ., .an ivory horn giving the note of upper " mi " (or 3rd) in the chord to which they are set.

Lnetola, 10, ., loquacity, endless light talk.

Lufa, v.t., to displace, expel by taking up the place occupied by the thing expelled.

Lufiauku, 10, n., comfort, contentment, gratification, happiness.

Lufiaulwisu, 10, ., the cause or causing of peace of mind.

Lufiatu, 10, n. (from P. confiar), confidence, trust, hope.

Lufuma, 10, ., cruelty.

Lufundisilu, 10 (passive), judgment, the process of being judged. (active applied), a process by which to judge.

Lufundisu, 10, ., judgment (active), the process of judging.

Lufunzuku, 10, n., defilement, foulness. baka (o muntu) o lufunzuku, v., to be disgusted with (any one), be highly displeased or vexed with (any one).

Lufutu, 10, n. (Bako.), obstinacy, perversity.

Lufutanmki, 10, n. (Bako.), resurrection (passive).

Lufwa, 10, w. + all about the death, the cause of death, reason for being put to death, the process of death or dying.

Lufwalakazi, 10, ;/., the name of the fetish which is supposed to re- move the curse of widowhood.

kota o lufwalakazi, v., to be placed under its spell.

When a man loses his wife, or a woman her husband, the be- reaved seeks the doctor of lu- fwalakazi. The doctor gives the bereaved a raw egg, and the bereaved enters his house, and never sees the sun for six days. He may only go outside at night. He sleeps on a palm- basket (ntete). At dawn of the seventh day the relatives of the deceased (nzadi) come to fetch the bereaved out of the house ; men if a man, women if a woman. If a man, for instance, he is conducted, with the basket he slept upon, to a stream where there is plenty of water. One of the relatives throws his bas- ket into the stream, scrapes his tongue with a knife, thoroughly shaves him and pares his nails, then makes three little cuts on his arm, and then seizes the bereaved by the neck and dips him three times thoroughly un- der the water (sukula o mfwi- di). He then returns to the town ; two fowls are killed, a cock and a hen. The relatives of the deceased partake, the men of the cock, the women of the hen ; not a bone may be broken or lost ; palm- wine is brought, and the bereaved anointed with oil and camwood powder. At sun- set the bones of the fowls are carefully gathered and placed in a palm-leaf basket, and buried

( 86 3 )

LUF-LUM

Lufwalakazi, continued,  
at the foot of a young palm-tree. The doctor then calls all pre- sent who have never been be- reaved of either husband or wife

(according to the sex) to tread in the ground over the buried bones. He then places a konkó (prohibition), that none of those who tread in the bones ever eat a palm-nut, or anything made from it, until a child be born to the individual. To break this would ensure a like bereavement. A pumpkin pip is then placed in the calabash head worn in the necklace of the bereaved, and three cloths of blackened palm fibre cloth (mbadi) are hung in his waist; the doctor's fee, say 50 strings of beads =about half the price of a fowl, and a calabash of palm-wine, is then paid, and thanks duly rendered to the doctor. The evil spell is broken, and the bereaved okotele lufwalakazi.

Lufwanu, 10, ., sufficiency, fitness.

Lufwasu, 10, ., destruction, perdition.

Luiku, 10, ;/., limit, extent, boundary.

Luka, z/./., to name after (any one), to give a family name.

Lukandu, 10, ., a close season for game or fish. ikandwilu, 10, #., an invocation of a blessing, a blessing (see kandinwila). jukaya, 10, . vana o lukaya lua kanga o wiki, t/., to give permission.

Jukayanisu, 10, ., division, dividing up. ikembeso, 10, ., praise.

jukendeleko, 10, ., that which evokes pity, pitiableness, miserable condition. ikendalalu, a., very sad, very distressing, much to be deplored. :ofi, 10, 11., a clap, as below.

Lukofi, continued.

vuba lukofi, \*/., to clap in thanks, congratulation or surprise.

Lukombo, 10, ., a knife having a lateral curve used in hollowing out wooden rattles, &c.

Lukuba, 1 1 & 2, ., a pillow.

Lukudilu, 10, ;/., the means or manner in which redemption was accomplished.

Lukufi, 10, ;/. (Bako.)=lukofi.

Lukulu, 10, n., redemption (ac/.).

Lukutakanu, 10, ., a meeting, assembly.

Lukwa, ?'.z'., to be named after, also to have named after one.

Lukwikilu, 10, .+a religion (belief).

Lulaka, 10, n. (Bako.), the entrance to the throat, larynx.

Lulama, v.t., to be set in order, prepared, ready, arranged, be governed, managed.

Lulembamu, 10, ., humility.

Lulondolo, 10, ., means of coming or going.

Lululamu, 10, ., readiness, preparedness, orderliness.

Lulumuna, ?/./., to fail to help, withhold assistance in a crisis, to hang back & let others bear the brunt of a struggle ; also to push, force, put out or along with violence (of living creatures only).

Lumba, v.t., to mix up together, combine, blend, to adulterate, mix adulterations with ; nkia ndu- mba olumba e nteke a wu- mba, how do you mix the pottery clay? ke milumM mvindu yingi muna nkweza nutekanga ko, do not put dirt in the rubber you sell.

Lurnbalala, ?/./., to peep out of a hole, door, &c., just the head appearing.

Lumbana (muna), ^./., to be mixed (in with).

Lumbidika, v.t., to stick (one's head, &c., a little way out of a door or hole).

LUM-LUN

( 86 4 )

Lumbuluka, v.i., to be thoroughly proficient, well instructed, educated, well-informed.

Lumbulula, ?/./., to thoroughly instruct.

Lumbwa-mbokoso, 10, n., chatter-box, noisy talkative fellow.

Lumonso, 10, w.-\*-the west. -  
alumonso, a., left, western.

Lumpama, v.i., to be put together, set in working order, be arranged.

Lumpeso, 10, n., an excuse, pretext, stratagem, artifice, wile, kuna  
lumpeso, adv., on some excuse or other, by stratagem.

Lumpika, v.t., to put together, set in full working order, arrange, put everything into its place.

Lumpintula, 10, n., loquacity.

Lumpinu, 10, n., a bowl, basin.

Lumvungia-mvungia, 10, //., darkness, that of which we are conscious when there is an utter absence of light.

e lunda-lunda (6), adv., running quickly. kwenda e lunda-lunda, v., to rush along.

Lundalala, v.i., to protrude, stick up high, stick out, stand out prominently.

-alundalala, a., protruding, high (of the forehead).

Lundangana, v.i., to rush.

Lundidika, v.t., to make up into a hump, to cause to protrude.

Lunduimina, ?/./.= lulumuna (App.).



Lunene, 10, ;/., the east.  
-alunene, right, eastern.

Lunengananu, 10, n., the edge of a  
perpendicular precipice, a beet- ling  
crag.

Lunga-lunga, v., to keep watch over,  
guard, take care of (a living creature  
or something movable).

Lungana, v.i., to be fulfilled. nanga  
lungana vo, v., to be perhaps ;  
dinanga lungana vo, it is perhaps.

Lunganisa, v., approve, express a favourable  
judgment.

Lunganisa, v.t., to fulfil.  
Lunganisa, v.t., to assemble, call to- gether.

Lungidlsa, v.t., to cause to go all  
round, make sufficient for all,, apply  
to all, make of universal application,  
extend to all.

Lungila, v.i., to suffice for (all), be  
enough for, to fill a measure, to go  
into every part or room, to- leave no  
part untouched.

Lungola-ngola, 10, ;/., a small otter having  
a white belly & flat tail.

Lungumvi-ngumvi, 10, n., intoxica- tion  
with pride.

Lungungu, 10, n., a wheel.

Ltingwa, v.i., to come together, as- semble.

Lunianga, 1 1 & 8, ;?., grass (generic).  
lunima, adv., behind.

Lunima-nima, adv., back to back,  
backwards, in an opposite po-  
sition, reversed ; yo wete yo bi,  
lunima-nima, good and bad are the  
opposites of each other.

Lunkulu, 10, TZ., cruelty, abominable  
behaviour, bitterness of speech or  
feeling.

-alunkulu, a., cruel, abominable, shameful.

Lunkumfu, 10, n. + surliness, churlish- ness.

Lunkunza-mbuku, 10, n. (Kib.), )

Lunkunza-nkonzo, 10, n. (Bako.), \ a mantis.

Lunseka, 10, n., a slope, slant, -alunseka, a., sloping, slanting.

Lunseka, 10, n., edge, margin, brink, verge.

lunseka, adv., on the edge, brink,, bank, shore or side, on one side.  
o lunseka-lunseka, along the edge, &c.

Lunsunga-nkombo, 10, . (Makuta), a mantis.

Lunsoni-nsoni, 10, n., shame. kuna lunsoni-nsoni, adv., with shame.

Lnntati, 10, . (from tata, to stick),

.tati, continued. great attachment, desire to be always with some one beloved (as a child to its mother, not wishing to be for a minute even separate), close application, a sticking (to one's work), ear- nestness.

Luntoko-ntoko, ) 10, n., a lad of about

Luntoko-toko, } 15 or. 16 years of age.

Luntongolozi, 10, ;/., the habit of careful investigation, inquisi- tiveness, searching curiosity.

Lunungunuku, 10 (pass.), \further-

Lunungununu, 10 (act.), J ance, advancement.

Lunziototo, 10, ;/., very affectionate feeling, loving attachment, in- tense affection.

Lunzumbulu, 10, ., care, worry, the burden of duties, business, c. ; see zumbuluka, App.

Lunzungulu, 10, ., loneliness, an orphan state.

Lusalu, Jo, ;/., capital, property, wealth, riches, treasure, goods possessed, possessions.

Lusambu, 10, n., a benediction, a blessing invoked or pronounced.

Lusambu, 1 1 & 2, ;/., a mat of palm fibre cloth 6 x 1 inch, used as a currency in times past ; they still linger in use to the north of Matadi.

Lusandululu, 10, n., an examination.

Lusangidika, 10, ;/., the highest point of a house, rock, tree, c., summit, peak (of mountain).

Lusangu, 10, n., something to talk about. lusangu lua, a matter about, something about an affair of.

Lusanisu, ) 10, n., praise, adulation,

Lusanisinu, \ good report.

Lusansu, 10, n. + education.

Lusansu, 10, n., history, story, the chronicles.

Lusanu, 10, n.+ profession, boast.

Lusatululu, 10, n., examination.

Luseko, 10, //., provocation, irritation, persistent annoyance (active).

Lusembo, 10, //., blame, censure.

Lusengomono, 10, n., a revelation, the book of the Revelation.

Lusensemeko, 10, ;/., praise, exaltation.

Luseoko, 10, n. (pass.), concision, mutilation, the cutting off of a piece of flesh ; see seoka, App.

Luseolo, 10, ;/. (act.), as above.

Lusiensie, / II & 2, ;/., the mid-rib

Lusiensiele, \ of leaflet of a palm.  
Lusikidisu, 10, ;/., that which places a  
matter beyond question, a certificate,  
assurance, certainty.

Lusoka, 10, n., a system of mending  
cracked calabashes by first calking  
with the gossamer of palm spathes  
mixed with resin, and then putting  
little binders of mvuyi across the  
crack, then inserting the ends into  
the body of the calabash, tunga  
lusoka, v., to mend thus.

Lusunzi, 10, n., an accidental fall  
from a tree. nganga (2) a  
lusunzi, the doctor who professes  
to be able to treat such cases.

Luswaswanu, 10, n., the nature of the difference  
(between).

Luta, v.t.-\to overreach.

Lutakana, v.i., to go in some direc-  
tion or pass some place other- wise  
than that at first deter- mined, also  
to be mentioned, disclosed,  
inadvertently.

Lutakesa, v.t., to cause, allow or per-  
mit to pass on otherwise than at first  
intended.

lutakesa e diambu (7), to let some-  
thing become known which one had  
intended to keep secret, to mention  
or disclose (something)  
unintentionally, to "let the cat out  
of the bag," to speak un- advisedly,  
to say what you after- wards wish  
had been left unsaid.

Lutemo, 10, n., illumination, light.  
3K

LUT-LUZ

Lutengolo, 10, 72., abandonment of the rights of master, &c., rejection as useless or not further needed (see tengola).

Lutialu, 10, 72., contempt, disregard.  
Lu.ti.angu, 10, 72., insolence, a scornful remark.

Lutidila, ?/./., to surpass exceedingly, to over-reach.  
Lutima, 10, 72., revengeful feelings.

Lutisa, v.t., see lutakesa, App.

Lutiu, 10, n., insolence.

Lutongeneko, 10, 72., spite, malice.

Lutoteko, 10, 72., a mutual exchange.

Lutumbuku, 10, 72., dishonour, disgrace, evil report.

Lutumumu, 10, #. + a message.

Lutunu, 10, n., proper control, moderation. (Bako.), scorn, contempt.

Luvaiku, 10, ., the Exodus.

Luvanda, 10, n. tenda o luvanda, v., to shave the scalp entirely (not the beard or whiskers).

Luvangameso, 10, ., edification (active).

Luvangamu, 10, ., edification (passive).

Irtivangananu, ) 10, ., great import-

Luvanginiku, > ance, overwhelming greatness.

Luvanza, 1 1 & 2, n., a piece of money.

Luve, 10, 72. lomba luve, v. t to sue for peace.

Luviluku, 10, n. y the turning round, conversion.

Luvimba, 10, ., the size (as far as bulk is concerned), bulk.

Luvu, 10, 72., the furnace hollow in a forge.

(Bako.) a smithy.

T UVU v-1 { 10, 72., deceit.  
Luvukiku, i

ILuvukusu, 10 72. (Bako.), salvation.  
Luvunginiku, 10, n., deceit, falsehood. Xuvungu,  
10, 72., disgrace, shame.  
Xuvungu, 10, ;/., the peritoneum.  
JLuvuvamu, 10, 72., safety, tranquillity,  
peace.

Luvwezo, 10, 72. (Bako.)=luvezo.

Luwandu, 10, 72., a great cooking pot of  
mottled ware.

Luwete, 10, 72., profit, resultant good,  
advantage ; ke dikumvanga luwete ko, it  
will not do him any good, no real  
advantage will accrue to him by it.

Luwondeleko, 10, 72., soothing influ- ence,  
pacification, consolation.

Luwondelelo, 10, 72., exhortation.

Luwumba, 10, 72., pottery clay,  
sema o luwumba, v. t to work up the  
clay into some form.

Lirwnmi, 10, 72. (Bako.), a disease of fowls.

Luwutuku, 10, 72., pedigree, genea- logy.

Luwutuhiku, 10, 72., the being born over  
again, the new birth, re- generation  
(passive).

Luyambulu, 10, 72., abandonment, relinquishment,  
a letting alone.

Luyayidilu, 10, 72., kindness, good-  
will, cordiality, heartiness in behaviour.

Luyenzenze, 10, 72., a slope, slant.  
-aluyenzenze, a., sloping, slanting.

Luyindulu, 10, 72., a process of thought,  
thought, a means of remembering,  
remembrance.

Luyuki, ) 10, 72. (Bako.), the

Luyukia-yukia, f " plant of life," Briophyllum calycinum.

Lnzakamu, 10, 72., trembling.

Lnzalu, 10, 72., fulness.

Luzengeneko, 10, 7/., dumbfounded astonishment, blank surprise.

Lnziatalalu, 10, ., severity.

Luzmdalala, 10, 72., persistence, obstinacy, patience, perseverance, endurance.

Luzolo, 10, 72. + kindly feeling, benevolence, right feeling towards, hence faithfulness in service or friendship ; also, great desire, and so aim, purpose, will. nkwa luzolo, one who possesses j loveable qualities, one admired, j loved & trusted.

M.

Ma (pi. 6) ya mbwaza, n., corn, grain (generally).

o mabetomona (pi. 8), adv., with overflowing measure, sia o mabetomona, ?'. , to measure with overflowing measure.

Made, an abbreviation of ma Dezo ! (P. Dens), would to God ! O God ! How much rather would (I have died) ; also rather, sooner, it would be better to.

Madiuka, // . 8, ., a man engaged by a sterile husband to beget children for him.

Mafwila, // . 8 (Bako.)=lufwalakazi, App.

-a maziezie, see eziezie, App.

Makina, 2, n. (P. machina), an engine, machine.

Makono! inter/., look out! beware! keep your wits about you.

-amakunda, a., self-sown.

Maladi, pi. 8, . (Bako.), water-weed.

o malemba-lemba, adv., going on well, comfortably, quietly, all right.

MalongO, pi. 8, n., a far country, distant lands.

o niambonani (pi. 7), adv., face to face, in sight of each other.  
Mambu. ma ... kaka, as though, just as if ; o lose luandi ma kwenda kuna Ngombe kaka (mambu understood before kwenda), his face was as though he was going to Ngombe.  
ibnka-bnka (pi. 7), adv., on one's face. fnkama (pi. 7), adv., kneeling, on the knees.

Mamwanga - mwanga, pi. 7, ;/.  
(Bako.), fine rain.

Mana, v. au.r. + io be all... ; Inse Imene knnsnmamwa kwa nsende, his brow was all pierced with thorns.

Mana, //. 7, n. + stratagem, ruse, roundabout ways of accomplishing an end or getting what is wanted, hence merchandise, barter, &c., i.e. the things a man had to get if he wanted to obtain the goods of the white traders. ku mana, adv., by stratagem, by a ruse.

Mana-nsusu, 6, w.-f anise (?)

Mandangi, pi. 7, n., respect of persons, undue bias to the prejudice of justice. o mandiatani (pi. 7), adv., crowding  
& treading upon each other.

Manga, 4, n., the poison of a snake, &c.

Manga, 4, . (Bako.), the fetish moko, see p. 504.

Manganana, v.i. + to be very erect & throw the chest well out (to be erect but bowed) ; strutting pigeons are said to manganana.

Mangnna-wuna, pi. 7, n., fault-finding, grumbling. o mankoka-ngo, adv., all together (///. as if to drag a leopard) ; nwenda o mankoka-ngo, go all together. o mantalani (pi. 7), adv., face to face.



Mantinwa, 6, n., something by which to mount.

Manyanga-nyanga, pL 7, . (Bako.), fine rain.

Masa (//. 7) ma Mbala, ., sorghum.

Masika, // . 13, #., gorilla.

Masila, /;/. 8, ., one who has given a promise, the promiser.

Masilu, pL 8, 11., the executor of a will.

Masona, pi. 9, n. zaya or via o  
masona, to know how to read &  
write.

Matamba, pi. 8, n., lupus exedens, a rodent ulcer which destroys the nose, &c.

Matondo, ^/. 8, n., thanks.

MAT-MBA

( 868 )

Matondo, continued.  
kia matondo, thanks, all right, it will be or is well, it is a good thing.

Matwakanga, Wfriend.  
Matwakangwa (Bako.), J

Mavasa-vasa, pi. 8, n., nickname of a child who was born with teeth.

Mavenga, pi. 8, #., evasion, evasive-ness, the gift of throwing the responsibility upon others or of avoiding the discovery of wrongdoing or detection.

Mavu, j/. 7, n. j earth.  
dia mavu, ?/., eat the earth, also to pay homage.

-amavilwa-vilwa, a.

mona e ngonde zamavilwa-vilwa, to  
menstruate regularly.

Mayingila, pi. 8, ., a watch, a guard.

Mazengele e ngonde (2), n. mambu  
ma mazengele e ngonde, idle,  
foolish talk, "rubbish."

Mba, conj. (Bako.)=mbangi, App.  
e mba ye, adv. (bandama), quite  
dark with (darkness, smoke, &c.,  
which is within the thing spoken  
of), full of (that which makes  
dark) ; esuku diame dina e mba  
yo mwisi, my room is quite dark  
with smoke ; muna nzo mwina e  
mba ye tombe, it is perfectly  
dark in the house ; ///. the  
house is quite full of darkness.

Mbaba, 4, ., a' mean, stingy, grudg- ing  
person.

Mbabu, 2, n., a bribe, money paid to  
secure a judgment.  
vana e mbabu, v. t to bribe, give a  
bribe.

Mbabula, 2, ., bribery.

-ambabula, a., given as a bribe.

Mbadi, 2,??., elephantiasis (of foot).

Mbadi, i & 4, n., a hard man.  
Mbadi, 2, .+a specific sore, after the  
breaking down of a node, a bad  
spreading sore.

Mbadi, 2, ., polypus.  
e mbadi, ae?v. t in juxtaposition.

Mbadi, continued.  
sila e mbadi  
kumosi, ?/., to put  
together in  
juxtaposition.

Mbadi (2) ngani or mbadi angani^r  
mbadi followed by the demons, pron.  
ist class, poor fellow ; vo i mono,  
mbadi ngani (or mbadi oyu), as for  
poor me , or I, poor wretch that I  
am.

-ambafu, a., great, large, big.

-ambakala, a. (Bako.), male.

Mbakami, i 4, ., a captive.

Mbaki, 2, n., kanga e mbaki, to set an ambush.

-ambaki, a. t captive.

-ambakidi, a., every one getting what he can ; e kunku yau yamba- kidi, their portions were what- ever each could get for himself.

e mbakila, adv.) retail (flesh).

Mbaku, 4, ., an adjective.

Mbaku, 2, ;z. + gain, that which is gained or obtained.

Mbaku, 4, ., ambassador, (honoured) messenger.

Mbala, sing. 2, //., sorghum, i.e. masa ma Mbala. e mbalanda, adv.=e mba, App.

Mbale, 2, n. (see kibale, App.), part- ner, companion, mate.

Mbama, 4, n., a fancy girdle worn, not to support the cloth, that being accomplished by the ordinary mponda, but some- thing extra, a girdle for show.

Mbamba, 2, ., an officer whose duty it is to demand the execution of a murderer, a sheriff.

Mbana, i, n. (pi. ambana), person, man, individual, the above-men- tioned, the aforesaid.

-ambandakiani, a., ") one above

e mbandakiani (2), adv., \$ or. on top of the other.

Mbandamu, 2, ., the commencement, beginning.

Mbandani (Bako.), ) 2, ., thunder

Mbandann, ) (the effects of lightning are attributed to mbandanu).

(869)

MBA-MIH

e mbandieka (2), adv., \ one above or

-ambandieka, a., J on top of the  
other.

Mbandu, 2, ., a copy, example to be  
copied, a standard (of measure- ment,  
c.).

Mbandu, 2, ;/., a layer, stratum, gen-  
eration. e mbandu-mbandu, adv., in  
layers.

Mbandu, 2, n. (Bako.), a barrel of pow- der  
(20 lbs.).

Mbandu, 2, ;/.. (Bako.), height (of per- sons).

Mbanga, 2, ;/., a testis.

-ambangadi, a., of exceedingly high price,  
of priceless value.

Mbangadi, i & 4, ) ;/., a tyrant, a

Mbangazi, i & 4, ) tyrannical, bru- tal  
man, powerful cruel man.

Mbangi (Bako.), ) adv., after that, i  
mbangi, ) afterwards, then,  
next.

i mbangi tu se, with the verb in  
the narrative tense, at last, at  
length ; i mbangi tu se wa-  
kwiza, so you have come at last.

Mbangu (2) a kinkutu (5), ;/., a tai-  
lor. mbangu a nti (4), ., a carpenter.

Mbangu, 4, n., a row, line, yika o  
mbangu, v., to fall into the line,  
to take a place in the line.

(2) a nkanu (4), n.

mba e mbazi a nkanu, v., (to sweep,  
i.e.) to make the neces- sary  
arrangements for the hold- ing of a  
court, to open the assizes. ibe, 2,

11., something entrusted which must receive an anxious care ; if lost, serious consequences would result, a great responsibility. *sia e mbebe, v.*, to make responsible for, leave in charge of.

Mbela-mbela, 2, n., a snack of food eaten before the proper time, a lunch, luncheon.

Mbelekela, 2, ., when a man has

Mbelekela, continued.

many friends come to visit & dine with him, his wife may well fear that her husband, with his hospitable nature, will not take enough food to properly satisfy himself; she will therefore reserve and hide an extra portion for him, to be eaten on the quiet afterwards. This portion is called *mbele-kela*.

Mbengo-mbengo, n., 4, a very dangerous spot, place, passage, work, &c.

-ambengo-mbengo, a., perilous.

Mbeni, 2, .+the adversary, Satan.

Mbenza, 2, n., a sore, ulcer.

Mbetela, 2, n.

*omu mbetela a nsi (2)*, low down near the ground ; *matuti mena omu mbetela a nsi o unu*, the clouds are low down on the ground to-day.

Mbi, 4, n., the evil one, a bad person.

Mbidi, 2, n.+a. certain number, a number. When used without any *cmpJiasis* or article it implies a comparatively few ; with emphasis and article, many ; *mbidi a lumbu*, certain days, a number of days, some days, a few days, some time ; if emphasised, many days. *mbidi, a.* (where one object only is referred to), great, fine ; *kuna kwa mbidi a mwana*, what a fine child !

Mbie-mbie, 2, ;/., sec nkiambiembie, A  
PP .

Mbienga, 2, n., thick brass wire.  
Mbiengele, 2, ;/., a thin skewer or  
stick of a thing ; mbiengele za main,  
thin sticks of legs.

Mbiki, 4, >/.=ebiki, App.

Mbilu, 2, n., a very deep hole, chasm,  
pit or abyss, hence, the bottom- less  
pit, hell.

Mbindi, 2, .+a bar.

Mbinduzioka, 2, n., windings about.

MBI-MBU

( 870 )

Mbingu, 2, n., a change (of food), the season  
(for certain things).

e mbisu (2), adv., in a raw, fresh, un-  
cooked or green state, without  
previously cooking.

Mbiya (2) a longo, the money paid for  
a wife.

Mbo, adv. (Kib.), then, afterwards.

Mbobo (2) a nti (4), n., a woodpecker.

Mbofongo, 4, n., a huge thing.  
-ambofongo, ., huge.

Mboki, 2, n. (Bako.), mate, fellow, companion.

Mboki, i & 4, ., one who calls, a herald.

Mboki, adv. (Bako.), then, afterwards.

Mboko, adv. (Kib.), then, afterwards.

Mboko, 2, 11., joint (in the limbs).

Mbobola, 2, n., baby, one who has baby-like habits.

Mbomba, 2, n. (P. bomba), fireworks.

Mbombe, 2, ;/., vanga e mbombe, ?/., to make a fire & roast corn or arachis in the resultant ashes.

Mbombo-ngolo, 4, ., a huge tree Or thing of wood.

-ambombo-ngolo, a., huge, as above.

Mbomongo, 4, ., something very Or singularly thick. -

ambomongo, a., thick.

Mbonani, 2, ., a window.

Mbondo, 2, ., 12 sheets of mbadi cloth.

Mbongo, 2, . (sing. only]-\- fruit, seed, descendants.

Mbota, 2, w.+the stick used in weaving to tighten the latest thread woven, the reed,

Mbote, 2, ;/., good, well-doing, that which is right. ke mbote ko, what a lot there were,

c. ; e wantu, ke mbote ko, what a lot of people there were, ke kala or -ina mbote ko yo (&c.), followed by an infinitive or abstract noun, how very... was... not ; o mwana kakedi mbote ko ye kiese ? was not the child happy ? ke kala or ina mbote ko yo ye-

Mbote, continued. la, to be very unwell ; kakedi mbote ko yo yela, how very ill he was.

Mbudi, an abbreviated form of yambudi, the imper. ^/"yambula r let.

Mbuka, 2, n. (Kib.), a bedstead.

e mbukwila (2), adv., retail (liquids). Mbula. e mbula ye mbasa. (Proverb) e di-ambu diadi e mbula ye mba- sa ina, that matter requires further explanation ; that is not sufficiently clear.

Mbnla, after verbs of knowing, thinking, telling, &c. t is tised to imply a necessity or urgency ; edi kabenze vo mbnla kenda, he thought that he would have to go ; unsamwina vo mbula kasumba yo kaka, tell him that he must buy it.

Mbulu-ntente, 2, n. (Bako.), a mason wasp.

Mbumba, 4, n., a lump, mass, also lumps of dried cassava meal for storage or sale.

-ambumba, ., secret.

Mbumbulu, 2, n., a mole, hence also velvet, plush.

Mbundukutu (2) a mwisi (3), ., smoke.

Mbunduna, 2, n., an amputation, also + a grub which eats through the roots of plants.

Mbunge, ) 4, n., mist, fog,

Mbungu (Bako.), ) mistiness, indistinctness of vision.

Mbungu, 2, n., " ants' bread," a honey-combed cultivation of fungus (?) found in nests of white ants.

Mbungu, 2, n. (Bako.)=mbungwa.

Mbunzu, 2, n., the brow, face.

Mbusia, 2, n. (P. buxa), a wad.

Mbuti, 4, 7Z., something worn as a girdle, but above the waist, at the breasts. kanga o mbuti, v., to tie round one j as a girdle.



Mbuyu-buyu, 4, ;/., wateriness, taste- lessness.

Mbwadi, i, ;/., a man of the Ambari  
of the islands shores of Stan- ley  
Pool.

Mbweno, 2, ?i., sight, vision, the power  
to see. e mbwi (2), adv., quite full ;  
ozadisi yo e mbwi, he filled it quite  
full.

Meme-meme, 6, ., a lamb.  
Menga (pi. 7), ., mwana (i) a  
menga, free-born, noble.

Meno, //. ^/dinu, 7, n.  
-ameno, sharp.  
-a meno mole, two-edged.

Meta, 2, ., a metre.

Mezi (Mbamba), ^z/.=vezi, App.

Mfiaulwisi, i & 4, ., a comforter, consoler,  
restorer of happiness.

Mfiba, 4, ., a calabash of medium size.

Mfiba, 4, ?/., a small antelope's horn,  
as of the nsesi or nsa.  
Mfielani (P. fiel \pl. fieis] de Dens),  
heap of stones to mark the spot where a  
murder was committed, a cursed or  
unlucky place.

Mfietoto, 4, . (Bako.), threshold.  
Hfiku, 4, n. sumba mfiku, v. t to buy  
at a ridi- culously low price (as a  
gift), tekelwa mfiku, to have (a  
thing) sold to one at a very low  
price. 2, ., nourishment, that which  
ministers to life & strength ;  
substance, that which imparts  
substantiality, the gist (of a  
matter). e mfiku, adv.) to a very  
considerable extent (of a matter) ; e  
dia- mbu diaku dizidi e mfiku omu  
ntima ame, I have a very fair idea of  
what you say.

Liu, 2, n., the direction towards  
which one's (head, c.) was or is  
turned when lying ; the place  
where the (head, &c.) lay.

Mfingitunu, 2, n. (Bako.), something  
with which to support the knee when  
squatting.

Mfofeka, 4, ;/., an entire piece (of cloth, braid, c.).

Mfoko, 2, ., pronunciation.

Mfoko, 2, ;/., a number of times multiplied.

Mfokola, 2, ., the fold of one cloth above the girdle (often used as a pocket), a folding over, a multiplication.

Mfoto, 4, >/., the crashing made by a great beast in a forest or jungle.

Mfu, 4, n. (Bako.), the deceased, thus avoiding the mention of the name.

-amfuba, a., unripe (of plantain bananas & fruit which reddens on ripening).

Mfula, 2, ., the powder (cam-wood powder, pepper, crushed iron-stone, ochre, &c.) in a bundle of fetish (ebunda).

Mfumfula, 4, /\*., an edge, verge.  
mfumfula a yaka (7), ., a wall plate.

Mfumvu, 2, n., a cord, rope.

Mfunda, // 2, n., a muscular pad, as at the base of the thumb, heel or the gluteus max.

Mfunda-ngavu, 4, ., Camoensia maxima, a bramble bearing a large white fragrant flower.

Mfundisi, i 4, n., a judge.

Mfundu, 4, ., a matter to be judged, a case, an accusation, the trial of a case ; oyandi una yo mfundu, he it is who has to be tried, or if the judge ^ he has the trial of the case.

Mfundu, 2, n., a secret, something not known or incomprehensible.

-amfundu, a., secret.

ku mfundu, adv., secretly, hidden, mute (grammatical).

mfundu za Nzambi. All living creatures which have not the gift of speech are supposed to be deprived of it, that they may preserve God's secrets, hence, the dumbness, "mfundu za Nzambi bena zau."

MFU-MIN

( 872 )

Mfundu, 2, n. (generally //.), signs or the inarticulate expressions by which the dumb & the animal creation make themselves understood.

Mfune (2) evamba (8), ., a species of heron (?)

Mfunia, 2, ., a freebooter, raider, one who plunders & does as he likes, a man of violence. -amfunia, a., raiding, freebooting, violent.

Mfunka, 4, ., strength, force, power, compulsion (potential). mfunka, 2, ., strength, force, energy (active] ; ku mfunka yasilu, I was absolutely compelled. sia e mfunka (2), v., use force, put out strength or energy ; toil or work hard (at, muna).

Mfuntakani, )2, ., something

Mfuntalakani, ) crushed, trodden upon, a crushing, trampling.

Mfuntu, 4, n., hard work, toil, severe labour.

Mfunu, 4, ii. 4- work in one's profession, business, trade, business transactions, advantage, use ; see also vwa mfunu, App. -amfunu, a., of any use or account, useful.

Mfuta, 4, n., jungle (when spoken of generally, not used of a portion indicated\*).

Mfuta, 2, ., desolation of a deserted place.

Mfuzi, 2, ;/., a labourer, a workman, especially one who knows his craft, a professional, a master of his craft. mfuzi a ntambu, a good trapper. mfuzi a ntungu, a good builder. mfuzi a lamba, a professional cook.

Mfwadu, 4, n. (P. fardo), a case of cloth or leather to prevent damage to anything, a pillow to sit upon, a padding. Mfwalansa, i 4, ., a French- man.

Mfwantakani, 2, ., useless things, rubbish.

Mfwanti, 2, ., a foolish, vain, useless fellow.

Mfwefo, 4, . (Bako.), fine rain.

Mfwene, 2, ., that which fits or is befitting  
Or enough Or proper.

Mfwenge, 2, . + ichneumon (//<?r- pestes  
I ).

Mfwiba, 4, ., firewood that burns very  
badly.

Mfwidi, i & 4, ?2., one who has been  
bereaved. sukula o mfwidi, ?/.,  
to perform the triple immersion  
mentioned under luf walakazi,  
App.

Mfwidi-mfwidi, 2, ., the habit of making  
a great fuss of a slight ailment.

-amfwila, ., mortal, causing death, fatal.

Mfwilu, 4, 11. (sing, generally), ex- pense,  
disbursements.

-ami, ^r0#. (Bako.)=-ame.

Mi, 4, an ugly person.

Miangu, pi. 3, ;/+. clamour, noise.

Mika, v.t., to weigh, to try or ascer- tain  
the weight.

Mika, v.t., to make signs & passes  
to spoil another's luck (in  
gambling) by making a line in front  
of an opponent or passing a luvanza

under the armpits & tread of the feet or into the mouth.

Mikuka, v.t. t to be weighed.

Mili- (Fr. milli-), a thousandth part of the standards of measurement (e.g. milimeta = milli- metre = T O I 00 f a metre )-

Mina, pi. 3, ., regulations, statutes, ordinances, the details of a law.

Minganana, see manganana, App.

Minguna, ?/./., to break, snap in two.

Minu, 6, ;/., custom, fashion, condition, normal state, nature, habit, law of nature, natural law ; vo i mbizi za maza, i minu kiau kia kala muna

( 873 )

MLN-Ml'A

continued.

maza, as to the fishes, it is their nature to live in water.

Minuka, z/./.+to be swallowed, also to set (of the sun), to disappear from sight (over the crest of a hill or beyond the horizon).

Minuka ye, ?/., to acquire a fashion, conform to a new condition ; owwidi minuka ye kisi Kongo, he has become a thorough Kongo in every way.

Minute, 2, n., a minute.

Miria- (Fr. myria-), 10,000 of the standards of measurement (e.g. miria-meta = myriametre = 10,000 metres).

-a miza ya miza, a., of many kinds but very good, of various good kinds. e mome (6), adv., speechless, struck dumb with fear or surprise, fwa e mome, ?/., to be speechless.

Mona, v.i., to be transparent, clear ;  
etadi diadi mona dimona, this stone is  
transparent.

-amona, a., new.

Mona-meso, 6, ;/., a great sight, spec-  
tacle, (wonderful) vision, that which is  
plain & evident ; also a clear tangible  
proof, unmis-  
takable evidence.

Monganana, v.t., to be unable or  
t unwilling to make any reply, to  
look blank, to be put to silence,  
to keep silent. ngeneka, v.t., to  
leave one with- out a word to say  
in reply, put to silence.  
ngola (pi. miongola). 3, ., curves (labyrinthine).

-amoni, a., clear, transparent.  
Mor, 2, n. (Heb. mor), myrrh, dimbu  
wansunga.

-mo si in the secondary form, & pre-  
fixed with the article of its class  
is equivalent to a certain ; muntu  
omosi, a certain man ; e dinkondo  
edimosi, a cer- tain plantain tree.

Mosi, continued. bearing the secondary  
prefixes (series 3, p. 518), and again  
prefixed with a, the same, the  
identical, the like ; salu akimosi, the  
same worth ; mankondo ama- mosi, the  
same plantains.

Moya, 3, n. (Bako.)=moyo.

Moyo, 3, ., see also ntima, App., of  
which it is often a synonym.  
yambukwa o moyo, to make up  
one's mind, come to a decision.

Mozi, miozi, pi. 3, ;/.. (Bako.), a  
whistle, ta miozi, ?/.. (Bako.), to  
whistle.

Mpadi, 2, . (from pala).  
ta e mpadi, v., to ridicule another  
on account of real or assumed  
poverty ; to provoke another by  
ostentatious display.

Mpalu, 2, ;/..+goad.

Mpambani, 2, ., a separating, a dividing up, hence, a heresy.

Hpambula, 2, ., a division, schism, a dividing into parties, a separation. zaya e mpambula (a), v., to be able to distinguish (between), to be a judge (of).

Mpami, 2, ., a strong man.

Mpandi, ^/t/.=lembwa, App.

Mpandu, 2, ., sorcery, vanda o mpandu, z/., to practise sorcery.

Mpanga, 2, n., a verb.

Mpangilu, 2, ., an adverb.

MpangU, conj.) introducing a question, well, now ; introducing an explanation, I suppose, that is to say, that would mean, that would be, that would imply that ; not used in speaking to a superior; wiza muna lumbu sambami, mpangu i turn, come in 6 days, that would be to-day.

Mpanu, 2, //. (P. panno), white baft (cloth).

Mpanza, 2 & u, ;/+.a piece of money.

Mpasi, 2, ., trouble.

MPA-MPI

( 874 )

Mpasi, continued.

mpasi twakumona, we have

suffered much or we have had a great deal of trouble (///. trouble we saw him).

mpasi zimonekene, a euphemism, he died (the trouble came).

mpasi, i, n., a corpse (a euphem-ism).

Mpasi (2), n., a common , an ordinary . mpasi muntu (pi. mpasi wantu), one of the common people ; ki mfumu ko, i mpasi muntu, I am not the chief, I am only one of the common people ; a mpa- si wantu bawidi ovo wizidi, the common people heard that he was come ; a mpasi esi Kongo ke hazolele wo ko, the common people of Kongo do not like it.

Mpasi, adv.-}- rather, better, it would be better to ; OWU tuzolele mpasi twakatuka, what we wish rather is to get away.

Mpasi owu, adv., however, still, at the same time, not forgetting that, already; e mfumu, tukangala kweto mpasi owu tumwene e ekembo, we are going, sir ; still, we have much enjoyed our- selves ; se nkwenza kwame ingeta mpasi owu ndangini ko e lumbu atanu, I must go, thank you ; already I have been here 5 days.

Mpava, 2, ., a searching, a hunting for. nsungi a mpava, the month when the arachis is harvested, -ampava, a., rare, scarce.

Mpe. ..mpe, conj., both... and ; ozevo, ndiona okwenda mpe, yo ona mpe olembi kwenda, balungidi kwau, so that both are right, he who goes & he who stays.

Mpedi, i & 4, n., one who seduces away another man's wife as a

Mpedi, continued. set-off against a debt ; see pela ampela, App.

Mpeke-veke, 2, n., an eruption on the ear.

-ampela, a., by seduction as a set-off against debt ; see mpedi & pela, App. ; longo luampela, a marriage by seduction as above.

Mpela, ke mpela ko, conj., if not, other- wise, or else, or ; wizidila ke mpela ko e ntangwa isaka, come



at once or else it will be too late.

Mpeleziaka, 2, n., the manner of making tasty dishes out of little nothings.

Mpelo, 2, n. + fruit (generic).

Mpenga, 2, n., the immediate vicinity. kuna mpenga, adv., beside, near, . close at hand, aside.

Mpenza, 2, n., exposure, bareness, nakedness, publicity, emptiness.

-ampenza, a., exposed, bare, naked, public, open (to view), uncealed, plain, empty.

e or ku or va mpenza, adv., in full exposure or view, in publicity, in no way hidden, plainly, nakedly, open, emptily. mona e mpenza, v., to have an unobstructed view, to see plainly, clearly.

Mpesa, 2, ;2.=mpavala.

-ampevo, a., light, not heavy. ntima (4) ampevo, n., a disposition which soon abandons any pursuit, a faint heart.

Mpiaviana (2) a ntima (4), 1 im \_

Mpiaviani (2), )  
patience, restlessness.

Mpiku, 2, 11., the aspect put on a matter, an answer in a palaver, whether a defence, excuse, explanation or even the judgment of the judge. lamba e mpiku, v. (lit. to cook an excuse), to counsel together as ( 875 )

MPI-MPU

Mpiku, continued. to answer or excuse to be made or judgment to be delivered, to prepare a judgment.

vala e mpiku, to work up, trump up an excuse or defence.

Mpila, 2, n., an animal killed burnt  
in a bush-fire.

Mpila, 2, ;/., kuna kwa mpila  
a, what a way to , what a  
remarkable way...; kuna kwa  
mpila a ntungu batungidi yo !  
what a remark- able way they  
built it too ! What a  
remarkable style of building  
they made of it !

Mpilakeno, 2, ;/., an error, mistake,  
erratum.

-ampilakeno, a., forgetful.

Mpilulu, 2, ;/., a turkey.

Mpilulu, 2, n., a purple colour.

Mpiluka, 2, ;/., a turning round to the other  
side, conversion (pass.).

Mpiluka, 2, n., the other side ; vana  
mpiluka a nzo, on the other side of  
the house.

Mpilwa, 2, ;/., a mistake.

Mpimbu, 2, ., a disease character- ised  
by a serous effusion, beri-  
\_ beri (?)

-ampimpita, a., new, strange, singu- lar,  
unheard, very difficult to comprehend or  
know or explain.

-ampiolo, a., crooked, winding, tortu-  
ous.

Mpioto, 2, ., confusion, derangement, entanglement.

Mpisa, 2, n., an auditor.

Mpiliku-mpitiku, 2, ., disorder, de- rangement.

Mpitu ye nsengo (pi. 2) za, n., the  
reason & explanation of, handbook of  
.

-ampivi, #., sole, only of its kind, only.

Mpola, 2, n., a pump.

Mpolo, 2, n. ku mpolo, adv., by  
face ; ke tu- nzeye ku mpolo ko,  
we do not know him by face.

Mpolo, continued. vana mpolo, to one's face; kale- ndi wo vova vana mpolo ame ko, he could not tell me that to my face.

Mpombolo, 2, >.;., a log of wood, such as is used to block the gates of pigsties, also a trap in which a log of wood falls athwart the animal.

Mpongo, 2, //., some great thing given or done for a purpose ; bansi- di e mpongo a tusevo, they made him laugh much (to divert his attention) ; kabaka- yidi e mpongo a mbongo, he gave them a great deal of cloth (as a trap for them).

Mposoko, 2, n., an interspace. kuna or muna or vana mposoko, adv., between.

Mpova (2) a ndambu, ., the habit of telling anything but the truth, of putting people off with some false statement or promise.

Mpoza, 2, ;/., a stoppage, ceasing. ye mpoza (pi. only), without accomplishing (it) ; ovutukidi ye mpoza zandi, he returned without accomplishing it.

Mpu (2) a nlembo (4), -, a thimble.

Mpuku-vuku, 2, n., sound, that which we hear with our ears.

Mpulukilu, 2, ., a means of getting a living.

Mpululu, 2, ., a whydah bird.

Mpunga, 2, #., an officer sent by the chiefs of a district, to demand the surrender of a criminal, a sheriff.

Mpungu-, the All-.

Mpungu-ngolo, 2, ., the Almighty.

Mpungu-nkanka, 2, n., the Saviour, who has given us the greatest example of devotion self-sacrifice.

Mpungu-zayi, 2, #., the All-wise, mpungu-vuvu, .2, ;/., the supreme hope, great expectation, expectation of great things.

MPU-MUN

( 876

Mpungu-, continued.,  
sia e mpungu-vuvu, v., to expect great things.

Mputa, 2, n. (P. puta), a woman who has no husband (!), a prostitute, a whore ; also the queen in cards (so called by low Portuguese).

-amputu, a., poor. e mputuki, adv., returning the same day ; wizidi e mputuki, he has come, but returns to-day.

Mpuza ; 2 sing, only (as mbongo), seedlings for transplanting.

Mpuza, 2, n., a manner of uprooting. Mpwa, 2, ;/., a species, kind, sort, quality, style, description, form, .shape, pattern.

mpwa, 2, with the possessive pronouns prefixed by y (yame, &c.), a mate, companion, mpwa, 2 (Bako.), companion, friend, mate.

Mpwasila, 2, n., interval, interspace, muna (&c.) mpwasila a (or za), prep., between.

Mpweso, 4, n., the game of odds & evens ; see mpinzi, App., ^ games, p. 493.

Mpwilu, 2, ;/., a means of obtaining. mpwilu a nsambu, a means of grace. mu-, pi. mi-, pref. applied before the names of many places having a nasal initial to denote the people of the place. Mingombe =Ngombe people.

Mu, locative. i mu, adv., immediately, at once ; una inyuvwidi e nzila, i mu kandwekele, when I asked him the way, he at once cut me (with a knife).

ke mu...e? is it (&c.)not... ?ke mu  
toma e? is it not nice?

Mufu, 3, n. (pi. miufu)=muku.

Miiluzu (pi. miuluzu, from mulu,  
sweet wort), 3, ;/., one who is  
uneducated, whose powers have not  
been developed, who is in

Muluzu, continued.

ignorance, in mental darkness, a  
heathen. mum- or mun-, ^/. mim- or  
min-, prefixes applied before the  
names of many places having a pure  
initial to denote the people of  
the place (the nasal is light] ;  
Mindonde, the Londe (highland)  
people.

-ft mumbenena, a. (pi. -a mimbene- na),  
natural (to a tree, plant,  
&c.), growing on.

Mumbidi, 3, n. (Solongo), the borers  
which destroy wood in brackish water.

Mumpambala, 3, n., sailor, one of the  
crew.

Mumpanga , 3, ., the doer of. mumpanga  
- mawete, who does  
good. mimpanga-mayi, evil  
doers.

Mumpumpu, 3, n., a great long road-  
way, a clear passage, a long open- ing  
through , a broad avenue.

Mumu, locative. nkento ne  
i mumu yamuna, a woman who  
spends her time gossiping  
in every house. mun-, see  
mum-, App.

Muna, locative. muna ki ,  
what (I, &c.) is.

The verbs VOVa, mona, wa, and many  
others are suffixed to the above,  
thus muna kiwa, mbazi ke- luaka,  
what I hear is that to- morrow he  
will arrive ; see also kimona,  
kivova, kilembi, ki- wa, kimbalu,  
App.

Mundanda, 3, ., a blue plantain eater.

Mundemba, 3, n., a species of Bau-  
hinia (?), large yellow flower.

Mundemba- wana, 3, n., one who  
christens children, a pasdo-  
baptist ; see lemba o mwana,

App.

Mundembi , 3, n., one who does not

or who fails to . mundembi-  
kwikila, an unbeliever, one who  
does not believe.

877

MuN-Mvi

Mundu, 2, n. (P. mundo, the world), a  
lot, a world (of), a great quan- tity  
(of) or number (of).

Mungadu (P.? peccado?), 3, ., an  
unpardonable sin, a terrible  
crime which can never be atoned  
for.

Munganga, 3, ., the centre line (of  
something long, as road, river, plank,  
&c.).

Mungania, 3, ., a disagreeable indi-  
vidual who always opposes the  
suggestions of another ; sec nya, App.

Mungonga, 3, ;/., a roll, any packet,  
parcel done up in shape as a roll.

Mungumbuti, 3, n., a prominent  
spine, rib or ridge, a moulding, a  
corrugation, a raised orna- ment,  
&c., in the form of a ridge.

Mungwa, 3, ., salt. Part of the  
ceremony of baptism in the  
Romish Church consists of  
placing salt in the mouth of the  
candidate with the words, "ye  
are the salt of the earth."  
This impartation of salt is to the  
native mind the most strik- ing  
feature of the ceremony, hence  
since 1624 (Doutrina Christa), &  
certainly before that time dia o  
mungwa, v. t to be baptized after  
the rite of the Church of Rome.

Mungwizi, 3, n., one in authority,  
one who has authority over others,  
a ruler, magistrate. Munkia, 3, n.  
minkia, pi. dawn of day, daylight.

Munkondwa , 3, one who lacks or who is without ; muko- ndwa- ngangu, one who lacks wisdom.

Munkonko, 3, ., a small tree bearing a tasty berry; the small branches are made into pipe stems.

Munongo, 3, n. (Zombo), a weaver's shuttle stick.

Munsinda, 3, >/., a headman of a gang or caravan.

Munsula, 3, n. y a doer (of evil only) ; see sula, App. munsula-mayi, 3, ., the doer of that which is very bad, an evil- doer.

Muntantabadi, 3, ;/., a persistent worrier, tormentor, sungu (6) kia muntantabadi, n., a terrible death by violence.

Muntu, i, ;/. ke muntu diaka ko, (to be) past all hope, (to have) no hope of recovery, (to be) no longer a living being, but practically to rank already among the dead.

Musungula, in usage as ngatu, App. -f nor.

Muti (pi. miuti), 3, ., she who bore, he who begat, the bearer or begetter.

Mvaka, 4, ;/., the shelf under a native bed, a drawer (in a chest of drawers or table), a store room, a cupboard.

Mvandi (i & 4) a mpandu (2), n., a sorcerer.

Mvenene, 4, n., publicity, exposure ; e mfulu ame mvenene ina wingi, my bed is in a very exposed position.

Mvengo, 4, ;/., something to be avoid- ed.

Mvevo, 4, ., generosity, ungrudging nature, kuna mvevo, adv., generously, freely, ungrudgingly. mvevo a ntima (4), ., ready will- ingness.

-amvevoki, a., no longer under re- strictions, free.

Mviangalu (4) a ntima (4), ., terrible  
pain, agony.

Mvibu, 4, ., stripe, lash, weal.

Mvila, 4, n., kind, fashion, style.

Mvila, 2, ;/., pedigree.

Mvilu, 2, ., a convert.

MVI-MWA

( 878 )

Mvilwa, i & 4, n., an unjust, unprin-  
cipated, unscrupulous person ; also an  
ignorant, stupid person, a fool.

Mvimba, without any article or pre-  
fix (after a twuri), 2, ., the  
whole, all the , the entire ; e tini  
mvimba nsumba kio, I will buy the  
whole piece ; nzo mvimba, the entire  
house. This is probably an adverbial  
usage of mvimba (as a whole),  
although there is no article.

Mvimpi, i & 4, ., a healthy person, one  
who is in sound health.

Mvinde, 1 1 & 2, ., a small bat.

Mvindi (4) a elanga (8) (pi. mvindi  
mia malanga), a Colocasia, coco,  
taro.

Mvinga, 2, ., an asking.

Mvingu, 4, ., a petition,

Mvingu, 4, it., that for which one is waiting.

Mvingu, 4, n., that which is given in  
place of something else, i.e. which  
comes in the place of it ; also he who  
replaces another.



Mvinzu, 4, ., a .tree the wood of which is very hard, & which is not touched by borers white ants.

Mvita, 4, n., a hall, vestibule.

Mvivu, 4, n., the surrounding country, the neighbourhood.

Mvoni, 4, ., a 'slovenly fool.

Mvonzi, 4, ., a deep gully, ravine, (deep) valley, gorge.

Mvoyongo (4) a etoko or a ndumba, ;/., a fine handsome young man or woman.

Mvu, 4, .  
yakwele mvu, adv., eternally, forever, with the negative never, -a mvu ya mvu, a., everlasting, eternal.

Mvudi, 4, n., greens, vegetables, the leaves of which are eaten as food.

Mvudi-mvudi, 4, n'., see kanda, App.

Mvudiangungu, 4, ., a simpleton, ignorant man, who does not

Mvudiangungu, continued.

know what he is doing ; one who does something which will be bitterly regretted ; see ngu-  
ngu, App.

Mvuku, 2, ., the smell, scent (of a person only), the odour natural to any one.

Mvuku, 4, ;/., forbearance, long-suffering.

Mvuku, 2, ?/., manure composed of rotting vegetable matter.

Mvula, 4, ., selfishness, self-seeking, the determination to please one's self & do as one likes. nkwa mvula, a selfish person.

Mvulela, 4, n., a broad road.

Mvumbi, 4, ., an exceedingly heavy rain.  
Mvunda, 4, ., the evil defects of surfeit <?r debauch. mvunda a dia, the results of over- feeding. mvunda a nua, the after effects of drunkenness.

Mvunga-vunga, 2, ., the very early morning, early dawn.  
e mvunga-vunga, adv., at dawn, very early.  
Mvungu, 4, . nunguna o mvungu, v., to give one's support to a matter.

Mvunzu, 2, ., muddy sediment.

Mvutwa, 4, ;?.=mvudiangungu, App.

Mvuvu, 4, ;/. +a pipe, tube.

Mvwanja, 2, n., pride.

Mvwa-vwa, ) 4, ., the track of

Mvwamvwila, i a great beast.

Mwa, locative, on, of, from (before living creatures only, and rarely used ; mwa esi nsi bedilanga e mpaka, on the people of the country they levy the tax. mwaka-mwaka, adv., in divers or various places.

Mwalala, 3, n., a centipede.

3, n., a route, way of approach, way by which an attack is made ; the strong part of a

( 8 79 )

M \VA-M\vi

Mwalu, continued.  
current, the current of a river, the strong current, mwalu a kiozi (5), a draught (of air).

Mwambizi, 3 ;/. (Mbamba), a para-  
mour, mistress. Mwana, i, n.  
mwana a longo (12), ., daughter-  
in-law. mwana a nkento, n.+a  
girl, a young woman.

Mwana-kazi, i, . (Bako.)^mwala- kazi.

Mwana-ngudi, i (pi. wana-ngudi),  
brother. This word is used  
indefinitely of several brothers  
regardless of the question of  
comparative age, also more in-  
definitely of those to whom one is  
much attached and closely con-  
nected, as "brethren," in the  
Christian Church The word ngudi here  
refers more to the ideas associated  
with ungudi, than with a common  
mother, so that it is quite proper  
to use of those with whom one feels  
con- nected as " brethren in Christ,  
5 ' or children of the Heavenly  
Father ; so that the meaning has  
become when thus used much widened  
from the primal idea of motherhood.  
// is actually in use in native life  
as a term of close friendship.

Mwanda, adv., see -anda, App.

-amwanda, a., spiritual in nature,  
spiritual. o mwangani (4), adv.=Q  
mwanga, App.

Mwangasa, v.t. (Bako.)=mwanga- nisa,  
p. 363.

Mwangu, 3, ;/+.a girder (iron).

mwangu (4), adv., in a scattered  
condition, in a state of disper-  
sion. kala o mwangu, v., to be  
scattered, dispersed.

Mwanzu, 3, n. (Mboma), roof.

-a mwasi (3) (pi. -a miasi), } a

-amwasi, o mwasi,  
adv., open.

Mwebele, 3, n., a weak person or thing.

Mwekwa, 3, ., a strong post on the  
outside of the wall of a house, to

prevent it from heeling over; a buttress.

Mwelele, 3, ;/., earwig.

Mwema, 3, ., the essence, essential oil, strength, juice (of meat, vegetables, herbs, &c.).

Mwema, 3, n. (Solongo), the mangrove tree.

MwENZE, 3, n. (of living creatures only), one not having yet attained to maturity, hence, maiden, virgin, pure, hence adopted for such as maintain purity even after maturity j see ndu- mba, p. 369.

-amwENZE, { virgiuu

-a mWENZE, )

Mwidila, 3, n. (Bako.), a creek, gulf.

Mwina ye, there are... in.

Mwinga, 3, . + stubble of any kind.

Mwingi, 3, n., one who is very great, a man of importance or position, a somebody.

nene-mwingi, excellent majesty, one exceedingly great, a great one (a high title).

fwa-mwingi, i, death is all-powerful, a name given to a daughter born after many children or relatives have died ; see nsi- mote, App.

Mwisi (i) ki , one who is in the habit of (///. a man of the town where they ) ; mwisi

kibaka makasi, one who is in the habit of losing his temper (lit. an inhabitant of Lose-your-temper). before a persons name, a man of the town of or one of 's party or followers ; mwisi ki- Makitu, one of Makitu's followers or party.

Mwivi, 3, n. (Bako.), a key.

( 880)

N.

-na, def. v., see ina, App.

Nafowe, pron. inter. (Bako.), .what?  
(=aweyi).

Nanama, v.t., to be pulled tight, tense, strained.

Nanga, 4, n. (Bako.), a study.

Nanga, v. aux., to... perhaps or very likely ; onanga lunga, very likely he was right.

dinanga lungana vo or dinanga kala VO, it is perhaps possible that ; it may be perhaps that ; dinanga kala vo kwiza kekwiza, it may be perhaps that he may come.

nanga...ye, v. aitx., to... perhaps, to... about ; yananga mana ye tezo kia ekumi vana fulu, I finished about ten on the spot ; ndanga kio sumha yo mbazi, I may perhaps buy it tomorrow.

Nanga, ) . un i e s s, if not, except.  
Nangi, )

Nanga, " | conj., perhaps, the a alone Nangi, j marking the difference from the above.

-anangi, a., troublesome, irksome, annoying.

Nangia-nangia, 2, ., a being driven about.

e nangia-nangia, adv., wandering about, driven here and there.

Nangu & nangu, con/., see nanga & nanga, App.

Nangu, 4, ., a stay, sojourn.

Nani, pron.

u nani kwaku or nge nani ? who are you ? nani yo nani ? who were they ? (lit.

who and who ?) what are their

names ?

Nata, v./.+to take with one as escort ',  
companions, &c.  
nata o masunm (8), bear the guilt,  
be guilty.

Nata, continued.

nata mfundu (4), become liable  
to judgment. nata e mpanda (2),  
be guilty of or come under  
condemnation for a capital offence.  
nata o nkanu (4), be guilty of or  
come under condemnation for a  
criminal offence.

-anatana, ., compound, combined,  
united together, as the com-  
pound eyes of insects, com- pound  
molars of the elephant, compound  
engines, binocular instruments,  
undetached houses.

Natu, 4, ?z., a small engagement fee  
paid to a doctor (of any kind) when  
he is called to a case.

Nanumuna, v.t., to stretch, extend, draw  
out, to draw a bow.

e nda yo (2), adv. (from danda), quite  
full of ; e nzo ina ina e nda yo  
wantll, the house is quite full of  
people.  
-anda, a. mwanda, loc., in far  
distant places.

Ndabu, 2, n. (Bako.), eyelash.

Ndamba, 2, a considering, a turning  
over in one's mind, cogitating ; see  
lamba, App.

-andamba, a. (Bako.).

su kiandamba, ., a mortar hol- lowed  
out in the side of a log instead of  
the end.

Ndambilu (2) a malu (9), n., the place  
where one's feet lay when lying down,  
the direction of the feet.

NdanVbu, 2, n., the confection of oil  
and indiarubber placed on the tympan  
of a drum to give tone to it.

Ndambu, 2, ;/. vana ndambu a,  
prep., beside, as well as.

Ndandani, 2, n., order of rank or pre-  
cedence or in which one follows the  
other.

-andandani, ., \one after the e  
ndandani, adv., ] other, follow-  
ing each other.

88i )

NDA-NDO

Ndandu, 2, n., a reply, remark;  
kavwidi dio ndandu ko edi  
imvovese, he had nothing to remark  
on what I said to him.

Ndandu, 2, ;/., profit in trade, gain, use,  
profit, advantage.

Ndata, 2, //., the manner of carrying ;  
the way of expressing oneself or of  
putting things, a style of speaking.

Ndaulau, 2, n. +the perfect insect of a  
variety of white (?) ant, ap- pearing  
in the cold season.

Ndaza, 2, //., misfortune, curse, woe ;  
ndaza kena yau, a curse is on him ;  
ndaza tutelameseno, everything goes  
against us or we are under a curse.

Ndemba-lemba, 2, ., a species of Bauhinia  
(?), large yellow flower.

Ndembi - nona, 2, n., a baize cloth,  
having a red ground with a close  
pattern of leaves or curves upon it.

Ndembo, secret language of, see p. 506 ;  
for examples, see kizengi, App. When  
people return to their towns after  
initiation into the Ndembo mystery, they  
assume new names, and of course, of a  
complimentary import, imply- ing fair,  
beautiful, light-skinned.

Women's names, Mianza, Mie-  
zi, Maleko, Dima, Ndundu,  
Masamba, Mvemba, Mabwa- ka,  
Mbwaku ; if dark but comely,  
Mwisi, Bweto, Ma- lente.  
Men's names, Lema, Kaloka,  
Lembanisa, Luyowa,  
Nkau ; if dark, Ekuluzu.  
one who has been initiated into the  
mystery, nganga, 2, n. one  
who has not, vanga, 6, n.  
Ndezi, 2, .=nsikinwa, App.  
-andia, a., feeding, grazing. ntoto  
(4) andia, ., feeding-ground,  
pasturage ground which brings forth  
food, rich soil. -andia, a., edible.  
Ndia (4) mosi, .,

Ndia, continued.  
luvila lua ndia mosi, the closest  
relationship, i.e. having one mother.  
Ndia-nuni, 4, n., a red-wood tree,  
good timber.

Ndiafu, 2, n., a foul feeder, one who  
eats anything cooked or raw, clean or  
unclean, hence, a very irritating term  
of abuse. Ndiala, 4, n. (Bako.), a  
lizard. Ndiangula, 4, n., a giant.  
Ndiasala, 4, n. ( Bako.), a lizard.  
Ndibwa, 2, n., a very great quantity  
which fills to overflowing, e ndibwa  
(2) yo, adv., quite full of,  
densely full of.

Ndiki-diki, 2, ., noise of some com- motion.  
Ndimbuki, i & 4, n., the selected one,  
the elect, the chosen.  
Ndio-dio, 4, ., one whose hunger  
seems insatiable.  
Ndiokololo, 4, ., a tall, straight tree,  
a tall, thin man.

Ndiona, ^ dem. &\* rel. pron., cl. \,  
andiona, > sing., yd pos. empha- ondiona,  
3 tic, he, who, he that,  
he who ; she, c.

Ndioyo, dem. & rel. pron., cl. I, sing.,  
ind POS. emphatic, he, who, he that, he  
who ; she, &c.  
Ndioyu, dem. &> rel. pron., cl. I, sing.,  
\st pos. emphatic, he, who, he that, he  
who ; she, &c. Ndivo (=yandi vo), so he  
said, says,



quoth he, &c. i muna nkutu...,  
ndivo, although, even though ; see  
sentence tinder wingi, App.  
e ndolo-ndolo, adv., hurrying along

(lit. with go-on, go-on).  
Ndomba, 2, n., a petitioning, begging ;  
also the thing begged for.  
Ndombola, 2, ., a darkening, a  
blackening, darkness, blackness  
(act.).

Ndonga, 2, n., a weaver's shuttle stick.  
e ndongeleka, adv., in a line, one after  
the other in a line ; ma-  
3L

NDO-NEN

( 882 )

Ndongeleka, continued.  
vata man amatanu mena e  
ndongeleka, those 5 towns are in  
a line or come one after the  
other on the line of route.

Ndongota, 2, ., investigating, philo- sophic  
pursuits, philosophizing.

Ndongoti, 2, n., an investigator, one  
who seeks knowledge, a philoso- pher.

Ndua, 2, ., a drink, beverage.

Ndua, 2, ., a manner of drinking, a draught.

Nduandu (Bako.)=ndioyu.

-andudi, .+very bad, shocking.

Nduka, 4, ., a hole in a hill side, a cave.

Ndukana, 2, ., the manner or sense of  
smelling.

Ndukuta, 2, ., the sense of smell.

Ndukutula, 2, n., perspiration, close- ness.

Ndula, 2, n., young sprouting grass.  
Ndumba, 2, . -(-a woman of middle age is often gallantly spoken of as ndumba, until indeed it seems sometimes to be almost a synonym of woman. -andumba, #., young (of women)).

Ndumba, 2, n., a mixing, blending, combining, adulterating.

Ndumbizi, 2, ., a bridesmaid, the bosom friend of a girl (only used of girls and young women).

Ndumbu, 2, n., aromatic plants (generic), incense.

Nduna (Bako.)=ndiona.

Ndunda, 2, n.. the midst, the main part,  
ndunda  
a  
evata,  
the  
centre  
of the  
town. ndunda a nkoko, the main stream, well out from the shore, the middle of the river.

Ndungianu, 2, n., a stupid condition, the result of drink or severe sickness, also one who is in that condition.

Ndungununa, 2, n., a crack in the corners of the mouth.

Nduta, 2, ;/., the passing by, the Pass-over.

Nduvu, 4, n., cruelty, abominable, hard treatment.

-anduvu, a., cruel, abominable, shameful (in that sense).

Nduzu, 4, n., a burrow, a hole (made by an animal).

Ndwadi, 2, n., a wound, cut, gash.  
-andwelo, a. ke -andwelo, not a few, no little or small.

Ndwenga, 2 (generally pl.\ n., clever-  
ness, talent, genius, ability, skill, tact.

Ne-, pref., see p. 369. Nouns prefixed  
by ne- retain their original class, or  
become \st class j nenunu, 4, an  
ancient ; nunu being a noun of the 4th  
class.

Nebidi, 2, ., a fierce cyclone, hurri- cane.

Nekwenda, i, ., one sent on an errand, messenger.

Nemavitu, i, ., the keeper of the gate.

Nembumba-kalutwa, i, ., an in-  
quisitive fellow, who will allow  
nothing to pass without investi- gation  
(lit. Mr. No-secret-shall- be-passed-  
by).

Nemfilatu, i, n., the king's most trusted  
councillor, the Premier.

Nemfimbi, i, n. (from kizengi), a dog's name,  
searcher.

Nempemba-ewungu, i, n., one of a  
number of judges who has taken  
bribes from both parties in a  
case, & when the case is de- cided  
the party which lost ex- posed his  
action, and, in conse- quence, the  
whole judgment fell upon him ; he  
has gathered (wungula) the whole  
upon him- self.

Nene, 12, ;/.,the right side, the east.  
kuna nene wa, to the right hand side  
or east of.

Nene-mwingi, see under mwingi, App.

( 88 3 )

NKX-NGE

Nenevesa (Kib.), v.t., to make great.

Nengi (Mba.), adv., then, afterwards.  
Nengoka, ?'./., to start (of a ship), to launch out into the deep, set sail, sail away.

Nengolo, i, n., the mighty one, the all-powerful, the Almighty.

Nengona, v.t., to cast into an abyss or chasm or over a precipice.

Nenkongo-a-mpanzu, i (sing, only), one who performs on the funeral drum (esikilu).

Nenimu, 4, n., a very old person, an ancient.

Nga before a future tense implies that the action is to follow as a natural course; nga mbazi tukwenda, we shall go then to-morrow (of course).

nga or nga i before the past or perfect tense of a verb is equivalent to ought to have, should have, the action being considered as a natural consequence to some-thing expressed or understood j. nga i nwavanga didi, you ought to have done this ; nga wakombele vava ezono, you ought to have swept here yesterday. nga vo i , as for, but ; nga vo i mono, as for me or but I.

Ngaluka, 2, n., incandescence,, glowing or white heat.

Ngambu, 2, ., unconsciousness, fwa e ngambu, v~> to become unconscious.

Ngamela, 2, ;/ . (P. camara), the room or house in which a corpse is kept before interment.

Ngandu, 2, ., an ivory horn giving the note of " sol," the 5th in the chord to which they are set.

Nganga, 2, n., one who has been initiated into the ndembo or any other mystery ; one who has had one of the infectious diseases, and can therefore nurse any one suffering from it.

nganga (2) a mpaka (2), n., a con-

Nganga, continued. tentious  
fellow, one who is al- ways  
raising objections.

Ngangu, 2, n.

o ngangu ke nlongo ko, vo mi-  
nwikwa muntu kaluka (Pro-  
verb),, wisdom is not medicine  
to be administered that a man  
should be wise. Ngani, 2, n.  
mfumu (2) ngani, a free man or  
woman-

-angani, a. + that which nobody has any  
right to interfere with, free,  
independent.

Ekongo diangani, n., the Congo Free  
State.

Ngani, 2, n., sourness, acidity.

Nganzi, z, ;/., unwillingness to com-  
ply,, disobedience ; intumini, kansi  
nkwa nganzi, kekwe- nda kwandi ko, I  
sent him, but he is disobedient ; he  
will not go,

Nganzu, 2, n., the bush and scrub on  
the outskirts of a town which is  
protected from the annual bush-fires  
by a ring of clearing all round the  
town.

Ngavo i , conj., as for , but . ngavo  
i mono, as for me orkut I.

ngatu, conj., nor, before the last of a  
series of negative alternatives, and  
followed only by an abstract noun or the  
verb in the infinitive; when preceding a  
sentence, as below, the verb is in the  
subj. fut. indef. tense; o nlongo- ki  
kasundidi o nlongi andi ko, ngatu o  
ntaudi kasunda o mfumu andi, a pupil is  
not greater than his teacher or a  
servant than his master ; kuvo- vi  
luvunu ko ngatu yiya ma, do not tell a  
lie or steal any- thing.

Ngawa, 2, . (Bako.)=ngau, p. 372.

Ngemba, 2, n. + the disposition which  
gladly cheerfully does a kind- ness,  
readiness to do a kind

Ngemba, continued.

action, complaisancy, kindly feeling,  
hence, friendliness, friendship, &c.  
sia e ngemba, v., to make peace

<or friendship.

ngemba a ngudi, 2, n. (Bako.),  
motherly love, tender affection, great  
kindliness, tender mercy.

-angenge, a., sounding, giving forth a  
ringing soimd,

Ngengele, 2, n. (Bako.), the pupil of the  
eye.

Ngengele, 2, n., a huge mass. ngengele  
a nti, a huge, enormous  
tree. ngengele a etadi, a  
boulder. -angengele, a., huge,  
massive. etadi (7) diangengele, a  
boulder stone.

Ngengo, 2, n., the height of one plane  
surface above another or of one  
horizontal beam, &c., above some given  
point, not the measurement of anything  
perpendicular.

Ngengo, 2, n., a very steep and dan-  
gerous bank or chasm or sloping  
precipice.

Ngengengo, 2, n., a chasm.  
e ngi (2), adv., tightly, firmly, se-  
curely.

-angidinginza, a., desolate, solitary, drear,  
bare, treeless.

Ngizihl, 2, n., the reason or purpose for  
coming.

Ngingu, 2, n., limit, bound, not 'any-  
thing marked out, but the boundary of  
what is right or intended, the bounds  
of modera- tion.

6 ngingu kole, adv., thoroughly  
but not too much, in moderation,  
within the bounds of modera- tion.

Ngobodi, 2, n., something huge, terribly great, something which inspires awe on account of its size, a bogie, a dragon, a fabulous monster, a mask to wear

Ngobodi, continued.

upon the face to inspire awe or fear.

Ngodi, 2, .=ngongo, p. 374. ngodi ame, I do not want to ; ngodi is more a child's word than ngongo.

Ngodia-ngodia, 2, ?/. -J-the remote past.

Ngofwila, 2, n., something done all to no purpose, a waste (of energy, money, &c.), something not wanted, of no use. -angofwila, a., wasted, of no use, spent in vain, not wanted, wasteful, purposeless, useless. e ngofwila, adv., all to no purpose, all in vain.

Ngoma, 2 (Bako.), a large barrel (of powder).

-angoniba, a., not timid, not shy, tame.

Ngonda, 2, n. (Bako.), the moon.

Ngondo, 2, n., a large squirrel, white hairs on yellow-skinned belly, the rest brownish white, whitish stripes on tail.

Ngongo (2) antela, n., Calabar bean.

Ngonzekela, 2, //., a collection.

-angOVO, a., for nothing, for no purpose or reward or reason.

Ngozi, 2, n. (Bako.), a snoring, sa ngozi (Bako.), to snore.

Nguba, 2, n.

dia e nguba akuluka omu tulu (Proverb), to eat without fear or anxiety, to be in peaceful circumstances.

Ngudi (2) a longO (12), n., the mother-in-law of the wife (not of the husband, she would be ko).

Ngumba, i, n. (Bako.)=kimpumbulu.  
Ngumbu, 2, n., an outer covering,  
casing, something of sufficient  
thickness strength to provide a  
protection, a screen, partition ;  
also a dome, arch, arc.

Ngunga, 2, n., a vault for temporary or  
special interment.

Ngungu, 2, n.+ parchment.

Ngungu, 2, n., a very great crime or

NGU-NIU

Ngungu, continued.  
one of far-reaching conse-  
quences of evil.

Ngungula-ngungula, 2, ., jioise, rush,  
bustle, energy.

Ngutu, 2, ft., a metal spoon, a trowel.

Ngwawani, 2, ., concord, accord,  
harmony, a being in tune (whether  
of people or musical  
instruments).

Ngwelele-ngwenze, 2, ., an orator, a  
good speaker.

Ngwanzo, 2, n., a delicious taste or  
flavour (supposed to be per- ceived  
by the ears rather than the tongue).

6 ngwi (2), adv.) tightly, firmly, se- curely.

Ngwilll, 2, #., the sense of hearing.

Ngwizani, 2, #., willingness to listen  
to each other be reasonable ; a state  
of law & order, civiliza- tion,  
friendly intercourse.

Ngyadi, 2, ;/., fetus, embryo.

Ngyaku, 2, n., one who comes to aid  
in the prosecution of some enter-  
prise ; one who joins in a song or  
chorus, a chorister.



Ngyambani, 2, ., the most intimate friendly relationships, even to a community of goods almost ; see yambana, App., hence, ngyambani muna mpasi, or mu wete, sympathy in sorrow or joy.

Ngyambika (2) a moko (9), ;?., the laying on of hands, the im-position of hands ; ^yambika, App.

Ngyambu, 2, n., permission.

Ngyatikti, 2, ., a commencement, beginning.

Ngyeleka, 2, ., a taste, an earnest, something given as an earnest of more to follow all in due course.

Ngyemo, 2, ., a suckling.

Ngyendelo, 2, ., the reason for going.

Ngyumbnla, 2 (Bako.), > a bee

Ngyumbwila, 2,

Niania, v.i. t to shine, glitter, sparkle.

Nianza, v.i., to go, come or walk noiselessly.

Nianzuna, ) v.t., to crush into pulp,

Niasuna, f to pulp.

Nienge, 4, ., sorrow.

Niengomoka, v.i., to rot to pieces.

Nienie, 6, n., apostrophe (').

Nienza, ?/./.= nianza (App.).

Nieta, v. (Bako.), to crush or mash against the side of the cooking pot.

Nietama, v.z., to be pressed under a heavy weight.

Nieteka, v.t. y to place a heavy weight upon.

Nietoka, -z/.z'., to come in crowds.

Nikinwa, 6, ., the stone used for crushing (pepper, &c.) on another stone.

Niku-niku (4), ., see nsonsa, App.

Nikuna, ?/./ + start (a subject) ; wan onikwini e diambu diadi, since you have started or mentioned this subject .

Nima, 2, ?z. + lee, shelter.

Nimba, v. y to doze.  
manimba, pL 9, ., sleep-sickness.

Nimba, v.t., to revolve rapidly, perpendicularly only.

Ninga, 6, ., a long thin kwanga.

Ningika, ?/./, to stop, delay, check, keep still or silent, restrain, impede.

Niokoka, v.i. y to come or be put or brought in crowds or abundance.

Niokona, v.i., to put or bring plentifully.

NiongOta, v.i. t to wriggle and crawl (as maggots).

Niosona, ZA/., to beat cruelly.

Niotona, 7/./=niokona, App.

Niosi, 2, ., a bee (Bako.), honey.

Nitu, 2, n. -f-the flesh, the substance of the body, so the body ; nitu ame ina e kiozi, I am cold, ///. my flesh is cold ; nitu a muntu, human flesh.

Niukutu, 2, n.

NIU-NKA

Niukutu, continued.

ye niukutu yo nta, a., very sour.

Niunguta, v.L (Bako.), to wriggle & crawl (as maggots).

Nkabu, 2, w.-f-courage, pluck.

Nkadi, 2, ;z., a demon, devil, a fiend- ish person,

nkia nkadi inete ko, what in the

d took him there ? what

wretched influence induced him to go there ?

Nkafi, 4, n. (generally sing.)\ irritation, anger, vexation. -ankaka, a. (Bako.), other.

Nkaka (2) a ekunda(8), 2, ., a great- grandparent.

Nkakidiswa, 2, n., a screen, shield or shelter, something which blocks the way or view.

Nkakilu, 2, n., a guard, flange.

Nkakilwa, 2, n., a check, brake,

ratchet ; see kakidila, A pp.

Nkakuludia,.2, #., a great great grand- parent.

Nkala-menga, 4, .+the place where

a great hunter was buried or

where his hair which was cut off his head at death, was buried.

Nkalati, 2, ., thinness, emaciation.

-ankalati, ., thin, emaciated.

Nkama, 4, ., wife or husband, seldom used but,oft}wse in high position. Nkambakani, i & 4, n., a mediator,

a go-between.

Nkambakani, 2, ., many things lying across each other.

Nkambiku, 2, ., a parallel of lati- tude, latitude.

-ankambwa, a. nsangu (2)

zankambwa, second- hand news.

Nkamvi, 4, ., tissue of any kind which has been chewed and the goodness extracted, chewed re- fuse.

Nkanda, 4, . vana o nkanda a basia (P. basia), v., to present

with one's freedom. nkanda efwa  
(8), ., a will, testa- ment.

Nkanda, continued.  
nkanda a longo (10), n., money  
paid to the parents for a wife.  
wana (i pi.) a nkanda a ese, chil-  
dren of one father but various  
mothers, i.e. the children of the  
man's matrimonial speculations.  
Nkanda-kanda, 2, n.  
vana nkanda-kanda a, prep., on  
the top of (water only).  
Nkandikilwa, 2, n., a prohibition.  
Nkangadilu, 4, n., a visitation (re- ceived).

Nkangala (4) a nzila aLuvu(Proverb),  
. , those who happen to be going in  
the same direction, but on  
different business, having no-  
thing to do with each other.  
Nkangalu, 4, ., company, com-  
panionship.

Nkangalu, 4, ., visit (paid). Nkangazi,  
4, ., one who travels.  
Nkangazi, 4, -+a reflected image.  
Nkangu, 4, n., an agreement, a cove- nant,  
bond, contract.  
mbiya a nkangu, see mbiya, p. 343- e  
lumbu kia nkangu a ntangwa,  
the day appointed.  
nkangu, adv., tied up, bound,  
locked ; twika kio o nkangu,  
send it tied up ; ngyele yo  
wana o nkangu, I went & found  
it locked.

-ankangu, ., tied up, bound, pri- soner.

-ankangu, /\*., numerous.  
Nkangu (4) a ntima (4), ., misery,  
wretchedness.  
Nkani, 2, ., one who has malicious  
intentions.

-ankani, ., malicious. Nkanikinu,  
4, ., a promise, vow, threat,  
command, imperative instruction,  
an order. sia o nkanikinu, ?/.,  
to make a promise or threat, to  
take a  
vow, command, order. Nkanka, 2, w. +  
devotedness, devotion  
(in that sense, not worship), self- abandonment  
in the cause of

NKA-NKE

Nkanka, continued.

another, faithfulness (in that sense). sia e nkanka, v., to display such devotion.

Nkanka, 2, ?/., the faith, confidence, trust. In Doutrina Christa (1624) this word is always used of the Faith, religion, nkanka za Nzambi ampungu= the Christian religion, the holy Faith. This is the solution of the difficulty which prompted the note under nkanka on p. 380. It may be that the real and original meaning of nkanka is faithfulness, and that this was strained into usage for faith, because the ancient mission-aries lacked a better word, sia e nkanka, v., to impose faith

or confidence, confide, trust. 1U, 4, . + a criminal offence, nata o nkanu, v., to be guilty of or come under condemnation for a criminal offence, be guilty.

Nkanza, 2, n. (Bako.), a jigger which has not penetrated the skin.

Nkanzangala, 2, w.^kingandi.

Nkanzika, 4, n., a mouthful.

Nkasi, pi. 2, ., thongs of skin or leather twisted together.

Nkasi, 2, n., fierce determination.

Nkata, 2, n.

wanda. . .0 moko mu nkata, to convey the news of a murder (to one in authority) ; wizidi wanda o mfumu o moko mu nkata, he came & told the chief of the murder.

-ankatu, . + for nothing, wrongfully.

Nkatulu, 4, ., the taking away.

Nkavi, 2, n., a powerful, strong man.

-ankavi, ., powerful.

Nkawa-meso, 4, ., sleeplessness, night watchings.

Nkawu, 2, n., watcher, watchman, policeman, gendarme.

Nkaya-kaya, conj., notwithstanding,

Nkaya-kaya, continued.

nevertheless, in spite of all, all was in vain, it was of no use. e nkaya-kaya, adv., in vain, fruitlessly, to no purpose.

Nkayikwa, 2, n, a cross-piece, cross-line, cross-threads, the woof, a part which lies at right angles with a structure or fabric,

-ankayikwa, a., lying cross-wise, cross, thwart, at right angles with the length. ku nkayikwa, adv., cross-wise, athwart, at a right angle with the length.

Nkayi-mini, 2, n., Buteo jackal, the jackal buzzard, having a cry like a jackal, living much on the ground, & is a great ratter.

Nkeka (2) a mfinda, ., a thistle growing in the woods.

-ankeko, a., fine, handsome, rich, or- namental.

Nkembo, 2, n., an ornament, piece of finery, jewel, jewellery.

Nkenda, 2, n  
kuna nkenda or kuna nkenda-  
nkenda, with the applied form of the verb, sorrowfully, sadly regretfully. nkenda! interj., poor thing.

Nkenene, //. 2, ., fury, great anger, rage.

Nkengezi, 2, n. (Bako.), climbing grass, razor-edged, also a sharp marsh grass.

Nkengi, i 4, ., one who takes care or looks after (something), a bishop.

Nkengwa, 2, ., a light, lamp, native candle of arachids or croton nuts threaded on a stick.

Nkenonoka, 2, ., abhorrence, loathing.

Nkento (i) ansona, ., a widow (i.e. a woman solitary, bereft).

Nkento-nkento, 2, ., a young woman.

Nkenza, 2, n. (Bako.), the vagina.

Nkesona, 2, ;/., a piece broken off, a crumb, bit.

NKE-NKI

( 888 )

Nketa, 4, n., folds of skin in emaciated or very fat people.

e nkete, adv., with subj.fut. indef. and only used where the action is not yet performed, before, previous to, while as yet... not, on no account... before. There is something very emphatic, even imperative, when nkete is used. e nkete ofonga, okanga e nkomho, before you sit down tie the goat. e nkete nki ? why, for what reason ? (///. what was before as a reason or cause ?)

Nketekelo, 2, n., that part of anything which is between two large ends, specially narrowed & drawn out, as the stem of a wine-glass or the handle of a dumb-bell.

Nketekwa, 2, n., a peg upon which to hang things, also the crosses often stuck into fetishes. The translator of the Doutrina Christa (1624) says that "The Kongos called the crucifix iquetiquelo" (pi.), i.e. iketekelo

(sing, kiketekelo) or, as it would be in the modern Kongo, ketekelwa (fr. keteka, to hang up), thing on which to hang. Nki.

kiau tu nki, adv., by all means, certainly, indeed.

anki, interj., why (when used as an interj.)\ anki olueke, why, here he is !

Nkaiainbieinbie, 2, n. + plant and beans (bright red with black ends) of Abrus prectorius ; the beans are known as Jaquirity beans.

Nkidibita, 4, n., a great piece of fire- wood.

Nkiedi, 2, n. + money paid into court before decision is given, a wager, a bet.

Nkielelo, 2, n., dawn.

Nkielelo, continued.

ntetembwa (2) a nkielelo, day- star, morning star.

Nkiku, 4, n., regular way of doing things, established custom, general rule (of grammar), law (of nature).

Nkikwa, 2, ., a thing to intercept with, nkikwa a tulu (6), a breast-plate.

Nkinda, 2, n., a being strong, strengthening ; also the charms worn to protect from evil, a phylactery. nkinda e evata, a fetish image placed in the centre or entrance of a town to protect the town & ensure its prosperity. A fetish image when carved is a mere piece of wood until a small portion of the contents of a bundle of fetish has been placed in a hole in the head or belly of the image ; this portion is called the nkinda (strength), and so long as it remains in the image it is a fetish. The soul of the fetish is in the nki- nda.

Nkinda-nkinda, 4, n., an uncertain, unstable, unreliable fellow.



Nkindi, 4, n. (Bako.), a carved wooden pillow.

Nkingu, 2, n., a crowd, mass, great number, how many or exceedingly, what a, used only in expressions of wonderment ; nkingu a wantu bena vava, what a mass of people there are ! nkingu a tombe ekio ! how fearfully dark it is ! nkingu a nzo yoyo ! what an immense house ! nkingu a tonga ekio ! a big fellow like this too ! (I should have thought that you would have known better, a big fellow like you.)

Nkio, 2, n., excessive bitterness.

Nkisi (4) a teke (Bako.), ., epileptic fits.

NKI-NKU

Nkitimisu (4) a ntima (4), n., a horrible, terrible thing.

Nkitimu, 4, n., a great roaring conflagration.

Nkitimu (4) a ntima (4), n., a horror, a shudder, a terrible thing !

(causing a shudder) ; nkitimu a ntima kikilu wekala ! what a terrible thing it was !

e nkiti nkiti nsangu-nsangu, adv., safe & sound. Nko. i nko i nko, adv., here one & there another, here & there, in various places (but not everywhere).

Nkodi (2) ankwata, ., a white-breasted buzzard.

-ankofo, a., great, big.

Nkoko, 4, n., a long straight trumpet without any bend.

Nkolo, 4, n., an affair to be attended to, business.

Nkolomona, 2, n., freedom from all obstruction & difficulties ; also marks made at the junction of two roads to show which road the caravan takes, -ankolomona, a.,

straightforward, unobstructed (of a course). Nkolwa, 2, n.  
nkwa nkolwa, a drunken man.

Nkombaba, 2, n., the father of the bride (at a wedding).

Nkombe, 2, n., a whistling noise made by Kongos when stopping to rest in climbing a hill or in setting down a heavy load.  
ta e nkombe, v., to make such a sound.

-ankomfo = ankofo.

Nkonda (2) a koko (9), n., the hollow of the bent arm (in which children are often nursed) ; osidl o mwana andi vana nkonda a koko, he nursed his child on his arm.

Nkondo, 4, n.  
zinga o nkondo, to cross the arms over the chest & clasp one's shoulders.

Nkondobela, 2, ;/. (Bako.)=nkondo above. ta nkondobela= zinga o nkondo.

Nkondo-nkondo, 4, n., the crossing of the arms over the chest through grief, bitterness of spirit, grief.

Nkondwa, 2, ., deficiency, deficit, that which is lacking, a being in need, want, necessity.

Nkongolo, 2, n., see etenda-nkongolo (App.).

Nkongolozi, 2, ., a ring, circle.

Nkonko, 2, n. (Solongo), a point, promontory, cape, headland.

Nkono, 4, n., the source of one's income, business, trade, occupation, profession.

Nkonzo, 2, n., the source of strength & energy, that which makes the muscles & members move and render their service, not life, but nervous energy, hence, a nerve ; kena ya nkonzo ya ngolo ko, he has no energy or strength.

Also a fetish image supposed to restore strength to a paralysed part (i.e. from which the nkonzo has departed).

Nkosa, 4 , U, lobster.

Nkosa a mbu, )

Nkosa, 4, n., a very old man.

Nkoyo, 2, n., a 20-lb. barrel of powder.

Nkristu, i, n., a Christian, -ankristu, a., Christian.

Nkuba, 2, 11., a grass tick.

-ankuba, a., woven throughout, woven entire.

Nkubilwa, 4, n., the foundation or what corresponds to it in a Kongo house, the main stakes

of a building. -ankufi, a.

i vankufi va tadila o makinu

(Proverb), it is well for him that

he tried that little trick on me ;

if he had treated any one else so he

would have learnt a lesson (//'/ . it

is on a short (small)

NKU-NKU

( 890 )

Nkubilwa, continued,

place that one practises a dance).

Nkiika, 2, n., redemption (mid. v.).

Nkuku, 2, n., a mushroom-shaped nest of white ants.

Nkuku, 2, n., grime.

Nkula, 4, n., a rapid chase, a race, a course.

Nkulu, I, ?z. + a patriarch.

-ankulu-nkumbi, ., very ancient.

Nkulu, 2, ., redemption (passive).  
Nkulu, 2, ., fruit (like a fir cone) of mpusu,  
& date palm.

Nkulubu, 2, n., a basket Or cage  
(small) in which pigeons or small  
animals can be carried.

6 nkuluki, adv.) returning some other  
day ; wele e nkuluki, he has gone, and  
will not return for a day or two.

Nkuluki, 2, n., a loss, that which is lost  
(in trade or accounts).

Nkuluku (4) a moyo (3) Or ntima (4),  
n., patience, resignation, ease of mind.  
Nkulukwa, 2, n., a losing, a loss.

Nkulungunzu, 2, ., hard, -ankulungunzu,  
hard.

Nkulungunzu, 4, ., nakedness, bare- ness,  
-ankulungunzu, a., naked, bare.

Nkuluntu, 2, ., one of the chief of  
the elders, an ancient man, a senator,  
governor.

There are two nouns nkuluntu; one  
has a light nasal initial, and  
belongs to the 2nd class, the  
other a heavy nasal initial, and  
is of the \st c'ass. The 2nd  
class noun implies an in-  
dividual much more old and  
honourable than him of the \st  
class noun.

Nkulwa, 2, n., redemption (passive).  
Nkuma, 4, n., strength (physical),  
energy, power, by the posses- sion  
of which one has efuka. Nkumbi, 2,  
n., a swarm of lunswa (winged white  
ants).

Nkumbi, 2, n., a viceroy, governor,  
ambassador, representative, pronoun.  
ye nkumbi yo lulendo, adv., by  
assumed pretensions, by un-  
warranted violence ; bakutu- mwini o  
madia muna mba- ngu zeto ye nkumbi  
yo lulendo, they snatched the food

out of our baskets as though it were theirs.

-a nkumbi yo lulendo, a. e zumba kia nkumbi yo lulendo, a rape.

Nkumbi, 4, n., a wonder, marvel. i diau didi i mbuta a nkumbi, this is the most important point, item, factor, matter, &c. Nkumbu, 2, . + a noun.

Nkumbu, 4, n., a crop.

Nkumbuluka, 2, ., a repetition, a number of times.

Nkumfu, 4, n., wilfulness, obstinacy, stubbornness, perverseness, crookedness, surliness, churlishness.

Nkuminu, 2, ., a pause. Nkuna, 2, w.+a plant (planted). Nkuna, 2, ., a planting, a sowing. Nkunda, 2, ., home, e nkundakiani (2), adv., ) one above -ankundakiani, a., \ the other, one on top of the other.

Nkunda-ngongo, 2, n. (Bako.), a large gallinaceous bird, bustard ?

Nkunda-nkunda, 2, n., an epiphytic plant growing on the nsafu tree.

e nkundieka (2), adv. t ) one above or

-ankundieka, a., \ on top of the other. e nkundikwa (2), adv., in the plural. Nkungi, 4, ., a great sight, spectacle or function to which a great number of people gather ; nkungi a nkasa walungilu, the giving of the nkasa had gathered a great crowd (lit. the function was resorted to, largely being understood). Nkungulu, 4, ., a wonder, marvel.

#### NKU-NKW

lu, continted.

i diau didi i mbuta a nkungulu, this is the most important point, item, factor, matter, &c.

cunka, 4, //., the pitch, slope, of a roof.

Nkunku, 2, n., a jungle which was not

burnt last season. Nkunku, 2,  
. (Bako.) = nganzu

(App.)-

Nkunku, 2, ., a master of his pro-  
fession, one who is perfect (in his  
knowledge, &c.) ; i salu kia nkunku  
kiki, this is the work of a master  
hand.

Nkunkula, 4, n., the grinding surface  
of a grindstone ; the tire of a wheel,  
also the surface to which the tire is  
applied. Nkusi, 4, n. (Bako.), a  
breaking of

wind (downwards), ta o nkusi,  
v., to break wind.

Nkuta (2) a luse (10), n., the middle  
of the forehead.

Nkutu-bandu, 2, ., something which  
is a careful copy of something  
else, an exact copy or repro-  
duction, the impression left by a  
seal. mwana a nkutu-bandu, a child  
which is the very image of its  
parent, &c. nkanda a nkutu-bandu,  
a copy- book.

Nkuwu, 2, n., a carpet or rug upon  
which only a chief may sit, hence  
the sign of lawful autho- rity  
government, the ideal of proper  
government (see under kiyoka) ;  
kuna nsi eno ke kuna nkuwu ko,  
there is no established authority  
or govern- ment in your country.  
bangula e nkuwu, v., to break a law,  
commit a very serious offence.  
According to Kongo custom, when such  
an offence was com- mitted anarchy  
prevailed until the culprit was  
punished, not until then was law and  
order

Nkuwu, continued. restored,  
meanwhile violence reigned,  
yala e nkuwu, to spread the nkuwu,  
to assume the government,  
yala -nkuwu, a fine spreading  
tree.

-ansi a nkuwu, a., unlawful, pro-  
scribed, penal, but when used of  
authorities, councils, &c., legal,

properly constituted, according to the statutes.

Nkuzuki, i & 4, n., a transgressor.

Nkwa, i, n. nkwa zayi (12), n., a generous, liberal person (who knows how to make good use of his money).

-nkwa before verbs. unkwa or unkwa kala vo, in case that, if perhaps, if perhaps it may be that, if ; when U- (nma, understood) is thus prefixed to -nkwa it becomes impersonal, and implies possibility existent, but when the other prefixes are applied, it is to be translated by lest, &c., i.e. to avoid the possibility ; V6- nkwa kala oyu ovova vo , some one may say that .

Nkwala, 2, n., a channel, highway,

-ankwala-nkwala, a.

ndungu zankwala-nkwala, pepper without salt.

Nkwalu, 4, n., hasty thoughtlessness & carelessness in speech or action.

-ankwalu, a., hasty, careless, anyhow, thoughtless. nkwalu, adv., hastily, carelessly, with an absence of due care and correctness.

-ankwamu, a., continuous, constant, frequent.

Nkwezi, 2, n., a relative by marriage.

Nkwezi, i 4, ;/., an impresser, a printer.

Nkweteso, 4, n., a grinding or gnashing (of the teeth). Nkwimu, 4, n., a blaze.

NKW-NON

( 892 ;

Nkwiya (4) walembi velela, n., an unclean spirit.

Nlaka (4) a ntinu, n., power to run ; batezanisi o nlaka a ntinu, they raced together, i.e. compared each other's running powers.  
nlaka (4) a kwenda, n., power to go, the distance which can be traversed ; teza o nlaka aku a kwenda, see how far you can go.

Nlakazi, 4, #., a creeping (orchidaceous ?) plant having a small blue flower ; it is very tenacious of life.

Nlaku, 4, n., a great liking (for), a taste ; o nlaku ke usaki, do not let your liking carry you too far, use without abusing.

Nlalanza, 4, . (P. laranja), orange tree.

Nlanda, 4, #., an unhealthy season

(for people or cattle).

The season of the heavy rains is very fatal to pigs, the short dry season for goats.

Nlandu, 4, ., the taking no notice (of a call, threat, violence, annoyance, persecution, pain), stoicism, forbearance, long-suffering (in the above sense).

Nlanzi, 4, ., a tatter.

-anlanzi-nlanzi, a., in rags tatters.

Nlaya, 4, ., cloth of very fine tissue, linen, silk, &c.

-anlaya, a., very fine (of fibres & threads).

Nlaza, 4, n. (Bako.)=ndaza, A pp.

Nlebo, 4, n.) persuasiveness. -anlebo, a., persuasive.

Nlekoko a moyo (3) or ntima (4), ., earnest desire, longing (fr. lekoka, to burn fiercely).

NlSkoko (4) a moyo (3) or ntima (4), n., the absence of all impatience, patience, peace (fr. l6koka, to be released).

Nlela-nlela, 4, n., a plain, a level place.



Nlembami, i, ., one who is gentle, meek.

Nlenda, sing. 4, #., hair growing on the chest.

Nlendi, 4, ., a rich man ; also a euphemism for a corpse because of the ostentation of wealth at a funeral.

Nlevo, 4, //., abuse.

Nlolo, 4, #., a line, row, a sentence.

Nlomba, 4, ., a small plant, as a male papaw, &c., a tree which does not bear fruit on account of sterility or sex.

Nlongi, 4, ., teaching, doctrine.  
o nlongo, a?ft/.=mpa8i (conj.\ App.

Nlongoki, i 4, ., a pupil, disciple.

Nlualua, 4, n., an ambassador.

Nluku, 4, ., a family name derived from some ancestor or relative.

Nlula, 4, ., anger, rage, bitterness.  
nlula, adv., in an angry mood ; wele nlula, he went away in an angry mood.

Nlulu, 4, n. (Bako.), a small fish.

Nlungi, i 4, ., a keeper.

Nlungu, 4, ., completion, fulfilment, arrival at its zenith (astron.).

Nlungu-lungU, 4, ., prodigality, squandering, wasteful, ruinous generosity.

ngangu za nlungu-lungu, a cunning which fails to enable its possessor to keep his property, a foolish, false cunning which fails entirely in its purpose.

Nokwa, v.t., to menstruate (a euphemisni).

Nona, 6, n., example, instance, lesson (warning). bonga e nona, v., take as an example, take for instance.  
Sia e nona, to give an example.

Nonga-nonga, 6, ., pattern, standard of comparison, gauge, exact re- semblance.

-anonga-nonga, a., exact, strict, correct. e nonga-nonga, adv., true to scale

-nonga, continued.

or gauge, exactly the same, in exactly the same way as. sia...e nonga-nonga, v., make a comparison with..., set... as a gauge ; utusidi o nti waii e nonga-nonga, he gave us this stick as the gauge. Tote, 2, n. (P. norte), the north.

Nsa, 4, n. + Church, company of the followers of Christ.

Nsa, 2, n. (Bako.), acidity, tartness, an acid sourness.

Nsadiridila, 2, ;/., remainder.

Nsafu, 4, ., uncleanness, foulness, defilement, pollution, obscenity. -ansafu, a., unclean, foul, denied, polluted, obscene.

Nsakabadi, 4, ., tamarind tree.

Nsakabadi, 2, ., tamarind fruit.

Nsaki, 2, ., cassava leaves, hence also a dish prepared from them.

Nsakila, 4, ., an alarm cry, an alarm

=mbwabwa, p. 345. ta o nsakila, z/., to raise an alarm. Nsakila, pi. 2, ., junior, youngest ; + the plural is used even when one person is sfioken of; oyandi mpe nsakila zame, he, too, is my junior.

Nsala (2) a siwa meso (pi. 7), ., eye- service.

Nsalafu, 2, . (Bako.), driver ants.

Nsalu, 4, ., harvest.

nsungi a nsalu, n., harvest-time.

Nsamba-samba, 2, ., a mane.

Nsambu, ^/. 2, ., grace (imparted). nkwa nsambu, one who is blessed, fortunate,

vana e nsambu, v., to bless, give a blessing.

Nsambu, 2, ., the ends of a piece of cloth, the corners of handker- chief or sheet.

Nsambuki, r, #., one who is blessed,  
the Blessed One.

Nsampa, 4, n. (Bako.), a house for  
shelter built near the woods by a  
palm-wine tapster, a shelter,  
booth.

Nsambu, 2, ., appearance, apparition ;  
untwasa o mbazi mene yanta- la e  
nsambu, bring him to-mor- row, that I  
may see 'what he is like.

Nsanga, 2, ., a brother or sister of  
the opposite sex only, i.e. a  
brother uses it of a sister &  
vice-versd.

Nsangelavwa, 4, ., a cane-like plant,  
used in native medicine, nua o  
nsangelavwa a ungudi, to drink a  
concoction of nsanga- lavwa, which  
is supposed to tame civilize those  
who drink it, that no  
misunderstandings may occur between  
those who drink it together, hence  
to con- tract an alliance. nwika  
o nsangelavwa, to make peace, to  
reconcile, i.e. to cause two or  
more enemies to drink the draught  
which seals their peace.

Nsangu, 4, ., the noise (drumming,  
singing, & shouting) at an in- cantation.

Nsangu, 4, ., a mixture. Nsangu, 2, .,  
in the sing., a report, information,  
account, history ; in the pi., news,  
intelligence ; e nsangu andi, the  
report of him. nsangu (2) zankambwa,  
. , second- hand news. e nsangu-  
nsangu, adv.  
e nkiti-nkiti nsangu-nsangu, safe  
& sound.

Nsanguonia, 4, n., triumph, exultation  
(see sanga).

Nsansi, 4, n., a fit (of any kind). Nsansumuna,  
2, n., explanation.

Nsanu, 2, n. (Bako.), the loofa, a wild  
cucumber.

Nsanza, 2, n., the mouth of a trumpet,  
funnel or bell or any enlarge- ment at

the end of a cylinder. Nsasa, // . 2, . ,  
dung (of birds). Nsauka, 2, . + a  
voyage (by ship).  
Nsavu, 4, n., an excess, superfluity, super-abundance,  
hence lavish

NSA-NSI

asparagus .

Nsavu, continued.  
generosity or expenditure, pro-  
digality ; also disparagement,  
dishonour, disesteem, light es-  
timation.  
nsavu a vwa, a superabundance  
of goods.  
-ansavu, a., disparaging, dishonour-  
ing.  
Nsaya, 2, n., a plantation prepared  
but not yet planted. Nse,  
2, ., raw condition. e  
nse, adv., without  
previously cook-  
ing, raw.  
Nselwa, 4, ., a netted sling in which  
a calabash is carried.  
Nsema, 4, ., the whole creation, all  
creatures.

Nsema, 2, ., the creating, creation.  
Nsemi, i & 4, a maker of images,

a sculptor, &c. ; see sema,  
App.

Nsende, 2&ii,  
Nsende-nsende, 2,  
Nsendo, 4, ., recompense, reward,  
payment.  
Nsendomona, 2, ., a sarcastic man-  
ner. vova e nsendomona, z>., to  
speak  
sarcastically.  
Nsengi, 2, ;/., a spy, scout, explorer,  
inspector, surveyor.  
NsengO, 4, ., an explanation as to

how something comes to be ;

see mpitu-ye-nsengo, App.  
Nsenzele, 4, ., rock, a stratum of

rock (not a boulder), a rocky  
place, the out-crop of rock.  
-ansevi, a.

+meno (7) mansevi, front teeth

(lit. smiling teeth, i.e. the teeth  
which appear when one smiles).  
Nsi, 2, > the last cup of

Nsi, pi. 2 (Bako.), j wine in a cala-  
bash.

-ansi, a., earthly.  
nsi or nsi-nsi, with the locatives,  
the inmost, lowest.  
kunansi or munansi - nsi (&c.)

a ntima (4), in the inmost

Nsi, continued. heart, in the  
bottom of one's heart. nsi (2)  
ntima (4), the heart's desire,  
earnest desire or wish ; -a nsi a  
ntima, of the heart, the heart's  
best, the beloved, darling ;  
mwana ame a nsi a ntima, the  
child of my heart, my darling  
child.

Nsi-mote, a name given to a son born  
after many children or relatives have  
died ; see mwingi (fwa- mwingi), App.

Nsiamu, 2, ., accent.

Nsiau, 4, ., a very soft, immature root  
of manioc.

Nsidikwa, 2, ., a foundation, base,  
that which renders secure ; the fetish  
which gives security to a town.

Nsiekolo, 4, n. (Bako.), threshold.

Nsienene, 2, ., severe diarrhoea, also  
a tuber possessing a highly cathartic  
principle.

Nsiesie, 2, ., a small round reed.

Nsiesie, 2, n. (Bako.), a gazelle-like antelope.

Nsikinwa, 2, n., a hassock, foot or knee rest, a small cushion or pad to support the leg when squatting.

Nsikulwa, 2, . (Bako.)=mwekwa, App.

Nsilu, 4, ., end, termination, terminal point, boundary, limit, farthest point, extremity, conclusion ; e nza yayi o nsilu weyi? where is the uttermost bound of the earth ?

Nsilu, 2, n., a foundation, base, something very firm & secure.

Nsimba-lusangu, 2, ., native brocade velvet of palm frond fibre, as woven now on the Upper Kasai.

Nsimbinini, 2, ., an axle-tree.

Nsimbininu, 2, ., a stay, fastener, ligament.

Nsindu, 4, ., immobility, lethargy.

Tsindulu, 2, n. (Bako.), stone or pebble used in cracking nuts or crushing pepper, arachis, &c. nsingamu (4), adv., straight on, over, &c.

Nsingingi, 4, ., straightness.  
-ansingingi, a., straight. e nsingingi, adv., upright, erectly. Nsingu (2) a nzi (2), n., a crack in the skin between the fingers or toes. Nsinini, 4, //., straightness.

-ansinini, a., straight.

Nsinsi, 2, ;/., dead weight, weight, heaviness. ezitu = comparative heaviness ; nsinsi = actual weight, whether great or little.

Nsinzi, 2, n., that which imparts hardness to water, hardness of water.

-ansinzi, a., hard of water.

maza mansinzi, hard water. Nsioni, 4, the quality of being long & thin,

-ansioni, a., tall & thin, long thin, as

a tall, thin tree, a shaft, &c.  
Nsisi, 2, n., horror (both of fear  
disgust), terror.

-ansisi, a., horrible, horrid, terrible.  
Nsita, //. 2, tt.+exceeding greatness,  
excessiveness, superlative char-  
acter, hence the rage & malice which comes  
through an exag-gerated sense of the  
wrong done to one, or the earnestness of  
de-sire after that which is superla-  
tively desirable j it may there-fore be  
good as well as bad, &> be regarded as  
the equivalent of  
malice or zeal, according as the intense  
emotion be evil or good. -ansita, <z. +  
exceeding, excessive, superlative ;  
zenza kwansita, exceedingly sweet.

Nsivu-sivu, 2, 11., a crack in the lips.  
Nsiya, 2, ., a wooden whistle.  
Nsobani, 2, n., a mutual exchange. e  
nsobani (2), adv., in exchange.  
Nsobwa(2) a ezina (8), n., the changing  
of the name. When it becomes

Nsobwa, continued.

necessary to exchange another  
woman in the place of some other  
woman betrothed, or a de- ceased  
wife, a present is given to the  
husband on " the chang- ing of  
the name."

Nsodia, 2, n., a beak.

Nsodiodio, 2, n., a few remaining, a  
remnant (after the greater part has  
gone away).

-ansoka, a., made up, invented, not real  
and true.

Nsoki (4) a mbwanzi (2), n., a care-  
less, thoughtless action, which  
involves great loss. A fly can- not  
eat a whole carcass, but settles on  
it for a moment, & the whole soon  
decomposes.

-ansokela, a., play, chaffing. nkumbu  
(2) ansokela, a nickname.

Nsola, 2, n., the clearing away of  
forest or woods (not jungle), to make  
a farm (esole).

Nsola, sing. 2, n., the felled wood cut to make a farm, as above.

Nsolokoto, 2, n., two plants bearing small seed capsules covered with barbed thornlets, which adhere to any clothing material.

NsOttlbo, 2, n., that which is obtained by sombola, which see, App.

Nsomo, 2, ., a skewer.

-ansompa, a., borrowed, hired.

Nsompani, 2, ., marriage, a marry- ing.

Nsomvi, 4, .-fan eel. The eel is supposed to have a small stomach, easily filled ; hence, nkwa (i) ntima (4) a kimfi. kia nsomvi, one who is quick to anger.

Nsondi, 2, n. (Bako.), tantalization. tela nsondi, v., to tantalize.

Nsonga, 2, ?/., a being proper, correctness of behaviour.

Nsongelo, 2, ., means (letters, &c.) of showing introduction, evidence.

Nsongi (2) a diambu (7), ., the plaintiff or defendant (in a case) ; i.e.

Nso-Nsu

896 )

Nsongi, continued.

either of the parties who have their respective cases to show. nsongi (2) a nzila (2), . + the foremost man in a caravan, kuna nsongi a nzila, to the front place.

Nsongi, 2, n., uprightness, righteousness of conduct, seemliness,



comeliness, propriety, -ansongi, a.,  
comely, befitting, pro- per, right,  
correct.

Nsongi, 2, n. (used with the verb in the  
applied form), the right (to  
) (a ) ; kuna ya nsongi a kotela  
muna nzo ame ko, you have no  
right to enter my house.

Nsongi, 2, n., the direction of (some-  
thing), where (something) is or is  
going to ; kuna nsongi a evata diame  
kele, he is gone in the direction of my  
town.

Nsongo, pi. 2, n., jealousy as regards  
one's husband or wife.

nganga (2) a nsongo, n., a jealous  
husband or wife.

-ansongo, a., jealous. Nsonsa, 4,  
n., the noise of work or things  
being moved about, stir, bustle, a  
rustling.

sia nsonsa, v., to make such a  
noise. nsonsa yo niku-niku, n.,  
disturb- ance, riot.

Nsonzolo, 2, ., the uninitiated, an un-  
educated person, one who has not had  
some special education, a layman ; pi.,  
the laity.

-ansonzolo, a., uninitiated, lay.

Nsonzolo, 2, n., a single child, not a  
twin.

Nsosa, 2, n., the meaning, sense. NSOSO,  
4, ., a sting, poison fangs.

Nsudia, 2, ., a small variety of gourd.

Nsuka, 2, n.

Oku nsuka, adv.) in the end, at last,  
finally.

-ansuka, <\*. , the youngest, last (of persons).

-a nsukami (pi. asukami), a., poor, needy,  
destitute.

Nsukinina, 2, n., that which comes  
afterwards, a later development,  
something subsequent ; e ta- ndu  
kia Mindele nsukinina, before the  
time of the white men (///. the  
time of the white men was  
subsequent).

Nsukisilu, 2, ., the end (of something which has a beginning & an end, not two ends, as a piece of stick).

Nsuku, 2, n. (Bako.), stocks, fetters.

Nsukulu (4) a menga (pi. 7), n., the washing of the blood.

When a ntekolo (see App.) is given as a wife in exchange for some other female member of the family, lest she should be treated or counted as a slave, some present is given to the husband to "wash her blood," i.e. to make her as a full member of the family, and take out the slave element.

Nsumbi, ) 2, ., timidity,

Nsumbi-nsumbi, \ anxiety, apprehensiveness. yela e nsumbi, v. t to be anxious, apprehensive.

NsunVba-ndudi, 2, n. (Bako.), the gall bladder.

Nsumi, 4, n. o nzenza okakanga e nua mia nsumi (Proverb), lit. a stranger, who as such has no special business, stopping the holes of nsumi #; //. ? = idle talk, the occupation of the unoccupied.

Nsunda, 2, ., the excelling.

Nsundidi, 2, n., surpassing character, greatness (comparative), excess, victory.

Nsundungulu, 4, n., something having no base to stand upon. - ansungi, a. yaka (6) kiansungi, ., a partition.

Nsunungina, 2, n., the barest vestige, the least little bit ; e nzevo

NSU-NTA

Nsunungina, continued.

zozo? nsunungina zina! that a beard ? there is just a trace of one.

Nsunungu, 2, n. -}-the nerve of a tooth.

Nsusidi, 2, ., a shrinking, hesitancy. mona...e nsusidi, z/., to shrink from, hesitate to.

Nsute, 2, . \ a hyperaemic

Nsuti, 2, n. (Bako.),/ swelling in- side the nose.

-ansuva, a.+ excessive.

Nsuvidi, 2, ;z.=nsundidi, App.

Nsuwa, 4, ;/., something for which no place, duty or service is found.

-ansuwa, a.-}- odd, extra (something) which has not its appointed place, service or duty. lumbu kiansuwa, a day upon which there is no market.

Nswa, 2, n., freshness of palm-wine, -answa, a., not more than 12 hours old (of palm- wine).

Nswa, 4, ., authority, authorization, power, right.

Nswa, 4, n. (Bako.), sting.

Nswa-koko, sing., 2, n., that which is left on one's plate after a meal.

6 nswalala, adv., unadvisedly, without due consideration, unintentionally, rashly.

Nswangani, 2 T n., alternation, alternate arrangement.

6 nswangani, adv., alternately, with one of one kind and one of another, odd of numbers.

Nswangu, 4, ., a mixture, a foreign element brought in, an addition of a very different character.

Nswaswani, 2, ., difference, lack of resemblance.

Nswatakesa, 2, n., rashness, head-  
long thoughtlessness, reckless- ness.

Nswatata, 4, n., a long oval, oblong.

Nswekelo, 4, ., a cupboard.

Nswidi, 4, n. (Bako.), a young bird.

Nswiku, 4, .+a wrinkle.

Ntabala, 4, a swamp, marsh,  
muddy place.

Ntala, pi. 2, ;/., persistence, impor-  
tunity. sia e ntala, v., to be  
persistent, importunate. o ntalala  
(4) yo ntuluzu (4), adv., wriggling  
along on the buttocks (as a baby who  
cannot crawl) ; see tuluza, App.

Ntalu (4) a sunga (6), >/., the out- come,  
result of atestof character.

Ntambuki, i & 4, ., a favourite, pet,  
most favoured wife or child, one  
specially loved. -antambuki,tf.,  
favourite, best loved.

Ntanda, 4, n., india-rubber.

Ntanda, 4, ., a jigger which has  
penetrated beneath the skin. From  
the above because the native  
traders brought back jiggers from  
the coast.

Ntanda-ndembo, 4, #., the great  
square of a town, the palaver, place.

Ntangu, 2, 11., an emigrant, one who  
lives in a town or country other than  
that in which he was born, a  
foreigner, stranger.

Ntangwa, 2, n.

-a nkangu a ntangwa, see nka-  
ngu, App. ina ntangwa kina  
vo or kinana

VO, the real reason is.

Ntantabadi, 2, ., a persecutor, one  
who persistently annoys, troubles.

Ntatu, ., secy. cl. i, 3 & 4, three. ntatu, 4, ., (a) three (of persons 07- living creatures only).

Ntaudi, 2, . + a servant, slave.

o ntayi (4), adv. wanda o ntayi, v. t to pat or strike playfully (as a pat on the shoul- der after a hearty laugh).

e ntayi (2), adv. zinga e ntayi, v., to stand side by side holding each other, each having the arm or hand round the other's neck.

3M

NTE- NTI

898 )

Ntekela, a man's name, implying that now that he is born the family which had become diminished will soon increase.

Ntekolo, i, TZ. + the children of slaves of the household are considered almost as children of the family, and are called atekelo, grand- children.

-antela, a., long, tall. ngongo (2) antela, n., Calabar bean.

Ntela, 2, 72., a deposit paid into court before a case is decided, a bet, a wager.

Nteleki, i 4, ., a herald, preacher.

Nteleko, 2, n., a proclamation, that which is proclaimed or preach- ed, a solemn declaration.

Ntema, 2, n., rage & fury.

Ntembe, 1 1 & 2, ., a layer of thatch. Ntembelela, 2, 72., a shaking, quaking, swaying.

Ntembelela, 2, ., a small field of cassava.

Ntemo, 4, 72., bright shining light, a good clear light (not the thing which causes the light, but the light resultant).

-antemo, a., bright, giving light.

e ntendela, adv., retail by linear or , superficial measurement.

Ntendo (4) a ntima (4), n., perfect frankness, sincerity, honesty & truthfulness in a declaration or conversation, a straightforward demonstration of innocence.

e ntentela, adv. + without catching hold. nata e ntentela, v., to carry on the

head without holding. mungwa vana ntu angani, nte- ntela (Proverb), a load of salt on another's head is easily carried, i.e. other people's burdens cause us no suffering. Ntete. vana or kuna ntete, adv., at first. e ntete- ntete, adv., first, in the first place.

Ntetebeswa, 2, n., the " touch " or trigger of a trap.

Ntetedi, 4, n., a butcher.

To call any one ntetedi a ngulu would make him very vexed, for it is not a clean and honour- able calling which smears one with pig's blood.

Ntetela (Bako.), see ntekela, App.

Nteva, 2, n., a basket of fan-palm leaves.

-anti, a., wood. When the adj. is used of many things or wood generally, so that the products of more than one tree are considered, the adj. is really plural ; this is seen when it is coupled by yo to another adj. ; lekwa yatadi ye nti, iron wooden things (not yo nti).

Ntiaku-ntiaku, 4, n., dispersal in all directions. sia o ntiaku-ntiaku, v., to drive or scatter in all directions.

Ntiangalakani, 2, n., confusion, the state of being scattered in all directions.

NtiangU, 2, n., insolence, scornful remarks, blasphemy.

Ntiangu-ntiangu, 2, n., a jilt.

Ntianguni, i, 2, & 4, n., one who is scornfully insolent, a blasphemer.

Ntima, 4, n. ntima (4, u-) bwa, v., to be composed, calm, resigned, to have one's mind at rest.

fuwa ntima, to be disheartened, dispirited, lose all interest.

fwilwa...O ntima, to be disheartened, &c., in. vonda ntima, v, to dishearten, dispirit, deprive of interest, strength & courage.

e ntinu yo nswalu, adv., quickly.

Ntintibidl, 4, ., rigidity, stiffness. - antintibidi, a., stiff, unbending, rigid.

Ntiobo, 2, n. (Bako.), an infant whos<

( 899 )

NTI-NTU

Ntiobo, continued.

mother has not yet come out of the house in which she was confined.

Ntiono, 2, n., absence of all energy or power to say or do.

Ntiti, 4, n., notion, idea, whim. o ntiti kaka nkutu, ke bakala wan ko, ovo , they had not the least idea that

Ntoloki, 2, n., a fracture, broken bones,

yela e ntoloki, v., to suffer from a fracture. nganga (3) a ntoloki, n., a bone-setter.

Ntomo (2) ambongo (w<sup>^</sup>.2), . ) first-

Ntomoni, 2, ., J fruits.

Ntona, pi. 2, ;/., instinct, inherent knowledge, inborn genius, knowledge not imparted, common sense, sense, understanding, conscience.

Ntondo, 4, ., thanks, esteem, commendation, praise.

Ntondo, 2, ?/., the origin, source, commencement, that which brought it all about.

Ntongeka, 2, ., a parallel of longitude, longitude.

-antongo, a., big, great (of pigs only).

Ntongolozi, 2, n., a curious, prying, inquisitive individual who wants to know everything.

Ntongonona, 2, ., the child who has been brought up entirely by its parent or foster-parent is his ntongonona ; a foster - child ; also a rearing thus.

Ntonto, 2, ., a test, proof, trial.

Ntota, 2, ., sum, total.

Ntotela+.rei remark under untotela, App.

Ntoto (4) andia, ., good or productive soil.

Ntozi, 2, n., the leader of the refrain in antiphonal singing, the beginner.

Ntu, 4, n., head ; also chief, leading man.

Ntn, continued.

Oku se ntu, from that or this time forward, henceforth, henceforward, for the future, from now, after this or that, oku se ntu, with or without ibosi, after a while, at length, soon, presently. kuna ntu, tutv^ in position, before ; Prep., ahead of, in front of, preceding ; in time, later on, afterwards, in the future. kwiza kuna ntu, a., to come to ... (/// a dream) ; muntu wizidi kuna ntu ame



(in my dream), a man came to me.  
ntu (4) or with the locatives vana  
(&c.) ntu, adv., in the front, in  
front, before them (&c.).

oku nsuka a ntu, at last, at length.

kuna ntu kukwiziwa, in the end,  
at last (in the future).

ntu ukula, o malu mekwenda (Proverb),  
utter thoughtless- ness ; ///. head  
drives, the legs go; e diambu diadi  
dia ntu ukula, o malu mekwenda, this  
is a case of gross thoughtless- ness ;  
kuna ntu ukula, o malu mekwenda, i  
kavovele, he spoke without the least  
re- flection as to the consequences.  
Ntudi, 2, n. (Bako.), a second row of  
teeth in either the upper or lower  
jaw.

Ntuka, 4, n., an inequality, the lack  
of a part which therefore ren- ders  
useless an odd or extra number,  
surplus (for which no provision is  
made).

-antuka, a., unequal, odd, surplus,  
excess. dia o ntuka, v., to take the  
odd one. mona o ntuka, to be at one's  
wit's end to know how to do or ar-  
range something, to be unable to make  
two engagements or purposes fit in  
together, to want badly, be in great  
need of, be in great difficulty for  
want of

NTU-NYA

900 )

Ntuka, continued. something of  
which a part is lacking and is  
therefore useless.

Ntuku-tuku, 2, n. (generally sing.),  
green sprouting grass after the fires  
or mowing.

Ntula, 4=ntuka, 4 (App.).

Ntuluzi, i & 4, one who drags about,  
one who treats outrageously ; see  
bunda-tuluza, App.

Ntuluzu, 4, ., see ntalala, App.

Ntumba (4) a efuku (8), ., a dust or rubbish heap.

Ntumpa ntumpa, 4, ., anarchy, disorder, lawlessness.

Ntumwa, 2, n., one sent, a messenger, ambassador, apostle, missionary. sia e ntumwa, v., send a messenger.

Ntunga, 2, ., a jigger.

Ntungianu, 4, ., a wanderer, one who has gone astray, lost the road; also an ignorant man, a fool.

Ntungu, 2, . (-. <w/j>), building material.

Ntunguluzi, 2, #., substantial evidence, something produced (or able to be) which affords overwhelming evidence or brings the truth of a matter very vividly before one.

Ntunta, 2, ., range of a weapon, -antunta, a., of long range (in guns). ntu.SU (4), adv., without stopping, without a moment's delay.

Ntuti, 4, ., a throng, crowd, a very great number.

Ntwala, 2, ., range of a weapon. kuna ntwala, /&/. , ahead.

Ntwanga, 2, ., an unscrupulous rascal, one who would stick at nothing, a scoundrel, villain, one who can never be trusted.

Ntwedi, i & 4, ., a breeder of stock.

Ntwenia, 4, ., a very soft green corn, -antwenia, a., very soft & green (of corn).

Nua, 9, ., a drink, something to drink.

Nui-nui, 6, ., thirst which seems insatiable.

Nukuta, T/./., to smell. Nukwa, v., to be vexed at or with; badi dio o

nukwa, they would have been vexed at it.

Nunga, v. (Bako.)=lunga, p. 330.

Nunguka, ru'. + to hang down. e vumu (6, kia-) nunguka, ^., to be great with child. Nunguna o mvungu (4), v.t. t to give one's support to a matter, lit. to push on the water-bottle ; Ntotela vo, Twe lubasa ! ya- ndi kibeni onungwini o mvu- ngu, Ntotela said, Agreed, he himself supported the matter.

Nungunuka, v.t.+to go on or further, be in a progressive state, be or become more and more, increase in.

Nwata, v.t. t to make little cuts in, vaccinate, nwata, v.t. (Bako.), to castrate, geld.

-anwe, ^., hearing, attentive. Nwengena, v.t., to compel, force.

Nwengwa, v.t'., to be obliged, forced, to have to.

-anwodi, ., rotting, decomposing, becoming corrupt, corruptible, perishing.

Nwole, 4, n., a couple, two (of persons or living creatures only). Nwondoko (4) a tulu (pi. 10), ., a falling asleep.

Nwuku, 4, ., the healing. Nwutuki, i & 4, ., offspring. Nya, interj., a habit of continual disagreement to what is suggested by another, crookedness of disposition ; yau ewole nya nkutu, they both disagree about everything (lit. they both have the habit of "nya" or disagreeing with each other's proposals). Nyakami, i & 4, ., busybody.

NYA-NZE

Nyaku, 4, ., the aid rendered to an enterprise, the choral answer in antiphonal song.

Nyakuludi, i & 4, .=ngyaku, App. nyambi (4), adv., not in charge of any one, having no one left or appointed to the care of it.

Nyanzi, i, n., a Muyansi ; hence, a person from the Upper River, because all Upper River people are so called by the Kongos, who only know this nearest Upper River tribe.

Nyatiku, 4, ., the beginning, commencement.

Nyazi, i & 4, ., a ruler, governor.  
Nyenge-yenge, 4, ., the habit of doing what one sees others do, so that one may be like them, and not singular or behind the times ; also the idea that one can do anything that he sees another do, presumption ; also wilfulness, the determination to do what one likes.

-anyevi, a., stout.

Nyidimu, 4, ., a grumbling, muttering.

Nyindu, 4, n., the power of thought, ability to think, reasoning power, intellect, intelligence, the mind.

Nyini, 4, . (Bako.), the handle of a knife.

-anyututll, ., (a garment) reaching to the feet.

-anyuyi, a., fiercely burning.  
Nza, 2, n. dia e nza, to have all that heart could wish, to have all one's desires fulfilled.

Nzadilwa, 4, .+a railway sleeper.

Nzakama (2) a ntoto (4), ., an earthquake.

Nzala, 2, n., hunger, zika ye nzala or vilwa e nzala, v., to be hungry, starve.  
nzala (2) a fiwonga, ., eagerness & yet fear ; oku i nzala a fiwo-

Nzala, continued. nga fia kwenda, there was eagerness to go and at the same time fear.

Nzala, 2, n., a being full.

Nzalala, 4, ., hurry, precipitancy.  
nzalala, adv., very quickly, in a  
very great hurry.

Nzambi, i & 2, ;/.  
e Nzambi kadi , would to God  
that , please God that -a Nzambi,  
belonging to God, not of any use  
to us mortals ; titi ya Nzambi,  
mere jungle ; ma kia Nzambi, a  
useless thing.

Nzambu, 2, . + the toll for passing  
over a bridge, passage money for a  
ferry or canoe trip, pay for a  
performance.

Nzanda, 4, n., a small demijohn.

Nzangalavwa, pi. 2, n., the twigs & small  
wood in a tree or bush.

Nzangi, 2, n., a class of men, a class  
of society. nzangi a tandu (6),  
a generation, those of an epoch or  
era.

Nzangu, 2, .+a louder outburst of song,  
forte (in music).

Nzanza, 2, n., an even number. -anzanza,  
a., even (of numbers).

Nzau, 2, n., a cluster of small white mushrooms.

Nzayi (i) a mambu (pi. 7), ., a learned  
or well-informed man.

Nzaza, 2, n., a sprinkling.

Nzekani, 2, n., striving in dispute,  
wordy war, disputation, love of dispute,  
strife.

Nzengele, 2, n., the sense of com-  
fort, content, satisfaction after a  
good meal.

Nzengelevwa, 4, ., a foolish fellow,  
one who has done something foolish ;  
also a lazy, loafing, slovenly  
fellow, a loafer.

Nzengenga, 2, n., utter regardlessness  
of the value, importance or sacredness  
(of things), pro- fanity, utter  
disrespect ; see zengeneka, App.

NzE-Nzu

( 902 )

Nzengo, 2, n., a sentence, judgment, decision in a law court or in one's own mind, opinion, a price agreed upon, contract price. sia or zenga e nzengo, v., to give sentence.

Nzenza, 2, . + Gentile.

Nzenzo, 4, ?z., sweetness (as of sugar).  
-anzenzo, sweet.

Nzeta, 2, n. (P. azeite ; see zetona, App.), palm oil.

Nzia-zia, 4, n., a path, track, road.  
-anzie, adj. fianzie nga, very nearly ; fianzie nga elonga diwudikidi, the plate was very nearly broken.

Nzieta, ) 4, ., the dizziness of drunk-

Nziezie, i enness, &c., vertigo, a whirl ; also some great business in hand or engagement which prevents attention to any other matters ; business, affairs, occupation, engagement, presure of business, bewilderment. kala yo nziezie or nzieta, v., to be busy, have other affairs, be engaged, occupied, busy, bewildered, in a whirl ; nziezie wingi ngina wau, I am very busy.

Nzikudi, 2, n., one who is full grown or has completed his studies, apprenticeship, &c. ; see zikula, App.

Nzila, 4, n. + a. stripe, lash, weal.  
Nzila, 2, n., a way ; -f- an opportunity, chance. sila e nzila, ?A, make a way for, give an opportunity, give a chance, give scope. nzila a tadi (12), n., a railroad.

Nzimba, 2, n., a woman who has ceased bearing or who has never borne a child, although long married ; used also of a man or animal in like condition, a castrated animal, a eunuch.

Nzimbakani, 2, #., the parent stock, common stock, that which in-

Nzimbakani, continued.

eluded all others, and from which all have sprung, the whole race. nzimbakani a uwuntu, the whole human race.

Nzimbu, 2, n. -f- currency.

Nzinga, 4, ., an angle, corner.

Nzinguluka, 2, ., the surroundings, environment. muna nzinguluka &prep., around, round about.

Nzitikila, 2, ., a betrothed (used only of the girl).

Nzitikila, 2, /z., an engagement gift, either of betrothal or the hire of labourers.

Nziu, 2, ., excessive blackness, intensity of colour, in black, blue (dark), very deep purple.

Nzo (2) ezulu, ., a tower.

Nzoko-zoko, 4, ., talkativeness, garrulosity ; or attention, willingness to hear, receptivity. -anzoko-zoko, a., matu (pi. 8) manzoko-zoko wa (9) kwanzoko-zoko, ready ears ; listening, attentive, receptive ears. mpova (2) anzoko-zoko, or vova kwanzoko-zoko, endless talk, talkativeness.

Nzola, 2, n. + wish, desire.

Nzole, 4, ., a couple, two (of persons or living creatures only).

Nzolwa, i, ., the beloved.

Nzombo, 2, n., a siluroid fish, mud fish (?) e nzongela (2), adv., retail (dry measure goods).

Nzonzanga, 2, ., a lycopodium fern.

Nzonzi, 2, n. (Bako.), a mediator in a quarrel, an advocate.

Nzu, 2, ., weight, heaviness. kala e nzu yo tulu, z/., to be heavy with sleep.

Nzuka, 2, //., the payment at interest.

Nzula, 4, n. bwa e nzula, v. t to kneel 3 times in approaching the king.

(903 )

N/U-PAL

Fzumbimbi, 4, ., the feeling of nervousness, timidity awkwardness in a strange house or under strange circumstances ; see zumbalala, App. fzungu, 4, w. + a being out of the straight. nzungu, adv., > curved, bent, as -anzungu, a., > kew, out of the straight.

Tzuwa, 4, ;/., the consciousness of need of something which is lacking or missing, mona nzuwa, v., to want badly, miss very much, be in great need of, to be in great difficulties for want of. Nzwenge, 2, ., wire.

o.

Oku, see under k.

Olodi, 2, . (P. ordem), authority, power to command ; kwina olodi yo zitu ko, you have no power to command or respect.

Onis, 2, n., onyx.



Ovo, see under v.

Owu, see under w.

Ozevo se, adv., used with the present tense before the statement of something which was just being done, then, just ; ozevo se be- dianga, they were just eating at the time ; ozevo se fuku, it was then night ; ozevo se twe- ndi kweto, let us go then.

P.

Pa, 6, n., pattern, device, design.

Padi-padi, 6, ;/. (generally pi '.), two or more sticks fastened on each side of a porter's load to stiffen it.

Padisa, v.t., to cause to kick or knock anything along.

Padisa, v.t., to cause another to make a counter move or act in opposition ; see palana, App.

Pakala, 6, n., something which flaps on the ground as a skirt or boots when one walks.

Pakalala, v.i., to be turned attentively

(of the ears).

-apakalala, p., great protruding (of ears).

Pakama, v.i., to be hemmed up, driven into a corner, cornered.

Pakidika o matu (9), n., to turn the ears (as a horse), so as to hear well, to turn an attentive ear.

Pakika, v.t., to hem or drive into a corner, to corner.

Pakumuna o matu (pi. 9), v., to shake the head violently, so as to flap rattle the ears on the head, as goats & dogs often do when anything gets into them, hence to refuse to pay attention to what is

heard, i.e. eject it from the ears.

Pala, v.t., to knock or kick anything along. pala e kinsi (5), to kick.  
pala (with an object, food, &c.), to vomit.

Pala, v.i., to grow, get, be, become thin, lean, emaciated, to waste (as in sickness).

Palana, v.i. recip., to meet every advance, action, &c., of another party with a like or counter move, to be always contrary & ready to oppose each other, to be always at "loggerheads."  
palana yo, to adopt the above attitude with ('any one).

Palanisa, v.t., to set people in the above attitude, to make a move oneself & so set some one else on the look out to do the like ; nengandi opalanisanga aka o ngwa andi ankazi, so so is always upsetting his uncle.

PAL-SA

( 904 )

Palata, 2, n. (P. prata)+a piece of silver money.

Pamba, 6, n., a short loin cloth having a fringe on its lower edge.

Pamuka, v.i., to fly.

Pangalakesa, v.t., to spoil, destroy or undo what has already been built, done, arranged, accomplished ; to nullify.

Pata, v.t., to be delighted (because of some great acquisition).

Patika, v.t., to extinguish, put out.

Pe, adv., no.

6 peka (6), adv., thoroughly, clearly, distinctly, with full knowledge.

samuna e peka, v., to relate fully,

thoroughly explain, tell all  
about. tala 6 peka, v., to see  
clearly, dis- tinctly.

Pekomoka, v.i., to rush bluster (as the  
wind), to blow, to rush by rapidly,  
whirl along.

Pela, v.t., to seduce away the wife of  
another man to make him pay a debt or  
as a set-off against the debt ; this by  
consent also of the woman's friends ;  
see also -ampela, App.

Pela (Bako.), ?/./.= bimba, App.

Pelezo, 2, n. (P. preso or prisao), prison.

Fembka, v.i., to go up, be wafted up  
or far away (into the sky or distance)  
& so disappear.

Pemona, v.t., to waft up or far away.

Perle, 2, n., pearl.

Pialuzioka, v.i., to be popping about  
everywhere, excited with plea- sure.

Plan tula, v.l., to devour, eat up greedily.

Pita, v.t., tie securely, make fast (by tying).

Pitakesa, v.t., to put things to a wrong,  
unnatural use (use a  
chisel as a screwdriver), misuse, abuse.

Pitakiana, \ v.i. -f- to be in great com-

Pitana,

motion, movement.

Pita-pita, pi. 6, ., a commotion, rush- ing  
about.

Pode ! interj. (P. pobre), poor thing !

-apoto, a. (Solongo), great, large, big.

Pukidi-matu, 6, n., one who is deaf to all arguments, &c.

Pukuka, v.i., to become pale, fade, lose colour ; see pemoka.

Pllkuta, v.i., to sigh, whistle (as the wind among the branches of the trees), rustle (as the leaves).

Pukutiswa, v.i., to rustle in the wind.

Pumuna, t/.^=pemona, App.

Pupu, 6, n. matu (pi. 9) mandi pupu ya wa, his ears are of no use, he will not hear (lit. his ears are flaps of skin only, & as such of no service for hearing).

Pupulu, 6, n., one who is deaf to all arguments, &c.

Putu, v.t., to eat, take too or very much.

Pututa, v.t., take much, abundantly, live in luxury, to expend lavishly, to eat or live most luxuriously.

Pwa-meso, 6, n., that which is plain & evident before one, an example, instance, case in point, sample, pattern, typical specimen.

e pwa-meso, adv., clearly, distinctly, with (the thing) clearly evidenced, face to face.

S.

Sa, aux. v., implies that the action will be done some time or other, sooner or later, to ... soon or presently ; tusa kwenda, we shall go all in due course.

Sa (perf. sidi), aux. v., found in the pres., perf. & past tenses, it is only used in a negative statement, to which it adds some

SA-SAM

Sa, continued. measure of an emphasis or deficiency, to take care not to. The n, ' Dative particles are always used, for sa does not convey in itself any negative idea (as is the case with lembwa) ; ke

Ibasa wo samunwina muntu ko, they took care not to mention it to any one. There is no idea of taking care in it, but tfiat phrase conveniently expresses the emphasis.

Sa, v.t. (Bako.) = sia, and is much used in the same way as ta ; eg. sa ngozi, to snore.

Sabi-sabi, ) adv. + not a bit of it,

Sabi-sabi tu, } I would not hear of such a thing.

Sadidila, v.i., to be left behind by mistake.

Sadika, v.t., to make, do, work. nki osadikanga e? what are you making ?

Sadila, v.i., to be left empty.

Sadisa, v.t., to leave or make empty.

Safire, 2, n., sapphire.

Safuka, v.i., to be defiled, polluted, foul, unclean.

Safula, v.t., to defile, pollute, foul, render unclean.

Saka, v.t., to make a cut at (with a large knife).

Saka, v.i., to increase, be or become still greater, too great ; o wo- nga usakidi, he was all the more or still more afraid.

Sakala-sakala, pi. 6, n., go, energy, life.

Sakesa, 6, ., a plaything, something that may be played or trifled with. kitula e sakesa, v., to make a plaything of, to trifle with ; baki-twidi e Ntotela e sakesa, they trifled with the king (taking his name in vain, & using it lightly).

Sakidila, v.t. + to welcome gladly.

Sakisa, v., to put, give, take, do too much.

Sakiswa e kiese (6) (Or omakasi (8), v., &c.), to be full of joy (or anger, &c.).

Saku, 6, n. + after the ground-nut harvest the nuts are dried in the sun in a saku, i.e. an enclosure in the town which is generally lined with grass, to hide & pre-serve it from fowls & animals.

Sakuba, 6, ., a stumbling-block, something which causes to stumble.

Sakula, T/./.-t-to speak (of a great chief only), hence, to prophesy, i.e. to speak as the mouthpiece of God.

Sakumuka, v.i., to be refreshed, &c. ; see sakumuna, below.

moyo (4, u-) sakumuka, to be refreshed in mind. nitu (2, i-) sakumuka, to be re-freshed in body.

Sakumuna, v.t., to revive, restore to (wonted) vigour, to place under the most favourable, prosperous, flourishing circumstances, to bless (as God blesses, not to invoke a blessing).

Salama, v.i., to be made, done.

Salamesa, v.t., to make, do.

Salamesa, 6, n., something, the name of which you do not wish to mention.

Salamiana, v.i., to work quickly briskly.

Salangani, I 6, ., all one's property,

Salanganu, \ goods, effects, things.

Salazi, 2, . (P. sarge)+red braid or ribbon.

Saluka (mid. v. of sala, v.t.\ to be done, wrought.

Salumuka, z/.z.=walumuka, p. 459-

Sama (per/, samini), v.i., to be always  
...ing, keep on ...ing, be constantly  
...ing, with the negative, not any more  
; kisama mo- nanga kwame aka mpasi za  
kondanga aka ko, I do not want to endure  
the hardships of hunting any more.

SAM-SEL

( 906 )

Samba, v.t., to count sheets of mbadi  
or paper by holding fast one

corner & turn up at one of the  
other corners.

Sambidilwa, 6, n., something by  
which to mount.

Sambuka, v.i., to be happy, blessed,

fortunate, to be the recipient of  
nsambu.

Sambukila, -z/.z'.+to be transmitted

from one to another, to have  
transmitted to one.

Sambula, v.t., to use a thing for the  
first time.

Sambula, v.t., to bless, to utter, invoke

or pronounce a blessing, to

salute with a blessing, hence,

the salutation, tusambwidi,  
we bless you.

Samo, 2 (Fr. chameau), ., a camel.

Samuna, v.t., to uncork. Samuna,

e kisamuna o zaya vo or o sia vo

or o VOVa or VO, as follows,  
thus, that.

Samwina, v.t., to tell to, say, declare  
or report to, to bid, direct.

Sanda, v. (Zombo), to seek, search,  
look for, want, wish for, need ;

nga nsanda, nga nsanda kiau

kimoni, search as I might I  
cannot find it.

Sandulula, v.t., examine, make an  
examination.

Sangi, 12, n., unity (all intermixed). sangi,  
adv., all together, unitedly,  
together.

-asangi, a., joint.

Sangila,?'./'., to treat insolently, shame- fully,  
without the least respect  
or feeling.

Sanisa, v.t., to be always talking  
about (favourably), praise, com-  
mend.

Saniswa, v.i., to be praised by all, in  
every one's mouth (favourably).

Sansa, v.t.+ educate.

Sanuka, v., to be very hot (of the sun,  
&c.).

Sanzana, v.t. + to spread out, expand,

Sanzana, continued.

widen, to be scattered far &  
wide or spread out in great  
numbers, be published abroad.

Sanzanisa, v.t., to spread abroad, publish  
widely, declare abroad.

Sapalala, v.i., to be shaggy, hang ragged  
(of the hair).

Sard, 2, ., sard.

Sardonis, 2, ., sardonix.

Sasa, 6, n., a coil (of ntaku wire).

Sasuna, v.t., to explain, show the meaning  
of, make plain, define.



Sata, v.i., search, overhaul, look for, seek.

Satakana, v.i., to be able to be  
searched.

ke -satakani, unsearchable.

Satulula, v.t., to search, rummage, overhaul,  
examine.

Sazi, 6, n. (Bako.), a cluster of small white  
mushrooms.

Se (father), see ese, p. 271 App.

Se, 6, n. +the cuts facets on cut glass.

Se is sometimes not translated; it still  
implies, however, the idea of a change in  
the state of things ; se ke yavutukidi  
diaka kwa yandi ko, it did not return to  
him again.

Seboka, v.i., to become pale, fade, lose colour.

Seboka, v.i., to be dug up root & all.

Sebola, v.t., to dig up root & all to-  
gether.

Sekima, v.i., to flash, gleam (as light-  
ning).

Sekonde, 2, n., second (meas. of time or  
an arc).

Sela, v.t., to lift (one's opponent off the  
ground in wrestling).

Selo, 6, n. -(-deacon.

Seloka, v.i., to come into view, be re-  
vealed, appear, seloka dila (9), to  
begin crying.

Seiomoka, v.i., to be invented, c. ; see selomona  
below.

Selomokena, v.t., to persist in, stick  
to (a statement or idea), to be-  
come attached to.

SEL-SIA

Selomona, v.t., to invent, discover, find, find out, originate, suggest (a matter).

Sema, v.t., to reduce to some form or shape, to create, to form, mould, carve into shape, sculpture, sema o lufulu (10), v., mark out the lines of a foundation, sema o luwumba (10), v., to work up clay.

Semba, 7A=tumba (to blame, &c.).

Semenena, v.i., to shine very brightly, intensely.

Semona, v.t., to discover, invent, originate.

Sendomona, v.t., to speak sarcastically.

Seneta, v.i., to struggle, strive, exercise all one's force.

Senga, v.t., to spy, scout.

Sengele, 6, n., an ivory horn giving the note of upper " do " in the chord to which they are set.

Sengele, 6, n., in the Doutrina Christa (1624) sengele = vicar.

Sengele, 6, n. (Bako.), an axe.

Sengola o meso (pi. 7), v.t., to look up, lift up one's eyes.

Sengomona, t/.A+to reveal.

Sensemeka, v.t., to praise, extol, speak highly of.

Sensemesa, v.t., causative of above.

Senti- (Fr. centi-) a hundredth part of the standards of measurement (e.g. senti-meta = centimetre =  $10^{-2}$  of a metre).

Sentime, 2, n., a centime,  $1/100$  of a franc.

Senzama, v.i., to be in full view, fully exposed, explained, expounded, manifest.

Senze, 6, .+ basket of very open work for things which need air.

Senzeka, v.t., to place an object where it will be in full view, to expose to view, to thoroughly explain, expound, make clear, manifest.

Seola, v.t., to cut off or out a piece of flesh or skin, as in circumcision or some operation.

Seswa, 6, n., a bare place, bareness, paleness. kala e seswa, v., to be bare, pale. Sezi, pi. 6, ., dazzling brightness.

-asezi, a., bright & dazzling.  
e sezi, adv., dazzlingly bright. Sobola, v.t., to adapt, alter so as to adapt.

Sokoka, v.i., to come out (of something in which it was encased or embedded), be stripped of. Sokola, 7/7. -Ho take out of or strip off (something in which it is encased or embedded).

Sia, v.t. sia e diambu (7), v., to speak against. sia e ziku (6), v., to make sure.

sia o moko ( pi. 9), v., to lay hands on, catch hold of.

sia moyo (3), v., to be much engrossed, interested in, taken up with. sia oku ntima (4), v., to bear in mind. sia o wazi wa nsi a vuvu, to raise false hopes [////. to give one the (skin) complaint of hoping, i.e. to make one sick (fool) enough to hope] ; unsidi o wazi wa nsi a vuvu kia futwa kwa yandi, he raised in me false hopes of being paid by him.

i sia vo or i sia o zaya vo, conj., that is, that is to say (that) also equivalent to the following :

i dia sia vo or '\ dia sia o zaya VO, because of, were it not that ; (I) must... (otherwise) ; as though (he) would say ; i dia sia vo kwenda nkwenenda kala ke wau ko , were it not that I am going or I must go, otherwise ke sia ko VO, not to say that.

sia VO, to the effect that, stating that, as herein set forth, as follows, that.

o sia ele vo, even if, though ; o sia ele vo okumponda kikwenda

SlA-SlN

( 9 08 )

Sia, continued. kwame ko, even if you would otherwise kill me I will not go. Siamanana, v.i., to strive hard, endeavour earnestly, to be strong, firm, secure.

Siamikina, ) v.f., to make thoroughly  
Siamitina, ) firm, fast, secure.  
Siamina, v.t., bear, endure, sustain.  
Siba-venda, interj., may the curse be averted ; God forbid ; oh dear, no ; not a bit of it ; no indeed.

Sibil, 6, n., the curse invoked, not an invocation, but what the invocation should cause, i.e. the cursed condition.

Sidika, v.t., to set firmly, fix, establish, make very secure, found.

Siena, v. (Zombo), to get out of the way.

Sika kindokela (5) (Bako.) or e kinsansa (5), v., to snap the finger & thumb.

Sikada, 2, n. (P. escada), a ladder, steps, staircase.

Sikalala, 7>.z'. + be set, placed (in a position), stand, be stood.

Sikana (yo), v. t to appoint (with), to fix, name.

kia Konzo tusikanini yandi, we fixed Konzo with him as the day.

Sikidika, v.t. + to set, stand, place (in a position).

Sikila, v., to behave, conduct oneself.

Sikinisa (yo) (Bako.), ^./.=sikana, App.  
Sikula, v.i., to hiccup.

Sikwa, 6, n., something (instrument,  
&c.) which is played (sikwa), musical  
instrument, &c.

Sila, 6, n., ebony.

Sila e nzila (2), v., to stand aside or  
make way or clear the road (to allow  
some one to pass); to allow to pass,  
give a way to, give an opportunity.

Silama, v.t., to be fixed, firm, founded,  
set firmly, established, be made very  
secure.

Silinda, 2, ., cylinder.

Silu, pi. 6, n., weight that renders a  
thing firm & immovable, mas- siveness.

Simakana, v.t., to be able to be for-  
bidden, be persuadable not to (do  
something) ; kesimakana- nga ko, there  
is no prohibiting him. Simba, v.  
ke mu simba edi dia vova ko, not to  
prevent you from making a or the  
remark, a polite form used in  
interrupting a speaker or in begging  
for the further indul- gence of the  
audience or reader ; thus, I beg you  
to excuse my venturing to interrupt  
you, but ; or I beg you to allow me  
to remark further. Let me give you  
another case.

Simbinina, v.t., to keep or maintain well  
in good condition.

Simpama, v.i. ntima (4, u-)  
simpama, to hesitate, vacillate, to  
feel an inclination to do something  
but still to hesitate.

Simpika, v.t., to cause the above.

Sinda muna ntima (4), v., to en-  
ter deeply into the heart, be  
thoroughly comprehended,  
taken in.

Sindakesa, ^.^.=twalakesa, App.

Sindama, v.i., to be heavy, difficult, reluctant to move, drag heavily, require a great deal of pulling.

Sindanisa, z/./.^twalakesa, App.

Sindika, v.t., to render heavy, c. ; see sindama, App.

Sindikila, v.t., to worry, urge unpleasantly.

Sinduka, v.i., reversive of sindama, to have the weight & difficulty removed so as to be easily drawn or moved, become less heavy.

Sindula, v.t., reversive of sindika, to render light, ready, no longer reluctant to move.

(W)

SIN-SON

Singa, v.t., to die slowly & without apparent cause (as of those who die of old age or blighted plants).

Singa, aux. v. -f- this auxiliary is best represented by the phrase, "Will all in due course."

Singalakana, v.i., to be opposite.

Singamena kumosi, v., to be parallel.

Singanana, v.i., to be straight.

Singinika, v.t., to straighten, make straight.

Sinita, v.i., to be tough, leathery.

Sinka, v.i., to sink, utterly be swallowed up.

Siololoka, v.t., to be very full of fat.  
Sipanzi, 2, n. (Eng.), sponge.

Sisa, v.i., to be frightened.

Sisa, 6, n., warning, example, scare- crow.

Sisisa, v.t., to threaten, to frighten.

Siwa, 6, n., that which is set, arranged, appointed, ordained, an ordin- ance.

Soba-soba, 6, n., a change (of the moon or any change of appear- ance).

Soloka ye (c.), v.i.+ to be discovered having or with ; o nengandi wasoloka ye mbele ame, so- and-so was discovered having (or with) my knife.

Solola, 7/./.-fto find, judge, give judg- ment, decide (a case), come to a conclusion (in reference to a matter).

Solomona, v.t., to start, originate, suggest (a matter), invent, dis- cover, find, find out.

Sombe, 6, n., loneliness.

-asombe, a., lonely, solitary, deso- late, lone, remote from any other (used in ref. to places only) ; vasombe i twina, we are in a desolate place.

Sombola, v.t. (P. ?), to borrow from a stock which has been dedicated to a fetish or from the joint capital of a partnership, to be surely repaid.

Sombola, continued,

SOMBOLA appears in the " Doutrina Christa" (i624)=resgatar, to ransom, redeem.

sombola o mwana (i), to obtain a child after requesting God or one of the Romish images at San Salvador, to give one. sombola e nzila, 2, to obtain per- mission to use a road, obtain a right of way.

Someka, v.t., to stick (something) upon a stick, spike, &c., by thrusting the stick into the sub- stance of the bulkier object, stick in.

Somoka (perf. somokene), v.i., to be transformed, to transmigrate ; an insect changing from the larval to the perfect state is said t to somoka ; a man as he dies is said to somoka.

Somona, -z/.^. + to transform (see above),

Sompa, v.t. + to hire (things).

Sompeka, z/./ . + to rent, let out.

Sompoka, v.i., to be or get married (used only of women).

Sonamena, v.t., to be appointed to, be fated.

Sonekena, z/./ . + to appoint to (a duty, &c.).

Songa, v. + to be right, proper, expedient, befitting.

Songesela, v.t., to show how, set an example.

Songokwa, v., to be in travail with.

Songola, T/./ . + to bring to a point, sum up.

Songola, v.t., take pains (in work).

Songololo, 6, ., care, worry, anxiety.

Sono, 6, . + scripture.

Sonsa, v.t., to straighten the sides of a pit or hole.

Sonsozioka, v.i., to be constantly leaving one's work, much distracted.

Sonsoka, v.i., to be pointed.

Sonsoka, v.t., to leave one's work.

Sonsoka, v.i., to be picked out, oj grass awns.

SON-SUN



Sonsola, v.i., to move, stir, make any or the least movement.

Sonsola, v.t., to cause distraction, cause one to leave one's work.

Sonsona, v.t., to cut a point to any- thing.

Sonsona, v.t., to pick the awns of grass out of one's clothes.

Sote, 6, n., a large frog.

Stere, 2, n., a stere or cubic metre.

Su, 6, n., a piece of cloth of more than the ordinary length, a double piece, i.e. a piece of 12 fathoms ; if of any other length the measure is mentioned; su kia mavwata 30, a piece of 30 fathoms.

Sud, 2, n. (Fr. sud), south.

Sudi, 6, ., hut, shelter, shed (= saba).

Sudika, v.t., to cause a strong determination to do something bad ; see sula, &c., App.

Suka, v., to end.  
ke -suki, a. (unnatural negative],  
endless, eternal, everlasting ;  
moyo ke usuki, endless or eternal  
life.

Suka e mbele (2), v., to stab.  
Sukwa...o moyo (3), v., to grow weary,  
tired of something, to be bored.

Sula, v.t., to do, but it is always to be understood that the action is evil, &-> will involve trouble.

Sulama, v., to be most determined (to do something which is bad).  
Sulamwa, v.i., to have evil deter- mined against one.

Suma, v.t., to talk about, speak of, mention, name, allude to ; to tell off (to a duty, &c.), call out (for a certain service, &c.).

Sumama, v.i., to be talked about, mentioned, named, alluded to ; to be told off (to a duty, &c.), be

called out (for a certain service,  
&c.).

Sumama, v.i., to stick into, pierce, penetrate  
(into).

Sumamwa, -z/., to be pierced by or with.

Sumba, v.t. (Bako.)-l-to hire (carriers only).

Sumbate (= sumba + ate = P. ate, until),  
\*M?Z/.+ until.

Sumbu, 6, . (Bako.), danger, peril.

Sumbuka, v.i. (Bako.), to be in dan- ger,  
peril.

Sumbuka, 6, n.+a. stile.

Sumbuka, v., to pass over (an ob- stacle)  
or across (a space).

Sumika, v.t. = someka, App.

Sumina, v.t., to call out for, call to (a duty,  
&c.).

Sumpa, v.t., to run, baste, in sewing.

Sumuka, v.t., to sin against.

Sumukwa, v., to be strongly disliked  
on account of a wrong or sin one has  
committed, to have  
(some one) angry with us, be in bad  
odour with, to have made ourselves  
offensive by our evil actions.

Sumuna, v.t., to pull out (something which  
has stuck in).

Sunanana, v.i., to be satiated, satis- fied.

Sunda, z/./ + to overreach, get an ad- vantage over.

Sundakesa, v.t., to mention (some-  
thing) unintentionally, to " let the  
cat out of the bag," to dis- close  
(something) inadvertently.

Sundidila, v.t., to surpass ex-  
ceedingly, overreach, get an advantage  
over.

Sunga, T/./.+to wash & lay out the dead.

Sunga-SUIlga, 6, n., care, concern,  
anxious thought (as of a mother over  
an absent child).

sia e sunga-sunga, v., to think of with  
anxious concern.

Sungama, v.i., to persevere, be ear- nest,  
zealous.

Sungamena, v.r+to bear in mind.

Sungi, 6, ., a season, period, a time.  
If the season is specified, nsu- ngi is  
used ; nsungi a nsa- Iwa, harvest time  
; konso nti muna sungi kiandi, every  
tree

#### SUN-TAM

Sungi, continued.

in its season ; e Sungi twe-  
kala kuna Ekongo, the time when  
we were living in Kongo.

Sungididi, 6, . + perseverance, dili-  
gence, earnestness, zeal, intent- ness  
in any pursuit.

sia e sungididi, v., to be diligent,  
earnest, in earnest, zealous.  
sia e sungididi muna salu or sia  
e salu e sungididi, to be dili-  
gent, zealous in work.

Sungika, v.t. (Bako.), to straighten, make  
straight.

Sungu, 6, n., violent death, nzongo  
a sungu, a gun fired as a  
challenge.

-asungu, a. + hellish, leading to hell, infamous, cursed.  
nzimbu zasungu, n., money (ill  
gotten) that would drag one to hell.

Sungubadi, 6, n., a persecutor, one  
who worries or persistently an- noys.

Sungula, v., to rebuke.

Suninika, v.t., to satiate, satisfy.

Sunsa, 6, ;/.-fa range, the distance to which one can propel a missile with the arm.

Sunsumina, v.t., to appear for a few moments or a short time only, to be evanescent.

Sunsumisa, v.t., to cause to appear, as above.

Sunsumuka, v.i., to flinch.

Sunuka, z/.-fto slip away, escape.

Susa, v.t'., to shrink from, hesitate to.

Susubwila, 6, n., a very small fowl.

Swandana, v.i., to be one longer than the other, irregular in length or height.

Swanga, v.t., to throw or hurl far away.

Swatakesa, v.t., to do rashly, without thought.

Swatumuna, v.t., to make or render oval, oblong.

-asweki, ., hidden, concealed.

Swena, v.t., to sniff, snuff.

Swengenia, 6, #.+great fear, apprehension which causes a feeling as though one were stifled & could scarcely draw one's breath.

Swengeti, 6, anxiety.

Sweta, v.t., to sniff, snuff.

Swi-swi, 6, . --sungididi, App.

T.

Ta, z/./.+to pick out, select, choose specially note or indicate.

Ta, v. (Bako.), to say, tell.

Ta, 6, n. [pi. bita(Bako.)], a branch.

Tadidila, v.t., to observe carefully, look well at.

Tadikila, v.t., to look, look at, look for, look after, watch, observe, gaze at.

Taka, v.t., to arrange.

Takama (muna), v.i., to be prevented (by something), to be at a stand- still (because of).

uma (12, -u-) takama, the business is unable to proceed.

Takanisa, v.t., to arrange together with due attention to height, size or quality, all of one kind together.

Takula, v.t., to induce a man to leave his chief & town to become one's own follower, to act trea- cherously.

Takula, v.t., to nudge any one unob- served, to call his attention.

Tala, 2/.+to expect, also to be con- trary, of the wind ; e tembwa kwa yau kitadidi, the wind was contrary to them.

Talanta, 2, n., a talent (biblical weight).

Tambala, v.i., to walk along catching hold of everything one passes, like a monkey or baby.

Tambidila, v., to tempt ; see nkanu, p. 380.

TAM-TEK

( 912 )

Tambika e kinganga (5), z/., to in- struct in the art of doctoring, &c.

Tambllllula, z/., to take turns (in a task), to answer back in anti- phonal song.

Tampula, z/./., to remove soft, sticky stuff.

Tampwa, z/.z., to be of the consistence of stiff paste, in a soft, sticky condition.

Tanda, 6 (Mbundu, kitanda), ., a daily market place. Tandu, 6, ;/.

yamu tandu ke tandu, adv., for ever & ever. e tandu mvu wonso, adv., some day ; e tandu mvu wonso vutuka kevutuka, some day he will return.

Tandula, z/./., to disentangle (something caught or in a fix).

Tanginina, z/./., to imitate, copy, make or do like.

Tanginina, 6, ., a copy (produced), imitation.

Tanginini, 6, ., the habit of imitating or copying others.

Tangininwa, 6, ., a thing to be copied or imitated.

Tanguka, z/.z., to leave one's own town & go to live in another, emigrate.

Tangumuna, z/./., to read over, to read out from a list, call over, rehearse or give the details, detail, mention or refer to item by item.

Tangunuka, z/.z., to be imitated or copied, taken as a copy.

Tantama, z/., to long for, intensely or earnestly desire.

Tantwa e mpasi (2), z/., to be tired, grow weary (of a thing), be bored ; ke nutantwa mpasi za sinsa ko, do not grow weary of trying.

Tantilwa e mpasi (2), z/., to sympathise with.

-atantu, a., hostile, adverse.

Tapututa, z/., go into all the details, tell minutely.

Tatidila, z/./., to stick to (a thing),  
adhere to, retain... in possession;  
follow after eagerly, earnestly endeavour  
to acquire.

Tatila, z//.-fto make a practice of, do constantly.

Tatu, 6, n., woe, anguish, that which causes  
one to cry out (tata).

Tavula, z/./., to arrange with interven-  
ing spaces, to put further apart, allow  
more room between.

Te ! interj., bang !

Teka, z/.z'., to begin to spring up (as  
the first seedlings of a sowing), hence  
the v. aux. teka.

Teka, z/.z., to shine, come out as sun- shine  
after dulness, shine forth.

Teka nkanu (4), z/., to pretend that  
various actions are taboo, & to  
extort money for the violation of the  
taboo law.

Teka e ngangu (2), z/.z'., to act craftily  
or deceitfully, cheat.

Teka mafcu (9), to give full atten- tion,  
to listen very carefully.

Tekana e ngangu (2), z/., to cheat each  
other.

Teke, 6, n.  
yela o nkisi  
(4) a teke,  
z/., to be  
subject to  
epileptic  
fits, to have  
a fit.

Tekela e ngangu (2), z/./., to act  
craftily or deceitfully towards, to  
defraud or try to cheat.

Tekelela, z/., to do, be, &c., first, long  
previously or before ; e dia- mbu diadi  
diatekelela o ka- nwa, this was  
foredetermined.

Tekesa matu, z/., to be troublesome to listen to.

Tekola, z/., to branch a second time, i.e. to put out a branch from a branch, to have a grandchild born, to be a grandparent.

Tekomoka, z/.z. + to go over to the other side or party.

Tekwa, 6, ., something with which to draw water.

I, v.t., to be proclaimed.

Telama, v.t. + to rebel against, telama vana, v., get up or rise from

(a seat, &c.).

Telamiana, v.t., get up quickly.  
Telamiana, 9, n., vigour, energy, ability to move briskly.  
vimpi (12) yo telamiana, health & vigour. e tele (6), adv., tightly, firmly, se- curely.

Teleka, v.t. + to appoint to (an office), proclaim, make an official or public announcement, declare, preach, herald ; dianil bante- lekele e kimfumu, that is why they appointed him chief.

Tema, v.i., to shed, cast a light ; tiya tutemene vana tukedi, the fire shed a light where we were.

Tema, v.i., to appear suddenly or un- observed.

Tema, 6, n., a very bad person, a scoundrel, scamp, rascal, wretch, brute ; also something great & terrible, awful, horrible to contemplate (only used of that that which is bad) ; tema kia nsongo, unspeakable agony.

Tembela, 7/.-|-to be in a great state of commotion, disturbed, agitated (of a number of people or a whole town).

Tembo, 6, n. (Bako.), a strong wind, breeze, storm, squall.



Temona, v.t., to enlighten, impart light to.

Temonwena, v.t., to inform, make aware,  
make known, put up to.

Temoziana, v., to inform each other, make  
each other aware.

Tempa, v.t., to blurt out, speak with- out  
care & propriety.

Tenda, v.t., to cut.

tenda e nsi (2), v., to mark a cross  
on the ground in doing homage, tenda  
o ntima (4), v., to be per- fectly  
frank, to keep nothing back, be  
sincere.

Tenda, continued.

tenda e nzila (2), v., to make a mark  
on the ground to s.how which way the  
caravan has passed (to guide  
stragglers).

Tendana, v.i., to be scattered, driven in  
all directions.

Tendangana ) v.t., to scatter, spread

Tendangiana, ) in all directions.

Tendanisa, v.t., to scatter, drive in all directions.

Tendela, v.t., to sell retail by linear or superficial  
measurement.

Tendoka, r/./.-fto shine, be bright,  
dawn (of the daylight) ; kuma ke  
kwatendokele ko, the day  
had not dawned.

Tengola, v.t., to give up, abandon as  
of no further use ; to dismiss,  
release, let go, set free, give  
freedom to one not further needed,  
have no more dealings, friendship,  
&c., with.

Tenso, 6, n., a tier, step, layer.

Tensola, v.t., to take off the outer cas-  
ing, coverings, the upper part of a pile,

all one's outer garments, i.e.  
everything tensama, see p. 428.

Tente, 6, n., a bit, morsel, little piece.

Teta, v.t., to cut up a carcass.  
teta e nzila (2), v., to break, force,  
make a way (through, muna).

Tete, 6, n., a turn (in rotation) ; appointed  
time.

Tetela, v.t., to cut the makeke off a  
palm tree, to prepare it for tapping,  
leaving only the newest fronds ;  
to deflower (a virgin).

Tetomona, v.t., to give a detailed  
account, detail at length.  
tetomona e mvila (2), v., explain a genealogy,  
give a pedigree.

Teva, v.t., to beat severely.  
Tewa, v., to be picked out, selected,  
chosen, specially noted or indicated.

Tewa ! inter/., bang !  
sia e tewa, v., to make a bang, to  
fire (a gun).

3N

TEZ-TOM

Tezanisa, v.t., to compare (with), liken  
(to) ; to compare together.

Tiakidika, v.t., to hold out away from  
the body (as a fowl her wings on  
a very hot day) or a cloth worn  
loosely & held out or the arms.

Tiakidila, v.t., to treat insolently,  
shamefully, without the least respect  
or feeling, either by personal  
violence or insolence.

Tiala, v.t., to cease to have any regard  
for some one, to jilt, to speak  
insolently about.

Tialumuna, v.t., to talk on endlessly, expatiate.

Tialumuna, v.t., to spirt, squirt.

Tiama, v.t. + to strike a heavy blow.

Tiamuka muna nlungu (4) or nzaza (2), v., to be wrecked ; ntiamuka tatu yatiamuka muna nzaza, three times was I shipwrecked.

Tiangelakesa, ^./.=tiakalakesa, p. 429.

Tianguna, ")z/./.,to speak

Tianguna e diambu (7), ) scornfully, insolently, to blaspheme ; u-ntiangwini or untiangwini o mam.hu, he spoke scornfully to me.

Tianta, v.i., to sound (of a trumpet).

Tiantisa, v.t., to sound a trumpet.

Tibalala, v.t., to be inflated, blown out, distended (with liquid).

Tibidika, v.t., to inflate, blow out, distend (with liquid).

Tibingi, 6, ., obstinate heedlessness to advice warning.

Tie-tie, 6, n., the cracking of twigs caused by an animal in the "bush."

Tietiekele, pi. 6, ., a clanging sound.

Tifu, 2, n. (P. Chefia?), a dignified bearing.

Tifuka (per/, -ini), v. (Jr. above), to maintain a dignified bearing.

Tika,?/./., to sift.

Tiki-tiki, 6, n., a great desire, longing to do something which one cannot or must not do.

Tiki-tiki, continued.

sala ye tiki-tiki, v., to have such a desire, to long to.

Tikumuka, v.t., to be thrown or fly otherwise than was intended, to miss the mark (of the object), to swerve & turn aside.

Tikumuna, v.t., to throw miss.

Tinina, v.t., to run to (not from), for, with, &c.

Tintama, v.i. ntima (4, u-)  
tintama, to hesitate, vacillate, to feel an inclination to do something but still to hesitate.

Tintila, v.t., to be proudly reserved, keep proudly to one's self, avoid contact with others, to scrupulously avoid anything dirty.

Tionga, v.i., to lose all power to express one's self or to do anything, be done, lose all energy (from heat, sickness, &c.).

Titila, v.i., to shake, shudder, shiver.  
Tiukwa o ntima (4), v., to be pained in the heart, grieved, troubled, upset.

Tiuna=timvuna, p. 429.

Tividika, z/.A=tibidika, App.

Tokeka, v.t., give trouble, worry, annoy.

Toko, 6, ., youth, youthfulness. nkaza  
(i) a toko, the first wife a man marries. mwana (i) a toko, the first child born to a man.

Tokomoka, 2/.z'., to flourish of plants, trees, &c.

Tola, v.t. (Bako.), to mention, say, talk.

Toma, v.t., to give another wife in the place of one dead rather than return the nkama a longo with its accrued interest (usury).

Tombana, v.i., to flourish, be in excellent condition.

Tomhana, v.i., to emit a delightful odour.

Tombokelo, \6, ., a ladder, a means

Tombokelwa, / of ascent, staircase,  
steps.

(915 )

TOM-TOW

Tomboloka, v.i., to spring up (as  
seedlings, come out (as new leaves).

Tomesa, v.t., to demand another wife as  
above ; see toma.

Tomesa, ?/./. + to do what is right & proper,  
to do well.

Tomona, ?'./. + to take the initiative in.

-atompodia, a., without salt.

Tomvi, // . io, n. (Bako.), the brain.

Tona, v.t., to recognise, remember,  
recollect, know, perceive (a matter),  
understand.

Tonama muna, v.i., to be appointed to.

Tonda, v.t. -f to approve of, be satisfied  
with, consider fit or sufficient, like,  
esteem, be pleased with, admire, express  
approval; hence, to express gratitude,  
thanks, to love gratefully, so that  
although tanda & tonda figure in other  
Bantu languages for to love, its  
primary idea in Kongo lies in a  
sense of satisfaction &> only  
ultimately in a complacent or  
grateful (?) love.

Toneka, v.t., to appoint to a duty,  
&c. ; tuntonekene kasumba- nga e  
lekwa ya evula, we appointed him to  
the duty of buying the things for  
the station.

Tonekena, v.t., to take note of, mark  
(mentally), to exercise discern- ment,  
judgment.

Tonekena, 9, ;/., discernment.

Tonena, t/./.=Tona, App.

-atonga, a., stout.

Tongamena, v.t., to sit up late.

Tongeneka, v.t., to have a spite against,  
to bear... malice.

Tongolola, v.t., to be curious about, inquisitive  
about, pry into .

Tongomoka, v.t , to rise to the sur- face,  
to come up again.

Tongonokakana, v.i., to be able to be traced  
out.

Tongonona, v.t., to trace to its source,  
trace out (a matter), to investi- gate,  
to explore.

Tongonona, v.t., to bring up, rear,  
foster. e tonia (6), adv. tala e  
tonia, v., to gaze fixedly.

Tontolo, 6, n., a weak person, one  
without strength. -  
atontolo, a., weak.

Topaze, 2, n., topaz.

Tota, v.i., to ache (of the head only).  
Tota, v.t. (mid. v. totoka), to search for  
(a road or track).

Tota, v.t., to ascend, climb, go up.  
Tota, v.t. (mid. v. totama), to add, put  
together.

Totama, v.i., to accord, harmonise, be alike.

Totama, v.i., to be added or put to- gether.

Toteka, v.t., to make a beginning with,  
commence at, start on.

Toteka, v.i., to run.

Toteka, v.t.^ to match, to fit together,  
make to accord or alike, har- monise, to  
give an equivalent for, to compound by  
mutual exchange. toteka longo (io), v.,

to arrange a cross marriage, so that for a woman given another is given back.

Totoka, v.i., to be commenced, also be well pushed (of a concern), be well under weigh.

Totoka, v.i., to be searched for (of a road or track).

Totola, v., to clap the hands before beginning to speak.

Totola, v., to say (a woman's word).

Totola, v., to do or accomplish much, make a good show, have plenty to show for it, push on well with.

Totolola, v.t., to collect, get together.

Tovola o nkanda (4), v. t to tan leather.

Towa, 6, n., a small mess of clay mixed with palm wine, &c., for the purposes of anointing. Towa made at the grave of a great hunter may be smeared

TOW-TUM

916 )

Towa, continued.  
on all comers to confer hunting skill.

Toza, v.t., to begin, commence, lay the foundation stone or mark out a site or hole.

Tu, adv. (causing an accent to fall on

the last syllable of the previous

word, see p. 433) +even, too ;

oyeto tu tukwenda, even we are going.

kansi tu, conj., but (regretfully or indignantlly).

Tua, v.i., to be sharp, acid, salt,  
biting, sweet, peppery (accord-  
ing to the nature of the condi-  
ment). tua muna, to season (of the  
condi- ment).

Tudidika, v.t., to put a lot.  
Tudika, Ty./.+set up, put together, to

reconstruct (of many parts or  
materials).

Tufakana, v.i., to be crushed smashed

up, to be conquered, utterly  
routed.

Tufakesa, v.t., to smash, crush up,  
to conquer, utterly rout.

Tufuka (perf. -ini), v., to be crushed,  
squashed & make a mess.

Tufitna, v.t.) to squash or crush &  
make a mess.

Tuka kuna tuka (9), adv., from the  
very first or beginning.

tuka vana,/r<?/., from, commencing  
from.

Tukama, v., to be in a fix as to how  
to arrange something. Tukika (e  
diambu), v.t., to be in too

great a haste and so fail, to be  
at a loss for a reply. Tukika, v.t., to  
place, stand the point

(against), touch or poke with  
the end of something (long).

Tukilwa, v., to be the starting-point  
of.

Oku kutukilu, adv., at first, for a  
while.

Tukuka, -z/.z.+to fade, wilt, wither ;  
be soft, limp.

Tukumuka, v.i., to be wearisome, to lose  
its interest.

Tukumukwa, v., to be tired of (some-  
thing) and give (it) up, to lose one's  
interest in, be sick of (a thing).

Tukuna, v. + to make soft by rubbing, be  
limp, to cause to wither.



Tuku-tuku, 6, n. sia e tuku-tuku,  
v., to gaze, look fixedly.

Tulalala, v.i., to be put in plenty.  
tulalala ye, to have plenty put down  
to or on one.

Tulama, i/.z'. + to be set up, put to-  
gether, constructed (of many parts or  
materials).

Tulumenta, 2, n. (Bako.) = tulu- mfoeta,  
page 434.

Tuluza, v.t., to drag about. bunda  
tuluza, to beat & drag about in an  
inhuman manner.

Tuma, v.t., to send alone (twika, to  
send in any one's charge) ; also to  
order, give an order or in-  
structions to go, not a simple order;  
untumini vo kenda, he ordered him to  
go.

Tumbama (vana), v. mid., to be or  
get set or placed (before).  
kwanga (pi. 6) yatumbama, n., the  
shew-bread.

Tumbika, v.t., to place, set, put (be- fore  
others).

Tumbikila, v.t., to set or place before ;  
foantumbikidi o madia, they set food  
before me.

Tumbu, 6, 11. + fault, flaw.  
sia e tumbu, v.+ to find fault with, to  
speak against.

Tumbu, 6, n., thick jungle left by the fires  
affording shelter to game.

Tumbula, v.t., to do clearly, dis-  
tinctly, make plain, plainly. tumlmla  
o nsamu (4), v., to tell  
plainly.

tumbula o soneka (9), v., to write  
distinctly. tumbula o vova (9) or  
e ndinga (2), s/.-fto speak  
distinctly, clearly.

TUM-TUN

Tumbula, ?y.z. + to breathe softly (as one sleeping).

Tumulula, v.t., to bring up to the surface, bring up from the dead.

Tumulwila, v.t., to make aware of, warn, point out an evil or danger.

tumpa, ?'./, to rush about in all directions. tumpa-tumpa, v.t. + to be very active, very energetic, to rush about.

Tumpa, v.t., to thrust in something by force or something not intended to enter.

Tumpalala, v.t., to become stupid, foolish, ridiculous, absurd, lose one's wits.

Tumpama, v.i., to sit down, to fall down in a sitting posture, so that the buttocks first reach the ground.

Tumpana, v.i., to be tossed about in all directions, agitated.

Tumpidika, v.t., to render stupid, ridiculous ; take away one's wit's & ideas.

Tuna, v.i., to be moderate, keep well within bounds, be temperate, be under proper control.

Tuna (Bako.), v.t., to despise, scorn.  
Tundalala, v.i., to stand or be high up, be prominent, be exalted.

Tundangana, v.i., to make a mistake, to forget one's errand, business or intention for a moment & \ make a mistake ; kuviki landa diambu ko yavana kilunga etatu ; kosi, susi ; kole, tu- ndangana ; kutatu, kana kakana dio (Proverb), do not be in too great haste to follow up an offence until it has happened a third time; firstly, take it for an accident; secondly, for a mistake ; the third time it was intended.  
-atundangani, ) a

-atundanganu, J tutu  
kiatundanganu, very seldom, very  
rarely indeed.

Tundidika, v.t., to exalt, make promi- nent.

Tunduka, v.i., become greater & greater  
(in wealth & dignity).

Tunduka, vi., to move up & down  
(as grass, &c.) because of some  
animal making its way under it.

Tundula, v.t., to lift up (as above).

Tundula, v.i., to breathe softly (as one  
sleeping).

Tungama, ?/.\*'. + to have nothing to  
say for oneself, to be left with- out  
a reply, to look blank, be in a fix.

Tungianu, 12, ., aimless wandering, straying.

Tangika, z/./'.+to leave one without  
a word to say for oneself, put to  
silence, to leave without a reply.  
e tungununu (6), adv.  
tala e tungununu, v., to gaze fixedly  
at, fix the eyes on.

Tuntana, v.i., to be annoyed, worried, troubled.

Tuntanisa, v.t., annoy, worry, trouble, tease.

Tuntuka, v.i., to increase, be further  
advanced,  
tuntuka e ntela (2), v., to be bigger  
in size. tuntuka o nkisi (4),  
v., to have come under the  
(benignant) in- fluence of a  
charm, tuntuka o moko (pi. 9), v.,  
to be able to divine moko ; see p.

35-

Tuntula, -z/./.-f to cause to increase.  
Tuntula nkisi (4), v., to bring under

the (benignant) influence of a  
charm,

tuntula moko (pi. 9), v., to render,  
able to divine moko ; see p. 350.

Tuntuluka, v.i., grow, get bigger,

higher, increase (in height,  
price, &c.).

Tuntulula, v.t., to cause to increase

(in height, price, &c.), to... more  
and more.

#### TUN-UMF

Tunu, 6, n., proper control, modera- tion,  
temperance.

Tununu, pi. 6, n., exceeding cleanness.  
Tununu, 6, ;/., insubordination, rude-  
ness, an over-stepping of the bounds of  
propriety, right, duty, &c.,  
immoderation, excess, im- propriety.

-atununu, a., going beyond the  
proper use or bounds, and there-  
fore mad, foolish, useless, un-  
serviceable, immoderate, wild,  
insubordinate ; note tununuka below.

Tununuka, v.i., to pass all bounds,  
become immoderate, to take liberties,  
become rude, insubor- dinate,  
uncontrollable, to take advantage of  
kindness and gentleness, to act  
wildly, to ex- ceed one's province ;  
note tuna above.

Tuta, v.i., to become numerous,  
plentiful, abundant ; o matuti  
matutidi kuna ezulu, the sky is  
thick with clouds.

Tuta o nlemho (4), v., to touch one in  
the face or chin with the finger as a  
challenge.

Tutika, v.t., to place, stand the point  
(against), touch or poke with the end of  
something (long), to place the end of  
something against another object.

Tutisa e ekudi (8), v., to irritate, pro-  
voke.

Tutu, 6, n. tutu kiatundangani,  
very seldom, very rarely indeed.

Tuvala, 6, n., something distended or blown out.

Tuvalala, 9, ., distension.

Tuvula, v., to blow out.

tuvula o meso (pi. 7), v.t., to look fiercely, angrily, glare.

Tuwa (perf. tuwidi), v.t., to try to catch or kill too soon, i.e. before getting sufficiently near.

Tuwa (perf. tuwilu), v.i., to escape thus.

Tuzu, 6, n., a very bad person, a scoundrel, scamp, rascal, wretch, brute.

Twalakesa, v.t., to betray into difficulties, to lead one into attempting something in hope of support and then to withhold it, fail to help in a crisis, to withhold promised assistance ; to hang back and let others bear the brunt of a struggle ; to hurry along by force, to carry away (as a crowd or flood).

Twanga, v., to dislike, to think evil of, find fault with.

TwangU, 6, n., fault, flaw, defect, erratum ; kimwene o twangu ko, I find no fault in him.

Twe ! inter/., click ! snap ! sound of something breaking.

twe luhasa ! (i.e. the frond rib goes click ! I break the stick in token of agreement), let it be so ! agreed !

Twengona, v.t. (fr. twe), to snap.

Twezi, 6, n. (Bako.), flocks, herds, cattle, live stock.

Twika, v.t., to send in any one's charge (tuma, to send alone).

Twikila, v.t., to help any one to pick up his load or to put it on him.

Twisa, -z/./ + to make sharp, acid, &c. ; see tua, App.

U.

Ubekenge, 12, n., frailty, fragility.  
Ukabu, 12, 11., avarice, greed. Uleza,  
12, n., laziness.

Umfunia, 12, n., the habit of violence,  
plundering.

Umfuzi, 12, n., professional skill,

ability in one's profession or  
craft.

Umfuzi wa Nzambi, God's creative  
wisdom.

Umfuzi wa fula, great ability in  
smith work.

( 9'9 )

UMP-UVE

Umpavuludia, 12, n., independence,  
indifference, unconcern, disre-  
gard, estrangement shown by an  
absence of all feeling, affec- tion  
or care for those con- cerned.

Umpondi, 12, n., murderous nature.

Umpuka, 12. //., wicked cunning, craftiness.

Umpumina-nzambi, 12, n., the nature  
and characteristics of one who fears  
God, godly fear.

Umputu, 12, ., poverty.

Umwanda, 12, n., spiritual nature.

Una.

una-ina, of any kind, any (thing)  
like (it), any (thing) of the kind  
; kimbwene mo ma una kina ko, I  
did not see anything of the kind  
in there.

una ke...ko, adv.-}- before, while as  
yet... not.

una. ..una,  
as, whilst,  
as. ..at the  
same time ;  
una

kekwendanga  
muna nzila, o  
mansanga una  
mebutumuka  
muna meso, as  
he went the  
tears fell  
fast from  
his eyes.

(yo, ye or) yo...una nkutu..., just  
the same with .... ; ye nzimbu zandi  
una nkutu, za wivi, just the same  
with his money, it is by theft.. .

Unga, 12, n., continual disagreement on  
every point ; see nya, App.

Ungolokoso, 12, n., gammon, non- sense.

Ungomba, 12, absence of all trouble-  
some timidity or shyness, tame- ness,  
gentleness of manner, kuna ungomba,  
adv., by gentle means.

Ungongolokoso, 12, n., gammon, non- sense.

Ungudi, 12, n., the relationship as  
children of one mother, the best  
relations of terms (be- tween  
different people), peace, harmony,  
brotherly or mutual love & care,  
kindness (such as

Ungudi, continued.

one would show to one's near-  
est & dearest). e mpanga (2) a  
ungudi, terms of peace.

Unkitu, 12, n., wicked cunning.

Unkwa, 12, ;/., fellowship, companion- ship.

Unkwa, conj., see under -nkwa, App.

Unkwikizi, 12, w. + that which con-  
stitutes a person a munkwi- kizi,  
religion.

Unlomba, 12, n., unfruitfulness.

Untiangu-ntiangu, 12, ., the habit of  
jilting, changeableness in  
likes & whims.

Untongololi, 12, n., inquisitiveness, curiosity, the disposition to pry into, search out matters.

Untotela, 12, n., in the Doutrina Christd (1624) untotela= majesty. Ntotela therefore is not a simple dynastic name.

Untwadi, 2, n., companionship, fellowship, the being together with, community, communion.

Untwanga, 12, n., unscrupulous rascality, utter untrustworthiness, villainy.

Unzengelevwa, 12, n., foolishness.

Usewa, 12, n., circumcision.

-a USutu, a., very bad indeed (a most indignant <S- abusive term>, scurrilous, utterly abominable & useless.

Utiangi, 12, n., stature, physical development attained; nkia utianga? una wetoko, how big a fellow is he? quite a fine young man (i.e. that of a full grown young man).

UtO, 12, n., bodily nature.

Utontolo, 12, n., weakness.

UtU (Bako.), con/., then (impatient], indeed, even=tu, vutu, App.

Uveledi, 12, n., saintship, the being a saint.

suminwa o uveledi, v., to be called to being a saint. Ep. of Paul

UVO-VAN

( 920 )

Uvoso, 12, 72., senselessness, utter folly. -a UVOSO, a., senseless.



Uwolezia, 12, 72., corruption, the nature of corruption, rotten- ness.

Uwuntu, 12, 72.=wuntu, App.

Uwuya, 12, 72., drunken madness, fury, quarrelsomeness, wild recklessness, lawlessness.

Uyakala, 12, 72., manly nature, manli- ness.

Uyi, 12, 72., dung, excrement.

Uzeze, 12, 72., effeminate, delicate fas- tidiousness, useless helplessness.

Uzimi, 12, n., clanship.

Uzumim, 12, ., the desolation of a deserted town.

V.

V before a, e, o among the Ba- kongo about Wathen is pro- nounced as a light guttural gh ; by some of the Babwende as g ; by the Basundi as h.

Va (perf. vene), v.t., to give ; also to yield (fruit). ova is itted when another further hypothesis is advanced, the fore- going being introduced by OVO. If, should, see i Ep. John i. 8 & 10.

Vadi, 6, 72.=kimpadi, App.

Vaika, r/.z'.+to come out, appear (from somewhere), arise (turn up), happen, befall.

Vaikilwa, v., to have come upon one, to have befall one.

Vakama, v., to be caught, held back. e mpaka zafoavakamene, further dispute or denial was impos- sible.

Vaki, 6, 72., the matter to which one is hooked or hitched, i.e. one's first business, that which must have one's first attention, the first or main thing which one has to do, the first duty, the main point, the great thing to be aimed after, the chief diffi-

Vaki, continued. culty,  
obstacle, hindrance, the crucial  
point, the " crux."

Vakil, 12, 72., toll, tribute, custom, tax.

Vakula o nkalu (4), v., to deny,  
refuse, contradict, repudiate, refute.

Va-ku-mu, 2, 72., a combination of the  
roots of the locatives, a pre-  
position. Vala. mu vala, from a long  
way off ; nm vala katuka, he comes from  
a long distance.

Valanga, 6, ., a basket to carry poultry,  
&c., in.

Valanganza, 6, 7\*., a skull.

Vama, v.i., to be strong.

Vambllla, -z/+.to provide, furnish with.

Vambwila, v., provide, to furnish ;  
okutuvambwila e nzo zina zi- fwene,  
he will furnish us with the  
necessary house.

Vampamiana, v., to persevere, keep on  
trying, keep on.

Vanakana, v.i., to be possible to be  
given, be giveable.  
vanakana o nkalu (4), v., to be de- ni-able.

Vanama (ye), v.i., to struggle (with some  
great task or burden).

Vanamiana, v., to persevere, keep on trying,  
keep on at.

Vanda e mpandu (2), v., to practise  
sorcery.

Vandalala, v.i., to surpass, eclipse,  
out-do everything, be supreme, to  
proudly think that one can- not be  
surpassed, eclipsed or in any way  
harmed by any one or anything.

Vanga, -z/.A + to behave towards, do to.

Vangala, 6, 72. + a framework.

Vangalela, v.t., to do thoroughly, well,  
do one's best at or with.

Vangama, v.i., to prosper, get on  
well, be successful in business, do  
well, to be full-grown, grown

( 921 )

VAN-VEL

Vangama, continued.

up, to be edified, perfect, com-  
plete (in one's powers, know-  
ledge, education, &c.).

Vangamesa, v.t., to edify, &c., causa- th't:  
of above.

Vangamiana, v.i., to be quick in  
making or preparing ; if the  
subject is mentioned, it is pre-  
ceded by yo (&c.) ; vangamiana ye  
salu kiaku, "look sharp" with  
your work.

Vanganana, v.t., to grow great, be-  
come or be very important, absorb  
all the interest, leave no room for  
anything else.

Vanganisa, z/./.+to be in a great  
hurry with any one, impatient with  
one who is in one's way.

Vangaziama, v.i., to be made or pre-  
pared quickly.

Vanginika, v.t., to make great, im-  
portant.

Vangizieka, v.i., to do, make quickly  
or prepare something.

Vangu, 6, n., a yoke, leash.

Vangu, 6, n., danger, peril, source of  
trouble & annoyance, nuisance,  
difficulty. avangu, a., difficult,  
trying, trouble- some, dangerous. sia  
e vangu, v., to cause danger, &c., be a  
nuisance.

Vangulula (yo), v.t., to do much ?  
exceedingly, many times, over  
again.

Vangwa, v.i. uvangilu kwa, just as  
if, just like ; uvangilu kwa kuma  
kunoka i kwina oku ezulu, it is just  
as if it is going to rain ; uvangilu  
kwa toloka nima i kena, he is just as  
if his back was broken.

Vaningina, v.t., to run with one's utmost  
speed.

Vanzikwa, 6, n., see elusu, A pp.

Vasina, 6, n., chip, piece, bit.

Vasumuka, v.i., to shoot or spring up  
in abundance.

Vatalala, \*>./.= vandalala, App.

Vatumuka, v.i., to recover, get ri  
again after severe illness, or in  
the case of plants, revive after  
fading.

Vaudi, 6, n., a separate portion, some-  
thing apart, a sect, divisor in arithmetic.

6 vaudi muna or yo, adv., apart,  
separate from, in a state of  
separation from, yo is used with  
persons, muna of things.

Vauka (muna), v.i., to be separate, apart  
(from), hold aloof (from).

Vaula (muna), v.t., to put separate, apart  
(from).

Vava, 6, n., ant's nest (mushroom- like).

Vava ke...ko, adv., before, while as  
yet... not ; vava kiayizidi ko, while  
as yet I had not come, before I came.

-avava, a., extraordinary, unusual.

Vavi, 6, n., a man or beast of enor-  
mous strength, a Samson, a Hercules.

Vayizeka, v.i., to go out quickly.

Vaza, v.i., to go on increasingly, become more & more great, numerous, severe or intense, receive constant accessions (used of good or bad), hence to become worse or better according as such change may be good or bad. Vaza is the reverse of voza.

Vekomoka, v.i. + io rush and bluster (as the wind), to blow, be blown along.

Vekomoka, v.i., to go far away, depart.

Vela, 6, n., emptiness, a void, vacuum. - avela, a., empty, void, vain, useless.

Vela, 6, #.+any house built for the purpose of keeping a fetish image or charms, a shrine (heathen).

Vela-vela, v.i., to grow strong, intense, earnest, be ardent, zealous, anxious, intent, keen.

VEL-VEV

( 922 )

Vela-vela, continued. ntima (4) se uvela-vela, to want to know or hear more of a matter.

vela-vela muna salu, to grow or be earnest, active, zealous in one's work.

ete (8) se divela-vela, to want more of something tasted.

e mbele se ivela-vela, the knife is very sharp, has a keen edge.

Vele, <7^77. = tu (the particle).

kana vele=kanele. ovo vele vo, see o vova ele vo.

Velekela, v.t., to put aside, hide.

Velekela, 6, ;/., something put thus aside or hidden.

Velesa-velesa, v.t., causative of vela-vela ; velesa-velesa e ngangu zeno, sharpen your wits, keep your wits about you.

Velezioka, 6, ;/., cleverness in making tasty dishes out of little nothings ; also such dishes.

Velezioka, v.t., to make such dishes.

Vema, v.i. (Bako.)=kangala, but in Kongo proper has the idea of to prowl in it.

Vempoka, v.i., to vanish, disappear (as smoke or mist).

Vena ye, there are... at or on, c.

Vengama, v.i. = vengomoka, App.

Vengeka, v.t., put aside, away, hide, something which one has.

Vengekela, v.t., to put aside, defer, put off, postpone.

Vengenene, 6, n. (sing, only), passion, emotion, strong feeling or desire.

-avengenene, a. makasi (8)  
mavengenene, fierce anger.

Vengomoka, v.i., to be or go aside, on one side, out of the way, be gone a little way from.

Vengomona, v.t., to put, shift on one side, aside, out of the way (something encountered).

Venza, v.t., to strike with, beat with.

Venza, v.t., to wash very thoroughly.

Venzomona, v.t., to make a good wide clearing ; hence, in a palaver, to show up, to inform against, to expose by clearly stating the facts.

Venzona, v.t., to make a small cut or wound.

Vesoka, v.t., to become vile, spoiled, dirty,  
loose colour, tarnish.

Vesona, 6, n., small crumbs, sawdust.  
Vetama, v.i. vetama...vumbuka, lit.  
to bow (the heads), to raise them  
again, to hold a consultation,  
consult, confer ; bavetamene bavu-  
mbukidi, they consulted to- gether.  
Vete. ke vete ko, conj. + \\. may  
be, per- haps, it being hoped that  
such is the case ; ke vete ko kwenda  
nkwenda, perhaps I shall go.

Veve, 6, n., the eaves of a building.

Vevi,  
ke vevi ko, adv., in no small degree,  
very much. oyeno nusundidi e  
nuni ke vevi ko, you are far  
superior to the birds.

Vevoka, T/.Z. + to be under no re-  
strictions, to be free, to have  
liberty ; see under vevokwa below.

Vevokelwa, v.i. (pass, of app. f. of  
mid. v., see p. 629)= vevokwa, which  
see below.

Vevokwa, v.i., to have restrictions removed, be no longer under  
restrictions, to have freedom, to have liberty granted (pass, of  
mid. v., see p. 625) ; vevoka does not consider any existence of  
restrictions ; vevokwa con- siderers them to have existed and to have  
been removed.

vevokwa o moyo (3), v., to con-  
sider worth while, to make up one's  
mind (to).

Vevola o ntima (4), v., to be willing,  
ready.

( 923 )

VEV-VIL

Vevolwela o ntima (4), v., to be  
willing, ready to .

Veyana, v.i., to search far wide, in  
all directions.

Veza o mambu (pi. 7), v., to forbear.  
Vezi, adv., sooner, rather, it would be  
better that (= deke).

r ezo, 6, n. (vezozioka), the tail  
feathers of a bird which have been  
fastened up as a trophy, the  
feathers of an arrow, the tail of a  
fish. r ezozioka, v.i., to dodge  
about.

) v., to be well taught e mpila  
(2), i or instructed in  
or trained at.

via o masona (8), to know how to  
read write,

via o unganga (12), to be well  
initiated in the art of a doctor. r ia e  
mpila (2), v., to be very black. r iaku,  
6, n., excuse, an unsatisfactory  
explanation.

r ialuka, v.i., to come or go away  
without telling any one of one's  
intention, to slip away secretly, to  
withdraw oneself unnoticed.

r ianda, v.i., to get lost.

Vianga, v., to mark, write. Vianga,  
v.t., to smear on a thin coat  
or thinly.

Viangala, v.t.

moyo (3, u-) viangala, viangalwa  
o utima (4) or moyo, to be very  
wishful (for), intent  
(on), anxious (to).

Viangama, v.t., to be thinly smeared

(of grease, &c.).

Viangila, v., to go or come (an angry  
word] ; kuviangila mu nzo ame ko, do  
not venture into my house (you  
rascal).

Viangula, v.t., to go carefully &  
stealthily to touch some one (to call  
him aside without at- tracting the  
attention of others). Vibidila  
(Bako.), z/.=zizila, p. 283 & App.

Vididika meso, v.t. t to render cross-  
eyed.

Vidika, v.t., to impregnate.

Vidikwa (kwa), v., to be with child  
(by). e vidiza, 8, . (Kib.)=etadi,  
App.



e vie (pi. 6), adv., all right, without anything the matter.

Vika, aux. v. + to do quickly, suddenly; also to. ..just... only ; kuna kwa ntukuka uvikidi tukuka, how quickly it withered up ; ovo mpikidi songa kaka ntu , if I only just showed my head .

Vikuka, v.t., to whirl along rapidly (in the air, as leaves before the wind), rush, blow hard, come or go violently (of wind or rain)-

Vila, v.t. + to finish off an edging properly.

Vila, 6, ., an animal killed & burnt in a bush-fire.

Vilalala, r.i. meso (7, ma-) vilalala, to be cross-eyed.

Vilalala, v.t., to be faint, indistinct, almost invisible.

Vilama, v.i., to be hidden, not to be visible, not to appear.

Vilangesa, v.t. + to make a mutual exchange, set one over against the other.

Vilukila, v.t., turn (one's) face round (towards) (only of the face or the proper side of a thing).

Vilukwa o ntima (4), v.i., to repent, change one's mind.

Vilula, v.t., to change one's mind, opinion, &c.

Vilumuka, v.i., to be lashed, scarred with lashing, be waled.

Vilumuna, v.t., to lash, wale.

Vilu-vilu, 6, n., changeableness, fickleness.

Vilwa, v.i., to make a mistake.

Vilwa, 12, n., a mistake, error, a forgetting ignorance, absence of knowledge, injustice, wrong.

Vilwa, v.i., to want to attend to a. call of nature, or in the case of a fowl, to want to lay.

VIL-VO

9 2 4 )

Vilwa, continued.

vilwa e nzala (2), v., to be hungry.

Vimpakana, v., to hear imperfectly, to be dull of hearing.

Vimpi, 13, n. + health.  
-avimpi, a., healthy,  
healthful, sound, good ;  
elongi diavimpi, sound  
advice or doctrine.

Vimpita, v., think about, meditate.

Vina, v. (Mpa)=winikina, p. 461.

Vinda o nlele muna luketo (10), ?/.,  
to wind the long loose end of one's  
cloth round the waist as a girdle.

Vindakesa, v.t., to put down or into (of  
many things or people only).

Vindana, v.i., to rush along in a crowd,  
jostling together, in wild confusion,  
pell-mell.

Vinduka, v.i., to close up (as wound),  
be closed up, come well to- gether (as  
a well-made joint).

Vinduna, v.t., to cause to come to- gether  
as above.

Vinga, v.i., to take place or happen  
since, to take the place of some-  
thing else, to be the next thing to  
happen ; nga nkia mambu mavingidi oko  
evata, what has happened since in the  
town.

Vinga, 6, ., a person uninitiated into a mystery or rite.

Vingila, 6, n., a bird which does not build a nest of its own, but lays always in old nests.

Vinzuka, v.i. (Bako.) = vunzuka,  
P- 457-

Viongoloka, ) v.i., to be winding,

Viotakana, J tortuous, circuitous, crooked, round about, distorted.

Viotakesa, v.t., to render winding, &c.

Viotama, see viotakana.

Visa, v.t., to thoroughly instruct, &c. ; see via, App. ; to place beyond all doubt as to skill, correctness or certainty (of facts), to audit, to officially or formally sign or seal or otherwise certify.

Visa, 6, n., thorough knowledge, certainty, an audit, official or cer-

Visa, continued. tifying  
signature or seal, a receipt,  
a visa.

Vitakana, v. mid., to turn aside, leave the track ; e nkombo  
ivitakene kunansi a nti, the goat left the track to go under a tree.

Vitakesa, v.t., to cause, allow or make something which is held to go aside from the mark, line of track, as a knife in cutting something out or a goat driven or a hockey stick in playing hockey.

Vitamena, v.t., to make a call in passing.

Vitidila, v., to go or be the first or front or before all.

Vitumuna, v.t. + to push on with it, sweep away with it, carry away with a rush {used only in reference to things in motion} ; also to blow over or down ( of the wind).

V.K. (divitidi Kristu), B.C., before Christ.

Vivila, v.t., to listen, attend to (a matter, not a person).

Viyidila, z/.i. = zizila, p. 283 & App.

Viziku-viziku (pi. 6), n, the sound of whispering.

Vizula, v.t., to beat with a lash or rods, scourge.

Vo, conj., equivalent to " then " as used sometimes in questions when some action or definite conclusion must result on receiving an affirmative answer; insadisa vo? shall I help him then? akweyi kitukidi, kuna evata vo, ovo kuna mpatu? where does it come from, from the town or the farms?

vo i, conj., as for; vo i mono mpa- kwidi o nkalu, as for me, I denied.

VO mona OWU, conj., wherefore, seeing this, on account of this (used in speaking of some action

continued, which is to follow these conclusions).

OVO, conj., that. Ovo used as a conj. is preceded by a comma, or in speaking by an equivalent pause; see also pp. 310-311.

OVO, when used with the future, suggests uncertainty, if; when i/ic perfect is used, or when it is followed by se, the event, though yet future, is sure to take place in due course, when. OVO wan, conj., if so, in that case, if it must be so, if needs be.

Vodiana, v., to cry, wail, making a great noise.

Vodoka, v.i., to be safe.

Vodola, v.t., to render safe.

Vokeka (muna), v.t., to hitch (upon or over), slip (over).

Vola, v.t. + to win (in gambling).  
vola e mbwa (2), v., weigh an anchor.

Vola, v.t., to paralyse.

Vola, v., to cool.  
nitu (2, i-) vola, to have some rest  
or relaxation after exertion, //'/.  
to cool down.

Volela, v.t., to lure, lure on, lead on (to  
some mischief).

Volela, 6, n., a lure.

Volesa e to (6) or e nitu (2) or o  
ntima (4), v., to take rest after  
some exertion, to take some  
relaxation, mental if ntima is  
used; physical if nitu, some- times  
even if ntima.

Volo, 6, n., self-control, command over  
one's passions, continence, moderation.

Volo, 6, n., a sand-martin.

Volo, ) 6, n., a hole or chasm made

Voloka, J by the subsidence of the earth.

Voloka, v.i., to tell nobody (about an  
affair), keep (a thing) close, dark, to  
make no answer, to exercise self -  
control & be silent.

Vololoka, v.i., to be firmly, securely  
tied, well braced up, to have or  
exercise self-control, be tem- perate,  
moderate, continent.

Vololola, v.t., to tie firmly, securely,  
to cause to exercise self-control, make  
temperate, moderate.

Voloma, v.i., to flow, pour, run down.

Volongonzo, 6, n., the framework of the  
ribs complete & in position.

Volozioka, v.i., to revolve (of endless  
bands in opposite directions, wheels in  
contact, &c.).

Vomo, 6, n., abundance, plenty.

-avomo, a., abundant, plentiful,  
great (of something made up of  
many things or of some matter or  
affair).

Vomoka, v.t., to be abundant, plenti-  
ful, become great or serious through  
many accessions or complications.

Vomona, v.t., to give, put in abund-  
ance, heap up, pile on.

Vompoka, v.i., to be hollow (of the  
eyes), emaciated (of the abdo-  
men).

Vonda tulu (pi. 10), n., to throw into  
a dead or very sound sleep.

Vongola e kinsanga (5), v., to weep  
profusely.

Vonza, 6, n., great danger, peril.

Vosa, v.t. +to engrave, to shape by  
cutting into the surface (vala by  
cutting off from the surface).

Vosona e kinsanga (5), v., to weep  
bitterly.

Votalala, v.i., to hang down (of  
branches).

Votana, v.i., to writhe & wriggle as  
eels.

Voteka, v.t., see vokeka, App.

Voteleka, v.t., to cause to hang down.

Vova, v. i VOVa VO, so to say or  
speak. o vova ele vo or vova ele vo,  
even if, in the event of.. .even; o  
vova ele vo diambu dikwiza, ke diambu  
ko, even if trouble come, never mind.

VOV-VUL

926 )

Vova, continued. diau ovovele  
edio, as you say ; a somewhat  
evasive yet definite assent (e.g.  
Luke xxii. 70, & xxiii. 3).

Vovelela, v.t., to address or call upon

(a fetish) or tell it one's wishes.  
vovelela e esikilu (8), v., sing to a  
musical instrument.

Vovelo, 6, n.) a speech on another's or  
one's own behalf, a defence.

Vovesa, v.t., to scold, speak angrily  
to. This word is to be dis- tinguished  
from vovesa, to say to, by the absence  
of any matter said Q\* spoken ; kavove-  
senge aka o mwana andi, he  
was always scolding\i\s child ;  
kavovesenge aka o mwana andi o  
mambu mambi, he was always  
saying bad things to his child.

VOVO fulu, 1 adv., on the spot at once.

Vovo vau, ) immediately, instantly,  
at the very moment, in the very act.

Voza, v.t.) to decrease in size, num-  
bers, severity or intensity, become  
less & less, hence to become worse or  
better, ac- cording as such change may  
be good or bad. Voza is the re- verse  
of vaza.

Voza, v.t.) to stop, cease.

Vozevo, conj.) if, in the event, that.

Vuba, v.) to clap (the hands with sur-  
prise, c.). ; ovubudi lukofi, he clapped  
a clap.

Vubuna, v.t., to kick up or along, blow  
up (as gunpowder).

Vudidi, 6, n., the habit or act of taking  
too much or very much.

Vudidila, v.t., to take too much or very  
much.

Vudilwa, v.t.) to have (things) remove  
or removed from (one), to have (the  
crowd) leave (of a place or person who  
was thronged), to be cleared (of clouds  
as the sky or of a place from a crowd  
or

Vudilwa, continued.

a wood of its trees) ; Una kavu-  
dilu, when (the crowd) had cleared  
off, when he was alone.

Vuka, v.t.) to be spared, let off, let go  
free, allowed to escape. VUka  
(Bako.), to be saved, safe, get free  
from danger, trouble, &c., get well.

Vuka, v. aux. (Bako.), to be, do, go, come  
early, soon = vika, pp.  
447, 695.

Vukama, v.i., to be deceived, de- luded,  
under a delusion.

Vukana, v.i., to have sexual inter- course  
together.

Vukana, v.i., flow together, coalesce.  
Vukika, v.t., to deceive, delude, be- guile,  
humbug, gammon.

Vukisa, v.t., to spare, let go free, let off,  
allow to escape.

Vukula, v.t. + to distract.

Vukula, v.t.) to put up with (an in-  
convenience, &c.), disregard, pay no  
attention to.

Vukula, v.t., to copulate (of animals).  
Vukulula, v.t., to take back some-  
thing which one had given away,  
reclaim.

Vula, 6, n. (from vula, to be en-  
larged), a people, a great fol- lowing  
or retinue.

Vula, v.t.) to clear off, disperse (of crowds,  
clouds, c.).

Vula, 7/./. + to strip off (fetters, &c.).

Vulukila, v.t.) to live by, make a  
living by, at ; mu ungema  
kevulukilanga, he lives by palm-  
tapping.  
-avululu, a.

ngangu (pi. 2) zavululu, false cun-  
ning which defeats its own ends.

Vulumuka, v.t.) to grow, increase in size  
and stature.



Vulumukina, v.t.) to start up and  
rush at, to dash, bound at, spring  
suddenly at.

Vulumukina, v., to bluster, speak so as  
to frighten.

(927 )

VUL-VUT

Vulumuna o meso (pL 7), v.t., to look fiercely,  
angrily, glare.

Vulu-vulu, 6, n., see under kanda,  
App. Vuma, v.t. vuma o maza (pL  
7), v., to let water fall from the  
mouth as in wash- ing the hands,  
vuma o inete (8), v., to spit upon.

Vumana, v., to respect, fear each other.

Vumbana, v.i., to give out a pleasant odour.

Vumbuka, v.t., see also vetama, App.

Vumbula, v.t., to catch in the very act  
of doing (something, theft,  
&c.) ; tumvumbwidi o mwivi or  
muna wivi, we have caught the  
thief in the very act.

Vumu, 6, n., from vumu, the belly,  
one's living, all one's food ; also  
the subdivision of a clan (eka-  
nda), a family, house, dynasty.

ntu (4) a vumu, the head of a  
family, ku vumu, round  
the trunk.

Vumwinu, 6, n., the spirit, soul, the living  
principle, life.

Vuna, v. aux., to do... a little slightly, to a small extent (time, amount, c.) ; vuna dingama, wait a few moments ; vuna kio za- ngula, lift it up a trifle.

Vuna, v.t., to bend (a bow).

Vunda, v., to halt for rest, nkwa ntima avunda, one who is slow to anger.

Vundanena, ) v.t., to hoe up the earth

Vundena, ) round a plant.

Vundika, v.t., to place something hard & dry into water to soften it.

Vundumuna, v.t., to disinter.

Vunga, v.t., to cover somewhat imperfectly, because when vunga is used the thing used to cover with is small, & not sufficient to cover thoroughly.

Vunga sama (6), v., (Bako.), to place nzambalalu grass over the hole

Vunga sama, continued.

from which winged white ants are escaping, to make them lose their wings at once, ' & so be easily caught.

Vunganana, v.i., to be foolishly hid- den.

Vunganana, v.i., to be deceived.

Vungidilwa, v.i , to be tempted to do something which one knows to be wrong. This is used of the temptations which come from the heart. Vukumuka expresses the temptation due to suggestion of others.

Vungila, v.t., to dip (a morsel in the gravy).

Vunginika, v.t., to deceive, to lie, to give a false impression, to make a pretence that .

Vunginika, v.t., to hide foolishly, so that it is easily found.

Vunguka, i v., to come to one's

Vungukilwa, J senses or self, re- cover  
consciousness.

Vungula, v.t., to have (it) dawn upon one, to understand, to take in,  
comprehend.

Vungumuna, v.t., to draw aside a  
curtain, screen or obstacle which  
previously obstructed the view.  
vungumuna o nzieteta (4) a malavu,  
V.,\Q shake off a fit of drunken-  
ness.

Vunguta, v.i. + to murmur, speak in very  
low tones, mutter, grumble.

Vunguzioka, v.i., to sniff & be dis- gusted,  
to catch a nasty smell.

Vuni, 12, ., falsity, falsehood.  
e vunia-vunia (pi. 6), adv., (to go,  
come, walk, &c.) proudly erect.

V unhia ' W to cheat.

Vuninma, J

Vunuka, v.i., to be exposed, shown  
up.

Vununa, v.t., to lay bare, expose.  
Vutu, conj., then (impatient), indeed,

even = tu, utu, App., more used  
by women.

VUT-WA

928 )

Vutudi, 6, n., return, recompense, reward.

Vutukila, v.t., to... over again ; bavu-  
tukidi o tunga evata diau, they built  
their town again ; vutukila wo o vova,  
say it over again.

Vu.tu.la, v.i., become moist. moyo  
(3, u-) vutula, to be refreshed (in  
body).

Vuvana, v.i., to be lost & wandering, "quite at sea," to be wondering  
what it is all about.

Vuvanina, v.t., to wonder as to ;  
mpuvanini edi kavovele, I wondered  
what he said. Vuvu, 6, n. bunda  
e VUVU, to trust, place con-  
fidence in.  
-avuvu, dependable, reliable.

Vuvuta, v., stray, wander about, roam.

Vuwama, v.i., to well benefit, to fit as  
cloths, &c., to fit its place, fit well.

Vuwika, v.t., to make a good fit.

Vuya, 6, n., a small twig.

Vuzumuna, v.t., to strip off or snatch  
away with violence, to bark (the object  
must be stated) ; ba- mvuzumwini o  
nlele, they stripped him.

Vwa, i, ., the owner (always used  
with the thing possessed men-  
tioned immediately after it) ; o  
vwa-nzo, the owner of the house.

Vwa o mfunu (4), v., to have need of  
or use for, to have any advan- tage  
out of, get any good from ; ke  
dikumpwa mfunu ko, it will not be of  
any use to me.

Vwalangana, v.i., be deranged,  
thrown into disorder or con- fusion.

Vwalangasa(Bako.),j7/.A, to de-

Vwalangesa, / range, mix  
up, throw into disorder, con-  
fuse, throw about.

Vwama, v i. + to have abundance of everything,  
to live in luxury.

Vwamvwana, v.i., to rustle sway  
about as the branches of a tree  
(when climbing animals & birds are  
moving about in them).

Vwanda e mfulu (2), v., to sit in council.

Vwandangana, } v.i., to make a shade

Vwandangiana,/ (as a spreading tree).

Vwata, 9, ., clothing ; dia yo vwata, food  
clothing

Vwatwa, 6, n., something to wear, apparel,  
dress, (pi.) clothes.

Vwavwaziana, v.t., to own each other,  
to entertain against each other  
(feelings).

Vweto, 6, n., the gravity or weight  
of something heavy not stand- ing  
perpendicularly, as of a ladder  
being placed in position.

Vweza, v.t. (Bako.)=veza, p. 447.

Vwika, v.t. + to hoist (a sail or flag).

Vwila, v.t., to lay hold of, get into one's  
power.

W.

W often stands in osolongo as an equivalent  
of y in kisi-kongo.

Wa, interj., an exclamation of sur-  
prise, astonishment, protestation or  
indignation, sometimes even  
equivalent to I wonder whether,  
surely, indeed, why ; in a ques- tion  
a negative answer is ex- pected. wa  
edi, pron., why, for what reason. wa  
ele nkutu (w'ele nkutu), with or  
without vo, it is said indeed,  
according to hearsay indeed, there is  
a report already, in- deed ; wa ele  
nkutu se yandi i mfumu i  
bekunyikilanga akaka, it is said  
indeed that some call him chief ; wa  
ele nkutu edi katukanikini vo-  
ndeswa [tuvondeswa, indeed he  
threatened to kill us.  
wa nga, conj., do... then really (in ( 929 )

WA-\Y] r

Wa, continued. (indignation) ;  
wa nga kieleka kikilu vo  
nwavonda o mfu- mu eno e ? do  
you then in- deed really mean  
to kill your chief?

Wa, an emphatic, relative verbal par-  
ticle used much as \, but is rela-  
tive rather than demonstrative, who  
is, was, &c., which is, are, &c. ; it  
often appears before a noun in  
apposition ; Jizu Kristu wa Mwana a  
Nzambi,  
Jesus Christ (who is) the Son of  
God.

Wa, v. (Bako.)=vwa.

Wa-ya-wa, adv., here, there, & every- where.

Wadi, 6, ;/., a short, black, thick, bony fish.

Wadiwonso, 12, ;/., all sorts of things, every  
thing.

Wala, "JT/./., to do quickly, be

Wala-wala,/ quick in doing.

Wandu, 10 & 12, // . + lentil bush & fruit.

Wanzio (12) wa nsa, ;/., an innocent babe.

Watu, conj.-}- still, yet, notwithstand-  
ing that, when used in a pro- test ; edi  
ovovanga ngeye nkundi ame watu e mbongo  
zame zau oyiyanga, you say that you are  
my friend, yet you steal my goods.

Wau, \adv., see under lima. The

OWau, } article is generally prefixed  
iv hen it implies now, and ab- sent  
when it is used of manner,  
or some of her time, or during j  
owau tuzeye, now we know ; wau  
kavovele, so he said.

OWau i "bosi, conj., now indeed, now  
at length. wau, of time during,  
while, when ; wau kekwendanga,  
while he was going,

Wau kadi, conj., now that, be-  
cause ; wau kadi kwenda nkwen-  
da kidingalala diaka

Wau, continued. ko, because or  
now that I am going I will stop  
no longer. wau ki- (kolo  
understood], adv.,  
while ; wau kilele o wantu,  
while the men slept, wau kina  
vo ^-kinana vo, wau  
VO, conj., seeing that, since, now  
that, forasmuch as, for, because ;  
wenda asadi e salu wau vo ifiltidi,  
go work then, now that I have paid  
you ; wau VO,  
ntel' andi ukufi, for he was  
too short. i niuna wau nkutu .  
. . ndivo, conj.,  
notwithstanding that, even when,  
although, even though ; see  
sentence under wi- ngi, App.  
wau nkutu, conj., even when.  
i...wau, says, said : okala vo kadi,

1 yandi wau, kwiza nkwiza,  
for, said he, I will come.  
Wavo=wa ovo.

Wawana, v.i. +to accord, concord,  
be in tune or harmony, har- monize.

Wawanisa, v.t., to set in tune, har- monize.

Wayi, 12, n., slavery, bondage.

Wazi (12) wansi (2) a vuvu (6) or moyo  
(3), n., skin diseases often appear to  
be getting better, only to break out  
worse again ; hence false hopes, hope  
against hope, sia o wazi wansi a vuvu,  
to raise false hopes, to cause to  
hope against hope, kala yo wazi wansi  
a vuvu, to entertain false hopes, to  
hope against hope.

We=wa-f e ; see under wa, App.

-awe-le-wele, a., cut in short or small pieces,  
of cassava only.

Wesomoka, v.i., to be crushed or broken  
or shattered to atoms or pieces.

Wete (Bako.)=wa ete, listen !

-awete,  
wawete ! well done ! good ! When

## WET-WON

Wete, continued, the King of Kongo is pleased with a gift, &c., he exclaims wawete ! & a shout of wawete is taken up all over the town ; when that has subsided, he makes such remarks as he thinks fit. wete-firole 1(12), adv., it will be a wete-wete/ pity if... not, it would be better to..., it would indeed be best to..., happy indeed (if) ... ; o wete-firole o kwenda, it would be far better to go ; there is a threat or expected disaster implied when these words are used.

Widikila, v.t. (Bako.) = winikina, p. 461.

Wila, z/./. + to listen to, obey.  
Wingi, 12, ;/., abundance, multitude, great number, the greatness ; ke bena ya owu bavola dio ko ye mbizi o wingi, they cannot draw it on account of the number of fish. wingi, what great, how great ; o mambu o wingi, the great things which, what great things. yo (c.)...o wingi, so, so much that, so hard or well that, in such a manner that, by the abundance or greatness, because... so many ; yo sala wingi basadidi "bavangidi mateva matatu muna lumbu kimosi, they worked so hard that they made 3 mats in one day ; ye mbizi o wingi e ekonde balembi dio tunta, because there were so many fish they were unable to drag the net. mu wingi... kwa, how great. ..for; e nzola ina niu wingi, kwa Nzambi kafwa o wantu e nkenda, i muna wau nkutu bena vo wantu ambi ndivo tuma ketuma o Mwana andi keza kubavuluza, how great

Wingi, continued. was that love, for God to take pity on men, even though they were



wicked, He sends His Son to  
save them.

Wisiswa,) 6, ;/., a means of enforcing

Wiswa, J obedience, a delegated authority.

Wizana, v. reap., to listen to another,  
consider one another's interests, to get  
on well together.

Wokela, 9, n., abounding, abundance.

Wokelesa=wokesa, p. 462.

Wolakana, ?/., to be corruptible.

Wolezia, 6, n., something rotten, de- cayed,  
putrid.

Wonibesa, TA/., to carry safely through danger.

WombO, 12, ;/.. (Solongo), the brain.

Wompodia, 6, ;/., a pot-hole, a great cavity.

Wonanana yo tulu (pi. 10), v., to sleep  
heavily.

Wondoka, v.i. wondoka yo tulu (pi.  
10), v., to fall asleep, to drop  
asleep.

Woneneka yo tulu (pi. 10), v.t., to cause  
heavy sleep.

Wondeleka, v.t. y to soothe, pacify, console.

Wondelela, v.f., beseech, beg, entreat,  
urge strongly, exhort, urge to  
gentleness, kindness, goodness, or the  
putting away of anger or annoyance, to  
soothe passions ; hence also to sing a  
lullaby.

Wonso, 12, ., all things, everything  
(abstract only) ; utusamunwini  
wonso wavovele e mfumu, he told us  
all that the chief said, wonso  
following the noun, some, any,  
some... or other, in nega- tive  
sentences, at all, a single ; muntu  
wonso, some one ; ka- bongele ma  
wonso ko, he did not take anything  
at all or a single thing ; e tandu  
mvu Wonso, some time or other.

Wonzaziana, ?'., to exhort one an-  
other.

(931 )

WOX-WUY

Wonzolola, v,f. t to collect little by little.

Wotoka, z/./,, to be concave, shrunken in,

Wotomoka, v.i. + to subside (of the earth when it caves in),

own,  
own  
diakal  
anga,  
I  
suppos  
e ;  
owu  
diakal  
anga  
kwenda  
kekwe-  
nda, I  
suppos  
e that  
he is  
going,  
ke vwa  
owu  
wa...k  
o +  
not to  
be  
able  
to or  
have  
any  
means  
of  
not to  
dare  
to ;  
kavwid  
i owu  
kaniku  
na ko,  
he  
dared  
not  
move.

Wndika (muna), ?'./., to cause to fall (against or down upon).

Wula, 7A/., to dash, hurl.

Wulama (muna), v.i., to be dashed or fall (against or down upon), beat (against).

Wumba, 12, ;/. When a married couple have lost several children by death, the witch doctor (nganga a moko or manga) will frequently recommend that they be brought under the spell of wumba (kota o wumba). When the doctor arrives, the woman has a "hand" of plantain placed upon her head, & holds it with her right hand; her left hand has a rope tied to it, & a man leads her by it, crying, Muntu nteka; the doctor answers, Twasa e boba kiokio yansumba kwame, nanga wuta kawuta. The man demands 3,000 strings of beads; the doctor pays 3 single beads & takes the woman; he throws away the plantains, saying, katula e dinkondo diadi, dianu olenibi wutila wau onatanga e dinkondo diadi vana ntu aku. He cuts the rope from her hand, & an elambu (fetish feast) is prepared of fragments of goat &

Wumba, continued.

pig, flesh fish, & eels, & the couple partake; the doctor prescribes a konko (taboo) that neither may eat goat flesh any more; he may except the woman, if she objects beforehand to such abstinence.

Wuminina, v.t. t to dry up (of things not liquids), to wither (of a member).

Wumunu, 6, ;/. (Bako.) vumwinu, App.

Wumwa o mwini (3), ?/., be dried up by the sun, have all the trouble of working in the sun.

Wunda, ?'./., to tarry, stay or remain for a while, stop (at), reside (for a time), sojourn, lodge.

Wunguka, 7/./., to depart, go away, leave, of many -people or things only.

Wungulula, v./ . + to gather up clear or take away (of any tiling, but primarily of weeds).

Wuntu, 12, ; ; ., human nature, human-ity, manhood.

-awuntu, a., of human nature, human, natural.

Wunzulula, ?/./ .+ to sip up (a few drops of liquid left in a vessel), to dabble (as a duck in the mud).

Wuta, 9, n. t bearing.

Wuta, 9, ;/ ., sonnie, girlie, dear child, an affectionate way of address- ing & sometimes of speaking of onSs own children ; nza e wuta ! come, sonnie !

Wutukianwa yo, ?'./ ., to be of the same mother as.

Wutukilu, ) 6, n., the nature

Wutukilwa, j natural condition or habit.

Wutwa, 6, ., offspring.

Wuya, 6, ;/ . = kimpumbulu, p. 298.

Wuyana, v./ ., to become very drunk & furious, become raving mad.

Y-YA

(932 )

Y.

Y in Solongo generally becomes w in Kongo.

Ya-, this prefix is added to the poss. pronouns ame, aku, andi, eto, 6110, an, in the sense of fellow-, one's special ; the combination is indeclinable, i.e. undergoes no concord change ; makangu y ame, my special friend, friends ; etoko yandi, his chum ; ndu- mbizi yandi, her special friend (girl) ; o mwana yeto, our playmate ; e mpofu, OVO ofidi- di e mpofu yandi bekoboka muna ewnl, if the blind lead the blind (his

fellow blind man), they will both fall into the pit ; ke mnsa siswa etadi vana ntandu a etadi yandi ko, there shall not be left therein one stone upon another (its fellow) Lnka xxi. 6 ; wantn yeto, our fellow-men. ya is also prefixed to nkwa in the same way, & is equivalent to fellow- ; nkwa salu yankwa ame ye ekesa yankwa ame, my fellow-servant & fellow- soldier. ya, with unnatural negative, without, but not ; nwadi kio vava ya Man ke numoni, you shall seek it, but shall not find it.

Ya konso=konso.

ya placed between two words repeated signifies that it is genuine & unadulterated ; nialavu-ya- malavu, pure wine ; tiya-ya- tiya, unadulterated gunpowder; wolo-ya- wolo, pure gold, ya (ye or yo) is - used (a) in an interrogative sentence before the object of the verb when one is altogether ignorant as to whether there was any previous intention to perform the action,

Ya, continued. and there is only a desire to know whether it happened to be performed. It may be used also (b) in a narration when something was done without any previous intention or expectation. It is perhaps best expressed, if at all, in English by some part of the verb to happen before the predicate, and often the further use of some, any, a certain, before the object; (a) nga wasukwila ekulu yo mo- ko e ? did you (happen to) wash your hands first ? nga omona- nga ye ma e ? do you (happen to) see anything? nga kwayi- sukulwila nkutu ya moko ko e ? and did you not wash your hands? nga kumonanga ya ma ko e? do you not see anything ? nga kumonanga ya nsoni ko e ? are you not ashamed of yourself? vana ezandu nga osumbidi vo ye mbizi e ? did you (happen to) buy any meat on the market ? (6) ngyele kuna evata diandi, mbwene ko yo nmntu wina ye mbele, I went to his town & (happened to see or) saw there a man with a knife ; mpandi sanga nwabaka ye mbizi, you will be sure to catch some fish ; kimwene ko ya nmntu

wina ya mbele ko, I did not  
(happen to) see any one with a  
knife. // is also thus used in  
imper-sonal constructions, and is  
fre- quently untranslated; vena yo  
muntu, there is (or happens to be)  
a man ; vatelamene yo ona nzolele  
beni, there stood there him whom I  
much love. In any case it is  
clearly implied that the event was  
not precon- certed or to have been  
antici- pated, it is something  
unex- pected, it happens, it  
chances.

(933)

YA-YAU

Ya, v.t. (Uako.), to be cooked, burnt,  
done or cooked enough, to be consumed  
by fire.

Yabala, v.i., to scream, shout, yell, cry  
(as a baby).

Yaka, v.t., to throw up the mpanza  
& catch them before casting them.  
yaka o zunu (13), v., to catch any  
one up in his speech.

Yakama, v.i., to take upon one's self, to  
arrogate, to be a busy-body.

Yakinii, adv. 4- yet, still ; yaku  
nsonso zole ngina zau, I have still  
two nails. yaku, followed by a  
negative clause, adv., as yet, (not)  
yet.

Yaku, see ya-, App.

Yaku, />>v/. + on, upon ; wele tunta  
o wanda muna maza yaku eseke, he went  
& drew the net out of the water upon  
the land.

Yakula, ^ v.t., to answer in anti-

YakululaJ phonal singing', to take  
up (some refrain), to sing a chorus.

Yakulula, v.t., to take up & carry on or through or to aid in the prosecution of some enterprise.

Yak wele mvu, adv., for ever, with negative never.

Yalangana, v.i., to spread, be communicated from one to the other ; also to spread out or extend widely, broadly (used only of a stationary condition ; there is no notion of spreading further & further).

Yalangesa, v.t., spread out.

Yambana, v., to be on the most intimate terms, have the closest relations ; see yambika, the inference being that there is almost a community of goods ; hence, yambana muna mpasi ovo mu wete, to sympathise in sorrow or joy.

Yambika, v.t., to leave (a thing) not in the charge of any one.

Yambika o moko (9), v., to impose hands, to lay on hands (an important part of the ceremony of conferring a dignity or chieftainship).

Yambila, v.i. (Bako.)-fto converse, to talk with = moka.

Yambukwa o ntima (4) or moyo (3), v., to make up one's mind, to come to a decision. , Yame, see ya-, App.

e diambu yamu ludi, true indeed it was, it was only too true, it is quite clear, it is very certain.

yamu...ya..., prep., used of future time only, from. ..to..., ...by... ; yamu lumbu ya lumbu, from clay to day or day by day (fut.)

Yana, dem. pron, cl. \, pi., yd pos. emphatic, used only after the verbal particle i ; i yau yana, those are they ; i yeno yana, you are they, it is you who.

Yandala, ?'./. + to inquire about, after.

Yandi, see ya-, App.

Yangalala, vj. + to be fine & warm  
[of the weather (kuma (9) ku-)]

Yanginu= yakinu, App.

Yangumuna, v.t. + to stir up, rouse, incite.

Yani (Bako.)=yandi.

Yanikwa, v.i., to be put out in the  
sun ; o nkaka ame yanikwa- yanikwa  
wayanunwa, my grandfather is a very  
helpless old man ; he cannot get out  
of  
the house by himself, i.e. has to be  
helped in & out of the house (sun).

Yanza, v.i., to be clever, have one's  
wits about one ; o inwana ame otomene  
yanza, my boy knows what he is about.

Yasinte, 2, ., Jacinth.

Yaspe, 2, ;/., jasper.

Yasumbate, adv., until ; see sumbate, App.

Yau, see ya-, App.

VAV-YID

( 934)

Yavana, conj. + until, to the end that,  
so that. ke yavana ko, not  
sufficiently, not enough ; ngangu  
kena zau kansi ke yavana ko, he is  
artful, but not quite artful enough.  
yavana ke...ko, so long as, ...not  
until, before. The negative is used  
in Kongo when, for em- phasis,  
yavana is placed at the commencement  
of the sentence; yavana kiayizidi ko  
kunya- mbula kakota ko, until I  
come, do not let him in (//'/. so  
long as I have not come or be- fore  
I come).



Yaya, v.i. + to be under discussion, much talked about.

Yaya, 6, ?/., a cry of exultation. vana e yaya, to utter such a cry.

Yayakiana, v.i., to cry, scream, squall (as an infant).

Yayidila, v.t., to show kindness, receive or treat very kindly, cordially.

Yayisa, ?/./., to render the subject of general discussion talk.

Yeboka, v.i., to be mature, ripe, ke yeboka ko, to be immature, premature.

Yedima, v.i., shine brightly, gleam, to be clear as crystal bright.

Yeka (Zombo), 7'., to let, allow.

Yeka ani=yambula ele, let.

Yekama, yekama e nima a kiandu (5), ?'./., to lean back in one's chair, a euphemism for to die, spoke it of a great chief. vo nuwa e pi-i iyekamene, if you listen, you will hear it (my walking staff) lodged (against something), i.e. with this I conclude, finis.

Yekama, v. t to be subject to.

Yekola, v.t., to give up, resign, hand over, betray.

Yela, ?/./., to lose (in gambling, war or disputes).

Yela, 7'.z', + to be sick, sometimes madness is insinuated, hence to be out of one's mind or to be mad after, have a foolish weakness for (something) ; yela keyela, he is crazy.

Yelwa, ?'., to lose (money, &c., in gambling, &c.).

Yemba (Kib.), ?'./., to copulate,

Yemba, v.t. (Bako.), to steal.

Yemba o makaka (pi. 8), ?',, to laugh very heartily.

Yendelo, 6, ?/., a means of going,

Yenganana, 7'.=zenganana,

Yenga-yenga, v.t. = lunga-lunga, App.

Yengela, 7'., to be full to overflowing,

only used as below : mansanga

'pi. 7, ma-) yengela muna meso

or o meso (ma-) yengela o

mansanga, the eyes became

filled with tears.

yengela o or yo mazi (pi. 7), ?/., to be full of fat, very fat.

Yengeneka, v.t.= zengeneka, App.

Yengola o meso (pi. 7), v., to look longingly at.

Yengoloka, v., to cry out aloud in song, sing loudly.

Yeno, 6, ., udder.

Yeno, see ya-, App.

Yenzomoka, v.i., flow out slowly (as viscid liquids).

Yeto, see ya-, App.

Yeva, ?'.z'.+grow stout.

Yeza, v.t. veza, p. 447.

-ayezi, a., see kiezi, App.

Yi, 12, ., dung, excrement.

-yi-, formative prefix of the reflexive form in tenses which lose the ku-.

Yidi, 6, //., a foolish person, a fool, a useless wight. kitula e yidi, to make a fool of, to treat as a fool, inhumanly.

Yididika, v.t., to render very bulky.

Yididilwa, v., to have it grow dark about one, be benighted, be- lated,

to sit up late, to be be- nighted  
mentally, in the dark,

( 935 )

Vll. YUN

Yididilwa, continued

ignorant about (a matter), in a  
state of ignorance, to have (a  
matter) slip from one's mind, to  
forget (for the time being). La,  
T/./., to grumble, mutter to one's  
self ; to roar (of the fire or  
furnace).

Yidimiana, ?'./., to complain, grumble, one  
against the other.

Yidimina, ?'./., to grumble, complain,  
mutter one's dissatisfaction about or  
to (somebody else).

Yika, 7/./ 1 ., to rebuke, also to order, give  
instructions to.

Yikesa, ?'./., to support (a matter), second,  
join in.

Yikilwa, 6, ;/., an article (gram.}.

Yikula, v.t., to add to, increase, qualify  
(gram?).

Yilalala, ?/./., to be very bulky.

Yilwa, 7'./., to be instructed in the art &  
mystery of witch doctoring.

Yima muna ntima, v.t., to come into  
one's mind or head (of an idea), to  
occur to one ; diyimini muna ntima  
andi, it came into his head. yimwa  
muna ntima, ?/., to have come into  
one's head.

Yimha, ?'./., to pounce upon, seize, catch.

Yinda, ?'./., to be constantly threaten-  
ing to rain & again clearing a little, be  
very uncertain (of the weather) ; to

explode very slowly & after much fizzing  
(of bad gunpowder).

Yinda, v.t., to compose (a speech,  
poetry, Src.) ; also to sing an ode  
at the grave of a great man who has  
been buried some time, begging for  
blessings in hunting,  
& presenting the nzahu a me-  
nga, p. 406 ; so to sing a psalm or  
ode.

Yinduziana, ?'./., to consider one an-  
other, to show each other con-  
sideration, respect, to give each the  
other the preference.

Yinga, 8, ;/., (liako.). a cyst of measles in  
pork.

Yingalu, pi. 5, //., habit of carrying  
things to excess, excess, lark of self-  
control, incontinency, im- moderation,  
dissoluteness, las- civiousness.

Yisa, i'.f. (Bako.), to cook sufficiently, burn.

Yisu, 6, ;/., greenness, rawness, un- cooked  
condition.

Yitakiana, i>.i., to be puzzled, at a  
loss to know how to do or understand  
something, to be perplexed.

Yitakianwa, ?'./., to be the subject of perplexity.

Yitalala, ?'./., to be overshadowing, to  
be lowering (of the weather).

Yitalela, ?'./., to overshadow, en-  
shroud ; tombe kiyitalela e lekwa  
yawonso, darkness en- shrouds  
everything.

Yiva, 7'./., to be, become bad.

Yivisa, 7/./., to vilify, make bad.

Yizama, i>.i., to bend, bow down.

Yizika, v.f., to bend, bow down.

Yo, //. 6, ., heat.

Yondo, 6, ;/., a plumed tuft, a tuft of hair.

Yosona, v.t. t to beat cruelly.

Yovo (=yo ovo) y' ovo, conj., and that.

Yovona, ?>./., to beat cruelly.

Yoya, 7/./ + to be unable to do anything further, & so let things take their course, to give up, give way.

Yoyelo, 6, ;/., weakness.

Yukisa, v.f., to render accustomed to, to accustom.

Yukwa, 7'., to be used to, accustomed to.

Yulula, v.t. (Bako.)^vilula, p. 448.

Yulumuka, v.t., to hang down to the ground (of drapery).

Y una, dem. pron., cl. i sing., \$rdpos. emphatic, used only after the verbal particle i, he ; i yandi yuna, it is he ; i mono yuna, it is I.

YUN-ZAV

(936 )

Yunga, 8, n. (Bako.), the unicorn beetle, also other fine metallic- coloured beetles.

Yutu, 6, n., a relative.

Yutumuka, ?/./+ to wear a training robe come in great state, to display like a turkey cock.

Z.

Za, dcf. aux.v., fut. conscq. subj., to do after, then (when used of the past), to then proceed to ; wele kuna, kaza vova kwa yau vo, he went there, hen he said that;

una baluaka knna ezandu baza sumba e  
ngulu, when they reached the market, they  
then proceeded to buy a  
pig-

-za (is therefore=bosi). Jizu wafwa  
kaza fuluka, Jesus  
died rose again.

Zaba, v.t.y to dip, immerse, take up  
at once out of the water, bap- tize.

Zadila, v.t., to throng, crowd about.

Zadi-zadi, 6, ;/., quickness, ability in  
learning. nkwa ntu a zadi-  
zadi, a quick learner, one who  
soon takes a thing in.

Zala, v.i. -fto fill, completely occupy,  
inside out (as water in a sunken boat),  
to pervade ; Nzambi ozele mwawonso, God  
pervades all space.

zala muna, v.i., to fill (of the sub-  
stance filling) ; o maza mazele muna  
mbungwa, the water filled the cup.

Zala, z/./. + to rise (of the tide).

Zaluluka, v.i., to be filled up com-  
pletely, of something which previously  
had been partly full.

Zalulwisa, v.t., to fill up something  
which has been partly filled already.

Zamba, v., to give a present, pay for  
a performance, pay ferry or passage  
money.

Zamba, 6, n., a fringe.

Zananana, v.i., to be held by the ex-  
treme end, to stick far out only held  
by the extreme end ; also to have a  
rough, irregular, untrimmed edge.

Zailgania, 6, ;/., the last small "hand"  
of plantain or bananas on a bunch (the  
perquisite of the man who cuts the  
plantain).

Zangananwa o ntima (4), v., to be troubled  
in one's mind.

Zangata, v.t., to mention (with respect), name, allude to.

Zangikilwa, 6, ;/., a stand.

Zanginika o ntima (4), v., to be anxious, troubled in mind, to make anxious.

Zangumuka, v.t., to rise, get up (a superior may use this to an inferior, but never vice versa).

Zaninika, v.t., to hold just at the extreme end, to cause the edge to be rough.

6 zanu, 6, ;;., the complete absence of all fear or respect, insubordination. baka or kitula e zanu, vj.za, 'nuna, App., but may be used with abstract nouns ; also to have no compunctions in reference to ; an animal which has used a track so often that it has no longer any suspicion or fear of it is said to kitula e nzila e zanu.

Zanuna, v.t., to be no longer afraid / of, lose all fear with regard to, \*V?t lose respect for, to do as one

Hf\*""^ likes with. An evil or depreciatory idea is always present 'when zanuna is used, never loving confidence; it cannot be used with abstract nouns. Zavuna, v.t., to bite tear.

Zavuti, 6, n., the rough edge of torn cloth or of broken wood\*

( 937 )

XAW-ZEV

Zawulu, 6, n. (Bako.), a spoon ( = zalu).

Zaya, i>. (to know), is often used where it would be more correct to say imagine, conclude, fancy, &c. ; i nzaya nzeye vo

wayele, that is why I fancied (knew) that you were gone.

o zaya vo, see under sia, i sia o zaya vo, & kismuna, App.

Zayi, 12, n. nkwa zayi, a wise person, one of good sense ; hence, a generous person, it being assumed that generosity is wisdom.

Zayilu, 6, ., a means of knowing.

Zazana, ?'./., to bewail, lament with gesticulations of grief, throwing up the hands & knocking one's self about.

Zatuna, 7/./ + to jerk off.

Zazuna, z/./.=zatuna, p. 477 App.

Zeboka, ?'./., to become limp, flabby, faint, wearied, weak ; also to become foolish, act like a fool.

Zekana, T/., to strive together in dispute, to dispute, wrangle, struggle (with a heavy load).

Zeke, 6, w. = zieka, App.

Zezele, 6, n., a mass of people, but used only with VU| thus e VU ye zezele kina ko, an immense host of people were there.

Zeloka, v., to dismount (from a hammock), to be put down from a nursing sling.

Zeloka, v.i., to melt (of metals).

Zelola, v.t., to melt (metals).

Zelola, v.t., to take out or set down from (a nursing sling).

Zelomona, 7/./.+to melt down.

Zeinbalala, ?'./ + to hang helplessly (as a broken limb or in a place of danger).

Zembama, v.i., to be swung or supported in a hammock or on a nursing band, to get into a hammock.

Zembeka, v.t., to carry (an infant in a sling).



Zembeleka, v.t., to drape, hang (curtains, flags, &c.).

Zenga e ntalu (2), v., to agree upon or fix a price.

Zenganana, v.i., to be dumbfounded, to have not a word to say for one's self, be astonished, astounded.

Zenganana, v.i., to be treated without respect, profaned ; see zengeneka, App.

Zengeneka, v.t., to nonplus, to leave ...not a word to reply, to leave no room for reply, to dumbfound, astound.

Zengeneka, v.t., to treat without the least respect, to be utterly regardless of value, importance or sacredness of things, to profane ; see nzengenga, App.

Zengo, 6, n., the proper or usual height (for ), high or low water mark, pitch, highest or lowest pitch, line of limit in height or depth, the lines of the tropics, the trajectory of a bullet, the proper elevation of a gun.

Zengomoka, v.i., to act madly, like a fool, to become infuriated, to be seized with a frenzy, be carried away, be beside one's self.

Zenzomoka, v.i., to flow out slowly as thick viscid fluids.

Zeoka, v.i., see zeboka, App.

Zeolola, 77., to impart, give or bestow a small quantity of something of which one has plenty to another.

Zetona, 2, n. (P. azeitona; Heb. zeth or zethan), olive tree, an olive. mazi ma zetona, olive oil.

Zevo, 6, n. (Bako.), the chin.  
OZ6VO weyi (at the end of the proposition) ; lit. what about ... then, how much more, much less ; omono kwame ovo ki- lendi kota

ko, ongeye ozevo weyi, if I may not enter,  
much  
3 P

ZEV-ZLN

(938

ZevO, continued.

less you (///. what about you then  
?)

Zewoka,) A ,. =zebok a Ap

Zewuka, i

Zeyalala, ^.z., to be fastened loosely.

Zeyeleka, ^./., to fasten loosely (tie, nail,  
braid, &c.).

Zeze, 12, ;/. =uzeze (App.).

Zi in the Dictionary appears as ji.

Ziaku, 2, n. (P. ?), one who is ac- cursed.

Ziatalala, ?/./., to hang closely, tightly,  
to or from, hold on tightly, to be fastened  
(upon), to be severe, unsparing toward.

Ziatidika, ?/./., to fasten... (upon), to  
cause to be severe, &c., as above.

Ziatidila, v.i., to fasten (itself upon).

Zieke, 6, ., a plant of the order of  
the musaceas (Strelitzia). Its leaves  
branch from a subter- raneous root-  
stock, and there is no stem of any  
kind. It bears a banana-like fruit  
full of seed.

Zietakana, v.i., to be entirely for- gotten.

Zietakanwa, v.i., to have lost all recollection  
of, to have entirely forgotten.

Zieziana, v.i., to be off the track, wander  
blindly.

Ziezianisa, v.t., to give evasive an-  
swers, to put on the wrong track, to  
show the wrong road.

Zika ye nzala (2), v., to be hungry, starve.

Zikamena (mid. of zikidila), v.i., to be  
shut in or out, excluded.

Ziki-ziki, 6, n., a special pointing out,  
indication, means of identifi- cation.

-aziki-ziki, adj., indicative, demon- strative.

Zikinisa, v.t., to specially indicate, point  
out.

Ziku, 6, . + reliability, also faithful- ness  
to one's marriage vows,

Ziku, continued. reliability  
in such matters ; hence,  
chastity.

nkwa ziku, one who can be relied  
upon, who is trustworthy. sia e ziku,  
v.t., to make sure. -aziku, a., firm,  
sure, reliable, trust- worthy, also  
chaste.

Ziknka, v.i., to be at perfection, in  
the prime of life, in the flower of  
one's age, to be at one's best, be  
perfect, in one's zenith, to have  
completed one's education, be very  
clever.

Zikuka, 9, ., the prime of life, the flower  
of one's age, perfection.

Zikula, v.t., to come to the point or  
the crux or to business, to treat the  
principal matter of a pala- ver, to  
say what one wants to say, to bring to  
perfection, maturity, know thoroughly,  
bring one's studies, plans, hopes, c.,  
to a full and satis- factory end ;  
ozikwidi e ki- fwalansa kiandi, he has  
per-

fectured his French ; se tuzi-  
kula o makani meto, let us now  
accomplish our plans ; ekoko  
diame dizikwidi o kokola, my

fowl is a full-blown rooster (is in full crow).

Zikumuka, v., to rush along, whirl (as/ a whirlwind or wheel).

Zikwa, 6, n., burial, funeral.

Zimbula, v.t., to find, find out, dis- cover.

Zinaziana o moyo (3), v., to long ardently for each other.

Zindalala, v.i., to be persistent, patiently plod on, persevere, obstinately hold on, endure.

Zinga, 6, n., a hole or pool left by a river at low water.

Zingidilwa, v.i., to be in trouble (as a mourner).

Zingila, v.i., to last a long while, continue, endure, remain, remain long (at a place).

zinga=to live or remain alive in

( 939 )

Z1N-ZUM

Zingila, continued.

use or without wearing out ; zingila, to last long. Zingrila e efundu (8), r/., to present as a contribution at the en- shrouding of a corpse.

Zinguluka, v.t., to last, endure, stay (a long time), be a long time, tarry, live a long time.

Zinwa o moyo (3), v., to be very wishful for or to , to desire earnestly to, to long for ar- dently.

Ziola, v.t., to smooth out a crease.

When a Kongo has been carry- ing a heavy weight for a long while, on arriving at a halting- place he will lie on the ground to undergo an operation of

"massage" or shampooing d la mode; he gets a man to walk slowly up and down on his back as he lies, and to press all the muscles. This is ziola, " to take out the creases." His head and upper part of the body is next bent back as far as possible, and all the "creases" being taken out, the patient feels refreshed, and takes a quiet nap.

Ziongola, v.f., to find, see.

Ziongola, v.t., to do one's best to ascertain something, investi- gate, scrutinize.

Ziongola, v.t., to make a round hole.

Ziotola, 'Z/./., to want very much.

Ziotola, v.t., to bring up, revive some old affair, also to mention, speak of or about, not used of or to one's betters.

Ziotolola, v.t., to say over and over again, not used of or to one's betters.

Zita, v.i., to be honoured, respected, honourable.

Zitalala, ^./.=zindalala, App.

Zitu, 12, n. kuhikila o zitu (12), z/./., to prepare for the reception of a guest.

Zitu, 6, //., load, burden, charge.

Zituka, T'./.-fto assume a healthy appearance (of an ulcer).

Ziungana, v.i. (Bako.), to be stirred, twisted round.

Ziungasa, v.t. (Bako.), to stir a pot, to twist round.

-azizi, a. ntima (4) azizi, a patient, plodding disposition.

Zizi, 6, n., appearance, face, counte- nance.

Zizila, 2/. + to bear stoically, patiently.

Zo, 6, //., a single plant. Zoba-zoba, 6, >z.=nkenka, p. 494.

-azoko-zoko, ., perforated or bored in many places.

Zolela, 6, .  
kuna zolela, adv., voluntarily, of  
own free will.

Zolelwa, v., to be wanted, demanded,  
to be obliged to (do something) ;  
ezono yazolelo o kwenda, yes- terday  
I had to go.

Zolesela, 77., to require, to desire ;  
unzolesele kenda, he wanted or required  
him to go. Zongela, v.f., to sell  
retail (of dry  
measure goods).

Zongolo, 6, ., a ring (circular mark),  
a round hole.

Zonzomoka, z'.z., to poke out, stick  
out, protrude, of a point only.

-azowa, a., foolish, absurd (of matters, &c.,  
not people, which takes  
-ezowa).

Zubana, v.i., to be much distressed,  
troubled, intensely grieved.

Zudika, v., to cause to stand quite  
still.

Zuka, 6, ., a sum loaned on interest,  
a loan.

Zuka o matadi (pi, 8), v., to stone.

Zula, 6, n. (from the root of zudika, to  
mass), a nation, a great fol- lowing.

Zulama, v.t., to stand quite still.

Zumbalala, z/.., to stand still in  
frightened perplexity & appre- hension.

ZUM-ZWA

( 940 )

Zumbi, 6, n., luck, good fortune,  
chance.

Zumbidika, v.t., to cause to stand  
still, as above.

Zumbulu, 6, n., the whirling past of

things seen by one in rapid  
motion, parallax.

Zumululu, 6, ., intensive form of  
above.

Zumbuluka, v.i., to be worried or  
crazed with many cares &  
duties, to have " too many irons  
in the fire/' to be full of  
cares.

Zunanana, v.i., to hang down (from).  
Zundalala, v.i., to stand high up, be  
prominent.

Zundidika, v.t., caus. of above.  
Zunga, 6, n., the surrounding country,  
the neighbourhood, a district.

Zungana, v.i., go about in all direc-  
tions (as one searching for something  
lost).

Zungumuka, ?/./'. +to twist aside, be  
distorted, go over to the other side  
or party.

Zuninika, v.t., to hang (something) down  
(from).

Zunu, 13, n. yaka zunu, to  
catch any one up in his speech.

Zuwana, v.i., to be going about, very  
busy, bustling about ; also to be  
rapidly revolving ; mu zu- wana, adv.,  
in rapid revolution.

Zuzuna, v.t., to pull & break (a rope or  
chain).

Zwabula, v.t., to scourge, lash, beat  
(with a rope, thong, lash, rod or  
small thin stick).

Butler & Tanner, The Selwood Printing Works, Frome, and London.

WORDS ACQUIRED TOO LATE FOR INSERTION.

ENGLISH-KONGO.

AND, see nsangi, in late words.  
ANNOUNCE, ?/./., zangata, talalakesa.  
ANNOUNCED, be, v.t., talalakiana.  
ANNOYED, be, v.t'., fisima. ANTS, a  
nest of, ., ezunzu, 8.  
APPEARANCE, n., tongameno, 6.  
As well as, see nsangi, in late  
words.

ASIDE, adv., muna mpeko (2). ASTRIDE,  
stand, v.t., tamanana.

BEAT time (in music), v., kuma.  
BREATHLESS impatience, ., esaka-  
saka, 8.  
BRIBE, ., nzimbu (2), za mfwanda  
(2).

BURN fiercely, v.i., sesoka.  
BUT (except), conj., ngatu. Bv,  
see ntente, in late words.

CARELESSLY, act, v.t., pampalakesa.

CARRY, v.t., kankula.

CAVE, ., mvungu, 4.

CLOTH, the long front fold of a, .,  
nkonzi, 4.  
COMBINED with, /r^.> niu nsangi (2)

a.  
COUPLE (of living creatures only), .,  
nzole, 4.

CRUELLY, act, v., ta e nto (2).  
CRUELTY, ., nto, 2. CURSE,  
n., mbaza, 2.

DAY by day, dfc/z/., nkusu mingyende,  
lumbu ntente.  
'DECLARE, v.t., zangata. DELIGHT in,  
v.t. t fwanda. DIE in great  
numbers, ?/./., lalumuka,  
lakumuka.  
in consequence of one's devotion,  
kankuka.



ENJOY, T/./., fwanda. ESPECIALLY,  
adv., ngatu. EXCEPT, prep.,  
ngatu. EXCESSIVELY, see yavana,  
in late words.

FILTH, to remove, z/./., kokomona.  
FOLD of cloth worn in front (long), n.,  
mbeka, 2.

FOREIGN lands, ., wa-ya-wa. FOSTER,  
v.t., tongona.

GRIEF, hopeless, ., manienge (pL 8) ;  
maniota (pi. 8).

HELMIA bulbifera, ., esoko, 8. HOLD  
up, v.t. t zangata.

IF not, conj., ngatu.  
INTERPRET, v.t., saula. ITCH,  
v.i. t fisima.

JOINT, ., eyiku, 8. KNEAD,  
v.t., kandula.

LARYNX, ., dinga-dinga, 6 (Bako.).  
LAW, to break a, v., piampialakesa.  
LIKENESS, ., tongameno, 6. LISTEN  
eagerly, v., zakidika o matu  
(pi. 9).  
LOUNGE about, v., sendomoka.

MARTYR'S death, to die, z/., kankuka.  
MISTAKE, make a, v., piampiala- kesa.  
MUSCLE, ., ngumbe, 2.

NEED (have a use for, need ot"), ?'.,  
vwa o mfunu (4) ; vwa o iikinzi (4).

3Q

NoR-Evi

( 942 )

NOR, conj., ngatu.

ODDS and evens, the game of, n.,

etoka, 8 (Bako.).  
OPPOSITE side, the, n., mpiluku, 2.

PAIR, n., mbadi, 2.

PATIENTLY, adv., o mbwiswa (4) a  
moyo (3).

PERHAPS, adv., ngatu.  
PERISH in great numbers, v.i., lalu-  
muka, lakumuka.  
PLEASURE in, take, v.t., fwanda.  
PROCLAIM, v.t., zangata. PROVOKE,  
v.t., saka.

REAR, v.t., tongona.  
REVERSE side, n., mpiluku, 2.  
SHOULDER, top of the, n., kinsunsu,

5-

SIMILARITY, n., tongameno, 6.  
SMALL-POX, n., mpimbidi-mbukidi,

2 (Bako.); kinsumbu, 5 (Bako.).  
SMEGMA PREPUTII, n., womvo, 12. So,  
conj., dianu vo, diau vo, ozevo.  
SORROW, n., ngunda, 2.  
without hope, manienge, pi. 8 ;  
maniota, pi. 8.

SPELL (evil influence), n., mbaza, 2.  
SPOT, one of a series of tiny, n., no-  
nono, 6.  
STAND astride, v., tamanana. STOP  
doing (not used of motion), v.,  
kuma.

STOP, continued.  
at, make no further progress in what  
one is doing, v.t., kumina.  
STRENGTH, n., nasi, 4.

TAUNT, v., landa o mambu (pi. 7). TELL  
(relate), v., talalakesa.  
THOUGHTLESSLY, act, v.t., pampala-  
kesa.  
TIME (in drill), mark ; beat (in music),  
v.i., kuma.  
TOGETHER with, /r<?/., munsangi (2)

a.

TOLD, be (related), v.i., talalakiana.  
TOSS up the folds of cloth in front of

one, in dancing, v., bala e

mbeka (2), or o nlamvu (4),  
or o nkonzi (4).

TRANSLATE, v.t., saula. TROUBLED,  
be, v.i., fisima. TRUTHFUL  
person, n., nkwa yeleka

(// 5)-

TURNS, take (stop for one another),  
v., kumana.

UNLESS, conj., ngatu. UTTERMOST,  
see yavana, in late words.

WARM (of fluids), a., -ankinzi-ampo-  
lolo.

WATCH suspiciously, v.t., konda. WELCOME,  
v.t., niengenena.

YAM, *Helmia bulbifera*, n., esoko, 8. YEAR  
by year, adv., mvu ntente.

KONGO-ENGLISH.

Bala e mbeka (2), or o nlamvu (4),  
or o nkonzi (4), v., to toss up the  
folds of cloth in front of one, in  
dancing.

Dianu vo, conj. + so.

Diau vo, conj. + so.

Dinga-dinga/6 (Bako.), n., the larynx.

Ekokola, 8, n., that which sticks to  
the pot, when cassava pudding is  
cooked. When the ekokola

has become hard and dry, it is  
called mbola (2).

Esaka-saka, 8, n., breathless im- patience.

Esoko, 8, //., *Helmia bulbifera*, a  
species of yam, which bears its  
tubers on its vine above the ground

; the wild variety is not good for food.

Etoka, 8 (Bako.), n., the game of odds and evens.

Eyiku, 8, n., a joint.

( 943 )

EZU-NKA

Ezunzu, 8, n., a nest of ants.

Fisima, v.t., to itch, be troubled, annoyed.

Fwanda, v.t., to enjoy, take pleasure in, delight in ; ke fwandanga madia mandi ko, he does not enjoy his food.

Kandula, v.t., to knead.

Kankuka, v.i., to die in consequence of one's devotion, to die a martyr's death.

Kankula, v.t., to carry.

Kieleka, 5, n. nkwa yeleka (pl.) a truthful person.

Kinsumbu, 5, n. (Bako.), small-pox.

Kinsunsu, 5, n., the top of the shoulder.

- ankinzi-ampololo, a., warm (of fluids).

Kokomona, v.t., to remove filth.

Konda, ?/./. + to watch suspiciously.

Kuma, v.t., to stop doing (not used of motion).

Kuma, v.i., to mark time (in drill), to beat time (in music).

Kumana, v.t., to stop (doing something, not motion) for each other, to give each other a chance, take turns.

Kumina, v.t., to stop at, making no further progress in what one is doing.

Kusu, 6, .=lukusu (p. 328).

Lakumuka, ^ v.i., to perish, die in  
Lalumuka, J great numbers. Landa o  
mambu (pi. 7), v. + to taunt.

Manienge, ")^/. 8, ;/., sorrow, hope-

Maniota, ) less grief, sorrow with- out  
hope.

Mbadi, 2, ;/., a pair, a couple (of  
things which always go in pairs).

Mbaza, 2, n., a curse, or spell, or  
some evil influence, which causes  
one to be always in trouble.

Mbeka, 2, ., the fold of cloth (long)  
worn in front. (This word is used in  
reference to those much respected.)  
o mbwiswa (4) a moyo (3), adv.,  
patiently.

Mfunu, 4, ;/. vwa o mfunu, v. + to  
have a use for, need of ; also, to  
be of use, useful ; mpwidi e lekwa  
kiaki mfunu, I have need of this  
thing ; e lekwa kiaki kivwidi o  
mfunu kikilu, this thing is very  
useful.

Mfwanda, 2, n.  
nzimbu za mfwanda, a bribe.

Monzi, 3, n. (Bako.), the penis.

Mpeko, 2, n., the side (of a path) ;  
bank (of a river).  
muna mpeko, adv., on one side,  
aside.

Mpiluku, 2, n., the reverse, the oppo- site  
side.

Mpimbidi-mbukidi, 2, n. (Bako.),  
(I swelled and burst), small- pox; also,  
a sickness resembling an attenuated form  
of small-pox ; chicken-pox (?).

Mvungu, 4, n., a cave.

Mwalakazi, 3, n. +one who evidences tender affection, as a mother towards her child (walakazi).

Nasi, 4, n., strength.

Ngatu, conj., unless, if not, except, but ; ngatu kenda, unless he goes ; ngatu ngeye, except you.

Ngatu, conj., especially ; after a negative, nor ; ngatu ngeye, especially you.

Ngatu, adv., perhaps ; ngatu unu kekwiza, perhaps he will come to-day.

Ngumbe, 2, ., a muscle.

Ngunda, 2, n., sorrow.

Niengenena, v.t., to welcome.  
Nkamba, 4, n. yika o nkamba, v., to join in a crowd of onlookers or participants.

NKO-ZAN

( 944 )

Nkonzi, 4, n., the fold of cloth (long) worn in front.

Nkusu mingyende, adv., day by day.  
Nonono, 6, n., a small spot, among many such; pi., a number of small spots aggregated. Nsangi, 2, ;/., a mixture.

mu nsangi a, prep., together with, combined with, as well as, and.

Ntka, 4, n., a descendant. Nteka, 2, .=ntekela (p. 898).

Ntente, 2, n. lumlm ntente, adv., day by day. mvu ntente, adv., year by year.

NtO, 2, n., cruelty.

ta e nto, v., to act cruelly.

Nzole, 4, w., a couple, two (of nouns of the 1st class, or living creatures only).

Pampalakesa, v.t. t to act carelessly,

thoughtlessly.  
Piampialakesa, v.t., to break a law,  
make a mistake.

Saka, v.t., to provoke.  
Saula, v.t., to interpret, translate.  
Sendomoka, v.i., to lounge about. Sesoka,  
v.i., to burn fiercely.

Talalakesa, v.t., to announce, tell, re- late.

Talalakiana, v.i., to be announced, told,  
related.

Tamanana, v.i., to stand astride.

Tongameno, 6, n., an appearance, similarity,  
likeness.

Tongona, v.t., to bring up, rear, foster.

Vodia, //. 6, n.  
langa e vodia, v., stop your noise  
(an insolent expression).

Wa-ya-wa, pi. 6, n., ^foreign or far- off  
lands.

Womvo, 12, ;/., smegma preputii.

Yavana, adv., to the uttermost, ex-  
cessively ; an elliptical expres-  
sion, until..., without mention- ing  
the end or possibility j ku- ndekena  
yavana ko, do not provoke me until I  
can no longer restrain myself.

Zakidika o matu (//. 9), v.t., to di-  
rect the ears, listen eagerly (to good  
news only).

Zangata, v.t., to hold up, announce, proclaim,  
declare.

A PPE NDIX

TO THE

GRAMMAR AND SYNTAX

( 946 ) pronounced as w before it, which is never the case ; it is always nzo zole, two houses, not nzw ezole.

This principle is seen in other cases also, when a final is pronounced as e before a word having a consonant initial ; thus :

Mwana-zumba, a bastard, is pronounced mwane-znmba.  
e FINAL.

E final does not elide before a word having an initial e. The only exception to this rule are the monosyllables se, ne, nze, ke, ye, and e standing alone as a Particle, these do elide before a and e ; also the e final of ese, a father, elides before the initial a and e of the Personal Pronouns.

S' anuim, they are now old, for se annnn.

S' asumuki, they are no^v shiners, se asumuki.

S' ekwendanga, he is going, se ekwendanga.

N' esi nsi ame, like my countrymen, ne esi nsi ame.

N' akw' ame, like my people, ne akwa ame.

K' akw' ame ko, not my people, ke akwa ame ko.

K' evata diame ko, not my town, ke evata diame ko.

Kw' es' andi, to his father, kwa ese andi.

-se FINAL.

-86 final, in nouns, is often pronounced as shi, in some districts, when fol- lowed by an initial a or e.

Ndoshi au, their presence, for ndose an.

Mnnshi ame, my sugar-cane, mnnse ame.

e INITIAL.

E initial elides after the Article o, which is sometimes placed before it, in treating the Noun of which it is the initial as a Noun of the First Class.

'yakala (eyakala) : the man.

'zina (ezina) : the corpse, thus euphemistically spoken of.

E initial also elides after the final of konso, any (except the e of esi), and after the \final ^/"mwisi, an inhabitant.



Konso 'vata : any town. Konso 'y  
a kala : any man. Mwisi 'vata : a  
man of the town.  
Mwisi 'kanda : one of the clan.

E initial elides after the Personal Pronouns, and the Demonstrative  
Prono- minal Particles i and 11.

Pers. Pron. Oyandi 'baba : he, the dumb man.

Omono 'kesa diandi : I, who am one of his soldiers.

Nge 'toko : you, young man.  
Pos. Pron. Ediame 'vata : my own town.

Ediaku 'bulukn : your own donkey.

E diandi 'meme : his sheep.

Edieto 'sikilu : our drum.

Edieno 'sau : your ferry.

Ediau 'yembe : their pigeon.

~>et. Pronl. Parts. Kadi u 'baba : for you are dumb.

I 'vata didi : this is the town.

initial does not elide after the Conjunction OVO, or, if ; although it  
does elide after the Locative, OVO, on (second pos.).

Ovo 'teva diaku : on your mat.

Ovo evata dikweme : if the town is burnt.

INITIAL.

initial (prefix to the verb in the second and third pers. sing.)  
elides after the  
Demonstrative Pronominal Particle i and 86.

I 'kwendel' o mbazi :

That is why you must go to-morrow.

Mfumu yandi kibeni i 'singa kwiza :

The Lord Himself shall come.

Owau se 'tinini :

Now he has run away.

Owau se 'vovele wo :

Now you have said it.

Owau se 'mon' e mpasi :

Now you will have trouble.

Yandi i 'vitidi e lekwa yawonsoho :

He was before all things.

FINAL. final in the Objective Pronouns, mio, kio, dio, no (that is to say, in those compounded with i), elides before the Interrogative and Impatient Interjection, e.

Nga sumba nsumba ki' e ?

Shall I buy it then ?

Unu tukesa mi' e ?

Shall we fell them to-day ?

Nusolwele fi' e ?

Have you found it ?

Ozevo simbadi' e!

Hold it then !

In the case of the other Objective Pronouns it does not elide.

Onata zo e ?

Will you carry them

Mbonga lo e ?

May I take it ?

FINAL. final in yo elides before the prefix o of Pronouns.

Y' omame masa mpe :

And my corn too.

( 948 )

EUPHONIC INFLUENCE.

A further instance of the remote euphonic influence noted on page 525 is found in the word menena, Applied Form of -ina, to be, 3rd pers. pi.

8th class, instead  
of menina.

mankondo mama, adieyi menena e mbwaki ?  
Why are these plantains red ?

Its natural form would be ma-inina, which contracts (p. 524) into menina;  
but the resultant e of the prefix me- causes a further change, and the second i becomes e, menena ; so that Euphonic law reduces ma-inina to menena.

In some Bantu languages, such as Se-Chuana, the consonantal and other changes due to Euphony are far more numerous and complicated than in Kongo.

#### CONTRACTIONS.

There are a few well-known contracted words among the Bantu languages, such as nkento, a woman, from nkazi ntu, or nkazi muntu, which is found as omukazendu in Herero (Damara-land).

Nkuliintu, an elder, from nkulu-muntu, is another instance ; the irregular accent being thus accounted for.

Nzo, a house, is found as ndaku in the language of the Bangala (Baiboko).

Otherwise there is not much evidence of contraction in Kongo words.

There are a few instances of such influence at work on reduplicated words ; thus, e kamba-kamba, borne by many, is found also as e kakamba.

The Bakongo also often contract in the case of reduplicated numerals ; thus they will say ta-tatu instead of tatu-tatu, three each; and zo-zole for zole- zole, two each, and so on.

Nonono, a number of tiny spots, is a contraction of nono-nono, from nona, to pick up.

#### THE NOUN.

##### DERIVATIVE NOUNS.

[p. 533.] THE TWELFTH DERIVATIVE.

When the Simple Form of the Verb [lu...u (luvangu)] is the basis of the construction of this Derivative, it is active in its meaning.

When it is formed from the Applied Form of the Verb[lu...ilu (luvangilu)]

the Noun has a passive meaning ; it may, however, be so formed to convey the idea of the Applied Form, and indicate a means of accomplishing.

Simple Form. Luvangu : the manufacture, how they make.  
Applied Form. Luvangilu : the manufacture, how it is made. The  
Eleventh Derivative denotes a manner, an act, a doing ; or with the  
sense of the Applied Form, ivhat it is made for.  
The Twelfth Derivative, a process, or a purpose for which. nth  
Der. Mpanga : a making.

Mpangwa : a being made.  
nth Der. Luvangu : the process of making.

Luvangilu : the process of being made, or the purpose for  
which it is made (the being made for).

Often it is not possible to trace these ideas, and where this form is  
used, it  
appears to be adopted as a convenient form to express the abstract  
idea of the  
general performance of the action indicated by the root. The eleventh  
would indicate a specific act ; the twelfth the act generally.

#### THE FIFTEENTH DERIVATIVE.

The Prefixes ki- and u- used in the construction of this form, are  
sometimes  
necessarily applied to a Compound Noun, or to a Noun qualified by some  
word  
or clause ; in such case the Prefix is not applied to the qualifying  
word or  
clause. Thus, from mbuta a makesa, captain of soldiers, comes kimbuta  
a  
makesa, a captaincy of soldiers, not kimbuta kia makesa, which would  
mean  
the captaincy of soldiers in another sense, namely, the superiority of  
soldiers  
over ordinary civilians ; so that in this instance, mbuta a makesa is  
the idea  
to which the ki- is to be applied, so mbuta-a-makesa is treated as a  
Com-  
pound Noun, and receives its Prefix accordingly. Any further  
qualifying word receives the Prefix also.

E kimbuta-a-makesa kiame kikatwilu: My  
captaincy has been taken away.

Kimwana-a-Nzainbi kiandi :

His Sonship with God.

This construction is further referred to in this Appendix, in the  
Syntax, under  
" The Subject, Compound Nouns."

#### THE SEVENTEENTH DERIVATIVE.

The Prefix *fi-* is applied to any Prefix of the Noun to which it is applied.

Filukaya : a tiny leaf. Fikinkutu  
: a tiny coat. Fidinkondo : a  
tiny plantain.

#### THE TWENTY-FIRST DERIVATIVE.

This Derivative, which follows properly on the Seventh, is formed by adding *ilu, elo, inu, or eno* to the Verb Stem, according to its Conjugation. It ex-

presses, not the thing which was the instrument of the performance of the

action, as the Seventh does, but the means, opportunity, circumstances, excuse,

reason, manner, and method. This Derivative is a sixth class Noun.

Baka, to catch ; bakilli, an opportunity or excuse for catching.

Kwenda, to go ; yendelo, a reason for going.

Vova, to say ; vovelo, a chance or reason for saying.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF NOUNS.

Nouns bearing the Prefix *ne-*, retain either their original class, or become

first class Nouns ; thus, from *nunu* (cl. 4), *dn* old man, comes, *nenunu* (cl. I

and 4), a very old man, or as a first class Noun making its plural in *aneminu,* or *akinenunii*.

#### FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

Nouns in *mil-*, which make the Plural in *mill-*, are accented on the 11 of the

*mu-*, because the *u* is radical, hence also its persistence in the Plural.

The rule therefore stands thus : All Nouns in *mil-*, which take the accent on

the *mu-*, form the Plural in *miu-*. The instances quoted on page 546 will

serve to illustrate this. *Mungula*, warmth, might be expected to take its accent

on the second syllable as though *nmngula*, but as the accent is on the first

syllable, it is clear that the *u* is radical, and that the word is a contraction of *mil + imgula*, and its Plural is therefore *mi + ungula = miilingiila*.

#### REDUPLICATED NOUNS.

The Reduplication of Nouns in the formation of the Diminutive forms, the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Derivatives, is explained on pages 535-537. Nouns are also reduplicated to give a partitive idea ; thus, mbele, a knife; mbele- mbele, a knife each.

Babakidi kimbundi-kimbundi :  
They received each of them a piece of cloth.

Ubavana mbele-mbele ye mpu-mpu :  
Give them each a knife and a hat.

#### ADJECTIVES.

page 563, under the word -nkwa, possessing, having, some sentences are given illustrating the usage and concord of the word ; while they are useful for that purpose, they are inappropriate, for -nkwa is only used where the possession is an acquirement, or a changed condition, and not an original or normal condition or possession. So that it is correct to speak of those whose hair has become grey as akwa mvu, for their hair was once of another colour ; but it is not correct to speak of black people as akwa ndombe, for that is their normal colour, and as there is no change in that respect, nkwa or akwa cannot be used.

So, too, the sentences as to black-haired goats, and white-flowering trees are inappropriate for the same reason, such being their natural condition ; akwa nzala is a correct expression, for that should scarcely be a permanent or normal condition.

[p. 564.]

When -ingi and Nouns  
they qualify agree,  
and prefaced

Class- 2

Sing, eyingi eyayingi

Plur. ezingi ezayingi

Class- xo&ii  
Sing.

QUANTITATIVE ADJECTIVES.

-ingi, -ayingi.

ayingi are used intensively or emphatically without the they take the Prefix proper to the Noun with which they to that, the Article, in all but the first class.

3&4 s&6 7&8 9

owingi ekingi edingi okwingi  
owayingi ekiayingi ediayingi okwayingi

emingi eyingi omengi omengi

emi ayingi eyayingi omayingi omayingi

oluingi  
oluayingi  
otwingi  
otwayingi  
owingi  
owayingi  
owingi  
owayingi  
owingi  
owayingi  
omengi  
omayingi  
ovingi  
ovayingi  
omwingi  
omwayingi  
eflngi  
efiayingi

[p. 565.]

Konso ona obakidi eyingi:

Any one who has obtained many.

Awana balongwa omayingi (or omengi) : Those who were taught many things.

Ovo bawidi edingi: If they heard much.

-awonso, -awanso.

-awonsono, -awansono.

all, every, every one, each, each one, the whole of them, all of them, the lot, the whole.

( 952 )

These Adjectives are derived from the root onso, and might perhaps be more properly written -ail onso, as in the case of the other word for all, -au ekuln.

All the things : lekwa yau ekuln, or lekwa yau onso. The form awonso has, however, been preferred.

This derivation accounts for an apparent irregularity in these Adjectives from onso ; for when used in the singular, as an equivalent of the whole, only the Secondary Form is used.

E nzo yawonso (or yau ekulu) nsongonia nkutu :

The whole house was nothing but driver ants (full of them).  
nti wawonso uwumini:

The whole tree is dry.

The plural of the Secondary Form being identical with the plural of the Primary Form, this distinction in the plural is not noticeable ; it is only apparent in the singular, and even then only in Classes j, 2, 3, and 4.

In the Secondary Form of the plural of the first class there are two forms,

awonso, or yawonso; they is not characteristic of the plural of the first class,

but it is clearly yau onso, and goes to further establish the above conclusion as to the derivation of -awonso.

wantu awonso bazolele o kwenda:

All the people want to go.

Yawonso akwa masumu :

All are guilty.

Konso, any, each, is most probably derived from the same root, onso ; being a contraction of ku-onso.

Kibeni.

Kibeni must be classed as an Indeclinable Adjective ; its prime sense is, usual, ordinary, customary, in general use, regular, normal.

mwatu kibeni :

The ordinary clothing.



Nwiza muna lumbu kibeni kia nlongo:  
Come on the regular day for medicine. I  
etona kibeni dia wivwa wau:  
This is the normal colour of these mushrooms.

When used with the Personal Pronouns, it is expressed in English by  
the  
Suffix -self, or with the Possessive Pronouns by own.

Kwiza kekwiza yandi kibeni :

He himself is coming.

Yeno kibeni nuvovele wo:

You, your own selves said so.

E nzo andi kibeni mpe ividi :

His own house too is burnt.

Bakutumwini o nlele ame kibeni :

They took away my own cloth.

SECONDARY NUMERALS, DEMONSTRATIVE FORM.

There is a Demonstrative Form of the Secondary Numerals from 1-9,  
which  
is made by prefixing the Article (proper to its class) to the  
Secondary Form ;

(953 )

the sense thus imparted is that of the emphasized Definite Article  
before a  
Numeral, in English ; thus :

Primary. Nzo zole zambote : Two good houses.

Secondary. Zizole zambote : Two are good ; or, two good ones.

Demonstrative. J Ezizole Zam fo te : ^ The tW are g d ' r > the tw g d  
Secondary. ) ' \ ones.

When the Article is applied to Prefixes having a vowel initial, the  
Semi-

vowels, w or y, intervene between the Article and the Prefix ; w  
before U, and y before i.

e + imosi becomes eyimosi, one of them, the one.

e+itatu eyitatu, three of them, the three.

+ utanu owutanu, five of them, the five.

Mima nkombo zame, bongga zizole, ezizole zakondwa e mpaka,

ke zau ko :  
From among my goats, take two ; the two without horns, not those.

Ke tusolwele e lekwa yaku yawonso ko, kansi eyitanu oyikidi,  
i yau yiyi :  
We have not found all your things, but here are the five you  
mentioned.

The sense of a certain (one, two, &c.) in particular, is also implied  
by this form.

Twele ye mfumu eyiinosi, Kumpaya :  
We went with a certain chief (named) Kumpaya.

Muna evata edimosi mubwidi e diambu dia kutulukisa:  
Something happened in a certain town to warn us.

E dinkondo edimosi: A  
certain plantain.  
muntu omosi:

A certain man.

In the case of the Numerals from 10 upwards, the Numerals mentioned  
become Nouns, and precede.  
makumole ma wantu:

The 20 men.  
mazunda mole ye nkama tatu za ngombe kafutiswa :  
The 2,300 cattle which he had to pay.  
nzole.

There is another secondary form of the Numeral two, in the 1st class,  
o  
nzole, a couple, two; it is a noun of the 4th class. It is also used  
of living creatures.  
nzole wina muna nzo wan:  
Two are in the house now.

[p. 572.] Ye and yo in joining Numerals.

The Conjunctions used in joining tens, hundreds, and thousands, are ye  
and  
yo, according to the class of the Numeral following. The ye before the  
Numerals bearing the Prefixes ma- and lu-, on pp. 572 and 573, are  
errata.

Matadi nkama yo makumatanu yo mematatu:  
153 stones.

THE PRONOUN.

[P- 578.]

SUBJECTIVE PRONOMINAL PREFIXES.

FIRST PERSON SINGULAR.

The Subjective Pronominal Prefix of the first person singular is the heavy nasal, m or n, in the present indefinite indicative ; but in the present perfect indicative and future indefinite subjunctive, it is the light nasal.

Pres. indef. indie. Pres. perf. indie.

Put. indef. subj.

nyambula, I leave ; ngyambwidi, I left ; ngyambula, that  
nwanda, I strike ; ngwende, I struck ; ngwanda, that  
nlanda, I follow ; ndende, I followed ; ndanda, that

nata, I carry ; ndete, I carried ; ndata, that

nsumba, I buy ; nsumbidi, I bought ; nsumba, that

may leave,  
may strike,  
may follow,  
may carry,  
may buy.

In applying the Pronominal Prefix of the 1st person singular to the Adjective (see p. 578), there are two forms in the Negative, kianene ko, and ki wanene ko, / am not great.

THIRD PERSON SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

The Prefixes, e- and ke-, of the 3rd person singular, are used indiscriminately, so also a- and ka- ; but e- is also an alternative of be- in the 3rd person plural ; so is a- of ba-. It follows, then, that the shortest forms of the singular and plural are identical ; this is confusing, and it is therefore advisable to use the full forms, ke-, ka-, be-, ba-, to avoid all obscurity, and especially so since

these forms are used much more widely through the country. It is true that ka-, Positive, is identical with the ka- of the Unnatural Negative (p. 607) ; but there is an accent on the latter ka-, which effectively distinguishes it. Kavila, he perished ; kavila, that he may not perish.

It is necessary to choose between the forms in adopting a style, and the full forms are preferable for the above reasons ; they are, however, used indiscriminately, in the same sentence, by the natives of San Salvador and its neighbourhood.

THIRD PERSON SINGULAR, o- OR ka-.

On page 647 it is noted that when a personal subject, or its pronoun, is mentioned immediately before a Verb in the third person, the Pronominal Prefix is o or w (before a vowel) ; when the subject is not mentioned immediately before the Verb, and the Prefix is its only representative, ke-, e-, ka-, or a- is used.

This may serve as a general rule, but further study reveals the following more precise rules. The Prefix o- or w- (before a vowel), or u- immediately

( 955 )

before an Objective Pronominal Prefix, is, for convenience in treating the subject, here referred to as the Prefix in o ; while the Prefixes ke- or e-, ka- or a-, are referred to as the Prefix in k.

1. When the Subject immediately precedes the Predicate, or even when it is absent, the Prefix in o- is used, in a simple statement.  
nleke aku osasukidi :

Your boy has recovered.  
muntu, ona bayikidi, ofwidi :

The man they mentioned is dead.

Wina kwandi muna nzo andi:

He is in his house.  
Ee diambu ko, wenda kwandi :

Never mind, he may go.

Ofongele vana ezandu :  
He sat on the market place.

2. When the Object precedes the Verb, the Prefix in k is used, unless the Object is further represented by an Objective Pronominal Prefix, or an Ob- jective Pronoun after the Verb, in which case the Prefix is o.

Mbizi kasumbidi:

He has bought some meat.

Nzo andi kazolele o tunga:

He wants to build his house.

Ntete andi kayekekele muna nzo:

He set his carrier's basket up against the house.

Mwana andi kezidi wukisa :

He has come to have his child medically treated.

Kinkutu kiaku kewomalanga :

He is ironing your coat.

Edi kabenze vo tukwenda :

He thought that we were going (lit. this he thought, that, &c.).

Edi kavovele vo mbazi betala kio :

He said that they should see it to-morrow.

Edi kazolele, kenda o unu :

He wants to go to-day.

IVhere the Object is further represented.

E kuma kadi, o nkanda ame osumbidi wo :

Because he bought my book. E  
nzo andi kibeni oyokele yo :

He burnt his own house.  
Okalokala, e ntumbu, osolwele yo :

At length he found the needle.  
mwana andi kibeni, umvondele :

He killed his own child.

3. When the Verb is preceded by its own Infinitive Noun, the Prefix is always in k.

( 956 )

Kwiza kekwiza :

He is coming.

Yela keyelanga kikilu:

He is very sick.

Teka keteka kio o mbatu :

He will sell it later on in the day.

4. The Interrogative Pronouns, awayi, adieyi, ameyi, &c., nki, nkia, kwa, require the Prefix in k.

Aweyi kavovele ?

What did he say ?

Nki kasumbidi ?

What has he bought ?

Nkia muntu kabokele?

What man did he call ?

5. When a Subjunctive Clause is brought in by VO or OVO, that; or when it is understood, the Prefix in k is used ; but when the Clause introduced is in the Indicative Mood, the Prefix in o is used.

Subjunctive.

Nzolele vo kenda :

I wish that he should go.

Tuvovele vo keza:

We said that he should come.

Edi bavovele vo kenda o mbazi :

They said that he should go to-morrow.

Edi tuzolele katoma kio nata:

What we want is that he should carry it carefully.

TJtulombele o nswa, ovo, kenda:

He asked of us permission to go (that he might go).

Indicative.

Edi bavovele vo, okwenda o mbazi :

They said that he will go to-morrow.

Nzolele kala vo wenda, kansi owau e ntangwa isakidi: I

wish that he had gone, but now it is too late.

Edi tubenze otoma kio nata:

We thought that he would carry it carefully.

6. The normal position of an Adverb or Adverbial Clause is following its

Verb, and when it so appears, the Verb takes the Prefix in o (unless some other

rule supervenes to the contrary). There are, however, some Adverbs which

always precede their Verb, and when they are thus in their normal position,

preceding the Verb, they also are followed by the Prefix in o. The following are

the Adverbs referred to : i bosu, deke, kasikila, kosi, kole, nanga, nangi,

nangu (perhaps), okalokala, e elelo, e ntete, oku kwakwendewa, oku kwakwiziwa, oku kwatukwa, and other variations of these last three Adverbs.

There are other Adverbs which precede their Verb, and also cause it to assume the Applied Form ; these induce the Prefix in k. They are as follows : diau, dianu, i diau, i dianu, i, e kuma, i kuma kiki, nkia

(957 ) kuma, mu nkia kuma and like combinations with bila, elonda, and eya- ndu , mu nki, mu nkia diambu, adieyi. The Adverbial Particles, ' se, sa, sanga, and singa, also require the Prefix in k.

When any other Adverb precedes its Verb for emphasis, the Prefix in k is applied to the Verb.

Adverbs in normal position.

Wele o fuku muna nkonda :

He went hunting by night.

Osumbidi yo o unu :

He bought it to-day.

Kasikila ofila e mpaka :

Perhaps he will raise objections.

Wele kwandi kuna nzo :

He is gone to the house.

Ofongele vana etadi:

He sat on the stone.

Ovangidi dio muna diambu dieto:

He did it for our sake.

Ovene kio kwa yeto :

He gave it to us. Okalokala  
umvene wo : At last he gave  
it to him.

Adverbs requiring the Applied Form.

Dianu kayambulwidi e ngolo zandi:

Therefore he abandoned his opposition (strength).

I kazolele wo :

That is why he wants it.

Mu nkia kuma kendele?

Why did he go ?

I kuma kiki kasumbidi kio :

That is why he bought it.

I kezidi :

That is why he came.

The Particles mentioned.

Sa kenda:

He will soon go.

Sanga kavutula wo :

He will soon return it.

Ordinary Adverb preceding, and therefore in abnormal position.

Malembe kekwendanga:



He goes gently.

Malu-malu kele :

He is gone on foot.

Mbatu kekwiza:

He will come presently.

3 R

( 958 )

Fuku kele omu nkonda :

At night he went stalking game.

7. It is noted in this Appendix, in the Syntax, under the " Attributes of the Subject The Article," in Rule 38, that the following Adverbs of time, when

preceding their Verb, and especially emphatic, take the Article ; in that case

they take the Prefix in o instead of that in k. The Adverbs in question are :

o fuku, o mbanu, o nganu, o mbatu, o ngatu, o masika, o mbazi, o unu, e elelo. mbazi okwiza :

To-morrow he will come.

fuku wele kuna evata diandi :

He went by night to his town.

unu otekele kio:

He sold it to-day.

8. When an Adverbial Clause precedes its Verb for emphasis, the Prefix in k

is applied, but where there is no emphasis at all, the Prefix in o is used.

Ngyenda zingi kele:

He went often.

Kuna nzo kele :

He went to the house.

Vana etadi kafongele :

He sat on the stone.

Muna diambu dieto kavangidi dio:

For our sake he did it. Muna  
nlungu kele vwanda : He went  
and sat in the canoe.

Kuna tuyikidi kele :

He is gone to the place which we spoke of.

Kwa yeto kavene kio :

He gave it to us.

Ke lumbu kiantete ko, o Kalembe, kekungikanga vo i  
makangu mandi:

It is not the first day that Kalembe is calling me his friend.

Ngika zingi kangikidi wo: Many  
times he has so spoken of me.

I ndunganisa yiyi, o Nzambi, kalunganisi owu kavovele:  
This is the way in which God has fulfilled what He said.

No emphasis.

Kansi muna diambu dieto ovangidi dio :

But for our sake he did it.

Muna maka mambu otondele:

He was thankful for some things.

Ezaka ntangwa okwizanga :

Sometimes he comes.

Kiau kolo eki olele :

During this time he slept.

( 959 )

9- The Verb in a Relative Clause takes the Prefix in k.  
mfumu ozolele o kutuvana o nlele katusongele:

The chief wishes to give us the cloth which he showed us.

Bakatwidi e kiandu kina kafongele o nkento:

They took away the chair on which the woman sat.

I nsadisa kansadisi, o Mpukuta:

This is the way in which Mpukuta helped me.

Obongele konso eki kazolele :

He took whatever he liked.

Bamvene e ntaku zina kayikidi :

They gave me the brass rods which he directed.

Zina kanete ke zifwene ko :

Those which he took were insufficient.

To. After yambula, let, or its abbreviated form, mbula, the Prefix in k is employed.

Nunyambula kenda:

Let him go.

Mbula kakota:

Let him enter.

Yambula kateka dia:

Let him eat first.

11. The following Conjunctions induce the Prefix in k:

Kasi own : but now... !

Kimana, kinumana : so that, in order that.

Kufwila owu Orwau...ko : although, even if.

Mpasi, mpasi owu (but not mpasi ovo) : so long as, but only.

Mpasi yavana : nevertheless, all the same, even then, still, yet.

Musungula, ngatu : nor, neither (i.e. after a negative clause).

Nanga, nangi, nangu: unless, if not, except.  
nlongo mpasi.

Una : since, when, as, while, as or so soon as, after.

Una... una: as... so.

Vava, Ova (but not OVO) : when, after, as or so soon as.

Wau : now that, since, when, as, while, as or so soon as.

Wau kadi : now that, because.

Ovo wau : if so, in that case.

WOWO...WQWO : as... so.

Yavana : until, before, so that.

The other Conjunctions (so far as they have been at present obtained) are followed by the Prefix in o.

Kufwila wau kele ko :

Although he has gone.

Mpasi kenda kaka :

So long as he goes.

Kimana keza:

So that he may come.

( 96o)

Una kavovele wo :

When he said that.

Ova kesumba kio :

When he buys it.

Wan. kazolele kala, wau kena :

As he wanted to be, so he is.

Yavana kekwiza :

Until he comes.

Oyangalele wau kekwenda:

He is happy now that he is going.

Una kavovele wo, oyambwidi e mpaka zandi:

When he said that, he did not further object.

Ngatu o mwana ankazi kasunda o ngwa and! ankazi :

Neither is a nephew superior to his uncle.

Musungula kanusadisa:

Neither will he help you.

Ova keluaka, umbokela:

When he arrives, call me.

Vava kasolwele kio, kiese kamwene :

When he found it, he was delighted.

Yavana kavewa o nswa, kayenda ko :

Until he had permission, he did not go.

Kufwila own kafntidi e mfnka ko, o nzuka usidi :

Even if he paid the debt, the interest remains (unpaid).

After the other Conjunctions.

Ovo o Nzambi otoma kunsadisa: or

Nzambi, ovo otoma knnsadisa :

If God helps me well.

mfumu aku, ovo ozolele o sumba o mungwa:

If your chief wants to buy salt. Ovo

o mpangi ame okwikidi wo :

If my brother agrees to it. Ovo

tukuntnma, okwenda:

If we send him, he will go.

Ovo otumini o nleke andi :

If he sent his servant.

Kala wenda, nga ovulukidi :

If he had gone, he would have been saved.

Kala vo osinsa, nga ovangidi edi mpovele:

If he had tried, he would have done what I said.

Kana okwenda, kana osala, ke diambu ko:

Whether he goes or stays, it does not matter.

12. The Prefix in k is used after i bosì, after that, then, and the next thing

was, c., when the Verb follows it immediately, without any pause ; but when

there is a pause (comma) after the i bosi, the Prefix in o is used. In the first

(961 )

case, the matter introduced by i bosi simply follows on in the course of things, without any special importance, while in the latter case, i bosi commences a fresh sentence, or stage in the proceedings, and introduces a new matter of importance.

I bosi katusongele e nzo andi :

After that he showed us his house.

I bosi kambokele :

Then he called him.

Toma kunsonga, i bosi kevanganga kio :  
Show him carefully, then he will do it.

After pause.

I bosi, otadidi e lekwa yawonso kavangidi :

In the next place he looked at all the things which he had made.

I bosi, otombokole, wele kuna evata diandi:

After this, he came up, and went to his town.

I bosi, oyuvwidi edi dia Mpongi:  
The next stage in the proceedings was this, he asked about Mpongi's affair.

I bosi, okotele, o muntu akaka... :  
After this, another man came in (and then...).

[p. 578.] OBJECTIVE PRONOMINAL PREFIXES.

The Objective Pronominal Prefix of the 1st person singular is always the light nasal, m or n, in all moods and tenses.

Kundata : to carry me.  
Kandata : that he may carry me. Kandete  
: he carried me.

PRONOMINAL PARTICLES.

On the top of page 579 there is a list of Pronominal Particles used when a Noun stands in apposition to a Personal Pronoun ; the list has been deranged in the printing, and should read as follows :

Person. Singular. Plural.

I. i. tu, twa, tu a.

II. TI. nu, nwa, nu a.

It is better to write these as separate Particles, rather than as Prefixes.

Kadi ongeye u mfumu :

Because you are a chief.

Mono i nleke aku:

I am your servant.

[p. 579.] EMPHATIC PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The Emphatic Personal Pronouns, i'twame, kwandi, kwau, c., are idiomatically used with the Infinitive in the manner illustrated by the following sentences. The 1st & 2nd persons singular and plural are perfectly normal in their employment, and the 3rd persons singular and plural also, in so far as they refer to living creatures ; but kwandi is used both in the singular and

( 9 62 )

plural in reference to inanimate objects, and the vegetable kingdom ; kwau never being used in reference to inanimate objects, only of living creatures.

Oyandi mpe, kwenda kwandi :

He too is to go.

Ezaka ntangwa a mpuku mpe, bakama kwau:

Sometimes rats too are caught.

mankondo mpe, diwa kwandi :

Plantains too are edible. Oyeto

aleke mpe, zonza kweto:

We children too quarrel. Omono

mpe sumba kwame :

I too will buy.

Oyeno mpe fwa kweno konso lumbu:  
You too will die some day.

Kwandi.

Kwandi is often used in a reassuring sense, as only is used in English.

Nlemvo kwandi:

It is only Nlemvo (it is all right).

Mbwa kwandi:

Only a dog (supposed to have been something worse).

PERSONAL PRONOUNS COMBINED WITH yo.

The combinations of the Personal Pronouns with the Conjunction yo are\* given on page 581. When the Personal Pronoun is brought for emphasis to

the head of the sentence, the Preposition is still combined with a Pronoun after the Verb. These Pronouns are as follows :

Person. Singular. Plural.

I. yame j

II. yaku \ yau in all persons.

III. yandi J

Mono ketuka kiyanga yame :

He was just walking with me.

1 yandi kazolelele nwana yandi :

It is with him that he wants to fight.

Yeto kamonanini yau:

He (saw) stopped and talked with us.

I yeno kasauziana yau :

It was between you and him that there was such ill-feeling.

///., It was you with whom he entertained the mutual aversion (with you).

Kadi yeto kadidi yau :

For he ate with us.

[p. 585.] INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Interrogative Pronouns akieyi, awayi, &c., may appear without the



Prefix a-, kieyi, weyi, &c. The Prefix a- adds force to the question, and evidences a desire or need to know.

( 963 )

In making an inquiry as to the comparative size, &c., of several things, the things are stated, and the question may then be framed as though the things were persons ; that is to say, Personal Pronouns and even Nouns may be used in the question ; the Interrogative Pronoun proper to the Class of the things may also be used, instead of the Personal Interrogative.

Vana vena o malonga mau amatanu, nani i mote ; or adieyi diwete ?

Which is the most beautiful of those three plates ?

Andieyi or nki i nene, e nzo vo, ovo e kiandu kina mo?

Which is the greater, the house or the chair which is in it ?

[p. 585.] DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

POSITIONS.

The positions of the three forms of the Kongo Demonstrative Pronouns are better explained as follows :

Although, in English, there are only two Positions recognised by the Demonstratives, here and there ; this and that ; these and those ; there are in Kongo three Positions recognised.

The First Position is used of that which is close to the speaker, just as the First Position in English : eki, this; eyi, these; oku, here.

The Second Position is used in reference to that which is with or near to the person addressed : ekio, that (where you are) ; eyo, those ; oko, there.

The Third Position regards that which is at a distance remote from both the speaker and the person addressed : ekina, that- eyina, those; kuna, there.

[p. 587.] EMPHATIC DEMONSTRATIVES.

In the First and Second Emphatic Forms, 1st class, plural, 2nd position, beside the form, awowo, those, there is an alternative form in use, awoyo.

The Emphatic Demonstratives used after the Particle *i*, given on page 589, have only the forms of the 1st position tabulated, as the forms of the 2nd and 3rd positions are identical with those of the First Emphatics ; exception must be made, however, in the case of the 1st class, which are as follows :

Singular. Plural.

1st Position, *i yandi yuyu*, this is he ; *i yau yaya*, these are they.  
2nd *i yandi yoyo*, that is he ; *i yau yoyo*, those are they.  
*yd i yandi yuna*, that is he ; *i yau yana*, those are they.

ADVERBS.

[p. 606.] *Dianu, diau*.

*Dianu, diau, i dianu*, and *i dian*, for this reason, therefore, that is why, always require the Applied Form of the Verb which they modify ; but *dianu VO* and *dian VO*, therefore, so, are Conjunctions, and have no such influence.

*I dianu basumbila kio* : That is why they bought it.

*Dianu wendela* :

Go for that very reason.

*Diau nzolele tungila e nzo akaka*:

That is why I wish to build another house.

*Kwenda yadi kwenda, kansi, mbwene o muntu umpovese vo, Kwendi ko; dianu vo, kikwenda diaka ko* :

I should have gone, but I saw some one who told me not to go, so I am not going any more.

*Yansadisa nsadisa zingi, diau vo nzolele kansadisa owau*:

I have often helped him, so I want him to help me now.

*Adi*.

*Adi*, once, appears as an Adverb, as well as the root of the Auxiliary Verb *-adi*.

*Adi tu mfumu, kansi owau tu mpasi wantu* :

We were chiefs, but now we are common people.

*Kiamakulu*.

*Kiamakulu*, for good, once for all, finally, definitely, requires the Applied

Form of the Verb which it modifies, when it is emphatic, and figures as the most important point of the remark ; otherwise the Simple Form of the Verb may be used.

When it appears in a question, or a reply, it is preceded by its article e, with or without the Applied Form, accordingly as it may be emphatic or otherwise.

Nga osumhila kio e kiamakulu e?

Will you buy it then right out ? Blo kadi, e kiamakulu nsumbila kio:

Yes, I will buy it right out.  
Tuteka kunsindikila kiamakulu, i bosii...:  
We will first send him off for good, and then....  
Ozevo nukwikididi dio kiamakulu e ? So  
you agreed to it definitely ?

( 965 )

LOCATIVE ADVERBS.

When the Locative Adverbs follow immediately upon an Intransitive Verb, either in a positive or negative sentence, they assume a shortened form, ko, VO, mo; unless the Locative is emphatic. When emphatic, or under other circumstances than those above referred to, they assume the ordinary forms.

Wele ko :

He has gone there.

Fonga kafongele vo:

He sat on it.

I bosii badiukidi mo:

Then they entered into it (therein).

Kizolele ko kwenda ko :

I do not want to go there.

Knkoti mo kwaku ko :

Do not enter.

After <i Transitive, the ordinary forms.  
Nata kio kuna :

Carry it there.

Kuna kasisidi kio:

He left it there.

THE PREPOSITION.

LOCATIVE PREPOSITIONS.

It is noted on page 609 that when the Locatives are used before a Noun ex-  
pressing a living creature, kwa, or some combination of kwa with oku, kuna,  
&c., is the only form of Locative admissible ; this requires to be modified in the  
case of such Verbs as naturally take mima after them, as kwikila muna, to  
believe in; sia e VUVU muna, to rely on; yekeka muna, to throw the respon-  
sibility upon; dia e mpaku muna, to levy a tax upon; in such cases some form of muna is used, rather than kwa.

Ke bekwikilanga muna Mfumu eto ko:

They do not believe in our Lord.

I muna Makitu basidi e vuvu :

They relied upon Makitu.  
Bayekekele e diambu diau omu mono :  
They made me responsible for their affair.

Mu esi nsi bedilanga e mpaku :  
On the people of the country they levy the tax.

Vana is occasionally used in the same way.

Bafukidi eteva vana mfumu wau kalele :  
They covered the chief with a mat as he slept.

, The Locative Prepositions assume abbreviated forms when they immediately follow the Verb, in Negative Clauses. The forms are : ku, va, mu, without any Article Prefix, or sign of Position. The Objective Pronoun intervening

does not prevent the use of these forms. The lengthened forms are admissible, but their presence is emphatic.

Kizolele kota mu nzo andi ko :

I do not want to enter his house.

Kufongi va eteva diame ko :

Do not sit on my mat.

Kiele ku evata ko :

I did not go to the town.

Ke mu diambu dieto ko:

Not on our account.

Kuvovela ku makasi ko :

Do not speak angrily (in anger).

Kala kuna :

There remain.

These shortened forms very often appear when the Preposition follows immediately on the Verb, when there is no idea of position implied ; also in a reply

I (967) as to, from or in where, or into what, when the Locative commences the sentence.

Obudidi zo mu nzimbu :

He exchanged them for beads.  
fuku wele mu nkonda:

At night he went hunting.

Ku evata kele :

He is gone to the town.

Mu nkele kasidi wo :

He put it in the box.

PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES.

Further Prepositional Phrases should be added to those given on page 612 ; among them :

...ke..., ...by..., from... to... , of past time only.

yamu. . ,ya. . . , . . .by . . . , from. . .to. . . , of future time only.

muna nzinguluka a, round, in the environment of.

e kikaka yo or muna, ) f f

e vaudi yo or muna, J ]

In the case of the two latter phrases, yo is used with persons, muna with things.

Lumbu ke lumbu kezidi :

He came day by day.

Bemona o wetu yamu mvu ya mvu:

They will be happy for ever (year by year).

Bafongele muna nzinguluka a nkisi :

They sat round the fetish. Sia kio e kikaka muna mbele zakaka:

Put it apart from the other knives.

Nukala e vaudi yo wantu awaya:

Keep separate from these people.

Muna nsi a ntima.

In the Prepositional phrase, muna nsi a ntima, the Noun, nsi a ntima, is

not a Compound Noun, nsi-a-ntima ; but where it is qualified by a Possessive

Pronoun, the Pronoun follows immediately after the Noun nsi, not after ntima.

Muna nsi andi a ntima:

From, at or to the bottom of his heart.

Ya, ye, yo.

The rules as to the combination of the Article in this Preposition will be

found in this Appendix, in the Syntax, under "The Attributes of the Subject."

For an idiomatic use of ya, ye, yo, see page 932, under ya.

Mu nsangi a.

The Preposition mu nsangi a implies in commixture with, together with, combined with, and hence becomes almost equivalent to the English Conjunctions, as well as, and, also.

Omwene o wonga mu nsangi a kiese: He had some fear together with joy.

#### THE CONJUNCTION.

[p. 616.] OVO, if, when.

When the Conjunction OVO, \*/, when, is used with the Present Indefinite tense, uncertainty is implied, it is then equivalent to if; but when it is used with the Perfect tense, or when it is followed by se, the event, though yet future, is sure to take place in due course ; it is then better expressed by when.

Ovo okwiza, umbokela:

If he comes, call me.

Ovo wizidi, umbokela :

When he comes, call me.

Ovo se kekwiza (s'ekwiza), umbokela :

When he is coming, call me.

Ovo ikumbaka, mpasi kemona :

If I catch him, he will " see" trouble.

Ovo e ngunga ivovele, kwiza nkwiza:

When the bell rings, I will come.

Ovo se beluaka, tuzaya wo:

When they arrive, we shall know it.

Ovo olembi kunsamunwina, i maku momo:

If you do not tell me, that will be your fault.

[p. 616.] Vo, OVO, that.

On page 616 it is noted that VO is used as a Conjunction, equivalent to that,

after Verbs of ordering, informing, saying, knowing, wishing, thinking, &c.

When VO is far separated from its Verb, it takes the Prefix of its Article, and becomes OVO, and is preceded by a comma (or the pause it represents).

Edi katusamunwini, yeto aleke, ovo, mbazi tukwenda :

What he told us boys was that we are going to-morrow.

Wenda kunsamunwina kuna kimfundu-mfundu, ovo, yandi mvinganga :

Go and whisper to him that I am waiting for him.

Musungula.

Musungula means especially, as well as, as well, also, when it connects with

Positive sentences, but neither, nor, certainly not, when it connects with a

Negative clause.

Awonso bekwenda, musungula yandi :

All go, and he will also.

Ze ngeye ko, musungula yandi :

Not you, and certainly not he.

( 969 )

Ngatu.

Ngatu is used in the same way as musungula, but after Negative clauses

Kuyiyi ko ngatu vova o luvunu: Do  
not steal nor tell lies.

Musungula and ngatu.

These Conjunctions are followed by the Verb in the Infinitive Mood in refer-

ence to past and present time ; but in reference to future time, only the Future

Consequent Subjunctive may be used ; kwiza and kwenda only take the Future Indefinite tense.

Ke bele ko, ngatu sinsa o kwenda :

They neither went nor tried to go.

Kikusadisa ko musungula yavovesa diambu :

I will not help you, neither will I say anything to you.



Kalendi tuma ko, ngatu kwiza :

He can neither send nor come.

[p. 617.] Una.

Una is only used of past time.

Una ngyele :

When I went.

-nkwa, -nkwa kala.

-nkwa or -nkwa kala, when they take the Prefix proper to the Object of the previous sentence, or a Locative Prefix, imply lest, for fear that, in case of ...ing, in case that.

PToma kanga e nkombo zinkwa taya:

Tie the goats carefully, lest they run away, -nkwa kala vo.

This Conjunction, when it takes the Prefixes proper to diambu (di-), uma

(U-), or kuma (ki-), implies a probability existent ; if perhaps, if indeed, in the event of having, in case that, if it is so that.

Dinkwa kala vo nwayenda :

If indeed you went (as you say).

THE VERB.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Verbs in aya have most of them a Passive Form in awa, as well as the Forms in iwa and yua, given on page 620.

Active. Passive.

Baya, to shine ; bawa, to have the light shine at.

Taya, to escape ; tawa, to have... escape from.

Kaya, to divide ; kawa, to be divided.

Zaya, to know, and laya, to wink, do not form their Passives with awa, but take zayiwa, and zayua, and lay iwa.

Tima and va, to yield, bear (fruit), do not use the Passive for that which is

yielded, the Active is used in such case ; va is never used in the Passive at all ; but yimwa is used of the place in which the tree bears.

nti wau yima kikilu:

This tree bears wonderfully.

Nsafu zingi zayima omu nti wau:

Many nsafu were yielded by this tree.

E kiana kieto kiayimwa nguba zingi :

Our garden yielded a large crop of ground-nuts.

E kiana kieto ke kivanga diaka ko :

Our garden no longer yields. nti  
wau ke uva diaka ko :

This tree will not bear any more.

#### PASSIVE VERBS BEARING AN OBJECTIVE PREFIX.

There is a singular usage of the Passive Voice, which wears an aspect of irregularity, in that it is marked by the possession of an Objective Pronominal Prefix. It implies that the action is performed with something which is the property of the individual referred to by the Objective Prefix, without his (&c.) consent.

Kutungwa : of ours to be built.

Kutubongwa : of ours to be taken. Kutuvewa  
: of ours to be given to....

E nzimbu zativewa kwa Tata :

Our money which was given by somebody else to Father.

E nzo yantungwa kwa mfumu :

The house of mine (partly built) which some one built (finished the building of)  
for the chief.

970

( 971 )

E mbele yabongwa kwa Kulu :

That knife of yours which was taken by Kulu.

E ntete mianukutumunwa kuna Ntampa :

The bundles of yours which were seized at Ntampa.

luse luandi lumene kunsumamwa kwa nsende :

His brow was all pierced with thorns.

Kina kiampewa kwa Nzinga:

That of mine which was given to Nzinga.

[p. 621.] THE MIDDLE VOICE.

Many Middle Voice and Intransitive Verbs appear to be Active Transitives,

since they appear to be followed by an Object ; but such Object is really an Adverbial Adjunct.

Bangama o mwini : to be roasted in the sun.

Fonga e mbadi: to sit in mbadi cloth.

Kwenda o main-main : to go on foot.

[p. 621.] THE FORMATION OF THE MIDDLE VOICE.

The following additions have also to be made to the tables of suffixes used in the formation of the Middle Voice :

SUFFIXES. EXAMPLES.

Active. Middle. Active. Middle.

-izieka -aziama vangizieka vangaziama

-idila -amena tatidila tatamena

zikidila zikamena.

[p. 627.] THE APPLIED FORM.

The Applied Form is used sometimes in combination with wail, so, like this.; and ne i, ne...i, nze i, nze...i, like.

Tunga, to build ; tungila wau, to build in this manner (like this).

Nani otungilanga e nzo andi wau:

Who is building his house like this.

Ke tulendi bakila nsnsu wau ko :

We cannot catch a fowl like this.

Nzolele nwasonekena wau :

I want you to write like this.

Ne i nzo ame otungila yo:

Like my house you must build it.

Ne luvuma lua titi i kevempokela:

Like the flower of the grass he perishes.

When an Adverb which induces the Verb to assume the Applied Form is far removed from the Verb by some intervening clause, the Adverb loses its influence, and the Verb assumes the Simple Form.

1 diau didi, ovo o mfumu ozolele wo, ntwika yo :

Therefore, if the chief is willing, I will send it. I  
kuma kiki, wau katulongela wo, tuzitaziananga :

For this reason, because he so taught us, \ve respect one another.

( 972 )

#### THE PASSIVE OF THE APPLIED FORM.

On page 629, the sense implied by the Passive of the Applied Form is illustrated by the Verb bakila, to catch for. Thus :

mfumu wabakilwa e nsusu :

The chief had the fowl caught for him.

It is also possible to say :

E nsusu yabakilwa o mfumu: The fowl  
was caught for the chief.

E nsusu yambakilwa :

The fowl was caught for him.

In this way the Passive Verb may have a Secondary Object brought in by the Applied Form.

#### [p. 631.] THE CAUSATIVE FORM.

There is a singular use of the Causative Form with many Verbs, by which the idea of assistance or fellowship is imparted, rather than an idea of causation ; the usage in no way precludes the use and sense of the ordinary Causative with the Verb. Thus from sala, to work, comes sadisa, to help in work, to help (generally) ; as well as sadisa, to cause to work.

From yela, to be sick, comes yelesa, to help in sickness, i.e. to nurse ; as well as yelesa, to make sick.

Other instances are :

Didisa : to weep with (those who weep).  
Kembesa : to rejoice with (those who rejoice).  
Natisa : to help to carry.  
Bakisa : to help to catch.

So that the Causative Form implies causation or assistance.

[p. 634.] THE RECIPROCAL FORM.

The Reciprocal Form is used more often in Kongo than in English ; when the mutual idea is unavoidably present, it must be stated.

Ngyele monana yandi :

I went to see him. Ozolele  
bundana yame : He wants to  
fight with me.

The following forms are applied to Verbs having suffixes in la, na, and ma :

SUFFIXES. EXAMPLES.

Simple. Reciprocal. Simple. Reciprocal.  
ela elaziana bokela bokelaziana

ena enaziana tonena tonenaziana  
ila ilaziana sambila sambilaziana

ima imaziana yidima yidimaziana  
imiana yidimiana

ina inaziana tanina taninaziana

( 973 )

[p. 635.] THE REPETITIVE FORM.

The Monosyllabic Verb ta, to do, &c., takes tewolola as its Repetitive Form ; kaya, to divide, &c., takes kawulula, to divide repeatedly.

[p. 682.] THE REFLEXIVE FORM.

Kie Applied Form of the Reflexive sometimes conveys the idea of the per-  
ance of the action being the prelude to some other action ; to  
first... and

Okuvolela o nkanu, i bosu nukunlonga e?

He will commit some crime, and then you will teach him, eh ?

t you will wait until he has committed some crime, and then, and not until

then, will you admonish him ; or you will wait for some crime of his to be the prelude to your instructing him properly.

Bakutiingila vava nzanza wau, i bosu bavakulwisi o wantu awonso :

They first built on this plateau, and then levied black-mail on all passers-by.

Bekusiimbila o tiya twayingi, i bosu benwana e vita:

They will first buy a lot of powder, and then they will fight.

The Negative of this idiomatic use of the Applied Form of the Reflexive

implies that the action was or will be interrupted, or hindered, or not accom-

plished before something else happened ; did not... before, or will not... before.

E nsusu ke ikukokwela ko, walembe kumbona :

You will see me before cock crows ;

///., the cock will not crow without your seeing me.

Ke bayiluakisidi yandi ko, ofwidi:

He died before they got him there.

Ke tutomene mo kubundila ko, e ntangwa ivekele :

We did not well thresh it before the sun went down.

Ke bayisumbila kio ko, e nzimbu zisukidi:

They did not buy it, their money failed ; i.e., failed before they could buy it.

If the last sentence were a simple statement of fact, that they did not buy it for their money failed, basumbila would have been used instead. The Reflexive has also a Causative Form.

Kuwomba : to get away safely.

Kuwombesa : to get one's self safely out of a scrape.

Kutonda : to love one's self.

Kutondesha : to make one's self loved.

REDUPLICATED VERBS.

Among the Verb Forms should be noted the Reduplicated Form ; it is, referred to on page 687, with some remarks on its Conjugation.

In some verbs it has an intensive sense, as from *lunga*, to take care of, comes *lunga-lunga*, to take great care of.

The more general idea imparted by the Reduplication is this : that the action is or must be performed as quickly as possible, for a short time only, or in a short time, that is to say, with the least possible delay ; it is an impatient expression, indicative of the fact that until the action is complete and finished

3 S

(974 ) there will be no peace of mind ; it is the Urgent Form of the Verb. Thus we have from :

*Tunga*, to build ; *tunga-tunga*, to build quickly.

*Vova*, to speak ; *vova-vova*, to speak quickly, briefly.

*Sumba*, to buy ; *sumba-sumba*, to buy quickly, at once.

*Lamba*, to cook ; *lamba-lamba*, to cook at once or quickly. Monosyllabic Verbs, and Dissyllables in *ia* (as *dia*), are triplicated in all but the Perfect Tenses.

*Dia*, to eat ; *dia-dia-dia*, to eat quickly.

*Kia*, to dawn ; *kia-kia-kia*, to dawn quickly.

*Sia*, to put ; *sia-sia-sia*, to put quickly.

*Ta*, to do, &c. ; *ta-ta-ta*, to do at once.

*Wa*, to hear ; *wa-wa-wa*, to listen for a few moments, at once, readily.

The Reduplicated Form causes some complication in conjugation. The Pronominal Prefixes are only applied once.

The Perfect Suffix twice.

The Continuative Suffix once.

The Objective Pronominal Prefix (if present) is only applied once: *kekutuvana-vananga* : he is giving us for a few moments.

The Verbs *kwiza* and *kwenda* retain the Pronominal Prefixes on reduplication, in the Present Perfect Tenses, and in the Future Indefinite Subjunctive ; this is induced by the weakness of the stems, *-iza* and *-enda*. (See page 975.)

[p. 642.] THE PERFECT FORM.

Verbs having the termination -ana, form their Perfect in -anini.

Simple. Perfect Active.

Bulangiana bulangianini

Zolana zolanini

Va, to yield (fruit), makes its Perfect in vene.

Kia, to dawn, grow light, in kiele.

THE PERFECT OF VERBS IN la AND na,

On page 642 a list of Suffixes is given with their Perfect Forms ; but it is necessary to call attention to the fact that these forms only result when the termination is a suffix, and not radical.

When the termination -ula is a suffix, it makes its Perfect according to the long table on page 642 ; but when the -ula is radical, it follows the rule of the Simple Verb ; thus, in kulula, the termination -ula is a suffix, which has been added to the root kula ; it therefore makes its Perfect in kulwidi ; but in the case of bula, fula, kula, lula, sula, tula, vula, and wula, the -ula is part of the Verb, and since it is radical, the Perfect is formed as a regular Verb in u ; that is to say, by replacing the final a by -idi, the radical l becoming d before the i in the suffix. The Perfects, therefore, of these Verbs are budidi, fudidi, kudidi, ludidi, sudidi, tudidi, vudidi, and wudidi. Where the -ula is radical, the Verb must be dissyllabic ; when of more than two syllables it is clearly a suffix, for no roots have more than two syllables, so there is no difficulty in recognising the character of the termination.

The same rule applies to the terminations -Una, -Ola, and ona; when

( 975 )

i't'S ce <& 3 S \*

1\*42





-wele, and -wene.

.Infinitive. Perfect. Infinitive. Perfect.

Kula kudidi kukula kukwidi

Kuna kunini bakuna bakwini

Kola kolele sekola sekwele

JKoua konene tokona tokwene

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

There are idiomatic usages of the Infinitive Mood which need to be noted ; the following sentences illustrate them :

Eyaka lumbu a nsala mpe bakama kwau :

Some days cray-fish are caught also. Elo  
kadi, e nsafu mpe diwa kwandi:

Yes,msafu too are edible. Omono  
mpe kwenda kwame :

I too will go.  
nti wan yima kikilu:

This tree bears very freely.

Oyeno mpe kangama kweno konso lumbu:

You too will be tied up some day.

Yau aleke zonza kwingi:  
The children are very quarrelsome.

The Infinitive Form is used as a Gerund in the manner noted on page  
714.

Kwiza nkwiza : I am coming.

It is used as a Noun, or in the "Absolute construction" in the  
following idioms : luaka muna lumbu kina :

On the arrival of that day (when that day arrived). baka  
muna evata diau, bavavidi o madia:

On reaching their town, they sought food.  
tala muna nzo eto, kinga mwankatu:

On looking into our house, it was (empty) not there.  
sinsa o vova, ntungamene kwame :

When I tried to speak, I had nothing to say for myself.  
kwenda, mpasi zankatu:

If you go (on going), it will be trouble for nothing.

TENSES.

#### THE PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE.

On page 649 it is explained that the Indicative Mood in Kongo has no future tense. Whenever future time is spoken of, the time or circumstances of the action are distinctly mentioned, and the action is represented as being then present. Instead of saying : I will come to-morrow, Kongos say : tomorrow I come; that is to say, the time, to-morrow, is stated, and then the action is considered present at the time stated. When the action is actually in progress,

( 977 ) the Continuous or Progressive Form is used ; but when the action is not actually in progress at the moment, but is referred to some future time, the Simple Form only is used. In this way the Simple Form becomes practically Future Indefinite ; while the form in -anga becomes Present Indefinite, or rather Present Progressive, and it might be simpler so to designate them ; but to do so would be incorrect. This is borne out by the fact that when an Auxiliary Verb is used, the Verb assisted takes the suffix -anga, while the Auxiliary takes the Present Indefinite prefixes only ; thus :

Nzo andi ketunganga:

He is building his house.

Nzo andi ketoma tunganga:

He is building his house well.

Yela kekwama yelanga :

He is constantly ailing.

This tendency to use the Present Indicative tense in speaking of future action is common to most languages.

To-morrow he comes to fetch me.

Next week I am going to Brussels.

The ship sails in three days' time.

The Verb -ina, to &e, has no Continuous Form, and its Present Indefinite tense is always used in the Simple Form. It is only used in reference to

present time, never of the- future ; the future being always expressed by the verb kala, which follows the rule of the Regular Verbs.

Kuna tukala :

There we shall be.

Kwaku ngina, kwaku nkala :

Here I am, here I will remain (be).

Nzala yingi tuna yau :

We are very hungry.

Kwaku bekalanga e lumbu yawonso:

Here they are always.

When it is desired to express definitely continuous action in the future, the Continuative Form may be used, as a Future even ; indeed, there is every reason to regard the tense as one and identical, whether used of present time or of the future, the context alone making clear as to the time.

Ozevo, kuna ntu tumonanga aka e kiese :

So then, in the future we shall always be happy.

Ova ke wau ko, e lumbu yawonso oyelanga aka:

If not you will always be ill.

Since then the Progressive or Continuous Form in -anga is used when the action is at the time in progress, it follows that when the form in anga is absent, the action is deferred, or not at the time in progress, that is to say, future. The Simple Form of the Present Indefinite tense is therefore practically a Future, and the Continuous of it a Present (except in the cases above noted).

( 978 )

THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE.

Fonga and vwanda, to sit, sit down, prefer the Perfect tense, where the

Present Indefinite would be used in English, for when a person is sitting the act of sitting down is complete, he sat down, hence the Perfect. Vwata, to wear, dress in, also prefers the Perfect.

E nkiimbu andi nani? andiona ofongele vana eteva dia mfumu:

What is the name of him who is sitting on the chiefs mat ?

After OVO, vava, when, if, and a future Predicate, the contingent Verb often assumes the Perfect tense ; it is a strong way of expressing the certainty of the act, treating it even as already accomplished.

Vava dimana, bavaikidi:

When it is finished they will come out.

Ovo bekwenda, bafwidi :

If they go they will die (are dead).

In relating a narrative of consecutive acts in a clause introduced by una or

vava, having the Verb in the Past Perfect, the Present Perfect may follow.

Una zavutukidi, zinkumbulwidi mawonso mabwidi :

When they had returned, they detailed to me all things that had happened.

The Present Perfect tense is used in stating, or calling to witness as to what one is just telling, warning, writing, ordering, doing, &c.

Inusonamene mama:

I write these things to you.

Inutemonwene wau:

I warn you now.

Itumini, wenda!

I sent you, go !

THE PAST TENSE.

The Past Indefinite or Perfect tenses, prefixed by -nga or nga i, are equivalent to ought to have, should have, the action being considered as a natural consequence to something expressed or understood.

Nga i nwavanga didi :

You ought to have done this.

Nga wakombele vava ezono:

You ought to have swept here yesterday.

When i is used it is more emphatic.

#### THE PAST PERFECT.

There is not a "yesterday tense" ; but "yesterday," when stated, makes the event to have been perfected and accomplished at a time not now to be regarded as present ; a Past Perfect has therefore to be used after ezono, or any clear statement of a perfect action combined with past time.

Ezono yayele :  
Yesterday I went.

( 979 )

Ezuzi zalueke:  
The day before yesterday they arrived.

The following sentence illustrates another idiomatic use of the Past Perfect :-

Wawidi wo, elelo sa katonda :  
He will know now how to say " thank you."

//'/. , (another time) he will have learned (heard) now, he will soon say  
" thank you."

#### THE NARRATIVE TENSE.

The Narrative tense (or a form identical with it) has also a usage other than

it of an Indefinite Past ; it may be used of a future event to signify that the action must be performed, there can be no hesitation, or question about it.

Yakwenda :  
I must go.  
Yakumvana kio :  
I must give it to him.  
Yalundumuka :  
I must run.  
mbazi twakwenda kumbaka:  
To-morrow we must go to catch him.  
Wanna tu kio:  
You will have to drink it, say what you may.

The Negative of this must be formed by means of the auxiliary verb lembi, to not....

Walembi kio teka : You  
must not sell it.

After i mbangi tu se, so at last, the Narrative tense implies, with this combination, so... have... at last. The action must, however, be definitely complete.

I mbangi tn se wakwiza! So  
you have come at last !

The Narrative tense is also used after wan in the following idiomatic manner :

Kansi wau se yakmbaka :

But now that I have caught him.

Wau yatemokwa o meso :

Now that I have my eyes open.

This construction expresses a present state the result of something which happened in the indefinite past. The first sentence having an Objective prefix shows that it is the Narrative tense by the presence of the tense prefix -ku-.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Verbs kwiza and kwenda prefer the Future Indefinite Subjunctive to the Future Consequent tense ; in this respect they do not conform to the three following rules.

Yambula, mbula.

Yambula, or its contracted form mbula, requires the Subjunctive Mood in the Verb which follows it, and the Future Consequent tense is that which is generally used. There is, however, a usage of the Present Indefinite Indicative after yambula which implies a promise or assurance.

Yambula yasumba kio :

Let me buy it.  
Yambula, nsumba kio :

Allow me, and I will buy it ; or, let me, I will buy it.

Mbula bakota:

Let them enter.

Mbula ngyenda :

Let me go.  
Mbula beza:  
Let them come.

Kimana, kinumana.

Kimana and kinumana also require the Future Consequent Subjunctive in the Verbs which follow them.

Kimana ke bamona nzala:

Lest they suffer hunger.

Kimana batoma luaka:

So that they may arrive safely.

Kimana benda kwau:

In order that they may go.

Inutumini nwenda:

I send you to go.

Ngatu, musungula.

Ngatu and musungula require the Infinitive Mood in a Verb following them, but when referring to future time the Future Consequent Subjunctive may follow.

Kisadisa ko, ngatu yavovesa diambu:  
I will neither help you nor say anything to you.

Katuminu ko, ngatu kenda : He was not  
sent, neither will he go.

[p. 691.] Kala and -ina, to be.

The Verbs kala, and -ina or -na, to be, are used to express the idea of to have. The combination of these Verbs with the Article, and with the Pre-



position ya, ye, yo, and with the Personal Pronoun proper to the Noun, is noted on pages 286 and 840 : it remains to be remarked that the difference between kala yo and kala is this : When used with the Article, the possession is normal, and has been long continued / when used with ya, ye, or yo, the possession is an acquirement, and is not a normal condition. The use with -ina or -na is identical. The Article may be absent in accordance with the rules noted later on in the Syntax, under " Attributes of the Subject The Article," in this Appendix.

Wina kwandi o moyo:

He is still alive.

Wina kwandi yo moyo:

His life has come back to him again.

i.e., He has revived.

Tuna bi wingi omu ntima mieto :

We have much evil in our hearts.

(To use yo in this case would imply that the evil was abnormal, and a recent acquirement.)

E mbele ame ina o mva:

My knife has a handle.

Bena ye kiese kingi:

They are very happy.

Tuna kweto o meso mole-mole, yeto awonsoho :

We, all of us, have two eyes.

Ondiona kaka wina ye disu dimosi :

He alone has only one eye (he was not born so).

Ke bena meso ko:

They have no eyes.

lumbemba-mbemba lualu ke luna nsala ko:

This butterfly has no wings.  
Kina ya nzimbu ko :

I have no money.  
(Money does not belong to one naturally, it has to be earned.)

These distinctions, while perfectly accurate, are often very delicate, and care and thought is necessary in making them.

Sometimes the Verb to have is expressed by the Verb to be, followed by the

Personal Pronoun combined with the Preposition yo ; in this case no possession is implied, only that the articles mentioned happen to be with the speaker.

Ordinary construction of the verb to have.

Nkia lekwa tuna yau?  
What things have we (do we possess) ?

Idiom just explained.

Nkia lekwa ina yeto?  
What things have we (happen to be with us) ?

Nkombo zingi zina yeno: You  
have many goats with you.

Mankondo makaka mena yeto :  
Other plantains are with us ; or, we have other plantains.

This latter idiom is in constant use among the Bakongo as the ordinary Verb, to have.  
[p. 690.] Kala.

This Verb has a Past Tense Indefinite and Perfect bearing the prefix e as well as that in a ; they are in every way identical in meaning and time.

982

Twekala or twakala : we were.  
Bekedi or bakedi : they were.

[p. 690.] -na or -ina.

This Defective Verb does not take the Continuative Form, neither does it

appear in any other tense than the Present Indefinite, and then always implies present time ; it has, however, a Passive and an Applied Form.

Passive, -iniwa, to have in. Applied, -inina, to be for.

mwana andi winiwa nkwiya nsambwadi: His child is possessed of seven demons.

Adieyi kinina wan ?

Why is it like that ?

When -ina is combined with an Objective prefix, the initial i is strengthened by y, as is the case with the weak-stemmed Verbs kwiza and kwenda, see page 654.

Ubayina e wisa :  
He has authority over them.

Kansi owau tunuyina o makasi:  
But now we are angry with you.

-eka. -- fls>\*Y \*fr^

The Bakongo use a Defective Verb -eka, to be; it is found in the Present Indefinite Tense only, in the same way as -ina, and has a Passive Voice, and an Applied Form.

Plural

tweka

lueka

fceka

zeka

mieka

bieka

meka

meka

tweka

bweka

meka

mweka

Active.

-eka, to be.

Passive.

-ekwa, to hav<

Applied.

-ekina, to be 1

Person.

Class.

Singular.

i i  
ngyeka

2

weka

3

keka  
2  
yeka

3&4

weka

5 &6

kieka

7& 8

dieka

9

kweka

IO& II

lueka

12

bweka

13

weka

J 4

veka

15

fieka

Kuna mbazi tombe kweka: It  
is dark outside.

Kolo kingi ku vula ngyeka:  
I have been a long time on the station.

Nduna wekwa nkwiya:  
He who is possessed of demons.

Dieyi tweekina mu luvambu lualu? Why  
are we in this chain?

These examples are in the Dialect of the Bakongo.

THE AUXILIARY VERBS.

-kini.

The Defective Auxiliary -kini is used among the Bakongo ; it is found only in the Past Perfect tense; it is equivalent to, to be still...; to be yet...; to continue and complete what is now in progress, and then... ; to first finish, and then....

Dia bakini dia:  
They are still eating.

Twakini sala salu kietu, i bosu... :  
We must first finish our work, and then....

[pp. 695, 6.] -lembi, -lembele.

This Auxiliary is found in the Perfect as -lembele, but in other tenses it takes i final : -lembi, to fail to, to not....

\* Dianu kalebele (or kalembi) kwizila: That  
is why he failed to come.  
[p. 694.] Lenda. \*\*y-

When the Auxiliary Verb lenda, can, is used in a Negative Clause in reference to present or future time, the Future Indefinite Subjunctive is used  
(negative), -lendi.

Ke tulendi kio nata ko :

We cannot carry it.

Kalendi vova ko:

He cannot speak.

[p. 695.] Mana.

Mana may also be rendered by, to be all....

luse luandi lumene kunsumamwa kwa nsende :  
His brow was all pierced with thorns.

Nanga.

Nanga is equivalent to, to. ..perhaps, to. ..very likely.

Onanga lunga :

He is perhaps right.

Tunanga kwenda o mbazi :

We shall go to-morrow very likely.

Sa.

Sa implies that the action will be certainly done some time or other, sooner

( 984 )

or later ; to be going to... all in due course, to... soon or presently, or all in due course ; it is only found in the Present Indicative.

Tusa sumba kio:

We shall buy it all in due course.

Sa (perf. -sidi).

Sa, making its Perfect in -sidi, is found in the Present Perfect and Past

tenses, it is only used in a Negative statement, to which it adds some measure

of an emphasis or definiteness, to take care not to. The Negative Particles are always used, for sa does not convey in itself any Negative idea (as is the case with lembwa).

Ke basa wo samunwina muntu ko :  
They took care not to mention it to any one.

There is no idea of taking care in it, but that phrase conveniently expresses the emphasis, [p. 694.] Simba.

Simba cannot, be classed with the Auxiliary Verbs as on page 694, for it always takes the Article before the Infinitive which follows, and is an ordinary Regular Verb, not an Auxiliary at all.

Basimbidi o dila ; not basimbidi dila :  
They began to cry.

[p. 695.] Vika.

Vika may be rendered by, used to, before, aforetime, previously.

Wavika kubasia e vuvu:

He used to trust in them. Ovikidi  
nwana ndwana zingi :

He used previously to fight a great deal.

[ P . 696.] Za,

Za is a Defective Auxiliary Verb found in the Future Consequent Subjunctive, to do after, to do then, then to proceed to... ; see also page 696.

Bele kuna ezandu baza nikuna nkindu :

They went to the market and stirred up a row.

Una kalueke, kaza kubayuvula vo...:

As soon as he arrived, he proceeded to ask them....

[p. 698.] Kwiza or kwenda, before another verb.

The rule as to this construction is given on page 698 ; to that should be added that where the Continuative Form is used it appears on the second Verb. In Dissyllables only the final a of the stem becomes i, and when the Continuous Form Suffix is added, it is -nge (as that applied in the Perfect). In

verbs of three or more syllables the final a of the stem is unchanged, and the suffix is -nga.

Wele avavinge:  
He went seeking.

Diatila kwandi kayenda adiatilanga:  
He went walking (on foot, not carried).

(985 )

Kwendi avitinge ko: Do  
not go on in front.

When a Verb in the Reflexive Form follows kwiza and kwenda in this manner, the Prefix ku- of the Reflexive Form does not appear, but instead the Prefix yi-.

Kekwenda ayisaninge (from kusana) :  
He will go boasting.

Wele ayikokelanga :  
He went dragging himself along.

#### THE INTERJECTION.

The Interrogative Interjection e is used at the end of an interrogative sentence which has no Interrogative Pronouns or Adverbs (-eyi, nki, nkia, nani) to mark its interrogative character ; but when such Interrogative Adverbs or Pronouns are present it is not used.

Kwenda okwenda e ?

Are you going ?  
Nga otondele e?

Is he grateful ?

Nani umbokele?

Who called me ?

Akweyi kena?

Where is he ?



Nkia nzo?

What house ?

Nki kina mo?

What is in it ?

When a question is asked as an alternative to a previous question, the e is

not repeated ; neither is it required after any but the first of a series of questions.

Nga kuzolele o kwenda ko e ? ovo kulendi ko ?

Do you not wish to go, or can you not ?

Aweyi tuvanga? tuteka kio, ovo veta kio, ovo tukayila kio kwa wantu akaka?

What shall we do, sell it, or throw it away, or give it to other people ?

ACCENT.

NOUNS IN mu-, PLURAL miu-,

There are a few Nouns bearing in the Singular the Prefix mu-, which make

in the Plural miu-, because the Prefix mu- is a contraction of mn + U, u being

the first letter of the Stem ; for this reason the u of the contracted Prefix in the

Singular takes the Accent, while the u of the miu- takes the Accent in the

Plural.

Mungula, warmth, plural miungula ; \*>., Mu + ungula, mi + ungula.

TRIPPLICATED MONOSYLLABIC ADJECTIVES.

When a Monosyllabic Adjective is triplicated for special emphasis, it is accentuated on the Prefix and Penult.

-anda, long ; mandandanda, luandandanda, very long.

-ampa, new ; kiampampampa, very new.

-anse, fresh ; yansensense, very fresh.

THE NUMERAL -ya, four.

The Cardinal Numeral -y&,four, takes its Accent on the Prefix immediately preceding the Stem when it has more than one syllable (nya, maya).

Primary. Secondary.

maya aya iya  
tuya ziya memaya

muya munya uya

The Ordinal Numeral -eya, the fourth, is accented on the Stem only.

weya dieya veyā  
yeya kweya fieya  
kieya lueya  
THE APPLIED  
FORM.

The Perfect Continuous Tense of the Applied Form takes the Accent as follows :

Ofongel&nge kasumbidlnge banatininge

The same Tense in the Simple Form of the Verb would be accentuated thus :

Ofdngelenge kasumfoidlnge banatininge

The extra accent comes in consequence of the rule at the foot of page 702, in which the distinction between the Perfect of the Simple and the Applied Forms is noted as indicated by an extra Accent on the Applied Form. Simple. Applied.

Obakidi obakidi

THE DOUBLE APPLIED FORM.

The Double Applied Form when complicated with other Form Suffixes is thus accentuated :

Natisinina : to cause to carry for... for.  
Bakisidila : to cause to catch for... for.  
Salukidila : to flinch about., for.  
Vangamenena : to be complete in... for.

The Perfect Tenses of the Double Applied Form are accentuated as follows :

Tu dodokfcelele tudodokfcelel&nge

Kasumbidididi kasimibidididinge

Kasaulwididi kasaulwidididinge

FORMS IN -ana.

The Suffix -ana carries a persistent Accent on the first a, zdlana, not zolana. The Suffix -anana accentuates on the second a. These Accents are not influenced or shifted by the other Accents in the same word.

beyindusiananga benatananga

kitambukakananga ikonanananga  
kifwantalakananga bakanisinina  
kitiakalakananga bakanisi  
bewasaziananga zolanina

bazolananga zolanini (Per/. Applied)

THE APPLIED REFLEXIVE FORM.

The Applied Form of the Reflexive Form is thus accentuated :

kukwizila kayiyizidi

kukwendela bayiyendele

kusumbila tuyisumbidi

ACCENTED PRONOMINAL PREFIXES.

It is noted on page 670 that there is no Objective Pronominal Prefix for the 2nd person applied to the Verb ; the person addressed is aware of the fact, and needs no such mention. In those tenses which retain the Prefix -ku- between the Subjective and Objective Prefixes, the presence of the -ku- serves to indicate that there is an Objective Prefix understood, otherwise there would be no -ku-. In those tenses which do not retain the -ku-, there is a special accent on the Prefix, instead of the first syllable of the Stem. So strong is this accentuation that it appears almost to double the first consonant of the root (although there is no real closed syllable in Kongo, nor indeed in any Bantu language). Kavuluza, that he might save you, is pronounced almost as kavvuluza.

Katala : that he may see you.

Twasadisa : that we may help you.

Banata : that they may carry you.

Yasumbila : that I may buy... for you.

This sharp accentuation of a Prefix occurs also in the 3rd person singular of

( 989) the Negative of the Future Consequent tense Subjunctive, to distinguish between :

Kasumba, that he may sell ; and kasumba, that he may not sell.  
Kavila, that he should perish ; and kavila, that he should not perish.  
As this tense does not take the second Particle of Negation, some such distinction is necessary.

A negation by Accent is common in other Bantu languages ; in Mpongwe (Gaboon), for instance, ebekenda, he will go; ebekenda, he will not go ;  
iba, he speaks; ekamba, he does not speak.  
There are a few words which seem to be accentuated contrary to the  
les :

Elelensi : a plain.  
E kakamba : borne by many.  
Lelemba : to do slowly. Nkuluntu  
: an elder, head-man.  
Kulimtu : seniority, headship.  
Palata : silver.

Lumbwa-mbokoso : a chatterbox. Nonono  
: a number of tiny spots.

They are all probably contracted or compound words.

Elelensi, probably from elele-nsi ; the monosyllable nsi throwing its Accent  
back on the previous syllable, and the Accent on the first syllable of  
the root being lost.

E kakamba, a contraction of e kamba-kamba.

Lelemba, probably a contraction of lemba-lemba.

Nkuluntu, from nkulu muntu, so nkulu-ntu, the monosyllable ntu throwing its Accent back on the previous syllable.

Kulimtu, from the above.

Palata, from the Portuguese prata, hence palata.

Lumbwa-mbokoso is probably thus accentuated for the sake of euphony,

Nonono, a contraction of nono-nono, from nona, to pick up.

CIRCUMFLEX.

Kuna, muna, and vana final.

When these Locatives are emphatic at the end of a sentence, the Accent is broadened out into a Circumflex.

Okalokala bansolwele muna :

At length they found him in there.

Adieyi nunsisidi vana?

Why did you leave him there ?

The Circumflex, or broadened Accent, is used to distinguish between two roots which are otherwise exactly alike, as noted at the foot of page 703.

Baka, to catch ; baka, to rend.

Bula, to strike ; bula, to lance an abscess.  
Bula, to break.

Deka, to cut up small ; de~ka, to ache.

Deka, to trim the hair ; deka, to shine.

3 T

( 990 )

Deka, to crack.  
Fuka, to be forged ;  
Fula, to blow, forge ;  
    fuka, fula, to  
come to an end. to  
bring to an end.

Kita, to buy ;  
    kita, a vivid  
impression.

Kula, to drive away ;  
    kula,  
to redeem.

Lekoka, to burn fiercely ;

16koka,

to be released (of a spring)

Lumba, to put down heavily ;  
lumba,  
to mix.

Mbaku, gain ;  
mbaku, an  
ambassador.

Mvudi, a water buck ;  
mvudi,  
greens.

Mvuku, forbearance ;  
mvuku,  
manure.

Mvula, rain ;  
mvula,  
selfishness.

Nanga, ^  
nanga, ^

Nangi, > unless, except ;  
nangi, f .  
perhaps.

Nangu, )  
nangu, )  
Ngatu,  
presently  
;  
ngatu,  
perhaps, unless, especially

Nkaka, a manis ;  
nkaka, a  
grandparent.

Nlekoko, ardour ;  
nlekoko,  
patience.

Nsala, feathers ;

nsala, a  
cray- fish.

Nsona, a day of the Kongo week ;  
nsona,  
an orphan.

Padisa, to cause to kick ;  
padisa, to cause a  
counter-move.

Pala, to kick ;

-apala,  
thin.

Sala, to work ;  
sala, to  
be left.

Sadila, to work for ;  
sadila,  
to be broad.

Sadisa, to help in work ;  
sadisa, to  
make broad.

Vila, to be lost ;  
vila, to  
finish off.

Vilwa, to make a mistake ;  
vilwa,  
to want to.

Vuka, to copulate ;  
vuka, to be spared,  
let off. vuka,  
to be stripped off.

And all derivatives of these words, and their cognate words.

PUNCTUATION.

The Stops used in the Punctuation of a sentence should naturally represent the actual pauses, and inflexions of voice in speech ; it is more convenient also to speak of Commas, and other Stops, than to explain each time the pauses, and inflexions of voice which they indicate.

Very little need be written as to the Punctuation in Kongo ; sentences and clauses divide themselves so naturally that there is little or no difficulty in deciding the position of a Stop.

#### THE COMMA.

A Comma is frequently needed before a Noun in Apposition, to preserve the sense.

Makitu, wa mfumu a nsi : Makitu  
the chief of the country.

Without the pause, the wa might be mistaken for wa, of.

In this Appendix, under the " Pronoun Subjective Pronominal Prefixes, 3rd Pers., Sing, and Plural," it is noted that a pause after i bosì shows that the sentence introduced by it is a new departure or stage in the proceedings being related ; it makes a difference in the Prefix applied to the Verb ; instances are there given.

When there is a pause before VO, that, it becomes OVO ; OVO, that, should therefore have a Comma before it.

Edi kavovele, ovo, ke tuvangi wo ko : He  
said that we should not do so.

#### THE NOTE OF INTERROGATION.

If a question contains several alternatives, the Note of Interrogation, and the rise of voice which it requires, come at the end of the first question, and not after the alternatives ; when there are no alternatives, the Note of Interrogation comes at the end of the question.

Nga diansongi edi dia vanga o mawete muna lumbu kia vundn e? ovo  
o vanga o mayi; o vuluza o moyo, ovo o vonda.

Is it lawful on the Sabbath day to do good, or to do harm ? to save a life, or to kill ?



SYNTAX.

THE SUBJECT.

COMPOUND NOUNS.

The Subject may be a Compound Noun. In such case the principal Noun rules the sentence ; but its own component parts concord with their own principal Noun.

E kimfumu a evata kinkatwilu :

The chieftainship of the town is taken away from him.

The Subject is ki- (mfumu- a-evata), and to this the Verb accords kinka- twilu ; but the Adjectival Phrase, a evata, agrees with its own Noun, mfumu, making mfumu a evata, chief of the town; to this idea the Abstract Prefix

ki- is added, which thereupon implies the chieftainship-of-the-town [(chief-of- the-town)-ship].

mumpingilefwa dia kintinu a nsi olueke :

The successor-to-the-inheritance of the office-of-king-of-the-country has come.

Here the Noun mumpingila, the inheritor, is the Subject of the Verb, olueke ; this Subject is further extended by taking the Noun, efwa, as a Suffix,

and this extension is further qualified by the Adjectival Phrase, dia kintinu

a nsi, which agrees with the Noun, efwa, which it qualifies. This sentence

therefore gives a double instance of such complication, for kintinu ansi=ki +

(ntinu-a-nsi) ; its component parts are ntinu-a-nsi, king-of-the-country, which

on receiving the Prefix ki-, implies the office-of-king-of-the-country.

The expression, kintinu kia nsi, is admissible, and implies the kingship of

the country ; but in such a sentence as that given above the more correct idiom would be that therein used.

E kimvuluzi a ekanda diaku muna moko ma atantu au kwa ngeye kiyekelo :

The office- of-deliverer (deliverership) of your clan from the hands of their enemies, to you it is given.

Here the Subject is kimvuluzi, which is composed of mvuluzi-ekanda-diaku, bearing the Prefix ki- ; the mvuluzi being further qualified by the

Adjectival Phrase, a ekanda diaku, which agrees with mvuluzi ; so that it

is really ki- (mvuluzi- a-ekanda-diaku), the office-of -deliverer- of

-your-country;

the Possessive Pronoun, diaku, of course concords with its Noun ekanda.

A complicated construction results under these circumstances, but it is grammatically correct ; and since the Verb yeka (or yekwa) requires the abstract Noun of the office or title to follow it, there is no other way of expressing it.

E kimbuta a makesa kiandi kivika telekwa :  
His captaincy of the soldiers will soon be announced.

<J92

( 993 )

Osiwa e kiyekwa kia unlongi a Esi Ekongo:

He was delegated to the office of teacher of the Kongos.

i.e., he was appointed teacher of the Kongos.

This construction is also referred to in this Appendix under "The Noun \*eenth Derivative."

NOUNS CONNECTED BY CONJUNCTIONS.

When the subject is composed of two or more Nouns connected by the Conjunction, ya, ye, yo, they may figure as in the sentences at the foot of page 704 ; but in that case the first yo would be translated in English by both.

Yo ngeye yo yandi nwenda :

Both you and he go (you go).

mundele ye ngamba zandi

zilueke:

The white man and his carriers have arrived.

mfumu ya aleke andi babakamene : The  
chief and his followers are caught.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

The Relative Pronoun is not always expressed in introducing the Relative Clause ; it is often understood.

Mbongele o nlele wasumbidi ezono :

I took the cloth which you bought yesterday.

I yau yiyi e nzo oyikidi:  
This is the house that you mentioned.

ATTRIBUTES OF THE SUBJECT. COMPOUND  
ATTRIBUTES.

When two or more Attributes qualify one Noun, the subsequent  
Attributes  
(whenever possible) are coupled to the first Adjective by the  
Conjunction ye or  
yo, but as Nouns (abstract where possible), not as Adjectives. If one  
of these  
subsequent Attributes is a participial idea (in English), the  
Infinitive Noun represents it.

The Quantitative Adjectives, -ingi, -akaka, -awonso, &c., are excepted  
from  
this rule, as also the Numerals, the Possessive and Demonstrative  
Pronouns  
(which are adjectival) ; they precede all other Attributes, and are  
not followed  
b > r y a > y e > or y-  
wantu ambi yo ulau :

Bad and wild people.  
wantu alau yo bi (abstract, not mbi) :

Wild and bad people. Kadi  
nti ambote yo mfunu:

For it is a good useful wood.  
mfumu au anunu yo zolwa:

Their aged and beloved chief.

Makesa mangolo ye nkabu ye zizi:

Strong, brave, loyal soldiers.

( 994 )

Wana ame anzolwa yo zola :

My beloved and loving children.

Makangu maku matatu mankulu ye vuvu:

Your three old and trusted friends.

Muntu ambi yo lufuma :

A bad and cruel man.

E nsusu a malu mankufl yo matete :

The short-legged spotted fowl.

Some Adjectives are not or cannot be thus expressed. For instance, when the subsequent idea is riot one of a combination of Attributes, but a further Attribute of an already qualified Noun, it follows on as an Adjective, just as an Adjective follows on after a Quantitive Adjective, Numeral, or Possessive, or Demonstrative Pronoun.

E kinkutu kiaku kiambwaki kiankulu:  
Your old red coat.

In English we should not say, your old and red coat, neither in Kongo do they introduce a Conjunction. The Conjunction is more often omitted in English, but wherever it is altogether inadmissible, it is omitted in Kongo. nlele andi ebundi ampa:

His new blue cloth.  
Mateva mame matatu ma mfubu mampwena mampa:

My three new great pandanus mats.

NOUN IN APPOSITION.

A Noun in Apposition may be an Attribute to the Subject. In such case it is preceded by the Particle -a (which serves to introduce an Adjectival Clause, see pp. 561, 562). The Particle, in such case, receives the Secondary Prefix of the Class proper to the Noun, to which it introduces a qualifying clause (P- 562).

Jizu Kristu, wa Mfuinu eto:

Jesus Christ our Lord.  
mfumu Makitu, wa ntu a nsi :

The chief Makitu, paramount chief of the country.

E diambu diadi diambote kikilu, dia ngiza andi :

It is a very good thing indeed, his coming.

Ona tunina e nsundidi, ya lutufakeso lua atantu eto :

By whom we have the victory, the utter rout of our enemies.

Muna diadi tunina ye nzimbu zampa, za frank ye sentime :

For this reason we have a new currency, francs and centimes.

There is also another idiom in use when the Noun in Apposition appears more as though it were in a list. In such case it appears without Article or Particle.

Salu kimosi kizeye ko, vata:

One class of work I do not know, agriculture.

Vena ye ma kiesivi ndembele mona, ekumbi dia ntoto :

There is one marvellous thing which I did not see, a railway train.

( 995 )

Oinaka mana ke bekitanga mo ko, nkwezo :  
Certain produce they do not trade in, india-rubber.

THE ARTICLE.

The following rules for the use of the Article have all been grouped here for convenience and comparison.

1. In a simple positive predication the Subject and Object take the Article proper to their Class. In a negative predication the Article is absent between the Particles of Negation (ke...ko), except in the cases noted under other rules.

mpangi ame osumbidi o nkanda:

My brother bought a book.

mpangi ame kasumbidi nkanda ko:

My brother did not buy a book.

Tusaukidi e Nzadi o unu :

We crossed the river to-day.

Ke tusaukidi Nzadi ko o unu :

We did not cross the river to-day.

E nzo andi ke imene tungwa ko:

His house is not finished building.

Bamvene e nkumbu a Luvunina:

They gave him the name of Luvunina.

Ke bamvene nkumbu ambote ko:

They did not give him a nice name.

Kuna nsi eto ke kwina mfinda ko :

There are no forests in our country.  
Muna mfinda zeno ke mwina ntemo ko :

In your forests there is no light.

Vana eyanga dina ke vena dole ko:

There are no mud-fish in that pond.

2. The Article in Kongo gives more or less of definiteness to its Noun ; it indicates that it has previously been spoken of, or it is a case in point, or in some way well known ; but when the Article is absent, and there is no rule to cause such absence, its absence specially marks the indefiniteness of the Noun ; in such case, in English we might use some. ..or other, any, one of.... This is specially the case after OVO, if, and in negative clauses generally. There are other rules for the presence or absence of the Article to be noted further on.

In the case of Negative Clauses, the Article is present when the Noun is definite, or where the subject of conversation is a case in point ; it is absent in a general remark.

In the Imperative Negative, and Subjunctive Negative, the presence of the Article indicates that, at the time in question, the contrary to what is ordered or suggested is being done ; in such case the Adverbs, so, like that, as (you, &c.) do, would often be used in English.

Umpana e mbele:

Give me the knife. Umpana  
mbele:

Give me a knife.

E lumbu kiakina, ndonga ampwena yanlandanga:

That day a great crowd was following him.

Ke babongele nkutu ma ko :

They did not take anything at all.

Mbala osumbidi o nkele :

Mbala bought a gun.

Mbala kasumbidi nkele ko :

Mbala did not buy a gun. Nga e mbele aku ina muna nzo e?

Is your knife in the house ?

Nga mbele aku, ina muna nzo e?

Is that a knife of yours which is in the house?

Kizeye e lekwa kiaki mfunu ko :

I do not know the use of this thing.

Ovo muntu olembi kwenda :

If any man does not go. Ovo o muntu olembi kwenda:

If the man does not go.

Ovo muntu okunsadila, mbula kandemvokela :

If a man (any one) will work for me, let him obey me.

Ovo o muntu okunsadila, mbula kandemvokela :

If the man will work for me, let him obey me.

Ovo e mbele ame ina muna nzo, twasa yo :

If my knife is in the house, bring it.

Ovo mbele ame ina muna nzo, twasa yo :

If any knife of mine is in the house, bring it.

Ovo mbele ina muna nzo, twasa yo :

If there is a knife in the house, bring it.

Ovo e mbele ina ina muna nzo, twasa yo :

If that knife is in the house, bring it.

Ovo e yitu yeno ikunusaula, ke diambu ko :

If your relatives hate you, never mind.

Ovo yitu yeno ikunusaula, ke diambu ko :

If any of your relatives hate you, never mind.

Wenda tala ovo o ngwa aku ankazi wina muna nzo :

Go and see whether your uncle is in the house.

Wenda tala ovo ngwa aku ankazi wina muna nzo :

Go and see whether it is one of your uncles who is in the house.

Ke basolwele nsabi ko:

They did not find the key.

Oyikidi vo batuvana ma twadia :

He told them to give us something to eat.

Edi mbenze se betunganga e nzo au:

I think that they are now building their house (not before mentioned).

Ovo muntu okuy uvula ovo muntu wina muna nzo :

If any one asks you whether any one is in the house.

(997) mbunzi ame osumbidi kwanga kia ntaku  
tanu : My brother bought five ntaku worth of  
kwanga.

Mbula benda kolo kiandwelo : Let  
them go for a little while.

Ne yandi okutuvovesa diambu:

As though he would say something to us.

Bonga o nlele wan, ovo e nkanda miomio, ovo e mbele yasumbidi  
ezono, ovo nlele akaka :

Take this cloth, or these books, or the knife I bought yesterday, or  
some other cloth.

Ovo o nlele akaka:

Or the other cloth.



Ovo nlele akaka :  
Or other cloth.  
Imperative Negatives.

Ke nusimi o vova e ndinga zakaka ko :  
Do not forbid the speaking of other languages (there being a case in point).

Ke nusimi vova ndinga zakaka ko :  
Do not forbid the speaking of other languages (general admonition).

Ke nuteleka e mioyo mieno ko :

Do not be so anxious.

Ke nuteleka mioyo ko:

Do not be anxious (generally).

Kufungi o makasi ko :  
Do not be so angry (as I see you are).

Kufungi makasi ko :  
Do not be angry (general admonition).

Kuvondi o mwana ko:  
Do not kill the child (as you seem to be doing).

Ke nutubi mbongo zeno ko :  
Do not throw away your goods (general).

Ke nutubi e mbongo zeno ko:  
Do not throw away your goods (case in point).

Ke nutokanisa o wana eno ko :  
Do not worry your children (as you do).

Subjunctive Negative.

Kala vo kakufika e lumbu ko:

Had he not shortened the days (which were fixed).

Edi katungidi e kozo, e ngandu ke zadia e nkombo zandi:  
He built a stock-yard fence so that the crocodiles should not eat his goats (as they used to do).

Unkanikini vo kayambula o tunga e nzo ko :  
He ordered him not to stop the building of the house (but he is doing so).

Unkanikini vo kayambula tunga nzo ko :

He ordered him not to stop building the house (neither has he done so).

( 998 )

Simple Negative,

Ke benatanga e mpu a mfumu ko:

They are not bringing the (said) hat of the chief.

Ke benatanga mpu a mfumu ko :

They are not bringing the chiefs hat (// must belong to some one else).

3. In a simple reply to a question, if a Noun commences the sentence, it takes an Article.

If the reply is not a sentence at all, but a Noun, it may take an Article if the Noun is qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun, or a Relative Clause.

Replies.

Lekwa kiaki kavwidi o nkinzi :

He needs this thing. Kadi  
mbele andi ivididi: Because  
his knife is lost. Lolonzi ame  
ngizidi tambula :

I have come for my watch.

Nki kezidi vava? Nlele andi:

What has he come for ? His cloth.

Qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun.

Nki kelombanga? E mbele yayi:

What is he asking for ? This knife.

Aweyi? E kiandu kiaki:

What ? This chair.

Qualified by a Relative Clause.

Nkia nzo? E nzo ina isongele:

Which house ? The house which I showed you.

4. There is no Article before Reduplicated Partitive Nouns, unless it is used in the construction of the Verb to have, as in the third sentence.

Babakidi kimbundi-kimbundi :

They got a piece of cloth each.

Nubavana mbele-mbele:

Give them a knife each.

Tuna kweto o meso mole-mole:

We have each of us two eyes.

5. The Article is not used in a Catalogue, or a Heading, or Title, or in indicating one, or certain individuals out of a number, for some purpose known to all.

Betekanga nkove, kwa, evembe, ye minse :

They are selling cabbages, potatoes, spinach, and sugar-cane.

Title page.

MWELO A ZAYI:

" The portal of knowledge," a Primer.

Heading.

Mavangu ma Ntumwa:

The Acts of the Apostles.

L  
ur  
\r.

( 999 )

Nkombo aku ivondwa :

Your goat is to be killed.

Mwana andi mpe osala: His  
child too is to stay.

Mvungudi otiana e nkuni : The  
herdsman is to fetch firewood.

6. In a Positive statement in which the Object is first mentioned or thrown the end of the sentence, to give it prominence, it does not take an Article, unless the Object is further represented by an Objective Pronoun after the Verb, or when the Demonstrative Particle *i* precedes the Verb, which always happens under the above circumstances, when the Noun is qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun.

E kuma kadi, o nkanda ame osumbidi wo :  
Because he bought my book.

E kuma kadi, nkanda ame kasumbidi:  
Because it was my book that he bought.

Ezaka ntangwa mpasi monanga za nzala:

Sometimes I suffer hunger.

Nkombo kazolele teka : He  
wants to sell a goat.

Aleke bezidi, nkanda balombele :  
The boys have come, they ask for a book.

Nzo andi ketunganga :

He is building his house.

E mponda kamvondele, nsosolo kansukidi :  
He killed him by stabbing him with a sword.  
muntu, ovo mfuka zandi kedia:

If a man gets into debt.

With an Objective Pronoun as well.

E kuma kadi, e nganzu, ovo olembele yo yoka, evata diaku divia:  
Because your town will be burnt unless you burn a fire ring round it.  
nlungu ame bakanini wo o yiya:  
They made up their minds to steal my canoe.

With the Particle *i*.  
nlele ame mpe *i* kabongele:

And he took my cloth too. E  
ntaku za mfumu *i* bakayanini:

They shared together the chiefs ntaku.

Qualified by the Demonstrative Pronoun, and having the Particle i.

Aleke bezidi, o nkanda una oyikidi i bazolelele :  
The boys have come, they want the book which you spoke of.

E nzo yayi i ketunganga :

He is building this house.

( I000 )

At the end of the sentence,

Tuzolelele kio tala, e lekwa kiaku :

We want to see it, that thing of yours.

Sumba nsumba zo, e nkombo :  
I will buy them, those goats.

Ke tumwene yo nkutu ko, e leke yaku:

We did not see them at all, those boys of yours.

7. In a Negative statement, when the Object precedes its Verb, or is placed at the end of the sentence, outside the Particles of Negation, it is represented by an Objective Pronoun after the Verb ; in such case the Object always takes the Article.

E nzo andi nkutu, kazolelele yo tunga ko :

He does not even want to build his own house.

E nsusu aku, kimwene yo kwame ko :  
I did not see your fowl.

Ezaka ntangwa o madia mandi kazolelele mo dia ko :  
Sometimes he does not like to eat his food.

Kizeye dio kwame ko, e diambu dina oyikidi:  
I do not know the matter you mention.

Kisumbanga zo kwame ko, e nkombo za yela:

I do not buy sick goats.

8. The Article is prefaced to the Name of a person, when it stands as the Subject of a Verb, no matter what its position in the sentence ; but if the sen-

tence in which it appears is an answer to a question, the Name does not take an Article.

If a Style or Title (Uncle, Chief, &c.) is prefaced to the Name, or stands instead of it, the Style or Title follows the rule, and the Name follows after, without any further Article, as though the Style or Title were part of the Name.

Zeka obokele aleke ame :

Zeka called my boys.  
Luvezo wizidi kungyuvula diambu:

Luvezo came to ask me something. ngwa  
ame ankazi Nzinga olueke :

My uncle Nzinga has arrived.  
Nelamvu ozolele o sumba e esikilu diaku :  
Nelamvu wants to buy your musical instrument.  
Diamoneka otungidi e mbangu andi:

Diamoneka made her basket.  
ngwa ankazi Nlemvo, ke yandi ko :

Not Uncle Nlemvo.  
nsanga ame Nsona wele kuna evata diandi :

My sister Nsona has gone to her town.

Nsiku kalendi kwenda ko:

Nsiku cannot go.

( 1001 )

Out of normal position.

Wele kwandi, o Lukelo:

Lukelo has gone.  
Osumbidi kio, o Nkunku :

Nkunku has bought it. Kwiza  
kekwiza, o Tata:

Father is coming.  
Bavangidi ne i kavovele, o Mfumu:

They did as the Lord commanded.

Kazeye tunga nzo ko, o Ngwa ankazi :

Uncle does not know how to build a house.

Wan kitekele o mwini, mpasi kemona o Tata:

Now that the sun has come out, Father will suffer.

Nkia ndata kenata kio, o Bakana?

How will Bakana carry it ?

Bakayanini e mfundi kalambidi o Ponte :

They divided out the mfundi that Ponte cooked.

Utusamunwini owu kavangidi o Sodiadia :

He told us what Sodiadia had done.

/// an answer.

E kuma Nlemvo wayele ezono : Because  
Nlemvo went yesterday.

Luvezo unsamunwini wo :

Luvezo told me.

Ingeta, ezaka ntangwa Sita okwendanga:

Yes, sometimes Sita goes.

The Verb wana, when it is used in the sense of to find, and has for its Object a Noun Clause indicating the state of things found, if the Subject of the Noun Clause is the Name of a person, the Name takes the Article ; in that case the Name is not the Object of the Verb, but the Subject of the Noun Clause, so the Name takes the Article.

Bele wana o Kikudi yau kevinganga:

They went and found Kikudi waiting for them.

9. When the Name of a Person, or a Style, or Title, is the actual Object of a Verb, it does not take an Article, whatever its position in the sentence, not even when it precedes the Verb for any reason, nor in a Relative Clause. But when the Name, or Style, or Title, is represented by a Personal Pronoun, or by an

Objective Pronominal Prefix on the Verb, the Name, c., may be mentioned after the Clause or sentence ; in such case it takes an Article.

Basamunwini Luvezo e diambu diau ekulu:

They told Luvezo all about it.

Nkia ndata kenata Bakana?  
How will he carry Bakana?

Kubokela Tata Bukusu ko :  
Do not call Father Bukusu.

( 1002 )

Nwenda sadisa Situa:

Go and help Situa. Nda  
yuvula Makwekwe :

Go and ask Makwekwe. Adieyi  
onatinanga Nengudi? Why are you  
carrying Nengudi ?

Out of normal position.

Ingeta, mfuimi Kikudi besadisanga:  
Yes, they are helping the chief Kikudi.

Nlandu kaka tumwene :

We only saw Nlandu.  
J\ dative Clause.

Bokela Ndomfunsu, ona owwidi Baka:

Call Ndomfunsu, who owns Baka.

Vana kio kwa Ewete, ona osadisanga Luvila:

Give it to Ewete, who is helping Luvila.

Represented before the Verb.

Kadi yandi babokele, o Nkia-ngudi :  
Because it was Nkia-ngudi they called.

Tunzolelele beni, o Ngwa ankazi Lotutala :  
Of Uncle Lotutala we are very fond.

Wenda kunsusumuna, o Mvemba :



Go and call Mvemba.

10. The Article may appear before each of a man's Names, when more than one is mentioned, and the Name is the Subject of the Verb. It is more courtly so to do, but it is certainly a cumbersome form of speech, and may be dispensed with.

Manwele o Kedi unsamunwini vo :

Manwele Kedi told me that

11. Sometimes Animals, &c., are personified; in such case they take the

Article as 1st Class Nouns.

dievwa umbakidi :

The jackal caught him.

ngo ovovele vo :

The leopard said that

12. The Names of Places follow the rules of Common Nouns, not those of the Names of Persons.

E nsi ina ifinamene e Ngombe:

That country is near Ngombe.

Kimwene kwame Kindinga ko:

I did not see Kindinga (a town).

13. A Noun in Apposition takes no Article.

Dia kumosi kidianga ko, mfundi :

One thing I do not eat, mfundi.

Omaka mana k3 mena o nluta ko, malonga ye yinkutu : Some barter stuff brings no profit plates and coats.

14. When a Noun is qualified by -ingi, much, many; or by -andwelo, or -akete, a little, few, it does not take the Article, unless the sentence is prefaced by:- i diau

i kuma kiki dianu

e kuma i diau didi

e kuma kadi okala vo kadi

e kuma? kadi

nkia kuma? adieyi?

and such words stating and requiring a reason. In such case it takes an Article.

The Noun qualified by -ingi, c., also takes an Article when further qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun, or a Relative Clause, or when it occurs in a Relative Clause, or in a Clause commencing with wau, Una, ova, vava, yavana, kufwila owu...ko.

Where -ingi would be translated by much of, or many of; and -andwelo, or -akete, by few of, a little of, its Noun takes the Article, and is followed by a comma.

Nzau zingi zina muna mfinda zeto :  
There are many elephants in our forests.

Wantu andwelo foevwatanga e mbadi:  
Few people wear palm fibre cloth.

Nzo zakete zisidi kuna evata diandi:  
Few houses remain in his town.

Maza mengi mezidi muna nlungu :  
Much water came into the canoe.

Reason, &\*c.

E kuma, e kwanga yakete kikilu isidi :  
Because there are very few kwanga left.

Nkia kuma nubongele e nsonso zakete?  
Why did you take so few nails ?

Qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun.  
mavia mau makete mafwene :  
Their few fields are sufficient.

Qualified by a Relative Clause.

E nguba zakete, zina babakidi, ke zifwene ko : The  
few ground-nuts they got are not sufficient.

E nanazi (zina) tusolwele, zingi :  
Many were the pine-apples which we found.

In a Relative Clause.

Awana banete e ntaku zakete kaka, ke yau ko :

Not those who carried only a few rods.

After wau, frc.

Wau kafudidi e nsengo zakete:

Since he forged but few hoes.

Many of, &c.

wantu, engi bamwene o wonga:

Many of the people were afraid.

E ngamba, zingi zifwidi:

Many of the carriers died.

15. The strengthened form, -ayingi, is generally employed instead of ingi when the Article is present ; but -ingi is the more frequent form when the Article is absent.

-ayingi has also this peculiarity, that when it qualifies the Subject of the

Verb, the Subject takes an Article whether it would or not with -ingi ; but when

it qualifies the Object, the Object only takes an Article when it would with

-ingi ; see the above rules.

E nsangu zayingi | zivwi(U mwangana .

Nsangu zingi j

Much news is spread abroad.

Enkayizayingi| zivondelo:

Nkayi zingi j

Many antelopes have been killed.

Banzitisi o luzitu luayingi : Luzitu

luingi banzitisi:

They respected him greatly (with great respect).

E nzo zayingi zambote zividi: Nzo

zingi zambote zividi:

Many good houses have been burnt.

Qualifying the Subject.

E nzau zayingi zina muna mfinda zeto :

There are many elephants in our forests.

maza mayingi mezidi muna nlungu:

Much water came into the canoe.

Qualifying the Object.

Bantwese madia mayingi:

They brought me much food.

E mfumu zimfundidi mambu mayingi :

The chiefs charged him with many things.  
Reason.

Nkia kuma batwasidi e mbasa zayingi?

Why did they bring so many mbasa ?

E kuma, e nzo zayingi bazolele tunga:

Because they want to build many houses.

Qualified by a Relative Clause.

E nguba zayingi, zina babakidi, ke zifwene ko :  
The many ground-nuts which they obtained are not enough.

( 1005 )

After wan.

Wau tusumbidi o mamia mayingi:  
Now that we have bought many mamia stems.

1 6. Before kwa, how many (primary form), the Noun never takes an Article ;  
but when kwa is in the Secondary Form (see p. 566), the Noun takes the Article.

Sometimes, however, the Secondary Form is used as the Primary ; in that case it does not take an Article, any more than the simple Primary Form in kwa. The difference between the true Secondary Form and that used as a Primary Form is very often difficult to distinguish. When the Secondary Form is used with the Article, the Noun has been the subject of thought and conversation and the simple question is asked as to how many of them. When the Secondary Form is used as a Primary Form, without the Article, the Noun has not

been mentioned or considered specially, and the question is rather, how many, if at all.

Primary.

Nti kwa okesele?  
How many trees did you fell ?

Nsonso kwa ovava ?  
How many nails do you want ?

Nkumbu kwa wele?  
How many times did you go ?

Secondary.  
maki mpe, makwa osumbidi?  
The eggs too, how many did you buy ?

E ntaku, zikwa zisidi?  
The ntaku, how many were left ?

E mfundi, zikwa nudianga muna lumbu?  
How many cassava puddings do you eat a day ?

When the Secondary Form is used for the Primary.  
Ntaku zikwa zisidi? How  
many ntaku are left?

Nzo zikwa zividi?  
How many houses were burnt ?

Maki makwa ozolele?  
How many eggs do you want ?

Kwa-ekwa and -kwa-ekwa, how many each, follow the same rule.

Primary.

Mbele, kwa-ekwa babongele? How many  
knives each did they take ?  
Secondary.

E mfundi mpe, zikwa-ekwa nuzolele ?  
How many cassava puddings do you want, each of you ?

Secondary Form used for the Primary.

Maki mekwa-ekwa nulambidi?  
How many eggs have you boiled, each of you ?

( 1006 )

17. In a Relative Clause all common Nouns take an Article, whether the Clause be positive or negative.

Obokele Mbandila, ona ozolele o teka e nkombo o mbazi: He called Mbandila, who wants to sell a goat to-morrow.

Ke vena ona unsnndidi o nene ko :  
There is no one (who is) greater than he.

Ana ke bazolanga o lunda e nsiku miandi ko :  
Those who do not wish to keep his laws.

Ona, kifweno o nata e nsampatu zandi ko:

Whose shoes I am not worthy to carry.

Dina kafongele o nkento : That  
(mat) on which the woman sat.

Mana ke mena o nsiku ko: Against  
which there is no law.

Ona kavangidi e diambu ko :

Who had done nothing.

Tufongele vana vakedi e ndonga:  
We sat down where the crowd was.

Ke tutunga vana vena o matadi ko :  
We will not build where the stones are.

Muna ke mwasiwa nkutu o muntu ko:  
Where no man had ever been laid.

Kuna ke kwina o ntemo ko, ke kwau ko :

Not where there is no light.

Kuna kulungidi o wantu i tukwenda:  
We are going to the place where the people are congregated.

Sia kio vana vena o maza:

Put it where there is water.

Kala kuna kwina e leke yame : Remain  
where my boys are.

Kizolele kota muna mwina e tombe ko :  
I do not like to go into a dark place (where there is darkness).

Kuna nsi eto, kuna ke kwina e mfinda ko, ke kwau ko :

Not in our country, where there are no forests.

Osisidi kio vana ke vakedi o muntu ko : He  
left it where there was no one about.

Muna ke mwakedi o ntoto ayingi ko:

Where there was not much earth.

In the following sentence the Negative Clause is not part of the  
Relative  
Clause which ends at the word mo.

Ana bewanga mo, ke be monanga wonga ko :  
Those who hear of these things are not afraid.

( loo; )

i8. A Participle may initiate a Relative Clause ; in such case the  
Noun which it qualifies takes an Article.

E nzo katungidi o nleke aku: The  
house which your boy built.

wantu betunganga e nzo zau, ke bekwenda ko : The  
people who are building their houses need not go.

A Participle thus initiating a Relative Clause may agree with its own  
Object

by " attraction," and the construction result which is noted at the  
foot of page

707, and is further explained in these notes on the Syntax, under "  
The Predi-

cate, Subjective Prefixes Concord by Attraction ; " in such case the  
rule of the

Relative Clause prevails, with the sole exception of the names of  
Persons,

Styles, or Titles, which do not take the Article.

Nani okuntwasa e nsangu za mambu mevova o se aku?

Who will bring me word of what your father says ?  
Kina kizolele o ntima aine :

That which my heart loves.

Belandanga e fu ivanganga o wantu ambi :

They follow the customs of bad men.

E nkombo ina ididi o mfcvwa:

The goat which the jackals ate.  
(this might be translated, the goat which ate the jackals.)

Concord by attraction; Subject a Proper Noun.

Oyau kaka, ana bekwikilanga o mambu mavova Nzambi :

They only who believe the words which God spoke.

Nda kubasamwina o mambu mampwena mavangidi Nzambi :  
Go and tell them what great things God has done for you.

Ne i wau uvovele mfumu :

Just as the chief said.

Kuna kulele Mpukuta ke kwambote ko :  
The place where Mpukuta sleeps is not a good one.

Kuna kwayalukila Mfumu Makitu :

The place to which the chief Makitu removed.

Bansamunwini kuna kwayenda Ngudi-ankama :

They told me where Ngudi-ankama had gone.

Tulueke muna evata muna mufwila Nsona:

We came into the town in which Nsona died.

Muna sapala muna mwatunga Ngwa ankazi Nsompi :

In the copse where Uncle Nsompi built.

Kuna kwina Nkwezi Lukelo:

Where Nkwezi Lukelo is.

Kuna kwina mfumu:

Where the chief is.

When there is no " Concord by Attraction," and a Proper Noun stands as the  
Subject of the Verb, the Noun takes an Article.

( 1008 )

I bosì toma kutusamunwina oma kevova o Kidudu :



And then tell us properly what Kidudu says.

Utusongele oma katusonekene o Ntima-nsieme :

He showed us what Ntima-nsieme wrote to us.

Kazolele kunsamunwina oma kavovele o mfumu ko : He does not want to tell us what the chief said.

Twawa o mambu mampwena kamvangidi o Mfumu :

That we may hear the great things which the Lord has done for him.

The Demonstrative Verbal Particle *i* may preface a Relative Clause. In such case the rules as to Relative Clauses are in full force.

Ana bena ye fu yayi *i* bemona o wonga :

It is those who have such customs who fear.

Konso muntu ozolele o vioka *i* nulembi mwesa e mpasi : Any one who wishes to pass by, he it is to whom you must do no harm.

Ana bewanga mo *i* ke bemona e mpasi ko :

It is those who attend to these things who do not suffer.

19. A Noun qualified by a Cardinal Numeral does not take an Article. The following exceptions to this rule must, however, be borne in mind : A Noun thus qualified takes the Article when it appears in a Relative Clause ; or when qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun, or Relative Clause ; or when the Numeral is combined with the Demonstrative Pronoun (see the list at the foot of page 573) ; or when that particular Number is specially definite ; or after *kwa*, how many ; or in quoting some well-known instance or case in point. Where the Noun forms part of a clause in which the Verb is preceded by *una*, *wau*, *vava*, *ova*, *ovo*, *yavana*, *kufwila owu...ko*, it takes the Article, since it is always definite.

Qualified by Numeral; Indefinite.

Sumba nsusu ya :

Buy four fowls.

Lumbu kimosi twele akangala : One day we went for a stroll.

Tuvondele nkayi zole:

We killed two harnessed antelopes.

Lumbu tatu tulele muna nzila :

We slept three (days) nights on the road.

In a Relative Clause.

Tusumbidi e kimbundi kina o mavwata masambanu :  
We bought a piece of cloth which was six fathoms long.

Muna evata dina tulele e lumbu tatu :

In the town in which we slept three days.

Vana yo kwa awana banete e zenzo tanu :  
Give them to those who carried five barrels.  
Vana vena e mhangi zole : Where  
there are two witnesses.

Qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun, or a Relative Clause.  
Kizolele e nkoinbo zazi zau atanu ko :

I do not want these five goats. mateva  
mau amatatu, ke mau ko :

Not these three mats.

E nsusu tanu, zina oyikidi :

The five fowls which you mentioned.

E ntaku zazi makumasambanu :

These sixty ntaku. Specially  
definite.

E yandu nana ngikidi, ke yau ko :

Not the eight chairs I mentioned.

E lumbu ekimosi :

One of the days.

Nutungu e nzo eyimosi :

You must build one of the houses.

Ufwene vo o muntu mosi ofwa, ke mu wantu awonso ko :

Better that one man (in particular) die than all.  
muntu omosi :

One of the men.

After kwa.

Nkumbu kwa ndenda kaya e ntaku nkama yo makumaya muna  
wantu makumole ?

How many times can I divide 140 rods among twenty men ?

Wantu kwa balenda nata o mazitu mole ?

How many men can carry two loads (each) ?

Instance or case in point.

Nga e mbizi zole, ke zau ko zatekwa muna lutaku e ?

Are not two fish sold for a rod ?

E nlungu miole miakukwidi ezono, miakangwa e nkangwa mosi :

The two canoes which drifted away yesterday were tied in the same way.

With una, wau, &\*c.

E ngonde nsambwadi ova zavioka :

After seven (or the seven) months.

E mvu miole una milungidi :

When the two years were up.

Una kiviokele e lumbu tanu:

When the five days were over.

A Noun qualified by a Partitive Numeral does not take an Article,  
except in Relative Clause.

Ubavana mankondo mole-mole :

Give them two plantains each.

In a Relative Clause.

E ngamba zina zinete o malonga matatu-matatu :

Those carriers who have carried three plates each.

( IOIO )

20. There is an idiom in which the Object of the Verb is qualified by a Possessive Pronoun (adj.), and neither the Subject nor the Object takes an Article ;  
in such case it is always implied that the Subject performs the action predicated  
himself, for himself, on his own account, not for any other. In this construction  
the Article is conspicuously absent from both Subject and Object, not even appearing as a Prefix to the Personal Pronouns.

Mpangi ame wateka mbwa zandi vana ezandu :

My brother himself sold his dogs on the market ; With the Articles :

xnpangi ame wateka e mbwa zandi vana ezandu :

My brother sold his dogs on the market.

Ngwa ankazi otunganga nzo andi :

Uncle is building his house himself ;

(With the Articles: Uncle is building his house).

Kadi Kikudi owwidi nzo andi :

For Kikudi has his own house.

Nata kayi kiaku :

Take a cutlass for yourself ;

(With the Article : Take your cutlass).

Bonga nguba zaku:

Help yourself to ground-nuts, or take ground-nuts for yourself.

Tuzolele tunga belo kieto :

We wish to build a quarter for ourselves.

Mono nsumba mbizi ame:

I will buy my own meat.

Mpangi ame wele tiama nkuni zandi :

My brother is gone to get his own firewood.

Tuzolele solola nsi eto :

We wish to find a country for ourselves.

Mono mpwidi lekwa yame :

I own my own things.

Ovo onata e vevo kiame, nata mpe vevo kiaku :

If you carry my umbrella, take one for yourself.

Kunati madia maku ko :

Do not take food for yourself ;

( With the Article: Do not take your food).

21. When a Common Noun is qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun (adj.), or a Relative Clause, it always takes the Article, whether in a Positive or Negative Clause.

Qualified by a Demonstrative Pronoun.

Kisumba kwame e nkombo yayi ko :

I will not buy this goat. Kalendi  
sweka e diambu diadi ko :

He cannot hide this affair.

Kolo kingi ke bamwene e ntetembwa ina ko :  
They did not see that star for a long while.

( ion )

Katungidi e nzo yayina ko :

He did not build that house.  
Kusouekene e ngamba zazi ko :

You have not written (the names of) these carriers.

Tuyokele e ebaya dina diambote :

We burnt the good plank.

Kikakilwa e nzila yayi ko :

I will not have this road shut against me.

Kivwidi e lekwa kiaki mfunu ko :

I have no use for this thing.

Qualified by a Relative Clause.

Ke tuzolele o nlele una ulembe zinga ko :  
We do not like cloth which does not wear well.

Ke tuvidisi e mbele ina watuvana ko :

We did not lose the knife you gave us.

E nzo ina oyikidi yambote kikilu :

The house you mentioned is a fine one indeed.

Nsumbidi e ngulu zina twamwene ezono :

I have bought the pigs which we saw yesterday,  
nleke wina wan :

Such a boy as that.

Kisumba e nkombo ina wau ko :

I will not buy such a goat. Kisumba  
e nkombo ina oyikidi ko :  
I will not buy the goat you mentioned.

22. No Article comes between nkia, what, and its Noun.

Nkia muntu?

What man ?  
Nkia ntangwa?

What time ?

Nkia nkombo ifwidi?

What goat is dead ?

23. In a Clause introduced by ne or nze, as, as though, the Nouns do  
not take an Article.

Ne banza vo nzo zau zividi :  
As though their houses were burnt.

Nze yandi wele vava nzimbu : As if he  
had gone to seek some beads.

Ne yeno nuvwidi mbele yayi nkinzi :

As though you had some need of this knife.

Bakotele ne yau bemonanga nsoni :  
They entered as though they were ashamed.

Ne kazeye lekwa kina mfunu ko :  
As if he did not know the use of that thing.

24. No Article is used in the construction noted under " while (a little while)," on page 810.

Una bafongele kimfonga-mfonga :  
When they had been sitting a little while.

25. The Article is always present in subordinate sentences, whether Positive or Negative, which are connected with the principal by wau, una, ova, vava, yavana, wau kadi, kufwila owtt...ko, with any Predicate but kala or ina, to be.

See rule 30.

Nzambi, wau kazolele o kelelwa o wantu e kimenga ko :

Since God does not desire human sacrifices.  
The simple statement would be :

Nzambi kazolele kelelwa wantu kimenga ko :  
God does not desire human sacrifices.  
Wau ke vena e kuma ko :

Since there is no reason.  
Wau ke bena o nsiku ko : Seeing  
that they have no law.

Wau ke babongele nkutu e ma ko, tubayambwidi :  
As they did not take anything, we let them go.

Una bamwene o muntu muna nzo :

When they saw a (or the) man in the house.

Una ke bamwene o muntu muna nzo ko :

When they saw no one (or did not see the man) in the house.  
Una kafudidi nkutu o vova ko :

Before he had finished speaking.

(//'/. while as yet he had not at all finished to speak.)

Una kiatungidi e nzo ame ko :

Before I had built my house.

Une ke kiabwidi e sivu ko :

Before the cold season set in.

Ova ke vamonekene o muntu ko :

Before any one appeared. Vava ke  
kiasemeno e nza ko : Before the  
creation of the world.

Esi nsi, yavana ke bayambwidi o vonda e ndoki ko  
The people, until they abstain from killing witches

Aleke eto, kufwila owu tubalongele e fu yambote ko :

Our boys, although we taught them proper behaviour.  
Kufwila owu kalembete yambula e nsita zandi ko :

Although he did not give up his passion.  
Yavana ke nukondelo nkutu o tukau ko :

So that you were lacking in no gift.

E nsangu, una zaluaka, o wantu awonso o wonga ubabakidi :

When the news arrived, all the people were seized with fear.

(lit. fear seized them.)

26. No Article appears after the Conjunctions, OVO, kana, either, or, neither, nor ; ngatu, musungula, neither, nor, especially or certainly not. when they connect with a negative clause or sentence ; neither is there any Article after nanga, nangi, nangu, ngatu, nganu, except. When ovo, kana, ngatu, musungula connect with a positive sentence, the Article is used.

Kukangala ko, ngatu teka maza :

Do not walk about nor fetch water.

Kibasongele lulendo ko, ngatu kanga yitu yau :

I did not behave proudly to them, nor tie up their relations.  
Awonso nangu Dimbu :

All but Dimbu.  
wantu awonso bekwenda, nangu mfumu :

All the people will go except the chief.  
Bonga konso nsusu ozolele, nanga nsusu ampembe :

Take any fowl you like, except the white one.

Kunati nzimbu ko, ovo mbele, ovo nti, ngatu nkele :



Take neither money, nor a knife, nor staff, nor gun.

With Positive Clauses.

Kana o nlele wau, kana e mpu, ke diambu ko :

Whether this cloth, or the hat, it does not matter.

Bonga konso nsusu ozolele, ovo e ekoko dina, ovo e nkento ina :

Take whichever fowl you like, either that cock or that hen.

27. There is never any Article after the Preposition -a, of; or after any of the Locatives.

Mwisi a mfomo :

Tobacco smoke.

Ntambi za wantu :

The footsteps of people.

Nzo a mfumu :

The house of the chief.

Wele kuna belo kiandi:

He is gone to his part of the town.

Vana kio kwa nsusu :

Give it to the fowls.

Muna nkele :

In the box.

Vana fulu :

On the spot.

28. When a Narrative commences with an Impersonal Verb bearing a Locative Prefix, no Article ever precedes the Noun, not even when it is qualified by a Relative Clause.

Vakezi muntu vana ezandu o unu :

There was a man at the market to-day.

Kulueke Mundele kuna evata dieto ;

There came a white man to our town.

Muvikukidi tembwa kiampwena :

There beat down a great storm of wind.

Vakala muntu wakala yo wana andi wole :

There was a man who had two sons.

If, however, the Impersonal Verb introduces a secondary incident into a

Narrative, an Article is prefaced to the Noun in Positive sentences.

In such

case, some Conjunction is expressed or implied in English, and, now, too, also ; or an Adverb, after that, then, at last, &c.

I bosi, vezidi o muntu :

After that there came a man

Vakedi mpe o nlungu vana ekumu : There was a canoe also at the beach.

(Negative.)

Ke vakedi mpe nlungu va ekumu ko :

There was no canoe either at the beach.

Mwakala e ndonga a aleke muna nzo :

Now there was a crowd of boys in the house.

Vamonekene o nkunzi a mfumu :

(After that) a messenger from the king appeared.

(Negative.)

Ke vamonekene nkunzi a mfumu ko :

There appeared no messenger from the chief.

These remarks only apply to cases where the Impersonal Verb introduces the

Subject, and commences the sentence.

29. When the Verbs kala, -na, or -ina, to be, are used with or without the

Article to express the Verb to have (normally), the Noun which completes the

Predicate takes or omits the Article in accordance with the general rules of

the Article ; so also when these Verbs bear an Impersonal Prefix

(Locative or ki- for time), they follow the general rules.

When these Verbs precede a Noun under any other circumstances than those above noted, they are never followed by an Article.

When the Verb to be is understood, but not expressed, or where the Demonstrative Verbal Particle *i* (which is equivalent to the Verb to be in all its parts) precedes the Noun, and serves as the Verb to be; or after the Pronominal Particles *i, U, tu, twa, nu, nwa* (see page 579) ; or after the Particles *se, ne* or *nze* ; or when *-ina* is combined with *VO* (*bena VO*) ; the Noun following never takes an Article, not even in a Relative Clause, and so far overrides that far-reaching rule.

With *kala* or *-ina*, to have (normally).

*Wina kwandi o moyo :*

He is alive (with life).

*Awana bena o meso mole :*

Those who have two eyes.

*E mbizi ina ke ina nkila ko :*

That animal has no tail (negative clause).

Bearing a Locative Prefix.

*Bafongele vana vakedi o maza :*

They sat down where there was water.

*Wele kuna kwina o mbunzi ame :*

He is gone to the place where my brother is.

With *kala* and *-ina*, to be, under other circumstances.

*Mbula kakala aka nkaza ame: Let*  
her continue to be my wife.

*Mbula kakala nkaza ame :*

Let her be my wife.

*Kazolele kala mfumu ko :*

He does not wish to be chief.

*Nzolele kukula, yakala mfumu ngani :*

I wish to redeem myself, that I may be free.

Ke tukedi ntaudi zandi ko :

We were not his boys.

Ozevo okala kaka mpofo :

Then you will always be a blind man.

Wau ngina mfumu aku :

Since I am your chief. Twakalanga  
ntaudi zandi :

We were his boys.

mbazi nkala nkwa aku :

To-morrow I shall be your companion.

Kadi mfumu kena :

Because he is chief.

The Verb, to be, understood.

Unkitwidi nkaza andi : He made  
her (to be) his wife. Ovangidi  
kio mbele andi : He made it  
(to be) his knife.

Tuwumbidi lo kinzu :

We moulded it into (being) a cooking pot.

Ikumvanga mvwama kikilu :

I will make him (to be) a very rich man.

Adieyi bankitulwidi mbundu?

Why have they made a slave of me ? (lit. me to be a slave).

E nkombo ke ilendi kituka ngulu ko :

A goat cannot be transformed so as to be a pig.

Ozengele wo nti ankufi :

He cut it so that it was a short stick.

Insumbidi mbundu ame :

I bought him to be my slave.

Una ngyele kubatala, kinga wana aku ankazi!

When I went to see them, they were your nephews !

( ioi6 )

Tuwidi e titi isosola, nsa, tukulukidi :

We heard the grass rustle, it was a nsa, we crouched down.

Aleke yau awole, Bakana yo Mpongi :

The two boys are Bakana and Mpongi.  
wantu yau atanu, wana ame nkutu :

Those five people are all my children.

Ondioyo mbundii a Makitu :

That man is a slave of Makitu.

With the Particles.

Kadi eyayi i nzo eto :  
For this is our house.

Nga vo i mfumu eto :

As for our chief

I mpanga tuvangidi kio :

That is how we made it.

Kizolele kala diaka i mfumu ko :

I do not wish to be any longer chief.

Konso ona ovanganga esumu i mbundu a esumu :

He who commits sin is the slave of sin.

Kumoni o wonga ko, tu mpangi zaku :

Do not be so afraid, we are your brothers.

Ovo o yeno nu mfumu :

If you are chiefs.

Ovo yeno i mfumu :

If you are the chiefs.

Ovo yau i a mfumu :

If they are the chiefs.

Ovutukidi se mfumu ngani :

He came back (being) a free man.

Kansi owau se nleke ambi :

But now he is a bad boy.

Wina kwandi ne bulu :

He is like an animal.

Untungila e nzo, ne nzo aku :

Build me a house like yours.

Kina ne i wantu akaka ko :

I am not like other people.

Wina nze mfumu eto :

He is like our chief.

-ina vo, &\*c.

A mfumu bena vo minkwikizi :

The chiefs who are Christians.

Owau se bena vo wana ansona :

Now they are orphan children.

Ana bena vo i mfumu zeto :

Those who are our chiefs.

( 'or; )

Relative sentence.

Kina kina ne nsongo :

Which is like copper.

30. After an Auxiliary Verb the Infinitive Noun never takes an Article ;

otherwise the Infinitive Noun follows the rule of other Nouns. After zola it is sometimes dispensed with.

Toma nata :

Carry carefully.

Osinga kwenda:

You will go all in due course.

Bevika luaka :

They will soon be here.

After any other Verb the Infinitive Noun takes, or omits the Article according to the general rules above given.

Misundidi o lambuka :

They are longer.

Nani ozolele o sumba kio?

Who wishes to buy it ?

Balutidi o zola e mbika ke mu mbizi ko :

They preferred gourd pips to meat.

Bazolele kikilu o kwenda :

They want very much to go.

N.B. The rules which regulate the use of the Article in combination with other parts of speech, or members of the sentence, are here given that all may be together \ and thus afford better means of comparison.

31. The Adjective konso, each, every, always precedes its Noun, but never receives an Article Prefix, neither does the Noun it qualifies take an Article under any circumstances.

Konso muntu kenda kwandi :

Any one may go.

Konso etadi, etadi kwandi :

Any stone will do (///. any stone is a stone).

Bokela konso muntu :

Call any one.

Konso aleke banata yo : Any boys may carry them.

32. The Secondary Adjective -aka, some, takes the Article Proper to its Noun as a Prefix.

Ezaka ntangwa :

Some times.

Eyaka lekwa :

Some things.

33. The Personal Pronouns follow the rule of the Nouns as to the use of the Article or otherwise. They receive the Article as a Prefix when a Noun would have it, and dispense with it when it would be absent in a Noun.

( ioi8 )

The Personal Pronouns, however, take no Article prefix in a reply ; or in a curt assertion ; or before kaka, and aka, only / or after a Locative ; or after OVO, or kana, either, or; or after the Particle i ; or in a Negative Clause ; see also rule 20.

With the Article Prefix.

Wan. vo oyandi mpe mwisi Ekongo : Since he too is a Kongo.

Oyeto tumvovese vo :  
We said to him that.

Oyeno nu akwa ngangu :  
You are the wise ones.

Oyau mpe benda dia :

They too may go and eat.  
Reply. mwisi Ekongo nani ?  
Yandi :  
Which is the Kongo ? This is he.

Nani ? Mono i muntu :

Who ? I am the man.

Nani ofilanga e mpaka ? Yeto kweto kibeni :

Who raises objections ? We ourselves do so.

Nani ovntukidi ? Mono kwame :



Who has returned ? I.

Nani utumini ? Yandi kibeni :

Who sent you ? He himself.

Nani i mfunm ? Ngeye i mf umu :  
Who is chief? You are the chief.

Curt assertion.

Mono i mfumu a evata :

I am the chief of the town.

Yandi i nleke ame, untuma ovo ozolele wo :

He is my servant, send him if you like.

Mono kwame i Mvungudi ambote :

I am the good Shepherd.

Before kaka.

Mono kaka nzeye dio :  
I only know it.

After a Locative.

Ovene kio kwa mono :

He gave it to me.

Oko kwa yeno :  
To you.

After i.

Vo i mono :

As for me.

Edi babenze, i mono :

They think that it is I.

Bena ne i ye to :

They are like us.

Ovovele nze i yandi :

He speaks like him. In  
a Negative Clause.

Eansi ke mono ko :

But it is not I.  
After ngatu, nangu, or ovo.

Ke yandi ko, ngatu mono :

Neither he nor I.  
Konso muntu nangu yandi :

Any one but he.

Ovo ngeye, ovo yandi, ke diambu ko :  
Either you or he, it does not matter.

34. The Personal Pronouns take the Article Prefix before the  
Demonstrative  
Particle i, or even without it, when comparisons, or  
contradistinctions are  
being made ; also before mpe, too, also, as well; or after musungula,  
or  
ngatu, especially, in particular, when it connects with a Positive  
Clause, otherwise the Article Prefix is absent.

Comparisons, &c.

Omono i mfumu, oyeno i leke : I am the  
chief, you are the servants. Oyeto i  
asukami, ongeye i mvwama :

We are poor people, you are rich.  
Ovo wantu akaka balemfoele kwenda, omono, kwenda nkwenda :

If other people will not go, I (for my part) will.  
Mpe, &c.

Omono mpe, nzeye o tanga :

I also know how to read. Oyau  
mpe bene ye ngangu :

They too are clever.  
Musungula oyeno, longa ikunulonga :

Especially you, I will teach you.

Nzolele o wantu awonso benda, musungula oyeno esi belo kiame :

I want all the people to go, especially you who belong to my quarter.

Oyeto awonso mpe tuzolele o toma vwata :

All of us too, we wish to dress well.

Musungula and ngatu after a Negative Clause.

Ke vekwenda muntu ko, musungula ngeye :

No one shall go, especially you.

Kimwene aleke ko, ngatu yandi :

I did not see any boys, certainly not him.

35. When the Personal Pronouns are qualified by -awonso, all, they do not take the Article Prefix unless they are preceded by musungula, especially, in particular, or followed by mpe, also, too, as well.

( IO20 )

Tuzolele o kwenda, yeto awonso : We want to go, all of us.

Kekubavondesa ko, yau awonso :

He will not put all of them to death.

Akinani tukwenda yau ? Yeto awonso :

With whom shall we go ? With us all.

36. After e kuma, and such words stating or requiring a reason, the Personal Pronouns take the Article Prefix, unless the case is exceptional, or kaka, only, is expressed or understood ; in that case the Article Prefix is absent.

E kuma kadi oyeno, zonza kwingi :  
Because you are very quarrelsome.

Kadi oyeto, kwiza tukwiza :

Because we are coming.  
Exceptional.

Kadi yeno nuzolele kumwesa e mpasi zazi:

Because you like to bring this trouble upon yourselves.

With kaka.

Kadi yandi kaka basadisi :

Because they only helped him.

37. Adverbs derived from Nouns, when not formed with the Locatives, or ya, ye, or yo, are simply preceded by the Article ; this will be apparent from the

list on page 604. When such an Adverb is brought out of its normal position,

so that instead of following the Verb, it precedes it, the Article is dropped.

The following Adverbs of time may take their Article when they precede the

Verb, when they are highly emphatic : o l'uku, e mbanu, nganu, mbatu, o ngatu, o masika, o mbazi, o unu, o elelo. In the same way the Locative Adverbs and Prepositions take the Article as a Prefix, when specially emphatic, and preceding the Verb.

E kuma kadi, nswalu kabamwene :

Because he saw them quickly.

Kadi malembi kediatanga :

Because he walks slowly.

Mbazi kekwiza :

He comes to-morrow.

Mbatu okuna yo :

Plant it later on in the day.

Ngovo nutambwidi, nuvana e ngovo :

Freely you have received, freely give.

Ezaka ntangwa betela ikwendanga :  
Sometimes they coincide.

Kimfundu-mfundu kevovanga :

He speaks in whispers.

Lumonso ketanga :

He plays left-handedly.

Specially emphatic.

unu okwenda :

This very day he will go.

mbanu okwiza :

He will be sure to come presently.

fuku wele :

He actually went by night.

Locative Adverbs specially emphatic.

Okoko i kena :

He is there (with you).

Omuna tukunwana :

There we shall surely meet him.

Ovava ke vau ko :

Not there.

Locative Adverbs specially emphatic.

Okuna nzo ; kiimwene ko e ? At the  
house ; do you not see him ?

Okwaku kwina o maza, ke kwau ko : Not  
here where there is water.

Ovavana ezandu :

There on the market.

38. In simple statements the Adverbs, nswalu, quickly; malembe, gently ; kieleka, truly / kikilu, indeed, are not preceded by an Article ; but an Article appears in the phrase, e kieleka kiau, surely.

Wenda nswalu :

Go quickly.

Nata malembe kikilu :

Carry it very gently.

Toma kunsamunwina kieleka :

Tell me truly.

39. After e kuma, i kuma kiki, e kuma kadi, okala vo kadi, kadi, dianu, diau, i diau didi, i, nkia kuma? e kuma? adieyi? and such words stating or requiring a reason, the Adverbs, nswalu, malembe, and e kieleka, take their Articles, when they assume their normal position following the Verbs they modify.

E kuma kadi, o kwenda o nswalu, diampasi :

Because it was difficult to go quickly.

I diau didi ndembele kio natina o malembe :

That is why I did not carry it carefully.

I tuvovelanga o nswalu :

That is why we talk rapidly.

Adieyi nuzolele dio kunsamunwina e kieleka wau?

Why do you want to tell me truthfully about it now ?

3 \*

( 1022 )

40. The Conjunction and Preposition *ya*, *and*, or *with*, may combine with the Article proper to the Noun following it, and thus become, *ya*, *ye*, or *yo*, as

the case may require ; in so doing it follows the rules of the Article, combining

in those cases in which a Noun takes an Article, and not combining where an

Article should be absent, except in the cases noted below.

Wenda ye vevo kiaku :

Go with your umbrella.

Banete o loso, ye ntaku, yo mungwa, yo malonga, ye nsonso, yo nkele mosi :

They carried rice, and salt, and plates, and nails, and one gun.

41. When the Conjunction and Preposition *ya*, *ye*, or *yo*, is used in a Negative Clause, the first time it occurs it does not combine with the Article,

except in those cases in which a Noun would take it ; as in a Relative clause,

&c., see the rules above. The second and any subsequent occurrences combine with the Article.

Ke tuna ya kwanga ye mbizi ko :

We have no kwanga or meat.

Ke tuna ya nibeke ko :

We have no knife.

Kina ya mwana akaka ko :

I have no other child.

Ke twizidi ya nkele ye mbele yo maswanga ko :  
We have not come with guns and knives and spears.

Relative Clause Negative.

Mana ke makedi yo mfunu ko :

Which were useless.

Nuvondele o muntu kena ye diambu ko :

You have killed a man who was innocent.

After wau, &\*c.

Wau kina ye nzo ko :

Now that I have no house.

Una kakedi yo mwana ko :

When he had no child.

42. Ya, ye, or yo, are used before Nouns qualified by a Numeral.

Tukwenda ye mfumu zole : We  
shall go with two chiefs.

43. When ya, ye, or yo, are used before konso, whichever, any, &c.,  
they agree with the Noun or Pronoun qualified by the konso.

Yo konso nti:

And every tree.

Ye konso nkombo :

And any goat.

Yo konso ona :

And any one who .

( 1023 )

Ye konso zina :

And any which .

44. Ya is used without an Article before the Names of Persons, when  
the  
Person in question is not a personal acquaintance ; it carries with it  
the  
English idea of, a certain, or some one named.

Bele ya Tezo :

They went with a certain Tezo.

Vana ezandu dina bawananini ya Mpandu :

On that market they met with a person named Mpandu.

I bosu bavambanini ya Ntoni :

Then they separated from (the man) Ntoni.

45. Ya is used without combination with the Article, when surprise is expressed, or when any unusual or astonishing circumstances are spoken of. mfumu wekala ya nzimbu zingi :

The chief had a great deal of money.

Ne yeno nwatuka ya moyo muna mafwa :

As if you had come back alive from the dead.

Owau wina ya wana engi:

Since you have many children.

Bena ya kiese king! ;

They are very happy.

[p. 7 o8.] THE POSITION OF ATTRIBUTES.

In the preceding consideration of the " Attributes of the Subject" there are given sentences which may serve to illustrate also the position of such attributes in the sentence ; there will be found also certain rules on pp. 708-9.

It needs further to be noted that in a series of qualifying words and clauses the Possessive Pronoun has the precedence, and stands next to its Noun ; next in order come Numerals, or the Demonstrative Pronoun, or combinations of both ; then the most characteristic, or important attribute ; then any further qualification ; if there are more than one remaining, then -ampa, new ; -ankulll, old; -ambote, good; -ambi, bad; and such qualifications rank last in mention.

E mbele aku yayi :



This knife of yours.

Nsusu zeno tatu :

Your three fowls.

E nti miau antatu miambote :

Those three good trees.

malonga mame maya manti mampembe mampa inambote :

My four good new white wooden plates.

Konso.

Konso, each, any, every, always precedes the Noun or Pronoun which it qualifies.

Konso muntu :

Any man.

-aka, -akaka.

The shorter form, -aka, is practically the Secondary Form of -akaka, some,

other, some more, -aka precedes its Noun, concurring with it, and taking the

Article proper to the Class of its Noun as a Prefix.

The longer, or Primary form, -akaka, follows its noun.

Ezaka nsonso ; or e nsonso zakaka :

Some nails.

Akaka is preferred with Nouns of the 1st Class plural, and precedes its

Noun, unless it implies some more, or follows a Preposition ; in that case it follows its Noun.

Akaka antu bazolele zo : Other

or some people like them.

wantu akaka balueke :

Some more people have come.

Muna diambu dia wantu akaka :

For the sake of other people.

1024

( 1025 )

Otherwise -aka is generally to be translated by some; -akaka, by other;  
-aka...-akaka or -aka... aka..., in comparisons, by some... other. .

Ezaka ntangwa bekwizanga, e ntangwa zakaka ke bekwizanga ko :  
Sometimes they come, at other times they do not.

Emiaka nti misavukidi, emiaka ke misavukidi ko :  
Some trees have budded, others have not.

Kwame, &c.

The Pronouns kwame, kwakn, kwandi, kweto, kweno, and kwau, follow immediately after the Predicate ; but an Objective Pronoun has precedence, if there be one ; when there is an Auxiliary (or Auxiliaries), it comes after the principal Verb.

Bele kwau :

They have gone.

Kizolele kwame kwenda ko :

I do not wish to go.

Onete yo kwandi :

He carried it.

Kizolele mo kwame soneka ko :

I do not wish to write them.

Adieyi nulebele vika zo natina kweno?

Why did you not carry them off quickly ?

THE PREDICATE.

COMBINATIONS OF TWO OR MORE VERBS.

When two or more Verbs, connected by the Conjunction yo, combine as one Predicate, the first alone receives the Subjective Pronominal and Tense Prefixes, the other Verbs appear in the Infinitive mood, bearing any Objective Pronominal Prefixes which may appear on the first Verb. No Objective Pronoun is repeated.

Nunlanda yo kunlemvokela :

Follow and obey him.

Bampavidi yo kunsolola :

They sought and found me.

Nutoma kubakayisa yo kubatambula :

Greet them well, and accord them a reception.

With an Objective Pronoun.

Tubongele zo yo toma lunda :

We took them, and carefully kept them.

Pula dio yo kufika:

Finish it then, and make it short.

#### THE AUXILIARY VERBS.

When the idiom requires that the Verb which receives the Auxiliary should

be preceded by its Infinitive Noun, or the nth Derivative Noun (see page

532), which is formed by prefixing the light nasal to the stem, it is never the

( 1026 )

Infinitive Noun, or the nth Derivative Noun of the Auxiliary which thus precedes, but always that of the principal Verb.

I ngyenda ndembele kwenda :

This is why I did not go ;

(lit. This is the going I failed to go.)

I ndata kalendele Mo nata :

This is how he was able to carry it.

Bansaimwini e mpaika kavikidi vaika :

They told me how soon he went out.

Kwenda kelembi kwenda :

He will not go.

Sumba yadi kio snmba, kansi :

I should have bought it, but .

Luaka tunanga luaka o mbazi : We shall perhaps arrive to-morrow.

#### THE ORDER OF COMBINED AUXILIARIES.

Sometimes more than one Auxiliary will assist one Verb, in such case the Negative Auxiliaries take the first precedence, lemba, -lembi, kambwa, -adi ; next in order of precedence are those of certainty (delayed], za, singa, sa ; next, possibility, nanga ; then, potentiality, lenda, fwete ; then, those of time, or position in point of time, teka, vika, vita, -kanini, -kini (Bako.) ; next, the Auxiliary Verbs, baka, bonga, tuka ; then, those of manner, toma, kwama, sala ; and lastly, those of completeness, mana and vwa. It is probably correct that zola, to want, when followed by the Infinitive Noun without its Article, is an Auxiliary Verb ; it takes the precedence of all the Auxiliaries ; an Objective Pronoun, if there be one, immediately precedes the principal Verb ; except when the Auxiliaries mana and vwa are employed ; these two Auxiliaries immediately precede the principal Verb, and the Objective Pronoun must precede them.

12 345 6789

Want. Negative. Certainty. Possibility. Potentiality. Time. (?)  
Manner. ^j^!^ 6 "

zola lemba za nanga lenda teka baka toma mana  
-lembi singa -fwete vika bonga kwama vwa

kambwa sa vita tuka sala

-adi -kanini

-kini

EXAMPLES.

Baza nanga lenda vika toma kio vwa katula :  
They will then most probably be soon able to completely take it away  
in a careful manner.

Bazolele teka mana luaka :

They wish to arrive all of them (completely) first.

Adieyi balemebele kwama kwizila?

Why do they not come constantly ?

Bafwete vika luaka:  
They ought to be here very soon.

( 1027 )

Awana balembe singa kwenda :

Those who will fail to go when the proper time comes.

Olenda toma dio soneka, ovo ozolele wo :

You can write it well, if you care to do so.

E nzimbu zame zawonso kabongele zo mana dia, odidi zo :

All my money he must needs appropriate completely.

(In recounting the outrageous circumstances of the last example, a good orator would introduce thus the Verb bong'a, and state what was done, and then repeat the statement, odidi zo, the whole interested part of the audience repeating the odidi ZO with him at the same time ; this is a very effective style of harangue, the audience being in this way worked up into excitement and indignation, and thus the point is carried.)

THE COMPLEMENT OF THE PREDICATE.

In English the Verb to be admits of an Adjective as its complement ; in Kongo this is never the case, only Nouns or Adverbs (or Noun or Adverbial Clauses) can so serve ; sometimes the Verb to be is transformed into the Verb to have (to be with), to get over the difficulty. Unless an Adverb is preferable, a Noun or Noun Clause corresponding to the adjectival idea in English is used ; where the idea is participial, the Infinitive Noun serves to express it. In Relative Clauses the Particle vo follows immediately after the Verb to be, when a Noun is its complement.

Akwa umvwama bena ; or mvwama bena :

They are rich.

Kuna makasi kena :

He is angry.

Kena diaka ku makasi ko :

He is no longer angry.

Bena ye kiese kingi :

They are very happy ; lit. They have great happiness.  
Awana kaka bena vo avimpi yo kumama :

Only those who are healthy and strong.  
Kuna kwa awana bena vo minkwikizi yo zolwa:

To those who are faithful and beloved.

Awana bena mvwama mu nsangi a kiese :

Those who are rich as well as happy.

#### VERBS OF RESTRICTED SENSE.

Certain Verbs indicating motion concern themselves only with the place from which the action proceeds, and not at all with the direction towards which the action tends ; among them are, *katllka*, to go away from, to leave; and *yaluka*, to migrate from. When the place from is of no moment, while the place towards only is mentioned, or the motion is viewed in both its aspects, from and towards, either the Applied Form must be used before the place towards (the place from being omitted) ; or the Verbs *kwenda*, to go, or *kwiza*, to come, must be made use of. *Kulumuka*, to descend to, refers to the place to which the descent is made, and the above rule must be adjusted accordingly.

( 1028 )

*Katuka muna nzo* :

Go out of the house.

*Bekulumuka ova nsi* :

They will come down to the ground.  
wantu awonso bakatukidi muna nlungu, bezidi kuna eseke :

All the people got out of the canoe (and came) on the beach.

*Bayalukidi kuna Ngombe a Ntumha, bele kuna Mputu-Kasongo* :

They migrated from Ngombe a Ntumba to Mputu-Kasongo.

*Bakatukila kuna nsi akaka*: They  
went away to another country.

#### SUBJECTIVE PREFIXES.

On page 621 it is noted that Kongos are most careful that the Subject of conversation should be the Subject of the Verb.

In a narrative it often happens that there is no one Subject, but a course of circumstances, or actions are being narrated ; in such case, various Subjects occupy the attention one after the other, and for the time being rule sentence after sentence, until superseded by other matter ; but the Subject for the time being is paramount, and if necessary the Passive or Middle Voice is used, or even the Passive of the Middle Voice, in a way and extent which is strange to those who are used to European Syntax, but which is nevertheless perfectly correct as ideal Grammar and Syntax.

This idiom prevails even in the presence of a Relative Pronoun, which although the object, is emphatic, and takes the first place in the clause, as is seen in the following sentences :

Ona bafwilwa :

He who died for them ; ///. Him by whom they were died for.  
Bamwene mpe ona batungila e nzo :

They saw him for whom they built the house.

PREFIX AFTER COMPOUND SUBJECTS.

On page 710 the rules given from "when the predicate possesses" (line n) to the end of the page must be superseded ; the statement that the Verb concords with the first of two subjects if emphatic is not correct. Out of many subjects the last mentioned rules ; the Verb assumes the Prefix proper to the Number and Class of the last named ; but if one of the Subjects is personal, the Personal Noun rules ; and where one person is specially mentioned with his subordinates, the person may rule the Verb.

E nkele zaku yo makuba maku malueke :

Your boxes and bales have arrived.

Nguba ye kwa yambalu kikilu :

Ground-nuts and potatoes are exceedingly dear.

E nzo zandi yo masole mandi mataikidi :

His houses and forest clearings are sold.

Mundele ye mbongo zandi wizidi :

The White-man and his goods have come.

mfumu Makitu ya aleke andi wele kuna evata diaku :

The chief Makitu and his retainers have gone to your town.

( 1029 ) mfumu Leopold ye ndonga kikilu wizidi tala e lekwa  
yatuka kuna

Ekongo :

King Leopold and a great crowd has come to see the things which came  
from the Kongo.

Ana bafwa, ye tembwa mpe, bawanga e ndinga andi :

The dead, and even the winds, obeyed his voice.

Nangu olenda ye ndonga andi banwana ye esi evata dina :

Perhaps he is able, with his party, to fight (that they should fight)  
with the people of that town.

In this case the Subject of olenda and his party (pi.) become the  
Subject of nwana.

#### PREFIX AFTER COLLECTIVE NOUNS.

After Collective Nouns (though singular in form) the Verb may wear the  
Prefix proper to the Class and Number of the Collective Noun ; or the  
plural

Prefix proper to the Noun to which the Collective Noun refers or  
rather, the

Noun which expresses the individuals considered collectively in the  
Collective

Noun whether such Noun is expressed or understood ; such Collective  
Nouns are few.

Mbidi a wantu wafwa (or bafwa) :

Great numbers of people died. Ndonga  
yingi bele (or yele) anlandi :

A great multitude went after him.

Bemba kingi (kia mbizi za maza) kibakamene (or zibakamene) : A  
great shoal (of fish) was caught.

#### PREFIX AFTER PERSONAL AND PERSONIFIED NOUNS.

In agreeing with many Personal Nouns of various classes, considered as  
persons, the Verb may receive a Prefix of the 1st Class, but in such  
case the

Noun must be prefaced by the Article of the 1st Class (if any Article  
appears

at all), not the Article proper to its own Class, although the  
Attributes of the



Noun may concord with its own Class ; the 1st Class Article indicates the personification. mfumu olueke, the chief has come j here the 2nd Class Noun, mfumu, is brought into the 1st Class and thus personified ; otherwise it is : e mfumu ilueke. mbuta aku wizidi, your relative has come, or, e mbuta aku izidi.

Tulundanga o malongi batulongele o mase meto :

We keep the teachings which our fathers taught us.  
selo kiaku, ovo ozolele o kwiza :

If your steward likes to come. A  
mfumu za nsi ke bazolele wo ko:  
The chiefs of the country do not like it.

Animals, trees, and things, may be thus personified, if they are for the moment supposed to hear, see, think, speak, or act, and the Verb receives a personal prefix accordingly. The Seasons may be thus personified.  
ngo vo, Ngongo ame :  
The Leopard said, I do not want to.

( 1030 )

Sivu, ovo obwidi :

When the Cold Season has set in.

PREFIX AFTER CONJUNCTIONS OF TIME.

After the Conjunctions of Time, wan, una, ova, vava, yavana, c., or even where they are understood, the Verb assumes an Impersonal prefix, ki- (lumbu, kolo, tandu, or some such noun of time being understood).

Una ke kiasnmbiln o nti ko :

Before the tree was bought.

Una kivene o mfnmn o nswa :

When the chief gave permission.

Wan kizidi o mayela mama :

Now that this epidemic has come.

"Wanna kiafnlwa Kristn mnna mafwa :

Since Christ has been raised from the dead.

I nsonama kiasonama o mambn :  
That is how the words were then written.

CONCORD BY ATTRACTION.

There is a singular idiom in Relative Sentences by which the Verb takes its Subjective Prefix " by attraction " from the Noun immediately preceding it, although it is not really its Subject at all, being actually the Object. It appears that the Subject in such sentences follows the Verb, rather than come between it and the Relative, and the Verb assumes the prefix proper to the word which immediately precedes it.

E lekwa kina kizolele o mwana ame :

The thing which my child wants.  
This sentence might also be translated :

The thing which loves (or wants) my child.

This is the explanation of the singular construction noted at the foot of page 707. Further examples are here given :

Bazikidi o muntn ndiona ovondele e esi evata :

They buried the man who was killed by the towns-folk, or who killed them.  
Tnmwene e nkombo isnmbidi Kipati :

We saw the goat which Kipati bought.

Ntambwidi o nkanda watnsonekena Mpongi :

I have received the letter which Mpongi wrote to us.

Batwese e nkayi yasikidi Makwekwe ezono :

They brought the antelope which Makwekwe shot yesterday.

In the same way there may be an "Attracted" Subject to Intransitive Verbs.

Vana esambn diame divwende Kiantongona :

At my side sat Kiantongona.

Knna Kindinga, evata diakete, diekala omaka makangn mame :

At Kindinga, a small town, were some friends of mine.

Unsammnwina knna kwatnka o wiki :

Tell me where the honey came from.

Some such " Concord by Attraction " as above noted must explain the following singular idiom. Where an action is only performed by one particular class, or thing, the Predicate concords with the Object. The Passive or Middle Voice would appear to be more appropriate, but the Active is used and the Verb " by attraction " takes as its Subject the Subject of conversation.

madia mama, mfumu media :

Only chiefs eat this food.

mayela, ndoki melokanga :

Sickness is only caused by witches.

Ezaka ntangwa wantu kwandi zituntanga nzaza :

Sometimes only men haul the barges.

nlele, Mindele ukubanga :

Only White-men weave cloth.

E mvwatu, akala mitunganga:

Only men sew clothes.

E mfundi, akento zilambanga :

Only women cook puddings.

OBJECTIVE PRONOMINAL PREFIXES.

Nouns of the 1st Class only can be represented by a Pronominal Prefix, the rules as to their form and use are given in the Grammar on pp. 670-87, and in the Syntax on page 716. In the latter place it is noted that they are not applied to the Auxiliary, but to the principal Verb. Such a sentence as :

Nanga tukunlenda o baka :

Perhaps we shall be able to catch him,

is no exception to the rule ; the Article before the Infinitive Noun shows that

lenda is not serving as an Auxiliary, but as an ordinary Verb, and so receives

the Objective prefix, which might appear with equal correctness on the Infinitive Noun, baka, thus :

Nanga tulenda o kumbaka. MODIFICATIONS  
OF THE PREDICATE.

Many Adverbs take an Article : the rules which determine the use of the Article with the Adverb, &c., are given in this Appendix to the Syntax, under " The Attributes of the Subject The Article Rules 37-39." The influence of the Adverbs and Adverbial Clauses on the Pronominal prefix of the 3rd Person singular is noted in the Grammatical Section of this Appendix, under " The Pronoun Subjective Pronominal Prefixes."

Ne, nze.

Ne, and nze, as, like as, as though, take the Demonstrative Verbal Particle i after them, when they precede a Noun qualified by a Demonstrative or Relative Pronoun, or when they commence a clause ; indeed, wherever the verbal idea as though (it were), &c., is to be implied.

Kina ne i disu dia lulungu, dina dimenene :

It is like (as though it were) a pepper seed, which grew.

Ne luvuma lua titi i kevempokela :  
Like a flower of the grass he will disappear.

( 1032 )

Otherwise.

Wina ne bulu :

>He is like an animal.

PARTICLES OF NEGATION.

When two Negative sentences are joined by ne or nze, as though, just as if tionlT g J " ^^ WU - k0 ' "\*\*\*" the second Particle of Negation appears once only, and that at the end of the combined sentences.

Kumpangi diau adimosi ne ki mfumu eno ko :

Do not treat me as though I were not your chief.

Kunati e nkele ne banza vo ke izita ko :

Do not carry the box as though it were not heavy.

Kungika ne ki makangu maku ko :

Do not speak of me as though I were not your friend.

Kufwila owu ngina vo ki mfumu ko :

Not losing sight of the fact that I am not the chief.

POSITION OF MODIFIERS OF THE PREDICATE.

Ko, mo, vo.

The Locatives, ko, mo, vo, are really the Objective Pronouns proper to

kuma, muma, and vuma, used adverbially, but in the matter of position they follow the rules of the Objective Pronoun (page 716). The Conjunction

inkwa, lug, is verbal to some extent in character, and follows the rules as to

the position of the Auxiliaries (page 711).

Ozolele ko kota :

He wishes to enter there.

Kazolele ko kota ko :

He does not wish to enter there.

Maza mavaikidi mo ezono :

Water flowed from that place yesterday.

Unkwa mo wana ma :

Lest that he should find something therein.

Mpe.

Mpe, also, too, when it especially refers to the Verb, or to its Object follows

immediately after the Verb ; nothing can intervene but the Objective Pronoun

but that also may follow the mpe; indeed, it is preferable for the sake of

Euphony, if for no other reason, that the Objective Pronoun should follow the

mpe; nata mpe dio is more euphonic than nata did mpe, although either would be correct in Syntax.

Bekwenda mpe kuna Lukunga :

They go also to Lukunga.

Tubamwene mpe :

We saw them too.

Londa mpe vava :

Mend here too.

Nata mpe dio kuna nzo : Carry  
it also to the house.

( 1033 )

Kwiza kekwiza mpe : He  
will come too.

When mpe is more especially connected with the Subject, the mpe follows ^j the Subject, but after any Adjective qualifying the Noun ; but between the Noun and any Adjectival Clause.

E nguba mpe, ke zisumbwanga diaka ko :

Ground-nuts also are no longer being bought.

E nzo aku mpe ividi :

Your house too is burnt.

Mama mpe bevanga :

These things, too, they will do.

Oyeto mpe, tuzolele wo :

We, too, like it.

E nsusu zandi mpe, zina katwela, zabilama :  
His fowls, too, that he kept were very numerous.

When mpe more especially modifies a combination of the Demonstrative Pronoun with the Verbal Particle i, the mpe comes after the Subjective Personal Pronoun.

I yandi mpe yuyu:

He it is too.

I waii mpe wuwu :

So it is too.

I diau mpe didi :

This too is why.

Nkutu, diaka, kaka, aka.

The Adverbs nkutu, at all, even, indeed, on no account, never ; diaka, again; kaka, and aka, only, always, when referring especially to the Verb

or to its Object, follow immediately upon the Verb, the Objective Pronoun or mpe only being allowed to intervene.

Nkutu, kaka, and aka, may refer to the Subject ; only Adjectives may intervene. When referring to the Demonstrative Pronoun combined with i,

it follows the Subjective Personal Pronoun. They sometimes modify other

Adverbs, and accordingly follow immediately after them, if they precede the Verb.

Kunsimbi nkutu ko :

On no account touch me.

Ke tumwene kio nkutu ko:

We did not see it at all.

Wenda dio nata diaka :

Go and carry it again.

Sumba kaka masele mole :

Buy only two masele (fish).

Besinsanga aka o kumbaka :

They are always trying to catch him.

Akaka nkutu babayambwidi bakota :

They even allowed other people to enter.

9

( 1034 )

I yau kaka yaya bekwenda :

Only these are to go. I  
wan mpe wuwu tuvovele :

And so we said.

Sa nkutu nwamona :

Indeed you will soon see him.

Owau nkutu wizidi :

He is even now come.

Nkutu may come between the Auxiliary and its Verb.

Toma nkutu kunsimba : Hold  
him indeed carefully.

ADVERBS WHICH PRECEDE THE VERB.

On page 713 certain Adverbs and Adverbial Phrases are mentioned as pre-  
ceding the Verb which they modify ; to those must be added i bosu,  
deke,  
kasikila, kosi, kole, nanga, nangi, nangu (perhaps), okalokala, e  
elelo,  
e ntete, se, sa, sanga, singa, oku kwakwiziwa, and other variations of  
that Adverb based on kwiziwa, kwendewa, and tukwa. Other Adverbs may  
precede the Verb when specially emphatic.

I bosu tukwenda :

After that we will go.

E elelo nutungulukidi :

This time you have been found out.

Owau e ntangwa ifwene :

Now it is time.

POSITION OF THE PARTICLES OF NEGATION.

The general rule given on page 607, to the effect that the Particles  
of  
Negation include within them the clause to be negated, needs only to  
be supplemented by the following remarks :

When the Verbs kala or -ina, to be, are followed by the Particle VO,  
in such  
cases as those given below, or before combinations of the Locatives  
with -ina,  
the second Particle of Negation precedes the vo, or the Locative, as  
the case  
may be. The ko is sometimes heard at the end of the clause, but the  
rule  
above given is considered as more correct

Kufwila own kena ko vo mwana ame :



Although he is my son.  
Wan ke bena ko vo makangu mandi :

Since they are not his friends.

Kisamunwini muntu ko vovo nwina :

I did not tell one of you (lit. any man among you).

Ke mayikwanga nkutu ko vovo nwina :

Let them not even be mentioned among you.

#### ADVERBIAL CLAUSES POSITION OF COMPONENT PARTS.

Subordinate Clauses which are connected with the principal by wan, nna, ova, vava, yavana, wau kadi, kufwila owu...ko, and such Conjunctions,

( '035 )

first state their own Subject, if there be a Noun or Pronoun as Subject ; then the Conjunction, then follows the rest of the sentence. It is sometimes more convenient to put the Subject in the emphatic position at the end of the sentence or clause.

mfumu eto, wau kekwenda ko, omono mpe kikwenda kwame ko :  
Since that our chief is not going, I will not go.

Mpongi, kufwila own kele ko ko, kitwika kio ko :  
Although Mpongi has gone there, I will not send it.

E mvu makuinaya una milungidi :

When the forty years were complete.

Nsona, ovo ozolele wo ;  
or, Ovo ozolele wo, o Nsona :  
If Nsona likes.

Kipati, yavana kekwiza ;  
or, Yavana kekwiza, o Kipati :  
Until Kipati comes.

#### THE OBJECT.

The rules of Syntax as to the Object are, in many respects, identical with those which govern the Subject, especially those which concern the Attributes.

The rules as to the presence or absence of the Article before the Object, will

be found under " The Subject."

#### THE OBJECTIVE PRONOUN.

When the Object consists of two or more Nouns, the Objective Pronoun concords in number and class with the last-named Noun, if Pronoun is required at all. meza mame ye kiandu kiame nunata kio :

Carry my table and chair.

E mpu ye vevo ke nusiai kio ko :

Do not leave behind the hat and umbrella.

E mini yo mabindwa, o Mvemba wina mau :

Mvemba has the candle and matches.

#### THE OBJECT WITH yo.

When the Subject of the Verb is qualified by konso, each, every, and the

Object by the Possessive Pronoun, the Object must be preceded by the Preposition ya, ye, or yo, with. The same rule prevails in English in the

case of Intransitive Verbs, but not in the case of Transitives. It may be

objected, however, that Intransitive Verbs have no Object, some further explanation of the preceding remark is therefore necessary.

In English an Intransitive Verb in combination with a Preposition may become a Transitive. To go is an Intransitive Verb, but by combination with the Preposition into (to go-into\ it becomes a Transitive Verb, as its synonym, to enter. So we say in English :

They went in every man with his sword in his hand.

The English idiom admits then the usage of the Preposition with, in com-

( 1036 ) bination with what are otherwise Intransitive Verbs, when the subject of the Verb is qualified by each or every.

They came every man with his gun :

i.e. Every man came-with his gun.

We went away each of us with a new coat :

i.e. Each of us went-away-with a new coat.

No such combination is possible in English with Transitive Verbs ; in the case of Transitives the with is omitted, thus :

They found every man his gun. We received each of us a new coat.

In Kongo the Preposition *ya, ye, or yo, with,* has to appear, whether the Verb is Transitive or Intransitive, when the Subject is qualified by *konso,* and the Object by a Possessive Pronoun.

Bezidi kwau, konso muntu yo nkele andi :

They came each man with his gun.

Tukatukidi kweto, konso muntu oku twina ye kinkutu kiampa :  
We went away each one of us with a new coat.

So far the Kongo and English idioms accord, the Verbs being Intransitive (apart from the combined Preposition *with*). The following sentences show the Kongo idiom retaining the Preposition after a Transitive Verb :

Basolwele konso muntu yo nkele andi :

They found each man his gun.

Tutanibwidi konso muntu oku twina ye kinkutu kiampa :  
We received each of us a new coat.

In Kongo, when such constructions occur, whether the Verb be Transitive or Intransitive, the Preposition *ya, ye, or yo, with,* must precede the Object ; and whether or not there is a Possessive Pronoun, or an Indefinite Article in English, the Object is always qualified in Kongo by the Possessive Pronoun.

Nutwasa konso muntu ye mbele andi :

Bring every man a knife.  
Nutala konso muntu yo mandi mambu :

Each of you mind his own business.

Basamunwini konso muntu ye mpangi andi :

Each man told his brother.

ERRATA. 1

Under the word

should be

ABOUT,  
  adie; ;  
adieyi.

ACE,  
  waji, 12 ;  
wazi, 2 (P. as).

ACQUIRED,  
  vua;  
vuwa.

ADMIRATION,  
  etondo, 8 ;  
tonda, 9.

ADULTERER,  
  munta (3) e zumba ;  
munta-zumba, 3.

AFTERWARDS

(at length),  
  oku kwakwiji wa ;  
  oku kwakwiziwa.

ALBINO, a.,

-alundu ;

-andundu.

AMASS,  
  vwiisa ;  
vwisa.

ANGLE,  
  konko, 4 ; fuma, 4 ;  
  konko, 6 ; fuma, 6.

ANGRY,  
  wisawidi ;  
wiyisawidi.

ANIMAL (that has given

birth), has  
given ; has  
not given.

ANNOY,  
fiengesa ;  
fiengenesa.

ANOINT,  
bukula ;  
nwika.

ANOINTED,

n. (the) mbukulwilu ;  
be, -t/., nwikwa.

#., -abukulwilu ;

/., -nwikinu.

ANXIETY,  
ntelekwa (4) ;  
nteleko (4).

APERIENT,  
pulugante ;  
pulukanti.

APOSTLE,  
ntumu, i & 4 ;  
ntumwa, 2.

APPETITE,  
nzodi, 4 ;  
kinzola-nzola, 5.

ART,  
ungangu, 12 ;  
ngangu, 2, pi.

As (like),  
ne i nze i ;  
ne i, nze i.

ASCARIS,

edongololo ;  
ediongololo.

AT, at large,

-amvumvidi ;

-amvumvudi.  
at last, oku  
kwakwiji wa ;  
oku kwakwiziwa.

BADLY,  
adie i ;  
adieyi.

BALANCE,  
balansa ;  
balanza.

BANG,

nxindu, 4 ; nkindu, 2 ;  
ezu, 8.

BAY,

nsuvila, 4 ;  
omitted.

BE, to, (

SPers. i. 2. 3.

Pers. i. 2. 3.

in the table of Pro- <

Sing., i, u, u ;

Sing., i u,  
nouns,

twa, nwa, a ;

PI., twa, nwa, a.

1 The list of Errata on pp. 510-514 have been incorporated with this, in order that all the Errata may be together, and thus avoid confusion. This supersedes and cancels pp. 510-514.

All corrections are made according to the spelling |now adopted, by which j and X are replaced by z and S.

The length of this list is due chiefly to the fact that two-thirds of the work has been printed while the author was on the Kongo, or on his way out, which prevented the proper revision of the proofs the long blindness referred to in the Preface of 1886 having deranged the plans made, and caused special difficulties.

1037

Under the word

should be

BEE,

nyumbwila ,  
ngyumbwila.

nyoxi ;  
niosi.

|kB ELATED,  
fukika ;  
fukikwa.

BELONG to,  
vita;  
vuwa kwa.

BENCH,  
ebanda ;  
ebandu.

BESEECH,

vingila ;  
vinga.

BLOOM,  
vumisa ;  
vuma.

BLOT,  
etonxi ;  
etonti.

BLOW,  
about in the wind ;  
about (of the wind).

(wind),

(wind), v.t., kia;

(of the wind), kiya.

kikianga ;  
kikiyanga.  
BOAST,  
sana;  
kusana.

BOLDNESS,  
kiakala ;  
kiyakala.

Box (tin trunk),  
nkele alundu ;  
nkele elundu.

BRAID,  
nsalaji, 2 ;

(red) salazi, 2 (P. sarge).

BRANCH, n. (of a tree),  
tai;  
tayi.

(as a tree),  
tai(6);  
ntayi (2).



BRAVERY,  
kiakala ;  
kiyakala.

BREAK (smash), v.i.,  
buka;  
budika.

BUD,  
bundu, 6 ;  
nsavu, 2.

BUNDLE,  
dinga, 6 ;      dinga,  
6 (of beads).

BURN (scorch),  
baba;  
babisa.

(be scorched),  
babama ;  
baba.

(singe),  
vumpa, fumpa, &c. ;  
fumpa fumpula omitted.

(be singed),  
fumpuka ;  
omitted.

BUZZARD,  
kutukudia, 7 ;  
kimbi, 5.

CALABASH, interior pulp of, makomvi ;  
makomve.

CALL,

v.t., boka ;  
z>.z., boka.

CANOE,  
ebwanda, 8 ;  
bwanda, 6.

CARE (concern),

nsungameno ;  
nsungamena.  
for,  
sungamena ;  
see like ; think about ; con-

cerned, be.  
not to care  
for, to  
care ; to  
be cared.

CARELESSLY,  
do bad ;  
do badly.

CARPET,  
nku;  
nkuwu.

CASSAVA,  
mvwiyi ;  
mvuyi.

CATCH,  
vangalakesa ;  
vangalakana muna.

(in a snare),  
vwamvula ;  
vwamvulwisa.

CHAIN,  
luvambu, 10 ;  
luvambu, 2 & 1  
1 .

CHANCE,  
elau;  
elawu.

CHASTISE,  
tumba ;  
tumbula.

CHEER,  
wondelela, wonza ;  
kulula o moyo (3).

CHILLY,

ye todi ;  
e todi.

CHOKE,  
sweneswa ;  
swenesa.

CHRISTIAN,/. 36, line 5,  
mnnkwidi ;  
munkwikizi.

CICADA,  
kintendele ;  
kintendela.

CIRCUMCISE,  
yota;  
yotesa.

CIRCUMCISED person,  
esewa ; nkwa  
esewa, nsewa, i.

CIVET,  
mfuki, 2;  
mfuki, 4.

( IQ39 )

Under the word

should be

CLAN,  
kilukene; alukene ;  
kilukeni ; alukeni.

CLEANSE,  
kianza ;  
kianzisa.

CLIMB (a hill),  
balula ;  
baluka.

CLOSE, nearly,

( v.t., vengalala ;

( T/.Z., vengeleka ;  
z/./., vengeleka.  
v.t'., vengalala.

COLOUR, purple,  
ndua;  
nduwa.

COME out,

(fall) ;

(of the teeth).  
to one's self,  
vunguka ;  
vungukwa.

COMET,  
mania ;  
nienie.  
kiniania  
;  
omitted.

CONFLUENCE,  
ebwilu ;  
omitted.

CONTAIN,  
ximba ;  
see Hold.

CONVENIENT,  
abisa ;  
abiza.

CONVERTED,

Jisu;

Jizu.

COOK (well),  
viisa ;  
visa.

CORPULENCE,  
kinkobe ;  
omitted.

CORPULENT,

ye kinkobe ;  
omitted.  
person, nkwa  
kinkobe ;  
kinkobe, 5.

COURAGE,  
kiakala ,  
kiyakala.

COURT,  
nkanu ;  
omitted.

CRAFTINESS,  
nluba, 4 ;  
unluba, 12.

CREEK,  
nsuvila, 4 ;  
omitted.

nsuku ;  
nsuku, 4.

CREW,  
asau, pi. ;  
nsau, j/. 2.

CROW,  
kokela;  
kokola.

CROWN,  
ekoloa ;  
ekolowa.

CUNNING,  
nluba, 4 ;  
unluba, 12.

CUT (scratch across),  
kwalamuna ;  
kwalumuna.

DAM (obstruction),  
nkaku, 4 ;  
nkaku, 2.  
DAZZLED, be.  
bukania \  
bukamwa (o meso).

DESIRE (sexual),  
tongo, //. 10 ;  
longo, io.

DESPISE,  
savuka ;  
savula.

DESTROY (spoil),  
vunzalakesa, vunza-

kesa, vunzuna ;  
omitted.

DETACH,  
samuna ;  
sununa.

DIRTY,

-angeme ;

-angemi.

DISGUSTING,

-angeme ;

-angemi.

DISHONEST, be,  
yia;  
yiya.

DISOBEY (transgress),  
sununa ;  
sumuna.

DISTRIBUTE,

(provide), &c. ;  
omitted.

DIVERT,  
banzula ;  
banzula (deflect).

DOVE,  
bwela, 6 ;  
mbwela, 2.

DRAIN,  
  kelela ;  
kelola.

DROOP,  
  lenga ;  
lengela.

DROP,  
  etonxi ;  
etonti.

DRUNK,

-ankwola ;

-ankolwa.

DULL day,  
  day;  
(hazy) day.

EACH other, line 19,  
  vulu za ;  
vuluza.

EASE (facility),  
  nsazu, 2 ;  
sazu, 6.

1040

Under the word

  should be

EASY,

-ansazu ;

-asazu.

EAT quickly,  
vempa ;  
vempula.

\*EAVES,  
nsambu ;  
nsamba.

ECLIPSED (be surpassed),  
suvuka, sunduka ;  
suvwa, sundwa.

ELEPHANTIASIS,  
twavinga, //. 10;  
mbadi, 2, pi.

ELOQUENCE,  
kimpovi ; ngangu  
(2) za vova.

EMBOUCHURE,  
ebwilu, 8 ;  
omitted.

ENGINE,  
ekumbi, 8 ;  
makina, pi. 8.

ENRAGED,  
suka e ekudi ;  
sukwa e ekudi.

ENVELOPE,

2/., fukumuka ;

v.t., fitika, zinga.

EVEN, be,  
baba;  
omitted.

lengalakana ;  
lengoka.  
make,  
lengalakesa ;  
lengola.  
EXECUTE punishment,



tumba ;  
tumbula.

EXPEND,

(spend) ;

(spend) in, for.

FACE, make a,

(grimace) ;

(grimace) at.

FALL, ., the nouns, c.  
ngwulumuka ;  
ngulumuka.

FARM, border,  
ndila, 2 ;  
ndila, 4-

FAVOUR,  
mfumu una ye edie- 5 mfumu omonanga e edie-

nga;  
( nga.  
have, find,  
mona e  
edienga ;  
omitted.  
show,  
mwesa e  
edienga ;  
mona e  
edienga.

FEED,

(provide), &c. ;  
omitted.

FERRY-MAN,

nsau, i ;  
nsau, 2.

FEUD,  
unzonji, 12 ;  
nzonzi, 2.

FIRST, at,  
e kulu ;  
ekulu. place,  
in the, boxi;  
omitted.  
FLOW out,  
volomoka ;  
omitted.

FLOWER,  
mvuma, 2 ;  
mvuma, 2 & n.

FOLLOW (chase after),  
lamika ; lamika e  
ntinu (2) kwa.

FOOLISHNESS,  
vwengele ;  
uvwengele.

FRANCE and FRENCH,

Falansa ;

Fwalansa.

GENTLE, be,  
lembeka ;  
lembama.

GET in a rage,  
fuluta o makasi ;  
fuluta yo makasi.  
up (a hill),  
balula; baluka.  
up (a tree),  
samba ; sambila.

GODFATHER,  
njitu, i ;  
nzitu, 2.

GORGE (chasm),  
nkengi ;  
nkenge.

GENTLE, make,  
 lemba ;  
 lembeka.

GREEK,

Helini ;  
 mungrekia, 3.  
 language,  
 kingrekia, 6.

GUILE,  
 nluba, 4 ;  
 unluba, 12.

HATCH,  
 teta;  
 tetoka.

HE,  
 konsoyo ;  
 konso oyu.

HILT,  
 dingwa ;  
 dinga.

HOLE (pool),  
 ejinga, 8 ;  
 zinga, 6.

HOWEVER,  
 konso-u ;  
 konso owu.

HUMILITY,  
 nleka, 4 ;  
 unleka, 12.

IF ONLY.  
 mpaxi ou ;  
 mpasi owu.

( 1041 )

Under the word

should be

JEW,

mwixi Juda ;  
Nyuda, i.

JUDGMENT,  
nkanu, 4 ;  
lufundisu, 10.

KEEP back (withhold),  
tatama ;  
tatamena.

LAST, at,  
kwendiwa ;  
kwendewa.

LIBERATE (give freedom),  
tumba ;  
vana.

LICENTIOUSNESS,  
umpnki, 12 ;  
yingalu, //. 5.

LIGHT (not heavy),  
sasala ; e  
esasala (8).

LIKE, let him do, &c.,  
unyambula ;  
unyambwila.

LOSE,  
vilakanwa, jimbakala-

nwa;  
omitted.

Loss,  
mpilakanwa, njimba-  
lakanwa ; mpidisa.

LOTS,  
za, twice;  
a.

LUCK,  
elau;  
elawu.

MAIZE,  
masa mamputu;

should be the translation of

Portuguese corn.

MANY, how many,  
used before a noun ;  
used after a noun.

MASH, v.,  
bulunga ;  
omitted.

MEEKNESS,  
nleka, 4 ;  
unleka, 12.

MORNING,  
menemene, 6 ;  
mene-mene, 2.

MOUTH of river,  
ebwilu, 8 ;  
omitted.

MUST,  
ngienda ;  
ngyenda.

NEED, wish for,  
zolela ;  
zola.

NEXT,

Konso ;

Konzo.

NOURISH,

(provide), &c. ;  
omitted.  
ORDINANCE,  
nkanka, 2 ;  
nkanikinu, 4.

PERCUSSION cap,  
porrete ;  
espoleta.

POOL,  
ejinga, 8 ;  
zinga, 6.

POOR,

-asukami ;

-ansukami; \st Cl. pi.

-asukami.

PRESS,  
in a crowd ;  
out in a crowd.

PROHIBITION,  
lukandu, 10;  
nkandu, 2.  
PROVIDE,  
sansa ;  
vambula.

PUT one inside the other,

&c.,  
kwakanisa ;  
bandakesa.

QUIET (content),  
lufiaulwisu ;

omitted.

RECALL to mind,  
sengomona bakula ;  
sengomona, bakula.

SALUTE,/. 185, line 6,  
wodia ;  
odia.

SAY, line 6,  
to ;  
omitted.

SHELL, cowry,  
kidiambwa, 5 ;  
nkidiambwa, 2.

So (as much as this),  
kiaki tezo ;  
ekiaki tezo.

SOUND, very faint,  
ki zuzu kulu ;  
kizuzukulu.

SUPPLY,  
sansa 5  
vambula.

TEAR off,  
food;  
omitted.

TEST (the heart),  
ntalwa ;  
ntalu.

TIME, morning,  
menemene, 6 ;  
mene-mene, 2.

TRACK, of beasts,  
elambu, 8 ;  
omitted.

UNCIRCUMCISED person,  
esutu, c. ; nkwa  
esutu or ebolo ;

nsutu, i ; mbolo, i.

( 1042 )

Under the word

WHEEL,

WHEN,

WOULD,

ZENITH,

ekalu, 8 ; whenever ;  
use the future subjunc-  
tive ; kintumba a ezulu  
;

should be lungungu,  
10. whenever, after,  
use the present indica-  
tive stating the time.  
kintumba e ezulu.

KONGO-ENGLISH.

A,

Bamfumu. ;

Ba (mfumu) .

A-, subj. pref.,  
imperfect ;  
indefinite.

Ana,

ana ke kwenda ;  
kwenda ana ke.

-abakaka,



-abakala.

Bambala,  
bambale, betele ;  
bambala, betela.

Bele,

bela.

Bo,  
then ;  
them.

Dinga,  
a bundle ;  
beads.

Ebolo,  
person ;  
organ.

-efuba,  
has ;  
is soft.

Ejina,

2 ;  
omitted.

Ejinga,

eziya.

Ekubilu,  
factory ;  
weaving  
factory.

Ekulu,  
them ;  
then.

(same) ;

(s'ame).

Ekuma,  
the time ; a  
change in the time.

Elaka Emu,

Emu;

Elalamu.

Elawu,  
perf. of kwenda to go ;  
on the next line, after the

word ele.

Elolo,  
a bush ;  
the fruit  
of the  
lolo (6),  
a

bush.

Also a... roots ;  
a crimson fruit.

Esewa,  
person ;  
organ.

Esofele,  
agafaro ;  
agafrao .

Esutu,  
person ;  
organ.

Etadi,  
mini (7) ;  
mini (6).

Etaka,

etaku.  
Etenta,  
e etenta ;  
etenta.  
afieyi,

H;

15-

Funda,  
to try a case, to hear,

judge a case ;  
accuse.

Fwemoka,  
compressibility ;  
compressible. i-  
pers. pron. pref.,  
when ;  
only.  
line 3,

I;  
omitted.  
Je,  
je + i;  
zi + e.

Jiakuna,  
noisily ;  
omitted.

Jinga o nkondo,  
to clasp the hands over

to cross the arms and clasp

the head ;  
the shoulder.

Kaka,  
kala;  
kaka.

Kala,  
kede; kedi.  
ke kala owu ko,  
or ya u ;  
omitted. (  
1043

Under the word

should be

Kala and okala, line 18,  
present ;  
future.  
line 19,  
present ;  
omitted.

Page 287, col. 2, line 8,  
ngienda ;  
ngyenda.

55 55 ,5 55 ,5 \* ^5  
as an aux. verb ;  
omitted.

5, 55 55 55 ,5 ' 3s  
olueka ;  
oluaka.  
okalokala,  
koala;  
okala.

Kandalala, to be grieved,

kendalala.

Kavika-e sami,

kavika e esami.

/<7^r 291, >/. i, line 36,  
inge instead of anga  
form inge, instead of

form ;  
anga.

55 55 55 2 5 \*4

Baneti ;

Banete.

,5 55 55 2, ,, 21,  
kimona ;  
kimoni.

Kendengele,  
9;

6.

Keleketa,  
hard; hard  
and ring.

Ki-,

(momw) ;

(mo, mw).

Kia,  
vara kukia ;  
vava kukia.

Kiakala,

kiyalaka.

Kiavu,  
adze ;  
axe.

Kibwanga,  
payment, wages, hire ;  
omitted.

Kimbembe,  
a bird (a lark ?) ;  
a small hawk.

Kimoyo,  
one living ; the  
liver (the organ).

Kinkenda,  
kesa;  
keza.

Kinfufu,

kinkufu. page 306, col.  
i, line 27,  
ketutondanga ;  
kututondanga.

,5 307, 5, I, 37,  
kwendiwa ;  
kwendewa.

5, 3", 5, 2, 17

&30,  
ngienda ;  
ngyenda.

Langa,

langu.

Lengomoka,  
as a ;  
of.

Lengola,  
comfortable ;  
omitted.

Loa,

catch ;  
fish.

Lomba,  
ntalu (4) ;  
ntalu (2).

Lufiaulwisu,  
joy, &c. ; that which  
causes joy, &c.

Lukailu,  
lukayilu.

Lul-,  
collect ;  
collective.

A^33o, col. i, #\* i,

Lumbuta, contd. ;  
omitted.

\_ . 7 i

55 334, ,, 2, tast

line but one,

M-;  
ma-.

Manga,  
there is no notion of the

injection of a poison ;  
omitted.

Mayukuta,

6;

8.

Mbadi,  
mafuba, twice;  
mafubu.

-ambimbi-imbi,

-ambimbimbi.

Mbondo,  
looo ;  
500.

10 ;

5-

Mbu,  
pi. lubu ;  
sing. lubu.

Mene,

6;

2.

Mete,

&c. ;  
omitted.

Mfuka,  
mundia (3) a mfuka ;  
mundia-mfuka, 3.



Under the word

should be

Mfumfula,  
bank;  
omitted.

Mfunani,

Mfunanani.

Mpaxi,  
konso yo zolele ;  
konso oyo ozolele.  
ampaya,  
ampaya  
meno ;  
-ampaya : meno.

Mu,  
muvu ;  
muwu.

Mula,

mula.

-amvubi,  
greed ;  
greedy.

Mvuma,

2 ;

2 & II.

Mwana, page 363,  
mwana e zumba ;  
mwana a znmba.

Mwini,  
akiendantangwa ;  
a kiyenda-ntangwa.

Mwixi,

Juda;

Yuda.

Ndaulau,

small white ;  
small winged white.

Ndwa,

ndua.

Ng.,

heavy nasal ;  
light nasal.

N&a, ^7\*37i,

nkai;  
nkia.

-ang-ani,

mwana anguni ;  
mwana ngani.

Ngwulumuka,

ngulumuka.

Ngyele,

ngyela.

Nkandn,

a close season ;  
omitted.

Nkankalakani,

i ;  
2.

Nkenka,

the game of African

backgammon ;  
omitted.

-ankunza,

-ankunzu.

Nkwala,

^ ;

4-

Nlangu, a strip of jungle, nlangu ; nlanga.

Nsalaji,  
serjar ;  
sarge.

Nsunuke,

nsununke.

Nsuvila,  
gulf, bay ;  
omitted.

Ntalwa,

ntalu.

Ntangwa,  
esaka ;  
ezaka.

Ntekulo,

ntekulu.

Ntikavuki, straight ; perpendicular.

Ntokoji,

I &4;

2.

Nwengena,  
the sentence, nyinga...

neck ;  
under nwenga.

Nyosi,

niosi.

Nyukutu,

niukutu.

Nynmbwila,

ngyumbwila.

Ola,  
tatn;  
etatu.

Sa,  
ngienda ;  
ngyenda.

Saka,  
ejito ;  
ezitu.

Salaji,  
sara<?a ;  
sarge.

Samuijiana,

samuziana.

Samwina,

V.J

v., to tell to, report to.

Sukami,

-asukami ;

-asukami, // . d. i.

Sausa,

to provide, &c. ;  
to look after, care  
for,

bring up.

Sulu (fish),

omitted.

Ta, v. (line 20),

Mbwinga ;  
mbwingina.

( 1045 )

Under the word

should be

Ta, 13, ".,  
nsosolo ;  
nsolo.

Tampahana,

tampakana.

Tangidika,

nkunda, 9 ;  
njininda, 4.

Tekuinauna,  
the sentence, yandi...  
following struck, under

bullet ;  
tela.

Tembwa,  
kikianga ;  
kikiyanga.

Tiya twa lukuti,  
although, c. ;  
omitted.

Toma,  
tomo;  
toma.

Tombola,  
ntombola ;  
utombola.

Tuka,  
Iwaka ;  
luaka.

j  
an obscure disease, charac-

Twavinga,  
elephantiasis, &c. ;

terised by anasmia, loss

(

. of colour in the hair & skin.

page 439, col. i, line 21,  
wunru ;  
WUWU.

11 11 11 11 11 ^3)

wan nna ;  
wanna.

440, 19,  
mwene ;  
mbwene.

Vaka, a house, &c.,  
vaka, 6, n., &c.

Vela, a hut,

5;

6.

Vele,  
ovo vele vo, & meaning

twice ;  
omitted.

Velela,  
mwandavelela ;

Mwandavelela.

Vengomoka, c.,  
ref. to venga & ve-  
to App. of 1894, p. 922,

ngesa ; under  
vengomoka, c.

Vetoka,  
vetoete & vetoene ;  
vetoetele & vetokene.

Vumbana,

vnmbama.

Vumosi,

vamosi ; vumosi is bad

Kongo.

Vunguka o zayi,

vnnngukwa o zayi.

Watn,  
interj. ;  
conj.

Wi,

wiyi.

Wokela,

(ir,tn-);

(10, tU-).  
Wundula,

(Mpa.) ;  
omitted.

Winikina,  
nsuga ;  
nsnnga.

Xianzuka,  
get ;  
jet.

-xidi,  
to be put ;  
to put.

Xika,

6, n. ;



6, n. (P. bexiga).

Yaku,  
adv.;  
prep.

Yila,  
to begin ;  
omitted.

Yoyomoka,

yoyomona.

Yundula,

(Mpa.) ;  
omitted.

Zayua,  
zayina ;  
zayiwa. page  
501, Mata,  
framboe siapian ;  
framboesia pian.

Evumbu,  
evumbudia ;  
evumbn dia.

Twavinga,

see under twavinga, above.  
page 505, line 33,  
tnmbala ;  
tnmbula.

502, oaths, Nde-

mbo,

Jindanla ;

Zindanla.

1046

GRAMMAR.

Page

Line

For  
read

525

7  
disu, masu ;  
disa, masa.

530

3i  
zenzelwa ;  
zengelwa.

535

43  
kindelelele ;  
kindelelelele.

538

5  
alueka ;  
alueke.

54i

21

dinkindo ;  
dinkondo.

542

26  
down ;  
dawn.

543

10  
mi;  
mi.

544

33  
kuta;  
kntu.

558

14 & 16 of note  
ntiya ;  
utiya.

18  
eyitu;  
ezitu.

561

20  
kiadi ;  
kiaki.

30  
asundidi ;  
osundidi.

33  
zolo ;  
zola.

563

4

obsolete ;  
omitted.

24

limlm ;  
lumbu.

37

e yaba ;  
eyaka.

566

26

asumbidi ;  
osumbidi.

568

i umoxi; ist  
class ;  
omosi.

8

jiana ; 2nd class ;  
zinana.

57i

21

divwida ;  
divwidi.

572 &

573

ye before the prefixes

me, ma, & lu ;  
yo.

573

9  
ya;  
za.

40  
zau emosi ;  
yau emosi.

574

XIV., man emole ;  
mwau emole.

577

20  
nan;  
yau.

24  
yangi;  
yanga.

579  
ist table

Plural, u ;

tu or twa.

Sing., tu or twa ;

u.

9

umfuma ;  
u mfumu.

34&36

kawku, kawu ;  
kwaku, kwau.

47

nzolete ;  
nzolele.

580

2

but, only in affirmative  
clauses ; omitted.

4

kwame ;  
omitted.

583

2

samba ;  
sumba.

5

ku;  
ke.

8

welo;  
wele.

586

5th col.

wuna;  
una.

588

4i

that person ;  
this person.

589

15

persons ;  
positions.

592

20

kwangi ;  
kuvangi.

593

13

by kuma ;  
by kuna.

605

25-9

kuma ;  
kuna.

606

3

musungula ;  
omitted; being a conj.

608

i  
kimani ;  
kimoni.

1047

Page Line

For

read

614 IQ  
kede;  
kedi.

26  
mpaxi ovo ;  
mpasi vo.

35  
vana;  
omitted  
.

618 31  
baku;  
baka.

643 17  
or;  
of.

648 40  
was ;  
is.

653 Neg. fut. conseq.

( kiasumba ko ;  
omit ko.  
& cont. subj.  
c kiasumbanga ko ;  
omit ko.

660 Narrative tense  
come ;  
came.

690 4  
kela ;  
kelo.

691 16  
bene;  
bena.

694  
ximba is not an auxiliary, see Appendix.

706 45  
persons ;



persons, when standing as

707

708

709

710

717

44

18

13

12 to 47

34

Sorrow,

-adi,

Kala,

Kungendela,

Mankoka,

Mwa,

Nanga,

Ngai,

Nienge,

Nkanka,

Vanganisa,

the object of the verb,  
ketungidi; katungidi.

Zwaki ; o Zwaki.

e ntimi ; o ntinu.

see Appendix ; Syntax in

loc. dianu muna njimbu ; dianu  
ikunusumbididila-

nga e mbele muna nzi-  
mbu.

APPENDIX OF 1894.  
nienge, 4 ;  
is used also. ..died ;

less remote than ;

mpaka ;  
conj, ;  
past;  
sorrow ;  
za;  
v.i. ;  
manienge, pi.  
omitted. the  
same as.  
kungyendela.  
mankoka.  
mpaku. adv.

Past indef.  
joy.

a.

v.t.

INDEX.

DICTIONARY.

Diet. & Gram. Aj  
of 1887. of 1894.

English-Kongo ..... 1

Kongo-English 245

APPENDICES.

Words acquired too late for insertion in the main work-  
English- Kongo . -485 94i

Kongo-English 49 1 942

Games 49 2

Animals, birds, fishes, reptiles . . . . . 495

Food stuffs, trees, plants	49 8
Diseases, native medicines	. 5 01
Titles of Kongo Nobility, precedence	5 2
Oaths	5 02
Native customs, superstitions	..... 53
Secret Societies, Guilds, Ndembo, Nkimba, circumcision, clubs	5 6
Prefix series	5 8
Abbreviations used	. . . . . 58
Errata	5 IQ
GRAMMAR.	
The Alphabet	5 18 945
Euphonic Law	5 21 945
Change of Consonants	5 22 945
Elision and Contraction of Vowels	.... 522 945
Preferences	5 2 4
Influence	5 2 5 94
Contracted words	94 8
The Alliterative Concord, General principle	. . . 5 2 ^
The Noun	5 2 8 949
Derivative Nouns	5 28 949
Kongoized foreign words	..... 539
Classification of Nouns	541 95
Table of Classes	553
Declension of Nouns	-553
Reduplicated Nouns	95
The Article	555
The Adjective	55 95 1

Verbal Adjectives 557

Structure of Adjectives 558

1043

( 1049 )

Diet. & Gram. Appendix of  
1887. of 1894.

Participial Adjectives 559

Prefixes applied to Adjectives 559

Comparison of Adjectives ..... 560

Adjectival Clause . . . . . 561

Quantitative Adjectives ..... 564 951

The Numerals 567 952

The Pronoun . 576 954

Personal Pronouns ..... 576

Pronominal Prefixes 577, 647, 670 954

3rd Pers. Sing. Prefif. in or k . . . 647 955

Declension of Pronouns ..... 580 962

Possessive Pronouns 582

Interrogative Pronouns ..... 584 962

Demonstrative Pronouns ..... 586 963

Relative Pronouns 590

Pronouns of Adverbial, Prepositional and Conjunctive  
force 590

The Locatives 593

Table of Locatives 596

The Adverb 598 964

Locative 598 965

Pronominal . . 601 964

Derived from Nouns 602

Sundry Adverbs 605 964

The Negative 607

The Preposition 609 966

Locatives 609 966

Prepositional Phrases ... . .612 967

The Conjunction 613 968

The Verb 618 970

Conjugations 618

Suffix Modifications 619

Verb Forms 619

The Active Voice 620

The Passive Voice 620 970

The Middle Voice 621 971

The Applied Forms 627 971

The Causative Forms . . . . .631 972

The Reciprocal Forms ..... 634 972

The Repetitive Form 635 973

The Reversive Form ..... 637

The Form in -akana 637

The Reflexive Form ....'.. 682 973

Reduplicated Verbs 687 973

Indefinite Verb Form Suffixes .... 639

The Continuative and Perfect Forms . . . 641 974

Verbs Preferring the Perfect 644 978

Prefix Modifications 645

( 1050 )

Diet. & Gram. Appendix of  
1887. of 1894.

Mood. General principle 645

The Infinitive Mood 646 976

Pronominal Prefixes ; Subjective .... 647

Objective .... 670

The Negative 648

Tenses. General principle 648

Indicative Mood 649 976

Special idiomatic usages of certain tenses . 977

Subjunctive Mood . . . . . 650 979

Imperative Mood . 652

Participles 652

Table of Tenses . 653

The Conjugation of the Verb having a Subjective Pro- nominal  
Prefix only ..... 656

Kwiza, to come, and kwenda, to- go . .656

Tonda, to love 666

With an Objective Pronominal Prefix . . . 670 Kuntonda, to love herj  
kutonda, to love you 674

Reflexive Form 682 973

Kutonda, to love myself .... 682

Reduplicated Verbs 687 973

Comparative Table of Conjugation . . . 688

The Verb to be, kala and -ina . . . . 690 980

to have 691 980

-eka (Bako.) 982

The Verbal Particle i . . . % .692

The Auxiliary Verbs 692 983

Kwiza and kwenda before another Verb . . . 698 984

The Interjection 699 986

Accent 701 987

Punctuation . . . 991  
SYNTAX.

The Subject .704

When a Compound Noun 992

A Noun connected with others by Conjunctions . 704 993

An Infinitive Noun 704

A Pronoun ..... 705 993

A Locative Clause 705

Position of the Subject 706

Attributes of the Subject 706 993

Compound Attributes ..... 707 993

Noun in Apposition 994

The Article.

Rule i before nouns, General principles . 706 995

2 definiteness & indefiniteness . . 995

3 in a Reply 998

4 before Reduplicated Partitive Nouns 998

Diet. & Gram.

Append!;

of 1887.  
of 1894.

5

in a Catalogue or Heading

. 998

6

before emphatic Object ; Positive .

999

7

Negative .

1000

8

before Names, &c., of Persons

when Subject ....

1000

9

Object

1001

10

before each of a Man's names .

1002



. ii

before Animals personified

1002

12

before names of Places

1002

13

before a Noun in Apposition

1002

M

when the Noun is qualified by -ingi .

1003

15

-ayingi

1004

i6

before a Noun followed by kwa,

how many

1005

17

in a Relative Clause ....

I006

18

initiated by a Participle

1007

prefaced by i

I008

19

before a Noun qualified by a numeral

I008

20

before a Noun qualified by a Possessive Pronoun idiomatically

1010

21

by a Demonstrative Pronoun or a

Relative Clause ....

1010

22

after nkia

IOII

23

in a Clause introduced by ne or nze .

IOII

24

in an idiomatic usage of the Diminu-

tive Noun

1012

25

in subordinate sentences introduced

by wan, &c

1012

26

after certain Conjunctions

1013

27

after the Preposition a or Locatives .

1013

28

in a sentence initiated by an Im-

personal Verb ....

1013

2 9

with the Verb to be .

1014

3

with the Infinitive Noun .

1017

With other Parts of Speech.

3 1

The Adjective konso

1017

32

-aka ....

1017

33

The Personal Pronoun

1017

34

before i

1019

35

qualified by awonso

IO19

36

after e kuma, c. .

IO20

37

The Adverb in normal position

1020

38

nswalu, malembe, kieleka,

kikilu

JO2I

39

after e kuma, &c.

102 1

40

The Conjunction and Preposition,

ya, ye, yo. General .

1022

4i

in a Negative clause

1022

( 1052 )

Diet. & Gram. Append of  
1887. of 189^

42 before a Noun qualified by a

Numeral. .... 1022

43 before Konso .... 1022

44 before names of Persons ; idio-

matic use .... 1023

45 ya of surprise . . . . 1023

Position of Attributes 708 1024

The Predicate.

Concord with its Subject.

of a simple Verb ..... 709

when coupled by yo 710 1025

ovo 711

when the Subject is a Collective Noun . . 1029

Personal or Personified Noun . . . 1029

Interrogative Pronoun . . . . 711 after

a Conjunction of time .... 1030

Verb assisted by an Auxiliary 711 1025

its concord . . . . .711

Order of Auxiliaries

Complement of the Verb to be . . . . . 711

Verbs of restricted sense

Concord by " attraction " . . . . .	707
Objective Pronominal Prefixes	
Modifications of the Predicate	712
Particles of Negation	607
after ne, nze, kufwila owu...ko .	
Position of Modifying words generally . . .	.712
& Inferential Adverbs . .	-713
Adverbs of manner, place & time . . .	.713
mpe nkutu,	
kaka, aka Adverbs	
which precede the	
Verb . . . .	
Particles of Negation	607
Adverbial Clauses ; position of component parts .	
The Object	715
when Nouns connected by Conjunctions . . .	715
Noun Clause and Sentence	715
Numeral	715
Idiom with konso and yo . . . .	
Position of the Object . . . . .	.716
of Pronominal Prefixes	716
of the Indirect Object	716
Attributes of the Object	718

Butler & Tanner, The Selwood Printing Works, Froine, and London.

BINDING SEC^ SEP 8 1965

PL

8403

B4

1887

Appx,

Bentley, William Holman (comp

Dictionary and grammar of the  
Kongo language Appendix

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

m1